

# THE DELAFORCE FAMILY HISTORY RESEARCH



*by Patrick Delaforce  
& Ken Baldry*

*DURAND*

# **THE DELAFORCE FAMILY HISTORY RESEARCH**

## **by Patrick Delaforce & Ken Baldry**

This is a book designed and produced to interest and encourage readers to delve back into the centuries in search of their ancestry.

Interest in Family History research has grown considerably and is now widespread. A hundred regional Family History Societies cover the U.K. with a total membership of over 50,000 families. Another hundred societies are to be found in America, Australia, Canada and New Zealand, with over 1,000,000 families as members.

The romantic story of the Delaforces over the last sixteen hundred years has been carefully researched. Step by step the reader is shown how the research was accomplished using dozens of different sources. Genealogy is the construction of a family tree, but Family History research puts flesh on the bare bones. Delaforces were diplomats and fishmongers, Kings' men and silk weavers, Secret Agents and wine shippers, French Huguenots and pawnbrokers. In earlier years, they were kings and religious leaders.

A very detailed chapter lists 500 cross-indexed Sources in the U.K. for the reader and would-be Family Historian. Other chapters bring to life the discovery of American, Australian and Canadian families with appropriate local sources of family history research for readers interested in locating possible relatives in those countries. Many pages of old prints, certificates, wills and photographs illustrate the by-gone centuries. The book jacket cover depicts the dramatic landing of the French Huguenot refugees on the English beaches in 1685.

**THE DELAFORCE  
FAMILY HISTORY RESEARCH**





# THE DELAFORCE FAMILY HISTORY RESEARCH

*Second Edition*

*by*

*Patrick Delaforce &  
Ken Baldry*

Copyright © Patrick Delaforce & Ken Baldry 1980-2006

The authors assert their moral rights under the Copyright, Designs & Patents Act 1988

First edition part one published by the Regency Press (London & New York) Ltd

This edition 2.1 published by Art & Science Ltd 2006

## Contents

Introduction to the First Edition	1
Introduction to the Second Edition	3

### Part One - Certainties

Chapter 1	- The Port Wine Shippers	9
Chapter 2	- The Fishmongers of London - the Delforce family	14
Chapter 3	- 19th & 20th Century Families	17
Chapter 4	- The Dullforces	22
Chapter 5	- 18th Century English Families	27
Chapter 6	- The Delaforces and Delforces in Australia	32
Chapter 7	- The Canadian Family	39
Chapter 8	- "Le beau Chevalier, the Card and the Philanthropist"	42
Chapter 9	- A short history of Pawn Broking	47
Chapter 10	- The Delaforces in 17th Century London	50
Chapter 11	- The Money Men and the London Guilds and Trades	53
Chapter 12	- The Silkweavers of London	57
Chapter 13	- The 16th century Huguenot families in London - first arrivals	67
Chapter 14	- The Reformation	71
Chapter 15	- The Huguenots at Bay	74
Chapter 16	- The London Churches and the Threadneedle Street Capers	78
Chapter 17	- The Guisne' Delaforces	83
Chapter 18	- The American Families	85
Chapter 19	- The Caumonts	91
Chapter 20	- The Secret Agents	93
Chapter 21	- James and the Queens of Scotland & England	97
Chapter 22	- King Henry VIII's troubleshooter - John	101
Chapter 23	- Sir Anthony de La Force and Perkin Warbeck, the Pretender	104
Chapter 24	- Sir Bernard - Ambassador for Four English Kings	108
Chapter 25	- The Gascon Lord and the Battle of Barnett	113

### Part Two - The Age of Uncertainty

Chapter 26	- What the French historians say about the Delaforce family	117
Chapter 27	- The Hundred Years War	121
Chapter 28	- Fourcès	129
Chapter 29	- The family in the Auvergne	132
Chapter 30	- La Force	136
Chapter 31	- The Bordeaux wine growers	138
Chapter 32	- The Gascon merchants in London - 13th century	141
Chapter 33	- The Gironde and Gascony in the 12th and 13th centuries	144
Chapter 34	- The Prelates	149
Chapter 35	- The Poitevins, Battle of Hastings and Domesday Book	152
Chapter 36	- King John and William - the Feudal Adventurer	157
Chapter 37	- Richard, Coeur de Lion's friend - William	160
Chapter 38	- The Mysterious Earls of Albermarle and the Conqueror's Family	163
Chapter 39	- The Fezensacs and Armagnacs	171
Chapter 40	- The Princes of Verdun	176

### **Part Three - The History Book**

Chapter 41	- The consequences of Bernard de la Force	185
Chapter 42	- Fortun & Aurea	188
Chapter 43	- Early Goths	190
Chapter 44	- Later Goths	196
Chapter 45	- Gothic triumph & disaster	200
Chapter 46	- Early Franks	204
Chapter 47	- The Girls & later Merovingians	208
Chapter 48	- Early Gascony	211
Chapter 49	- Charlemagne	216
Chapter 50	- Later Gascons	220
Chapter 51	- The Kings of Navarre	224
Chapter 52	- The Delaforce Outrageous Claim	230

### **Appendices**

Appendix I	- Genealogical Sources in the UK	233
Appendix II	- French Sources of Genealogy & Family History	256
Appendix III	- Latin Chartes	262
Appendix IV	- Whatever happened to Gersinde?	265
Appendix V	- American trees from Matthew	273
Appendix VI	- Our Straight Lines	280
Appendix VII	- Luther's 95 Theses	283
Appendix VIII	- The Edict of Nantes	289
Appendix IX	- Revocation of the Edict of Nantes	292
Appendix X	- The Family Tree of Bernard de la Force	294

# Introduction to the First Edition

by Patrick Delaforce

*Wordsworth 1770-1850*  
*"And they are gone, ages long ago*  
*For old unhappy far-off things*  
*and battles long ago"*

This is a true story of Kings and Convicts, Princes and Pawnbrokers, Barons and Silkweavers, Prelates and Tailors, Admirals and Lombardsmen, Goldsmiths and... Spies. It concerns a family called Delaforce.

Some of their earlier ancestors - three generations of them - were hung by Charlemagne after the two battles of Roncesvalles in the 8th century. They were directly related to the old Kings of Navarre in the 9th and 10th centuries. They were Princes of Verdun and Savennes (near modern Montauban) in the 10th and 11th centuries.

Later on they fought at Hastings, married into the Conqueror's family, appeared in the Domesday Book, were personal friends of Richard Coeur de Lion, King John and other Monarchs. One signed for the Barons at Runnymede, others served personally Mary, Queen of Scots, Queen Elizabeth I, Henry VIII and Richard III.

Another sailed in the Mayflower as a member of the crew! Now in the twentieth century they are scattered to the four winds. A few are to be found in London. Others in Portugal, America, Australia and Canada. And the original author lived in France not far away from the feudal princes' stamping ground of a thousand years ago.

This book is more than just a history of a small unusual Anglo-French family. It is also a serious work on genealogy and the fascinating art of family history research.

It is possible for most families to trace their ancestry back several centuries. it requires time, patience, some luck, a little money, but it most certainly can be done. The author had time, patience, a lot of luck, a little money, and, venturing into the unknown, came up with over a thousand years of well documented family history. Some of the highlights of the history and most of the sources from 1500 are shown in this book. The author discovered new (but old) families of relations in England. Australia, USA and Canada as a direct result of his research.

The many sources of data, references and historical facts spanning a thousand years or more are spelt out in detail: in Appendix I for the UK, and in chapters 18 for the USA, 6 for Australia and 7 for Canada.

Many of Britain's population derived from the Normans of the 11th century and Huguenots of the 16th and 17th centuries. Many British have emigrated to the USA, Canada and Australia. It is felt that genealogical sources for those countries will be of interest.

Most families have a legend lurking in the background perhaps true, perhaps a fantasy!

Some of the Delaforces believed that they descended from the illustrious Dukes De La Force who were marshalls and pairs (peers) in France from the moment when King Henri IV (Paris was worth a Mass) ennobled the Caumont family in 1607. They were Huguenots, so were the Delaforces. However it is clear that the Caumont la Forces were not blood relations to the Delaforces, a very old French family deriving from Navarre, Gascony and the Gironde, with the original names of Fources, Forces, Forca etc.

The Caumonts acquired the town and chateau of La Force near Bergerac when in 1554 Philippe de Beaupoil de la Force of Perigord, daughter of Francois de Beaupoil, Seigneur de la Force married Francois

at the time discussed). Chapter 19 is a note about the Caumonts.

The author's family has been, and members still are, Port Wine shippers in Oporto, in northern Portugal. For many generations it was a privately owned firm which meant that records were kept and a family tree preserved as far back as 1781. It could be said that a head start of two centuries is a great advantage to a family historian.

True - but this family tree concerned an English family living and working mainly in Portugal for that two hundred year period. There was little knowledge available of other Delaforce families living elsewhere.

In a sense this has been written as an adventure story. Always round the next corner was a new hero - or a villain - sometimes simultaneously.



# Introduction to the Second Edition

by Ken Baldry

*"They that do not learn from history are doomed to repeat it.  
That which was tragedy the first time will be farce the second" Karl Marx*

In about 1980, Volume One of Patrick Delaforce's 'Family History Research - The French Connection' was published. My maternal aunt bought copies for all the family, as her name is Winifred Dullforce, which she thought was a possible anglicisation & contraction of De La Force. Although Ken is keenly interested in history & has hundreds of history books, he was under the impression at that time that Dullforce was derived from Dolfuss, a Germanic name. For a musician & mountaineer, imbued with German culture & speaking the language after a fashion, this was an attractive prospect. For the older members of the family with experience of two World Wars, it was not.

Ken did glance at the book but Patrick had been persuaded by his publishers to make a mistake of presentation - the first & very lengthy chapter is a list of all the sources he had consulted &, for someone who had not taken much interest in the subject of genealogy, except, thankfully, to pin his grandmother down to helping him make a family tree when she was in her eighties, this chapter was somewhat adverse. Ken put the book on the appropriate shelf & forgot it. In this edition, Ken has pushed the English source material into Appendix I.

All this changed in February 2000. Ken returned from skiing to receive an e-mail message from Bernard Cullen, someone of whose existence he was unaware & who he has never met. However, Ken's cousin's husband is keenly interested in genealogy & had circulated other members of the Dullforce family with everyone's e-mail addresses. Bernard is Ken's third cousin & so is Terry Dullforce, whose father had died & among whose papers was evidence that their mutual great-great-grandfather, James Dullforce, was the son of William Delforce. This is explained in chapter four.

William Delforce features in Patrick's book.

Suddenly, Ken had his maternal family tree back into the 14th Century & meanwhile, his interest in genealogy had been kindled by trying to help his wife to find her roots. (Her maiden name is Saltsman, which was originally Saltzmann, something she discovered in 1996 but that is another story; available on the Internet). Volume One was out-of-print, so Ken wrote to Patrick to ask if he might put it on the Internet's World Wide Web. As a somewhat retired computer professional, he keeps his hand in as a webmaster & had soon discovered that people will read almost anything on the Web. Patrick welcomed the suggestion & Ken found that he had yet another retirement job, protecting Patrick from importunate Force family members world-wide, as Ken had also joined the 'Rootsweb' mailing list for both the Force family & the Huguenots. He set up a 'Force Scrapbook' of hopefully useful information, on the Web. Ken also sought his father's family & was similarly given a vast amount of information after one simple piece of research. Believing he owed it to everyone to put some work in himself, he started a Web-based Baldry Family History Society, which has been very successful but that again, is another story.

Patrick gave Volume One an Introduction intended to serve for the whole book, so it had intriguing 'tasters' of what would appear in Volume Two but Volume Two did not appear. Patrick & Ken remained in contact, as Ken used the web site to advertise Patrick's other books. Ken has bought several & Patrick has given him others. They are military histories of World War II & very valuable, as they are extremely detailed & draw on his own experience with the Royal Tank Regiment. Ken hinted that he would be interested in seeing his sketches for Volume Two but Patrick said he had passed them on to a cousin. Ken requested an introduction to the cousin but one was not forthcoming, so he did not press the matter. He did believe that Patrick was better occupied with the military history than the family stuff.

However, he did follow up his clues in a desultory manner, when he had spare time from his other

In June 2003, Ken & his wife visited Gascony to see the family villages & towns as, by this time, they knew much about the doings of the various Merovingians, Gascons and Visigoths of the Delaforce blood line. This provided as many questions as answers, which he followed up when they returned. One fact was that one of the many Grandpa Bernards had built the 'new' (1491) castle at Fourcès, one of our deeper roots. Ken made a book of all the photographs from the Gascon trip, with his diary entries & material from the 'Force Scrapbook' & sent this to Patrick. He felt that this was the least he could do, in view of the fantastic amount of work Patrick had put into the volume Ken did know about.

To his astonished delight, Patrick wrote Ken an appreciative letter, covering a parcel containing a mass of material relating to Volume Two, including much of it in typescript. Having been trained as a child in the joys of delayed gratification, Ken immediately made up a book of all his material & sent it to Patrick before examining his. When he did, he found that he may have made a couple of mistakes in his research, which hopefully would have come out in the long run but that he was getting very warm indeed.

In order to put this material in the public domain as soon as possible, target Xmas 2003, he assembled Patrick's work and added his own as extra chapters by way of commentary on and extension of Patrick's text. He had also inserted 'nuggets', maps and photographs into Patrick's text.

The chapter numbering there was not that of Patrick's typescript. His started at Chapter 21 but Volume One has Chapters 20-23, which break up the story, as they contain information about foreign Delaforce families, while Chapters 2-19 gradually move back in time. Ken guessed that something urged Patrick to add the foreign information as an afterthought & to put Volume One to press at the time he did.

While completed on time, this two-volume interim edition was unsatisfactory in several ways: the two volumes overlapped; Ken's comments on Patrick's work were also in separate chapters which did not necessarily correct errors that the 20-year gap between the volumes had exposed; he had introduced errors of his own through haste to meet his deadline; he had hesitated to edit Patrick's text, as he did not have explicit permission to do so and the inevitably numerous digressions from the blood line followed, fascinating as they were, had not been clearly delineated. This edition attempts to eliminate these inconsistencies while introducing more extraneous material that caught his imagination!

### Who is a Delaforce?

...or rather, Who is a proper Delaforce? In volume One, Patrick disposed of the Caumont family, who hijacked the name when they took over the village of La Force in Perigord. Unfortunately, correct spelling is a 20th century fad & before that, it was a casual art, exacerbated by the illiterate or the noble dictating to clerks, often in what the clerks may have thought a rough Gascon accent, who then wrote down what they thought they had heard. It is necessary to remember that French is an evolved Latin language, that the Visigoths arrived in the area of Gascony with a different evolved Latin, which became influenced by the completely non-Sanskrit-based Basque language. **It cannot be emphasised too strongly that, dealing with Medieval documents, the possibility of errors of either interpretation or original production is sufficiently high for nothing in this volume after chapter 26 to be considered as reliable evidence about the Delaforce family although most of it is reliable history.**

This is Patrick's probability table for the detection of true Delaforces:-

De la FORCE	100% sure
De la FORSE	100% sure
De la FOURCE	100% sure
De la FOSSE	75% sure (there was a significant de la Fosse family in Normandy - ditches/ drains, etc)
La FORCE	100% sure
FORCEZ	65% sure
FORSAIS	55% sure
DEFFAURS	35% sure
FORT	20% sure
FORTIS	20% sure (latin translation)
FORSANS	15% sure
FOSSAT	15% sure
FORCZ	15% sure

Both authors had decided independently that the Provençale 'De Fos' family was nothing to do with them.

Patrick's original subtitle to volume One was 'The French Connection' & Ken's sub-title to volume Two was 'The European Dimension' because, apart from the wide-ranging diplomatic activity of some members, the catchment area of our blood line extends across Europe from Spain to Romania & parts of the Mediterranean littoral as well.

Who wrote what in this book is very obvious because of the differences of style. Patrick, the professional historian, presents the facts. Ken, the amateur, has his own agenda. A campaigning republican atheist with some governmental experience, he has largely written about the earlier periods, adding insights into the actions of our ancestors not usually found in history books and in a more colloquial style.

Even as late as 1000AD, we have 64,000,000,000 putative ancestors. This figure is about sixteen times the number of people (homo sapiens) who had ever lived before 1800, so we are almost certainly descended from everyone alive in at least Europe & much of the Middle East from that time, let alone the 4th century, back to which this book now extends, if not further.

So, let us enter the Delaforce Family History....



# Part One - Certainty

The first 25 chapters of this book describe what undoubtedly happened to members of the Delaforce family and how Patrick discovered this. The 'colonial' families have been rearranged from the first edition to reflect when they broke away from the main family line. Ken added the chapters on the Reformation and the Caumonts.





# Chapter 1

## The Port Wine Shippers

The history of the Port Wine Shippers is the start of the story. John Fleurriet Delaforce 1805-1881 and his younger brother George Frederick Delaforce, originally living in Southwark, decided about 1830 to enter the wine business. They were both sons of John Delaforce born in 1781 in London. So John went in 1834 to Oporto, in the north of Portugal to join, and later to manage Martinez, Gassiot Port Wine shippers (Gassiot's being well-known Huguenots). George Frederick stayed in London, and his marriage certificate to his second wife showed him to be a Wine Merchant. Presumably John produced the port wines and George Frederick sold them, from 30 Savile Row, London, as England was the major market at that time. John died in 1881 and George Frederick in 1885.



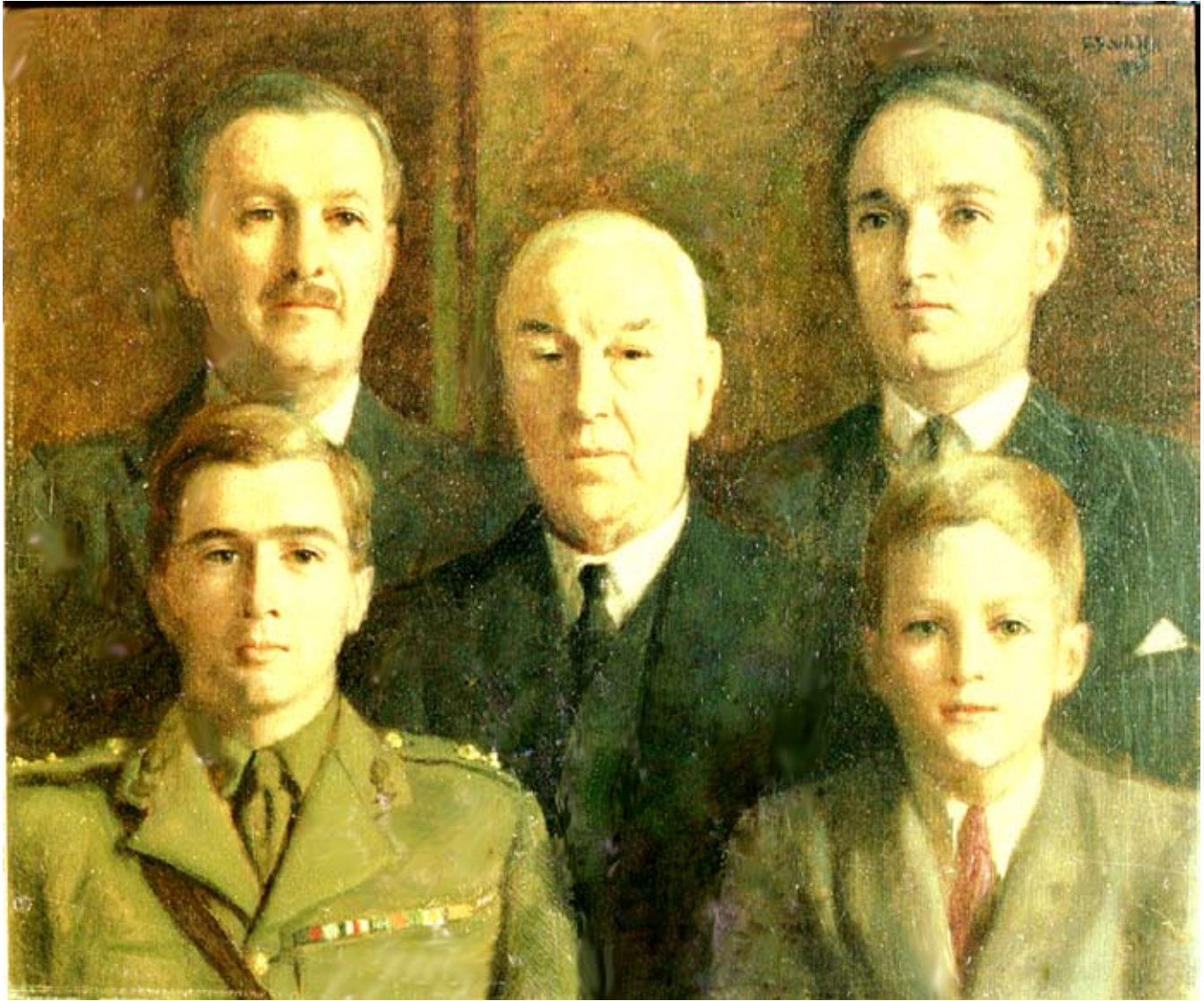
*John Delaforce,  
founder of the Port Wine shipping family*

George Henry 1844-1912 was John's second son and in 1868, aged 24, founded the family firm. Before the end of the century three Gold Medals were gained at successive Paris Exhibitions, besides a Royal Warrant to H.M. King Carlos of Portugal and the King of Sweden. In 1903 George Henry's two sons Henry and Reginald were admitted as partners, initially Henry in charge of production in Oporto and Reginald in London. After 10 years the partners changed roles. After Reginald died in 1925 his shares in the business were exchanged for shares in the Eucalyptus Mills Ltd., and at the same time Reginald's two sons George (Wog) and Martin (Bunting) also left the business. George (Wog) then had a distinguished career in the English wine trade, becoming a Director of John Harvey. Henry's two sons became partners, Victor in 1926 and John in 1935. Frank Heath joined the firm in 1916 and became Manager in 1925.

During and after the First War business increased dramatically and thousands of pipes (534 litres each) of port were shipped to England each year. Sales were mainly to the 'pub' trade, and the label Delaforces' Fine Old Invalid Port became well known until bureaucracy decreed many years later that the label might be misunderstood!

Sales developed steadily and markets were opened in Canada (Royal Palace Port), Ireland, South and Central America and Scandinavia to the State Monopolies.

Portuguese table wines were shipped to Brazil. Portuguese Brandy was developed and now has an excellent market in Portugal itself. During the years of Portuguese African colonies, sweet and dry Vermouths and a Quinine & Port blend called Quinado all had successes.



**Three generations of Port Wine Shippers. Henry (centre),  
Victor and John (top), Patrick (the author) and David**



**Douro boat carrying Port Wine**

In 1931 the Delaforces purchased a lovely wine Quinta on the River Douro about 50 miles East of Oporto. The Quinta da Foz de Temilobos is halfway between Regoa and Pinhao, the two leading small towns in the Port wine growing area. Besides growing vines on the terraces, olives and oranges are grown on the estate run by the 'caseiro'.

The Delaforce wine lodges have always been sited in Villanova de Gaia, on the south side of the river Douro, where thousands of pipes of port are being matured either in casks or vats. Until 1955 the emphasis was on exporting in oak casks which were returnable for the efficient cooperage to repair and renew. The bottling department has grown in importance each year and now well over 90% of all production is exported in a beautiful original bottle designed by Victor Delaforce after World War II, which has the Portuguese Royal coat of arms embossed on it.

During the Second World War Victor and his son Patrick were in the British Army and John in the SOE Intelligence Corps. All the European markets were, of course, closed for five years and Henry in London and Frank Heath in Oporto kept the business alive, with occasional 'bonanza' large orders from the NAAFI or US Army procurement.

After the second war Patrick Delaforce and Trevor Heath (Frank's son) joined the firm. The old markets slowly re-opened again, including many European markets. John Delaforce appointed excellent distributors in West Germany and Delaforce port wines have a substantial business there. In 1946, Patrick had the experience of visiting a firm in the recovering Germany to arrange a contract, to be met by two 'obvious stormtroopers'. On being asked if he had visited Germany before, decided on frankness, said yes & that he had left a terrible mess. The stormtroopers stood up & said, "We will sign immediately!"

Romantic labels such as Trocadero and Casino were replaced. Now the business is dominated by Paramount at the lower price range and His Eminence's Choice at the top quality level for an old Tawny Port. Every few years a Vintage Port (a single selected unblended port) is 'declared' and shipped in small quantities to selected markets. The standard range consist of ruby, tawny and white port wines.

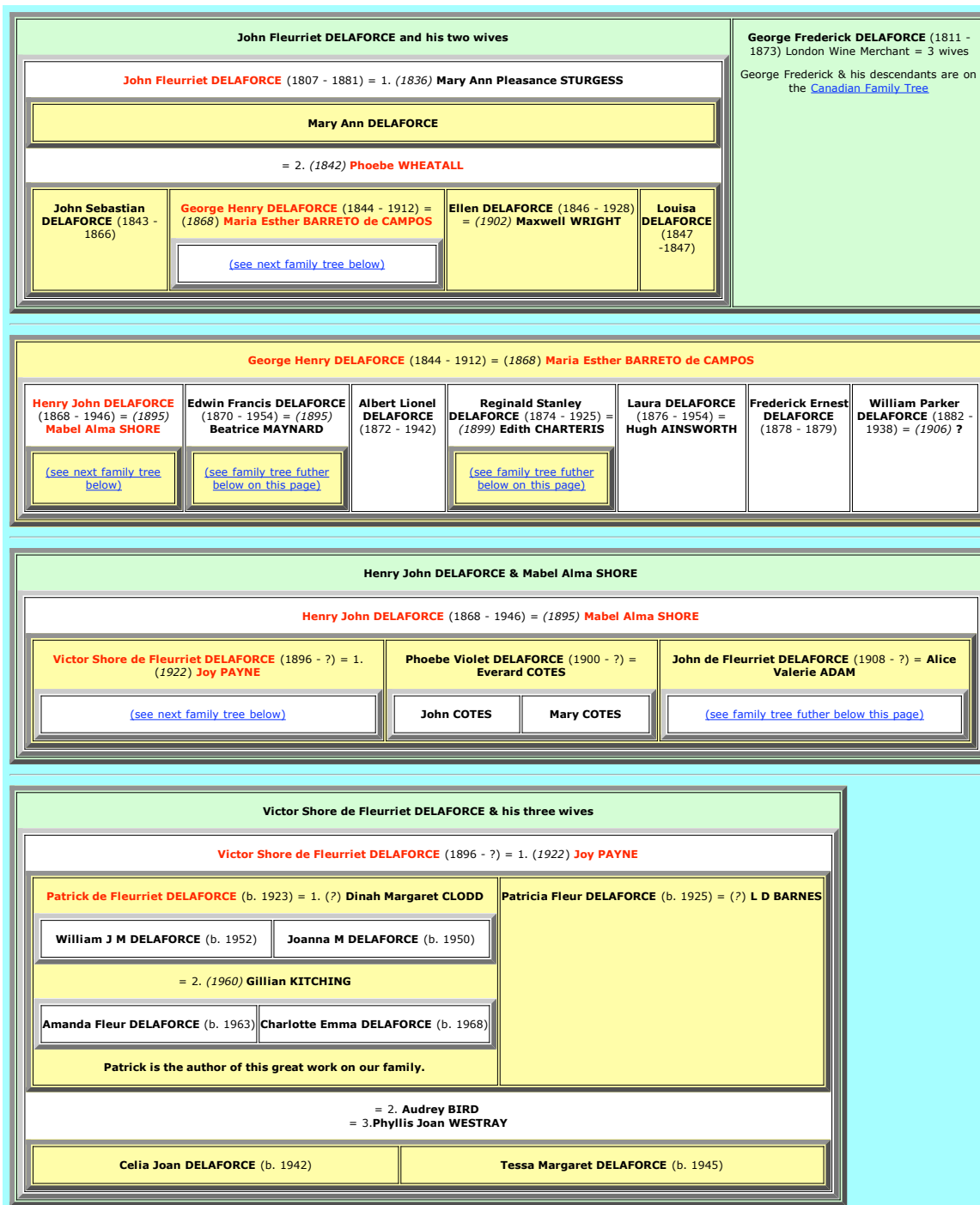
Late each autumn the new wine is vintaged. The grapes are picked by hand, loaded into straw baskets and taken laboriously to 'lagares' or tanks for pressing. Now usually pressed mechanically, originally the grapes were trampled by foot, which was picturesque for the onlookers, but cold and tiring for the trampers, who needed and enjoyed brandy to keep their spirits up. Flat bottomed boats used to take the wine down the river to Oporto, but the mundane railway has now taken over. Special ships were developed to take Port to England, again with flat bottoms to cross the dangerous 'bar' at the mouth of the river Douro. Now huge road tankers and trucks take the exports on their way to any one of a hundred markets. Victor and John retired as Partners in the 1970s and the business was bought initially by International Distillers and Vintners, who became part of Watneys, who in turn were taken over by Grand Metropolitan. However the business is still managed personally by John's two sons David and Richard, who both live and work in Oporto. Over six million bottles of Delaforce Port are sold each year to all the European markets, Australia and USA.

The Delaforces are members, of course, of the famous old "Factory House" or British Association - the British port wine shippers private club. This bastion of British culture in Portugal was built 250 years ago, a private "club" for the gentlemen of the port trade. The building was designed by John Whitehead, a scientist and mathematician who was consul to the Factory for 46 years. Attesting to his architectural abilities is a heavy granite staircase, which has stood without support since 1790.

Every Wednesday for almost 200 years, the factors of the port trade gather for lunch around a huge mahogany table. After the main meal, the gentlemen pick up their napkins and move next door to an identical table. Here they can enjoy the taste of vintage port, which is decanted six hours before it is consumed, without interference from any aromas left over from the meal.

In 1983, John Delaforce published a book about the Factory House, which has had a long and romantic history and another book about the history of St James Anglican Church in Oporto.





Reginald Stanley DELAFORCE & Edith CHARTERIS			
Reginald Stanley DELAFORCE (1874 - 1925) = (1899) Edith CHARTERIS			
George Reginald ('Wog') DELAFORCE (1900 - 1974) = (1929) Betty Crawford SMITH	Martin Woodville ('Bunting') DELAFORCE (b. 1907) = (1943) Helena Psyche Eleanor Falaise REDHEAD		
Sarah DELAFORCE (b. 1932)	Tarquin de la FORCE (b. 1944) = (1/1980) Kristen KNUDSEN	Piers de la FORCE (b. 1946) = (13/6/1985) Caroline Sarah CATOR	
Extra info from Isobel Sutton née Beeton descended from 'Mrs Beeton', as was Betty	Nicholas Lars Tarquin Martin de la FORCE (b. 12/1980)	Sophie Kristina de la FORCE (b. 1990)	James Edward de la FORCE (b. 21/11/87) Alexandra Eloise de la FORCE (b. 5/8/89)
Extra information supplied by Tarquin & Piers.			

John de Fleurriet DELAFORCE & Alice Valerie ADAM			
John de Fleurriet DELAFORCE (1908 - ?) = Alice Valerie ADAM			
David John DELAFORCE (b. 1937) = (1962) Elizabeth FOSTER	Angela Valerie DELAFORCE (b. 1940) = Simon COCK	Richard Andrew DELAFORCE (b. 1944) = (1972) Madelaine RUSSELL	
Nicholas DELAFORCE (b. 1965)	Alexandra DELAFORCE (b. 1964)		

Edwin Francis DELAFORCE & Beatrice MAYNARD			
Edwin Francis DELAFORCE (1870 - 1954) = 1. (1895) Beatrice MAYNARD			
Beryl Blanche Selous DELAFORCE (1896 - ?)	Charles Newland Nesbitt DELAFORCE (1901 - ?) = 1. (1925) Audrey GARBETT = 2. Eileen WALSH		
	Anne DELAFORCE (b. 1928)	Jeremy DELAFORCE (b. 1932)	

# Chapter 2

## The Fishmongers of London - the Delforce family

The Delforce family started their fishmongering business in Billingsgate, London in 1820. It was founded by John Delaforce born in 1780 who married Jane Starmer in 1802 and then Mary Morris (a widow) in 1807. John William Delforce was born about 1807 and married Mary Maria Doughty in 1835. The three main partners in the middle and late 19th century were John William's sons - George, Charles and Henry.

There are two possible reasons for the change of name from Delaforce to Delforce. One was that there might have been a clash of interests with the Port Wine business and the London wine merchants run by George Frederick. The other (and more likely) reason is or was a good old-fashioned Victorian family row! The John Delaforce born in 1780 was a son of the second marriage of John's (the Card, see chapter 8) second marriage to Sarah Wilmor when she was very young and he was distinctly middle-aged. Possibly a scenario for a family row.



*John Delforce,  
founder of the London Fishmonger family*

With the arrival of a good railway system the fish business prospered. A main warehouse was set up at No.23 Love Lane (later renamed Lovat Lane) in Eastcheap. Soon market stalls, stands and retail shops were set up in Stamford Hill, Enfield and Surbiton (south of the river). By the turn of the century between 80 to 100 people were employed and the business was then mainly wholesale - buying fish in bulk and supplying retail fishmongers daily on a 'country order' basis by rail to Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Hants, Wilts, Dorset, Somerset and Gloucestershire even the Channel Islands by railway-steamers.

It was, and is, hard work. Both at the deep sea end and certainly at the distribution points. It meant getting fresh fish to London by four o'clock in the morning for repacking and reshipment by rail to reach the retailers

by 8-9 a.m. perhaps a 100 or more miles away.

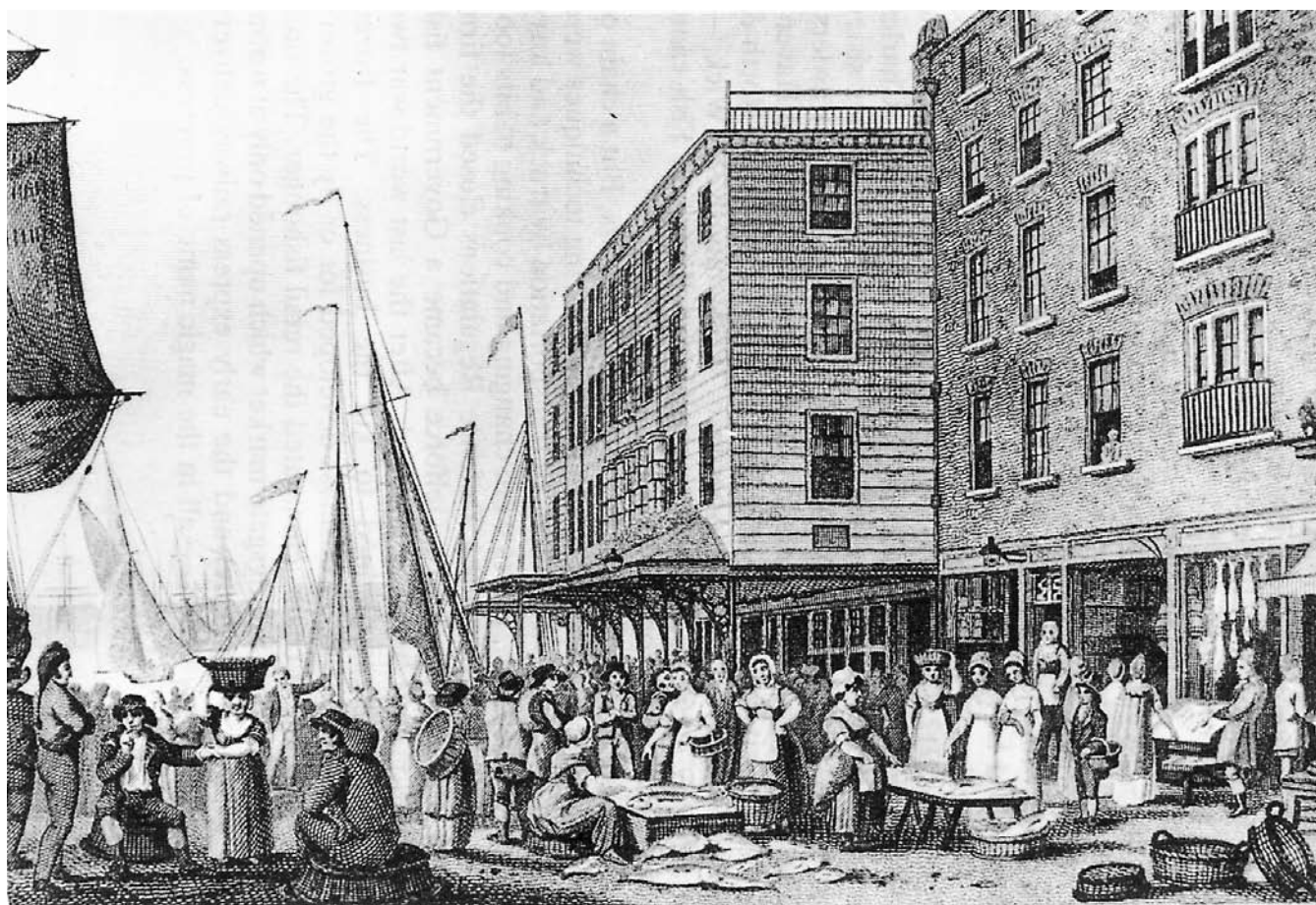
Hundreds of retail shops bought fish daily from Delforce Brothers. Retail fishmongers with open stone or marble counters with straw hats and blue aprons served fresh fish throughout London, the Southern and Western regions. Cod, mackerel, hake, herring, whitebait, kippers, large quantities of salmon, and trout from Lord Lovat's estates.



George's son was called George Blake who married Constance Baily in 1912. Their only son is Colonel Cedric Delforce later Administrator to Lord Devon at Powderham Castle. Charles married twice, to Fanny, and later, on her death, to her sister Adelaide. The family bought shares in various fishing trawlers. They had agents and buyers in Oban, Fleetwood, Milford Haven, Newlyn, Brixham, Ramsgate, Hull, Filey, Scarborough, North & South Shields, Dundee, Aberdeen, Lossiemouth & Wick practically every fishing port in the United Kingdom. Fish came into the country from Esbjerg and Ijmuiden.

Delforce brothers prospered for about 100 years. But a chain of related problems arrived. Modern deep freezing techniques were ignored. Alternative methods of transportation by truck and lorry were not tried out. Tastes were changing and cooking habits too.

In 1939 the Emergency Defence Regulations closed the firm down and George Blake Delforce became a Government fish distribution unit based at Watford. After the last world war, two new developments helped to kill the business. The frozen prepacked fish (finger) business developed for or by the grocery and supermarket chains eliminated the retail fishmonger. The final straw was the new Billingsgate market which opened only at 6 a.m. (not 4 a.m. as formerly) and the early express railway delivery services were cancelled - all in the magic name of progress.



*The London Fishmonger scene at Billingsgate mid 1850's*

John DELFORCE (1780 - ?) <a href="#">back link to his father</a> = 1. (1802) Jane STARMER = 2. (1807) Mary MORRIS (a widow)				
John William DELFORCE (1817 - 1871) = (1835) Mary Maria DOUGHTY 1st five children				
Charles DELFORCE (1850 - 1942) = (1883) Fanny ?	John DELFORCE (2/1841 - ?)	George DELFORCE (1846 - 1928) = (1886) Sarah <div>see next family tree below</div>	William Edward DELFORCE (1845 - 1845 Southwark)	Thomas Alfred DELFORCE (1850? - 1873 Southwark)
2nd five children				
Harriet DELFORCE (1844 - 1858)	Jane Ellen DELFORCE (1846 - 1858 maybe mistake for 1848)	Henry DELFORCE (1848 - 1947 Wandsworth) = (1875 Clapham) Cathleen ?	Jane DELFORCE (1852 - 1925) = (1881) John ORME <div>5 others Daisy ORME = ? Grandmother of Gillian Skinner, who added extra information</div>	Caroline DELFORCE (1855 - ?)
George DELFORCE (1846 - 1928) = (1886) Sarah				
George Blake DELFORCE (1889 - 1928) = (1912) Constance BAILY	Beatrice Mary DELFORCE (? - ?) = (1905) James CHAPPELL (West Ham)		Maude DELFORCE = George NICHOLLS	
Cedric George DELFORCE (b. 1917) = (1948) Miss REEP (Wandsworth)				

**NOTES:** The original family lived at 36 Henry Street Kent Road. Southwark - at No. 46 Crispin Street. Christchurch, Spitalfields - and at 31 Warner Street, Dover Road. Surrey. The churches for baptisms and marriages were Christchurch, Greyfriars, Newgate St, St. Saviors and St. George the Martyr in Southwark.

# Chapter 3

*"People will not look forward to posterity,  
who never look backward to their ancestors"*

*Edmond Burke 1729-1797.*

## 19th & 20th Century Families

**The main objective** was to establish if there had been other Delaforces living in England in the 19th and 20th centuries. If there were, how might they have been related to the Port Wine shipper family in Portugal.

Quite frequently in the quality press and magazines there appear sensible articles on basic genealogy and family history fact finding. In the last few years well over a hundred local family history societies have sprung up all over the UK with ever increasing membership. The author is a member of five of them. Their quarterly magazines are source of great interest and extra knowledge.

The genealogical experts quite rightly state that initially all sources within the family should be probed, considered, documented and analysed. The family bible, wills, school reports, deeds, marriage and birth certificates, old photograph albums, old letters and above all 'interviews' with the oldest members of the family. The end of this chapter shows a checklist of some of the possible sources of information.

In the case of the Delaforces living in Portugal there was a little evidence available of the English scene. Nevertheless the basic research had almost to be started from scratch.

### **These were the clues available:**

- (1) John Fleurriet Delaforce who was born 8th September 1807 in Tooley Street, Southwark had married Phoebe Wheattall, daughter of Benjamin & Elizabeth Wheattall of Baddeley House, Blackheath on 26 August 1842 at St. Saviours Church, Southwark. John was known to be a son of John Delaforce born in 1781 in London.
- (2) Edwin Francis Delaforce, son of George Henry (1844-1912) born in Oporto in 1870 spent most of his life in the British Army, married twice in 1895 and 1917 in England and retired after a distinguished service record as Brigadier-general in 1920. He had two sons, Charles Newland Nesbitt and Michael (who died at school in 1932) and a daughter Beryl Blanche Selous.
- (3) Albert Lionel, son of George Henry, born in Oporto in 1872, lived most of his life in England, married Margaret Amy Lyndon in 1936. They had no issue.
- (4) Reginald Stanley, son of George Henry, born in Oporto 1874, lived most of his life in England. His two sons George Reginald and Martin Woodville, born respectively 1900 and 1907 spent much of their lives in England and married there in 1929 and 1943.

The Public Records Offices then London but now at Kew, as part of the National Archives, are the first prime target for any family historian. An excellent purchase is "Record Offices: how to find them" by Jeremy Gibson and Pamela Peskelt. There are 41 pages of Do's and Dont's, 70 maps of record offices and archive departments which show details of location and transportation. (See also Appendix 1 for further details of PROs in the UK).

The Family Records Centre is at Middleton Street in Islington and has records of births, deaths and marriages. Duplicate certificates can be purchased there.

English Civil Registration started in July 1837. It is essential to consult these records in the Aldwych. A free leaflet PSR 12 gives useful notes and advice. Entrance is free. The space is however limited. For many

limited information. From them a copy of the original certificate can be ordered and purchased. The code numbering of the parish districts is vital. The births index give the surname in the first column, the given christian names in the second, the town in the third and the reference number in the fourth column. The marriage certificates give an indication of the ages of the bridegroom and bride and the names of their fathers, as well as addresses. The death certificates are less helpful, but the age of the person and witnesses are important. The address where he dies is helpful. It is more economical to order, pay for and collect the copy of the original certificate on the spot rather than by post, although the cost of transport to Islington must be taken into account.

For the initial study of the Delaforce family over 1700 volumes had to be consulted. This is an excellent job for a conscientious, well built teenage son or daughter! It is essential for Nil returns to be included in their report. All possible name variations should be included (Delforce, Dellforce, Dalforce, Dulfence etc.).

The results of several days labour were astonishing and exciting. For the period of nearly 150 years, no less than 130 births were recorded, 192 deaths and 138 marriages. Approximately half of the marriages were girls. The average of two births per family was to be expected. But the number of deaths implied that 19th century families were quite numerous.

The vast majority of all references were in the London area. (The Indexes of course cover all of the UK.)

A card file index was purchased to log the nearly 500 pieces of new information. A card was made out for each married couple starts with the marriage date, place and church. Names of witnesses should be noted. A date of birth can be estimated by taking 20 years from the bridegroom or bride's age, marked to show it is an estimate. Later on additional information about their children, addresses, occupations etc. can be added on the back of the card. Certain information can be marked in ink and conjecture marked in pencil. Computer programs can be purchased to handle family history data.

Cross references can be made backwards by the date of death. A John Delaforce who died in May 1844, a mariner, aged 81 was thus born in 1763. He might have been married when he was about 20 in 1783. If he was the eldest son, then his father too might have been called John and born about 1743. Conjecture and thus marked in pencil. His death certificate showed he died in the district of St Mary Newington, Surrey in the New Kent Road. No relatives were present at his death.

Since the Indexes at the General Register Office (GRO) at St. Catherine's House show basic data only, there comes a time when either a specific certificate is purchased (approximately 5-8) or further detective work is needed. With a total of nearly 500 certificates involved the answer is obvious. A few key certificates were purchased to unlock certain parentages.

The detective work also involves writing or telephoning the few 'modern' relatives whose names appear in the GPO telephone books. This was of course done with limited results.

The check list was again consulted and two promising avenues of work selected.

**Wills** All UK wills proved after January 1858 could be consulted at Somerset House, Principal Registry of the Family Division, in the Strand, London WC2. Postal applications for copies, provided the date of death is known, can be obtained for a small fee, from the Record Keeper, Correspondence Dept. Examination of the summary of the Wills is however free. The author's teenage daughter was briefed and set to work and summaries of 35 wills emerged. This was a great help because the legatees were mentioned and usually their relationships explained.

**Census** Another Public Record Office in Portugal Street (Land Registry Office, London WC2A) holds all the UK Census records. The main census years were 1841 (limited)), 1851, 1861 and 1871 and 1881. Details from the 1891 and 1901 censuses can be supplied for a fee to direct descendants on application to the General Register Office.

The census results are on microfilm which is tiring to read. It is essential therefore to know the topographical

Many local libraries and record offices have acquired local census returns. There are as yet very few Indexes. J.W.S. Gibson's book "Census returns on microfilm, a directory to local holdings" Culliver Press 1979 is therefore a great help for researchers. Also "Census Indexes and Indexing" by J.W.S. Gibson & C. Chapman, published by the Federation of Family History Societies.

The 1841 census showed a substantial Delaforce family living in Bethnal Green, London. The father, Augustus Edward was a silk weaver - a significant clue for further research. He was born in 1785 and married Mary Ann Vandome in 1815. His sons Augustus, Edward, Augustus N, George Frederick, Charles, Edward James and Henry all produced families who continued throughout the 19th and to some extent the 20th century, living in London. Their daughters were named Mary, Ann, Mary Jane, Jane Sarah and Harriet Jane. The eldest son, Augustus Edward who married Catherine Franey in 1837 was shown separately with his young family - Augustus (of course), Edward James, George, Henry and Eliza.

There were four other families shown in the 1841 census. Charles Delaforce aged 15 was a milk delivery lad, lived in Pooles Place, Spitalfields (weaver country). William, Ellen his wife, both in their 40s, lived with their daughter Hanna and son William aged 3, in George St., Bethnal Green. George Delafors aged 41 lived at 9 Rose Lane, Bethnal Green, and made 'quality fittings', and John Delaforce, 72, a labourer, lived with Jane his wife aged 46, at 126 Prince Street, Mile End New Town. Altogether 6 weaver-connected families were found living in the Bethnal Green/Spitalfields/Mile End New Town area in the 1841 census (without knowing beforehand where precisely their homes were.)

## Huguenot Society of London

With a French name and a Church of England religious denomination it was a probability that some Delaforces were originally immigrant religious refugees from France during the religious wars of 1550-1685 when the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes produced a last final flood of refugees.

Membership of the Society is open to everyone who has reasonable belief that their ancestors were Huguenots. Their published records over the years are invaluable to researchers. Although most of their volumes cover the period 1550-1750 one volume (Lii and Liii) covers the long history of the French Protestant Hospital up until the 20th century and thirteen extracts are shown now. Most related to silk weavers. Despite the various names of Force, Delfosse, most of them were relatives

Several members of the Delaforce family in London were admitted to this famous hospital, provided they were Huguenots or of proved Huguenot extraction. Their records are well documented, and give a considerable amount of information. (Item 13 refers to the French charity school).

- (1) Augustus Edward Delaforce entered in December 1893, died 1900. Buried in Ilford Cemetery by his sister and son. He lived at 112 Wynford Road, near St. Silas, Islington, son of Augustus Edward Delaforce and Mary Ann (nee Vendome) who lived at Old Ford Road, Bethnal Green. He was born in 1816 at Parsons Green, Shoreditch. His parents being married on 16th September 1815 at St. Leonards, Shoreditch. Augustus Edward, the son, married Catherine Franey in December 1837. At that time he lived at Sidney Street, Shadwell and both father and son were silk weavers. He left sons Edward and George and a daughter Kattie/Katherine who married a Mr John Long.
- (2) Agnes Dinah Delaforce entered 1916, left 1919 to live with a friend'. Born 1852 at Hoxton, she lived at 119 Wick Road, Homerton, London N.E., parish of St. Lukes, was the daughter of Charles and Lavinia Delaforce, 17 Chisnall Road, Bow, East London. Charles was the son of Augustus Delaforce, brother of Augustus Edward, so Agnes had a father and uncle called Augustus.

- (3) George William Delaforce entered 1915, died 1924, buried Ilford Cemetery by his son. He had lived at 4 Norton Street, Green Street, Bethnal Green, son of George Frederick Delaforce and Harriet (nee Wells). He was born in June 1848 at 32 Cambridge Road, Bethnal Green. He was nephew to Augustus Edward (see 1.). He worked as a bricklayer and house decorator and received 4 shillings per week from the Hearts of Oak Benefit Society. His father George Frederick was born February 1818, son of Augustus Edward and Mary Ann. George William married Elizabeth Pellexfen, South Hackney parish church June 1868. Elizabeth died in 1901 aged 64 and was buried in Bow Cemetery. They left a son Harry Delaforce of 26 Alfred Street, Islington.
- (4) James Delaforce entered in July 1899 but died in September. He was given 10 shillings per month from the Poor box.
- (5) Jacques Delaforce entered October 17790, died September 1792. A slight mystery here - the entry says "Jean Delaforce (des Petites maisons) est decedee. 'when entered Jacques'. "Jaques Delaforce, natif de Londres, petit fils (grandson) d'Etienne (Stephen) Delaforce de la Picardie. Le suppliant age' de 63 ans (born 1727) a la vue Si foible (poor sight) qu'il se trouve incapable de gagner sa vie. La cas certifié' par L. Mercier, Pastor."
- (6) Judith Delaforce entered 1820, left 1821. She was born in 1755, nee Le Bouleux, worked as a silk weaver. Both parents were Protestant refugees. Married about 1775.
- (7) Mary Delaforce entered 1855, died 1868. She was widow of Augustus Edward, and born in 1785 (nee Vendome). Augustus died in 1847 aged 62. Mary was a weaveress and lived at 29 John Street, Green Street, Bethnal Green.
- (8) Thomas William Delaforce entered in 1897, died 1914, buried in Ilford Cemetery. He lived at 144 Chatham Avenue, Hoxton near Shoreditch, son of Thomas and Rebecca (nee White) of Slater Street, Bethnal Green. He was born in June 1830 at 3 Turville Street, Boundry Street, Bethnal Green. He worked as a carver and wood carver. Thomas Delaforce, a silkweaver, married Rebecca White at Christ Church, Middlesex, December 1809. Thomas William was apprenticed aged 15 in December 1849. He was baptised in June 1830 at St. Leonards, Shoreditch and lived originally with his parents at Old Cock Lane.
- (9) Augustus Force died March 1894, son of Pierre Michel Force and Catherine Bandon. His grandfather Francois left France early in the last century in partnership with M. de l'Arbre in the silk trade. He then went to Canada!
- (10) Jean Delfosse died in 1781, natif d'Amiens en Picardie, age 70, petit fils of Etienne, suffered from asthma - lived with M. Hude, weaver of Pelham Street, Spitalfields.
- (11) Judith Delfosse died 22nd April 1762, native d'Amiens, age 84.
- (12) Charles Du Fosse, cabinet maker, died March 1898, aged 43, ill for 2 years. £1 from Poor box.
- (13) Emily Blanche and Lavinia Rebecca (who married Albert Botley) were born in 1895 and 1890 respectively. They went to the Ecole de Charite Francaise, Westminster, and they were daughters of Charles Delaforce and Emily Ann (Holt).



At the end of many days spent cross referencing the births, marriages and deaths for the period 1837-1982 including the Census data, Somerset House Wills and the Huguenot Hospital School data, a clear picture emerged.

- (A) There was and is a 'George Frederick' family complicated since George Frederick born in 1811 married three times: to Aurelia Mary Cooper in 1837; later when she died, he remarried to her sister Mary Ann Cooper, and then when she died, remarried again in 1861 to Emma Batteley. He was shown on his marriage certificates to be a Wine Merchant and son of the John Delaforce (born in 1781) and thus his family are linked to the Port Wine Shippers in Portugal. This family produced three more generations of George Fredericks, all connected with the railways. A corporal of a military train (1862); accountant railway clearing house: railway clerk. They also helped found the Canadian family (see chapter 22).
- (B) There was and is a 'Delforce' family. From 1820 they were Billingsgate wholesale fish merchants until the middle 1950s. The present Australian family of Delforces descended from John William Delforce born in 1807 and son of John Delaforce. (see chapter 3).
- (C) There were and are Delaforce families descended from the Silk Weavers (see chapter 10) mainly based on Bethnal Green, London. Augustus Edward 1785-1847, the patriarch, with his ten children has direct family ancestors alive today living in London.
- (D) William and Mary Ann from 1797 who were Calenderers and Clothpressers in Shoreditch have also produced a long line of Williams and Josephs still living in London.

To sum up the position at this stage. For the cost of approximately a dozen certificates of marriages and births (60), payments to a teenage daughter for research at the Aldwych and Somerset House (30), subscription to the Huguenot Society (7.50) an immense amount of information had been gathered for the period 1837-1982 spanning six generations. The family trees are shown throughout the text.

## **A basic check list of genealogical sources**

### **1. Family records and papers**

Family Bible, family pedigree, notes, memoranda, diaries. Photograph albums, birthday books, family portraits, wedding photographs. Account books, purchase / sale of shares, annuities, bank books. Property deeds, rent books, life assurance policies. Marriage / divorce contracts and certificates, baptism and death certificates. School and university records, reports, certificates. Passport, driving licence, wartime identity cards. Work testimonials, references, apprentice indentures. Athletic or sporting records, programmes. Trade union cards, club or professional membership records. Armed service records, decorations, discharge papers. Medical records, certificates. Family solicitor's correspondence.

### **2. Public Records (see PRO leaflet No.1, 37 and PSR 12)**

Public Record Offices - General Register Offices - County Record Offices. Parish Records - see PRO leaflet No.1. Census Records - see PRO leaflet No.2. Wills at Somerset House, London - see PRO leaflet 4 and 34. Genealogical guides from local library. Reference books, trade directories, telephone directories. Local and national directories.

### **3. Other Major Records**

Mormon Computer File Index. Society of Genealogists "Using the library of the Society". British (Museum) library, leaflet No.10 "British Family History". Guildhall library "A guide to Genealogical Sources in...". Local Family History Society (see Federation of LFHS leaflet). Guild of One-name Studies.

# Chapter 4

*"The value of shares can go down as well as up"  
(warning on most 'financial products')*

## The Dullforces

**Meanwhile**, living at that time (1980) in Witham, Essex were Margaretha neé Dullforce & her husband John Dowding & as unaware of Patrick's research, as he was of them. Margaret's aunt had bought the 1st edition of this book for her. John, by the usual means of tracking the family through the public records and considerable input from Bernard Cullen of Tooting, had established a family tree as far back as 1790, the birthdate of James Dullforce, a common labourer from Bow, in East London. Margaret's parents were Eric Dullforce and Elsie Boyd from Brough in what was then Westmorland.

Eric had been the Liner Manager for the United Baltic shipping company. Before World War II, he had been sent to Gdynia in Poland as the office junior, where he established a command of Platte Deutsch, not the most attractive dialect but it enabled him to join that famous oxymoron, Military Intelligence in the war. After fighting his way up Italy (presumably because of his Platte Deutsch?), he resumed his post with the shipping line after the war. He knew every corner of every ship in the line, invaluable knowledge when it came to loading and every corner of the Baltic Sea. Unfortunately, his encyclopaedic knowledge led to his inclusion in a delegation to Leningrad in 1974, which returned on a DC10 airliner that fell out of the sky.



**Eric Dullforce as a teenager**

Eric had two siblings: Winifred is a noted horticulturalist, who had a career at Nottingham University's School of Agriculture in Sutton Bonington & it was she who distributed the 1st edition of this book. The elder sister, Evelyn, had clerical jobs with the LCC (as it then was) & a law firm before marrying Herbert James Baldry (Jim), a fourth generation shoe repairer, his ambitions to be a radio engineer having been frustrated by the Great Depression of 1929 onward. He knew he would be good at it, as he had assembled several radios himself. He had had enough of cordwaining by the age of 48 & became a walking guide in the British Mountains & on the South Coast. Jim & Eve had two sons, the younger, Geoffrey, eventually became a market gardener on the Greek island of Skiathos in the Northern Aegean and later, the internet service provider there. The older brother, Kenneth but always known as Ken, made a career in the Computer industry, eventually running his own business. It is this Ken who has prepared the 2nd edition of this book.



**George Dullforce on his wedding day**

Eric's father was George James Dullforce, a compositor with the Daily Express. Compositors assembled blocks of type for printing, a very skilled job made obsolete by computer typesetting at the end of the 1970s. However, George died aged 80 in 1965. A skilled do-it-yourselfer, he fell off the roof while changing broken tiles (at 80...). This gave an incipient cancer the chance it had hitherto never had, to finish him off. That he survived the fall was an impressive testimonial to his toughness. George had volunteered for the Artillery in World War I, an experience about which he was very reticent. He married Gertrude Wallington, from an Amersham family, in 1910. George's sister, Hettie is illustrated on the next page. Did Gothic queens look like this & why should we ask?

His father, James Thomas George Dullforce, had served in the Hong Kong police and later worked as a carpenter. Ken had a miniature chest of



**James Thomas George  
Dullforce at another  
wedding, about 1910**

drawers made by him & signed in 1895, so it must have been his masterpiece but it was stolen. He married Louisa Hurren, who lived to 1950. Of his father, James Dullforce, we know nothing. His grand-father was the common labourer of Bow. Since, as we shall see, his greatx7-grandfather was a minister in a French government, the quotation at the head of this chapter is pertinent.

It was Bernard Cullen, a third cousin of Ken & Margaret's, who made the breakthrough to the past.



**George's sister Henrietta (Hettie).**

### **Bernard Cullen's breakthrough, in his own words**

"I believe we have now made a major find in the history of this family. I say we because I do all my research with my sister Veronica. It is she who corresponds with Terry Dullforce who originally supplied us with the marriage and death certificates of James Dullforce. Terry's father died some eighteen months ago and it was when he was going through his father's effects that he found the two certificates.

Terry was ill for some time and was unable to pursue these matters any further. He now seems to have made a good recovery and was again in contact with my sister. He explained that he has been making further examinations of his father's effects and he found a baptismal / birth certificate for a Samuel Delforce born in 1788 and it reads;

**ST. DUNSTONS STEPNEY MIDDLESEX  
1788 August 17 Samuel son of William Delforce  
of MEOT Butcher and Mary  
Extract from the register of Christenings  
this twelfth day of May 1795  
By me. John Merry.**

I believe that after three years of searching, this certificate has led us to the birth of James Dullforce. I will now do my best to explain.

The only document where there was an age recorded for James was his death certificate. It stated that James was seventy years of age when he died in 1855. This gives him a birth date of 1785. Ages recorded on marriage and death certificates during the late 18th and 19th. centuries are notoriously unreliable. (Also on census returns). I will not bore you with them but, I have many examples of this. The one I will quote is James daughter, my maternal great grandmother, Eleanor Belle. She was born in 1827 and died in 1898. Her age on the certificate is 66 years.

If, like me, you are prepared to accept that James was not born in 1785, I can show his birth in 1790 and I will try to offer some evidence that it is our James...

When we first examined the marriage certificate for James and Ann dated 1812, we used a very simple method (not scientific I am afraid) to work out their ages. We took 21 from the year of marriage and James was therefore born in 1791. We reckon the bride is usually a year or two younger, so Ann would have been born about 1793. We know full well that this is not cast iron but the system has worked well for us many times.

The copy of Samuel's birth / baptismal certificate had been in the possession of James' son Nathaniel, the direct relation to Terry Dullforce. It must be reasonable to accept that Nathaniel had this original document because he was related to Samuel. He was in fact Samuel's nephew. The original document now held by Terry Dullforce is over 200 years old.

One other person I would like to mention is Richard Dullforce, born in 1794 and married to Elizabeth John(s) in 1813. I have been in contact with a Stuart Maskell in Australia who is related to Richard. In my research of James I found many references to Richards' family. There were many little things that seemed to link the two families and I said to Stuart, when we find James, we will find Richard also, and we have. Now for the real evidence. I don't know if you have a copy of the book, 'THE FRENCH CONNECTION' Vol. 1. by Patrick Delaforce. It is a history of the Delaforce family. If you do have a copy, turn to page 210 and you will see -

William Delforce and his wife Mary Perry.

They had four sons. Samuel b. 17-8-1788 - James b. 25-4-1790 - Richard b. 1794 & Thomas b. 3-7-1796.

I am totally convinced that this James born on 25-4-1790 is the James Dullforce who married Ann Body. The very fact that James' son Nathaniel had that certificate belonging to Samuel must connect James to our family. Samuel was Nathaniel's uncle and Richard is the younger brother of James. You may rightly question the spelling of the name Delforce in the baptismal register and Dullforce when next we see it in the marriage certificate. As I mentioned in my original letter to John, my sister corresponded with Patrick Delaforce some time ago and he was convinced that the various Dullforces' were misspellings of the Delaforce name by various church clerics etc. That is why his first book was Vol.1. He did intend to write a second book to include all the other names derived from Delaforce. Sadly he never did.

I have checked the entries in St. Dunstan's baptismal register and Samuel, James and Thomas were all recorded as DELFORCE. (I did not find Richard on that visit). When James married he was DULFORCE. When he died he was DULLFORCE. All his children were Christened DULLFORCE. When Richard married he was also Dullforce.

If you do not have a copy of the book I will obtain a photocopy of the family tree from page 210 and post it to you. (Do not send any stamped addressed envelopes) Sadly, the book is sold out now. I know this, as another contact of mine, Rosemary Duncanson-Hunter who is directly related to James' daughter Caroline Amelia 'phoned Patrick for another copy and he told her he had no more.

I hope all this makes sense to you. I am a very nervous computer user and having looked at Ken's web site, I am so impressed with all I see but, it makes me feel totally inadequate with my presentation! Let me know if there is anything you want me to clarify in all of this. Please do not hesitate to let me know if you disagree with my conclusions. I do not want to pretend I have found James.

One last thought. I have never been able to find James on the 1841 or 1851 census'. It may help to confirm his date of birth. On the other hand it may not!"

William DELFORCE & Mary PERRY			
William DELFORCE (b 1768) Butcher = (1786) Mary PERRY (25/4/1790 - ?)			
Samuel DULLFORCE (17/8/1788 St. Dunstan's, Stepney - ?)	James DULFORCE (1st) (25-4-1790 - 24/9/1855 2, Johns Row, Old Ford, Bow) Labourer = (2/2/1812 St. George the Martyr, Southwark) Ann BODY (1787? or 12/1/1793? - 7/8/1844 Old Ford, Bow)	Richard DULLFORCE (1794 - ?) = (1813) Elizabeth JOHNS	Thomas DULLFORCE (3/7/1796 - ?)
<a href="#">See the next family tree below</a>			

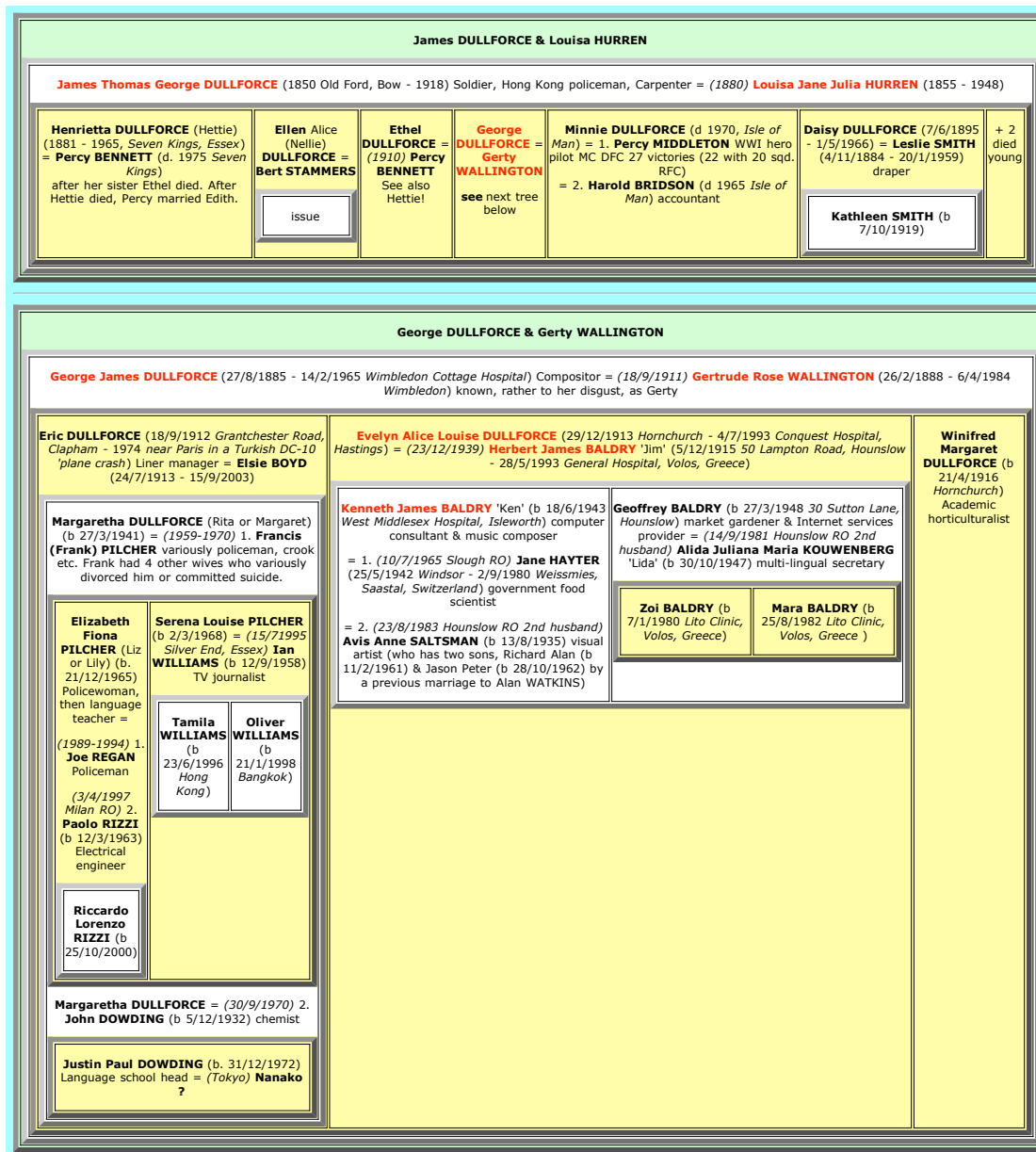
  

James DULFORCE and Ann BODY			
James DULFORCE (25-4-1790 - 24/9/1855 2, Johns Row, Old Ford, Bow) Labourer = (2/2/1812 St. George the Martyr, Southwark) Ann BODY (1787? or 12/1/1793? - 7/8/1844 Old Ford, Bow) 1st four children			
James DULFORCE (30/12/1812 Mile End Old Town - ?) = (25/2/1839 St. Dunstan, Stepney) Emily THOROGOOD (1812 - ?)	Samuel DULLFORCE (19/8/1814 Mile End Old Town - ?) = (11/10/1835 St. John's, Hackney) Mary Ann NEIGHBOUR	Caroline Amelia DULLFORCE (22/10/1820 Bow - ?) = (21/5/1839 Hackney Parish Church) George KEMP	Elizabeth Jane DULLFORCE (24/8/1822 Bromley by Bow - ?)
James Thomas George DULLFORCE (1850 Old Ford, Bow - 1918) = (1880) Louisa Jane Julia HURREN (1855 - 1948)			
<a href="#">see next tree below</a>			

2nd four children			
Nathaniel DULLFORCE (1/8/1824 Bromley by Bow - ?) = (13/2/1848 St. Dunstan, Stepney) Rosina Ann WARNE (? - 1848)	George Thomas DULLFORCE (7/10/1825 Old Ford - ?)	Eleanor Belle DULLFORCE (9/5/1827 Bow - 6/12/1898 12. Staple St, Bermondsey, London SE1) = (19/8/1858 St. Mary's, Lambeth) John MAGRATH (1822 Soho Middlesex - 28/10/1871 Southwark, London SE1)	Alfred DULLFORCE (29/8/1829 Old Ford - ?)
Alice Rosina DULLFORCE (128/11/1848 Stepney - ?) = (27/5/1876 Mile End Old Town) John Briggs RAND	George DULLFORCE (5/1/1851 - 18/7/1907) = Tommima HIGH (12/7/1847 - 13/2/1918 Slough)	to the family of Bernard Cullen	
to the family of Terry Dullforce			

The Delforce/Dul(l)force  
common family of  
Ken Baldry,  
Terry Dullforce and  
Bernard Cullen



# Chapter 5

*"How many saucy airs we meet  
from Temple Bar to Aldgate Street"  
John Gay 1685-1732*

## 18th Century English Families

This chapter covers the period 1700-1840. From 1840 the Public Records Offices, with their efficient index system, make life relatively easy for the family researcher. Before 1840 is altogether another matter. One needs, like a good detective, to consult very many totally different sources and then piece all the fragments together. Luck of course is necessary too!

The clues to be followed were (1) John Delaforce born somewhere in London in 1781 and (2) the significance of the Silk Weavers (which is covered in chapter 10).

The Mormon Church of Jesus Christ Latter-Day Saints of Salt Lake City, Utah have produced a marvellous source of information for family historians. Over the last few decades they have spent large sums of money in many European countries (whose emigrants sailed over the centuries to America in search of safety and work). Their research into baptismal and marriage records are mainly for the period 1600-1840. Their coverage varies enormously from country to country, and from county to county. The Mormons encourage people to trace their ancestors so that they can be posthumously baptised into the faith. Their records now on microfiche, are known as the CFI or International Genealogical Index and covers worldwide 68 million names (see chapter 1 for UK sources). There are 6 Mormon Genealogical libraries in the UK. In addition such libraries as the Guildhall in the City of London and the Society of Genealogists (members only) have total coverage of the UK. Certain enterprising Family History Societies have also made local arrangements for viewing with local libraries. This is one of the most important sources for all family history researchers.

Consultation of the CFI Index produced 230 names of baptisms and about 25 marriages for the ever increasing permutation of names - Delforce, Dellforce, Dalforce, Dulforce, Delafosse, Delfosse being also recorded because of the likelihood of these names being related. In the 17th century a family of seven Delaforces had seven different spellings to contend with! All the references were in the London area. Searches in other counties were fruitless. Many earlier names in the 17th century were French, Jean, Jacques, Etienne (Stephen), Antoine, Marie etc. The location of the churches was interesting. They were mainly grouped together in the East End of London and the City. The two exceptions were St. Martins in the Fields and St. Saviours, Southwark, south of the river Thames.

The Index produced several entries for John Delaforce - a baptism of 7 March 1778, another of 9 December 1781, both at St. Saviours, Southwark. In neither case were the names of the parents mentioned (this is most unusual on the CFI Index). Norman Graham's excellent booklets on the whereabouts of all London parish registers showed the Southwark registers to be available at the Greater London Record Office, then at County Hall on the South Bank, now moved to Clerkenwell. The microfilm registers of the original parish records showed that both Johns were the sons of Samuel, a cabinet-maker and Elizabeth Fleurriet. The first son evidently died young before 1781. The second was undoubtedly the original John of the Port Wine family. The name Fleurriet has been used by many generations (including the author, his father and uncle) as a given 'middle' name. Now the mystery of the derivation of this unusual name had been cleared up. (Subsequently it was discovered that Elizabeth's father, John was a silk weaver and was a witness at Samuel's grandfather's death in 1779).

It was then easy to track down (1) Samuel's marriage date in 1770 and baptism by his parents John & Elizabeth on 24 April 1749 at St. Leonard's Church, Shoreditch. The excellent (2) John Harvard library

Southwark has a special section dedicated to Southwark's history. They produced evidence that Samuel was a man of property, died wealthy and endowed a Delaforce Charitable Foundation in Southwark based originally on the church of St. George's. (3) As a cabinet-maker he was found to be a member of the Carpenters Guild (records at the Guildhall library) and made Free in 1770 when he was probably aged 21. His father who sponsored him was shown to be John Delaforce, Musicianer of St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate. (4) His will of 1805 was tracked down at the PRO Chancery Lane and showed him to be a Stockbroker when he died. (5) The Corporation of London Records Office in the Guildhall building maintains early records of stockbrokers, showing Samuel's partnership and dates. (6) later on his grandfather's will of 1779 showed Samuel to be the favourite grandchild and inherited money and a pawnbroking business. (7) The St. Savours parish register also recorded the birth to Samuel and Elizabeth of an older son called Samuel born in 1770/1 who in turn became a cabinet-maker and pawnbroker.

To summarise the sources used CFI Index; parish registers; local (archive) library; two Wills; a Guild reference; the association of Stockbrokers (they were not a Guild).

Samuel's father John the Musicianer was initially traced through his membership of the Musicians Guild kept at the Guildhall library. He was a fascinating man (the Card) and his short biography (and that of Daniel his great uncle and Samuel his son) have been included in chapter 8.

The Card's father, John, died in 1779 and left a will which is a family historians dream and left a plethora of splendid clues!

- (1) His will gives two alternative spellings of his name "John Delaforce alias De La Fors".
- (2) It mentions his trade - that of pawnbroker.
- (3) It mentions where he lived - the parish of St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate.
- (4) It mentions his wife's name - Mary who gets five shillings per week for life.
- (5) It mentions his sister Susan who gets a legacy and was thus alive in 1779.
- (6) It mentions his elder son John (legacy of £5) and younger son William (legacy of £20).
- (7) It mentions many grandchildren (legacies of £5 each); his favourite Samuel was left the business and money to run it.

Others named were James (co-executor with Samuel), Thomas, Daniel, Mary (Walker), Mary (Coffee) William's wife and Ann (Quanton). His will was witnessed by John Fleurriet, Samuel's father-in-law.

It does show how valuable wills can be for the researcher! (See Appendix 1 on sources). With these various clues it was again possible to track down John's father (1702-1779). It was not easy because by a quirk of fate there were four silk weaver John Delaforces alive in the period 1700-1725 and living within the proverbial square mile of the City (see chapter 12 silk weavers).

Other clues were (8) his son John was also a tailor, a dealer in coals, a soldier, a pawnbroker as well as being a Musicianer! (9) William the younger son, who married Anne Bowers in 1750 at St. Peters Le Poer church was a jeweller working in Broad Street in the City. Although there were pawnbroker societies in London there do not seem to be the equivalent of Guild records. The Goldsmiths Guild mention John Delaforce the Card. It looked as though there was a money-making-lending strain in the family which in the event proved correct in the next search.

The next table covers the sources used to discover John's father's name, marriage, trade etc. To clarify the various Johns they have been coded as follows: The Card 1728-1788 is shown as John (4). His father as John (3) 1702-1779. His grandfather and great-grandfather are discovered to be John (2) and John (1). There is a little overlap with chapter 16 as the emphasis shifts to France.



- (1) March 1685 Sieur (Sir) De La Force (1) was witness at death of Mr Thomas Coxe, "Docteur en Medecine" in Guisnes, near Calais.
- (2) In 1702 Sieur (Sir) Jean Delafous (2) jeweller of St. Martins in the Fields married Suzanne Massienne of Paris at Crispin Street French Church in Stepney. Jean was shown to derive from Chatel Heraud (modern Chatellerault).
- (3) 29 November 1703 John Delafons or Delafors (3) baptised to John (2) and Susanna, St. Martins in the Fields church. A daughter Susanne was baptised in 1711 but evidently died before 1716 when a second daughter was baptised (and likely to be still alive in 1779). Other children were Peter Paul and Mary Anne who probably died Young.
- (4) 16 December 1705 Daniel Deforce baptised to Daniel and Susanna at the same church of St. Martins in the Fields. The Daniels were son and grandson of Daniel De La Force (Le Beau Chevalier, chapter 8).
- (5) 1712 London trade directory shows 'Lafosse a jeweller in Broad Street in the City' probably Jean (2).
- (6) 1714 John Delafours (2) jeweller of St. Martin in the Fields was Master to Robert Charles Guillet, gentleman for the fee of 16 (a large sum in those days). It seems that John (2) lived and worshipped at St. Martins in the Lane but practised his trade of jeweller in Broad Street.
- (7) 22 October 1726 John Delafous (3) was married to Hester Gales of Dunestable by Mr Dubourdiene. John lived at 'St. Marteins in ye Fields'. The church was St. Vedast, Foster Lane.
- (8) In 1730, Chancery Lane proceedings Cl 1 / 2035 / 6 showed John de la Fous or Fons (2) Jeweller in the Parish of St. Martins in the Fields as executor for Charles Barbe, 'a French minister of the Holy Gospel' and for his wife Margaret Barbe (then Margaret Martell, a widow), conceding a 61 year leasehold messuage (property in Litchfield Street, Parish of St. Annes, Westminster. Barbe did not behave at all well, cheated Margaret out of her possessions and money and returned to France.
- (9) In 1731 John Delafous (3) married again to Mary Dory in Chelsea, probably at St. Lukes. She would have been alive in 1779 to receive 5 shillings a week for the rest of her life.
- (10) In 1741-49 John Delaforce (3) lived in the parish of St. Dunstons in the West.
- (11) The Gentlemans Magazine records, sadly, that in Sept. 1743, John Delafors, Jeweller, of Westminster, was made bankrupt, and presumably took up pawnbroking.
- (12) In 1744 and much later in 1793 William Lafosse was a jeweller at 52 Old Broad Street, City. This was likely to be John (4)s brother.
- (13) In 1756 John Delaforce (4) owned the Golden Bell pawnshop in Widegate Street, Bishopsgate but lived most of his life at 39 Norton Folgate nearby.
- (14) In 1779 John (2) died aged about 78, alias De la Fors.
- (15) It is possible that Samuel De La Fosse married to Dinah Beosu in 1690, was a brother of Sieur Jean (1). Samuel was an Orloguer of Faubourg St. Antoine, Paris (a clock-maker) who lived at Riders Court, St. Annes, Westminster. He worked in Spitalfields, Stepney. Parents of Samuel, Elisabeth. Jacob, Jeanne and Anne. In 1698 a mysterious news snippet says "Three cousins named Delfosse were left money in a will": one or more was a goldsmith. Why did John (4) the Card call his first son Samuel? Perhaps after an uncle of that name.
- (16) 9 April 1699 Francis de La Fosse married Susann Buoy at St. Martin in the Fields church. Perhaps the three cousins were John, Samuel & Francis.

- (17) St. Martins in the Fields, Poor Laws Rate Books (Victoria Library, Buckingham Palace Rd.) reveal more movements of the grandfather, father and son John Delaforces. In 1691 'John Laforce poore' lived in Salisbury Court, was assessed at £0-10-0 but was unable to pay. A wealthy man in France in 1685 living in Guines near Calais, a few years later he was a penniless immigrant living in London. His cousin Stephen lived in Long Acre and paid £0-12-0, and his cousin Daniel lived in Hewetts Court. In 1694 John was living in Exchange Court (a suitable name for a jeweller and pawnbroker), and was joined by his father John Fossa, or Laffors, who lived in the Strand and Exchange Court. Their rates went up (inevitably). In 1707 John Delafour of Charing Cross East paid two guineas in rates. The Duke of Buckingham in the same parish paid £15-0-0 (but was totally in arrears). The Duke of Queensbury was rated at £10-0-0 (but was £7-10-0 in arrears). The Earl of Peterborough paid his 4-0-0 promptly. About 1725 John senior died and his widow Mary continued to live in Exchange Court and pay rates. The John Delaforce born in 1702 was living off St. Martin's Lane in 1722 and paid £1-0-0 a year in rates. Each year's rate books balance income from the relatively affluent who pay rates, with expenditure in the back of the book which is itemised by individual recipient and specific payment. From the family historian's point of view these books show a wealth of interesting material, from 1598 when the original Act was passed. Each parish was responsible for its own poor and the vestry elected Overseers of the Poor. In this forty year span three generations of John Delaforce were shown arriving in the parish of St. Martins in the Fields from France.

This tableau of clues derives from the:-

- (a) Huguenot Society records
- (b) CFI Index
- (c) Wills
- (d) Chancery Lane proceedings at PRO in Chancery Lane
- (e) local London trade directories
- (f) Society of Genealogists Apprentice Index
- (g) Boyds Marriage registers
- (h) Parish registers
- (i) the Gentlemans Magazine,
- (j) Poor Law Rate Books - ten different sources.

**It was an exciting moment when the links with France were proved. No-one in the family had had any idea of when or whence the Huguenot connection would appear.**

The 18th century produced a score of Delaforce families who were mainly silkweavers (chapter 12) and a few members of other Guilds (chapter 11) and linked by their churches (chapter 16). Towards the end of the 18th century, weavers as a trade fell on hard times for a variety of reasons. Many became despondent and then desperate. The weaver Delaforces were well-off. The Huguenot volume LV has a survey on 1739-1741 listing the Spitalfield weavers in dire straits. There were no members of the family amongst them.

Nevertheless a Stephen, father and son, were transported in 1718 to America as convicts. James followed in 1767 and Joseph in 1770. William a young convict was transported to Australia in 1834. Isaac, a fugitive from Dublin in 1776 went to Wood Street prison for 1 year. In 1817 the respectable James Moses family emigrated to America. Two young Delaforce brothers sailed for Australia early in the 19th century for brighter opportunities the other side of the world.

**This is the last Will and Testament**  
 of our John Delaforce of the parish of Saint Botolph  
 Bishopsgate in the County of Middlesex, London where  
 made this twenty first day of August in the year of our  
 Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy nine.  
 I give to my Grandson Samuel Delaforce his Executors  
 administrators and assigns all my estate and effects  
 whatsoever upon Trust to sell and convert the same  
 into Money and to lay out the same in Government  
 funds at Interest and by and out of such Interest  
 to pay the sum of five shillings per cent to Henry  
 Delaforce my wife for life and the residue I  
 give as follows to my son John Delaforce the  
 sum of five pounds and to my son William  
 Delaforce the sum of twenty pounds and to my  
 sister Susan Delaforce the sum of five pounds  
 and to my first the sum of five pounds and to

My wife the sum of ten pounds and as to the  
 residue of my effects to give to my said Grandson and  
 his assigns and to lay out the same upon Trust after  
 payment of the said annuity or sum of five shillings  
 per cent to my said wife and payment of the  
 aforesaid legacies the residue I give to my aforesaid  
 sons John and William Delaforce equally in equal  
 share alike likewise at the death of my said wife  
 equally in equal share alike and I do appoint the  
 aforesaid Samuel Delaforce and James Delaforce  
 Goldsmith Executors of this my Will In witness  
 whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal the  
 day and year above written Likewise I give unto the  
 aforesaid Samuel Delaforce and James Delaforce  
 the sum of ten pounds each and to Thomas Delaforce  
 and Daniel Delaforce and Henry Delaforce the sum of  
 five pounds each - John Delaforce - Signed sealed  
 published and declared by the said John Delaforce as  
 his last Will and Testament in the presence of  
 us who in his presence and at his request and in the  
 presence of each other have subscribed our names as  
 witnesses, Witnesses John Hauriet, James Harrison.

**This Will** was proved at London the fifth day  
 of October in the year of our Lord one thousand seven  
 hundred and seventy nine before the Reverend &  
 Thomas Abbot Doctor of Laws, Judge of the  
 High Court of Chancery, Peter Calvert a Law Doctor of  
 Laws, Master of the Court of the prerogative Court  
 of Canterbury lawfully constituted by the Oath of  
 Samuel Delaforce and James Delaforce the Executors  
 named in the said Will to receive administration of  
 all and singular the Goods Chattels and Credits of  
 the said deceased was granted them having  
 been first sworn duly to administer a Probate of the  
 said Will of the said deceased granted in the last month  
 to the said Executors by the Names of John Delaforce  
 only having been first voluntarily brought in and  
 declared will and void.

On the twenty second day of November in the year  
 of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy nine  
 the Will of John Delaforce otherwise Delafors late of the  
 parish of Saint Botolph Bishopsgate London deceased  
 was proved by the Oath of Samuel Delaforce and James  
 Delaforce the Executors named in the said Will to receive  
 administration of all and singular the Goods Chattels and  
 Credits of the said deceased was granted them having  
 been first sworn duly to administer a Probate of the  
 said Will of the said deceased granted in the last month  
 to the said Executors by the Names of John Delaforce  
 only having been first voluntarily brought in and  
 declared will and void.

- About 1800 Jacob Delaforce kept the "Flower Pot" in Islington where the Linton Club of Huguenot emigres met regularly.
- Charles and Elizabeth De La Force, grandchildren of Daniel the Chevalier sailed for India and at Fort St. George, Madras married respectively Elizabeth Pain in 1710 and Thomas Bellysis in 1719.
- Susanna Delaforce aged 47 lived in Barbadoes BWI with her 5 children in 1715.
- Jonathan Delaforce from 1790-1810 was a manufacturer of Straw hats at 1 Lambs Conduit Pass in London.
- William Delaforce was a butcher in Mile End New Town in 1788.
- James Delaforce kept a shop called the Portobello at 20 St. Martins Lane in 1795-1805.

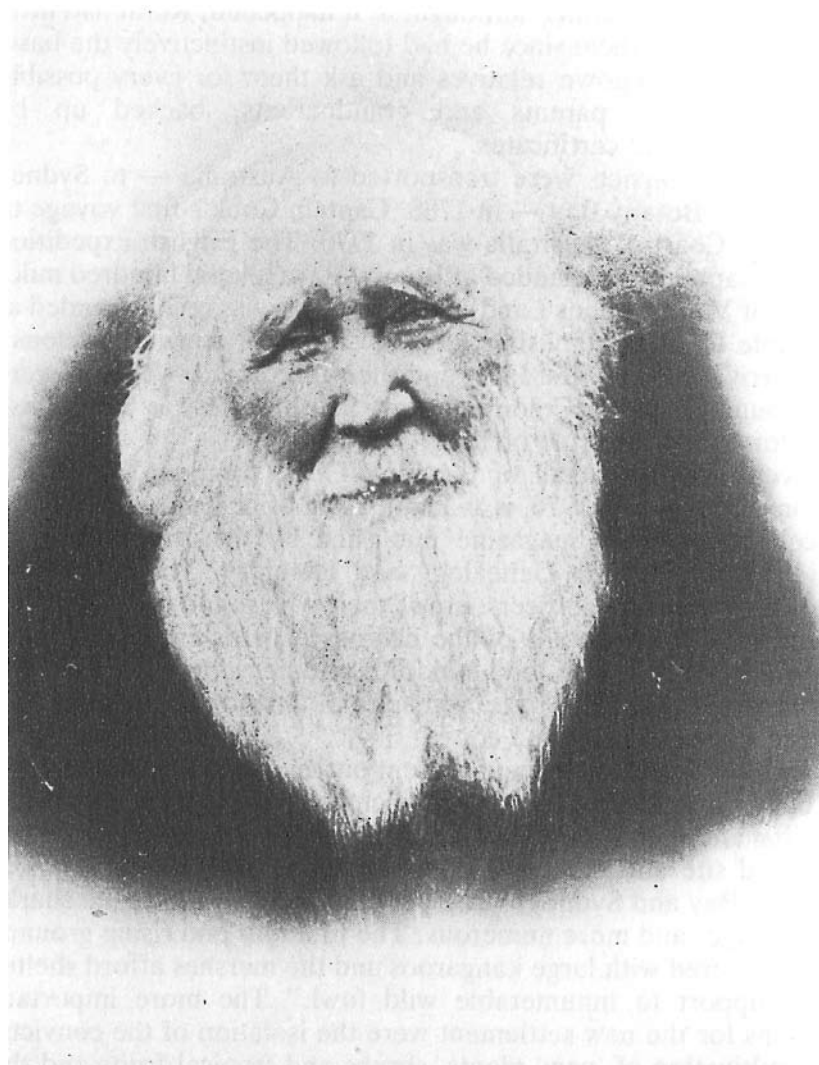
# Chapter 6

*John Donne 1571-1631*

*"No man is an island entire of itself,  
Every man is a piece of the continent, a part of the main."*

## The Delaforces and Delforces in Australia

The "discovery" of the Australian and American Delaforce families was fortuitous. A Delaforce cousin visiting Australia looked in a telephone directory and discovered a Keith Delaforce. They met and became friends. Keith was recently retired and besides growing Chrysanthemums almost professionally, is also a very keen genealogist. He had already researched the family history in Australia, had produced an excellent tree, had copies of William and Frances Janes marriage certificate and had secured photographs of the first two generations in Australia. At a Delaforce family reunion in November 1979 held at Caboolture, north of Brisbane, Queensland about 130 Delaforces attended. Another reunion is planned for 1984.



**William Delaforce, ex-convict Second Fleet,  
founder of the Australian family.**

One of Keith's relations had been visited in Australia by Warren Delaforce from USA. Warren and his cousin Dorothy were also keen genealogists and had prepared the American family tree descending from James Moses.

Keith has now produced a family tree for the Delforce family in Australia. From a London library collection of Australian telephone directories a letter was sent to ten different Delforces in Australia. Three answered with helpful details and so their family tree is shown in the appendix. They descended from George Delforce who was born in England between 1830-1840 emigrated about 1860 and from his two sons George and John are descended the current family living around Brisbane, Newcastle and Sydney.

At the end of this chapter are some of the main sources of genealogy for Australia, although, as it happened, Keith had little need to consult them since he had followed instinctively the basic rules. Visit all known relatives and ask them for every possible detail of their parents and grandparents, backed up by photographs and certificates.

The first convicts were transported to Australia - to Sydney Cove near Botany Bay - in 1788. Captain Cook's first voyage to the East Coast of Australia was in 1770. The English expedition led by Captain Cook landed at Botany Bay (several hundred miles north of Van Diemens Land) in that year. It was recommended as 'suitable for the establishment of a Colony of convicted felons.' The arrivals of the First Fleet and their

uniformed overseers were the founders of the Colony of New South Wales, as an English territory under the rule of King George III.

Every possible detail of the First Fleet, composed by Bryan Thomas, in Sydney 1976, is available from Midlands Ancestor, the excellent quarterly magazine published by the Birmingham & Midland Society for Genealogy and Heraldry. The names are shown of the ships, officers, crew, their wives, and of course, the convicts. All the details of the cargoes (110 firkins of butter, 1 piano, 1 printing press, and hundreds of other items) are recorded faithfully in the two page spread. All historians interested in Australia should obtain a copy.

In 1818 Governor Macquarie sent out an expedition under John Oxley, surveyor-general, which included twelve convicts. After finding and naming the Hastings river, they found a suitable well-watered site and named it Port Macquarie (200 miles North of Botany Bay and Sydney) "The port abounds with fish, the sharks were larger and more numerous. The first hills and rising grounds were covered with large kangaroos and the marshes afford shelter and support to innumerable wild fowl." The more important reasons for the new settlement were the isolation of the convicts, the cultivation of 'new' plants, shrubs and tropical fruits and the opening up of the road to New England from the Coast.

To this Paradise came - on 19th April 1821 - three ships from Sydney with the pioneer party of 60 selected convicts, 41 soldiers, 12 specialists and 50 strong healthy labourers under Captain Francis Allman of the 48th Regiment.

Thanks to the "History of Port Macquarie" published by the Hastings District Historical Society, a wealth of detail is available about this settlement.

Many experiments were made with vegetable and fruit crops. Sugar cane was successfully grown, and rum appeared shortly afterwards! Pineapples, cotton, coffee, pigs, cows, poultry - all were encouraged, although coffee was not successful.

The first white settlers met with a hostile reception from the aborigines and several settlers and convicts were killed in a massacre in 1843.

William Delaforce, born 28th May 1817, elder son of William and Mary, lived in Shoreditch, stood trial in London on 3rd July 1834 for house-breaking (family rumour says that he stole a loaf of bread, or a waistcoat, but not both!) and was given a 7 year sentence. Along with 260 other convicts, he sailed on 28th July 1834 on the S.S. Hooghly on its 4th voyage with convicts to Australia. The Master was George Bayly and the voyage took 120 days.

William's convict number was 34,2554. He was aged 17 - could read and write - was a single man, Protestant, and was a carter's boy from London. he had no previous convictions. He was 5'3" tall - ruddy and freckled complexion, with brown hair and blue eyes. he had anchor tattoos under both arms. A comprehensive log! William's first assignment was to Mr Sam Terry at Mt. Pleasant near Windsor, west of Sydney. Then he contracted sandy blight and after 10 months in Windsor Hospital, he was transferred to Parramatta, west of Sydney. Back to Sydney barracks. Then to the Phoenix hulk - prison ship. Finally he was sent to Port Macquarie by the steamer 'Little Billie'. William's adventures were 'ghosted' in a booklet by 'Woomera', first published in 1900 entitled "The life and experiences of an ex-convict". The 32 pages show the hard brutal life the convicts led. William had many beatings, by 'mis-conduct' earned another year's imprisonment, but became a Freeman in 1843, aged 26.

William married Frances Jane Shane (Sheharn) daughter of a shoemaker, on 10th October 1851. She came from Cork in Ireland. His name was shown on the register as Deleforce. The marriage was performed by William McKee, Minister of the Presbyterian church of St. Andrews, in Port Macquarie.

William became a dairy farmer at Rawdon Island near Port Macquarie. Six children were born and survived to rear families. Liscillier b.1852, d.1934, married a Mr McCormack, then a Mr Blossom, then a Mr Charles Wilson. Joseph b.1854, d.1934, married Sarah Marriott. (Joseph was named after his uncle, William's younger brother). Isobella b.1856, d.1938, married Tom Mansfield. William b. 1858, d. 1939, married Agnes Barnes. William the father died of cirrhosis of kidney, or dropsy on 7th June 1900, at Fembank Creek, aged 83 and was buried at Port Macquarie Church of England Cemetery. William's grand and great- grandchildren are shown in the family tree at the end of this chapter. The family tree of his antecedents below was supplied by Laraine (Delaforce) Goodworth, who also made contact through Keith Delaforce.

## Sources

In England - there is an excellent reference library in Australia House, Aldwych, London WC1. The Public Records Office, Chancery Lane, London should be consulted: "NSW Original Correspondence (CO 201) 1784-1821. Entry Books relating to Convicts (CO 207, 202, 360 and 369). Convicts NSW & Tasmania (HO 10, 64 volumes, HO-li 21 volumes). Census of 1828 (HO 10/21-27). The Genealogical Society in London also has extensive records including Directories.

See also articles in the "Genealogist" March & June 1981 by Dr Joseph. Printed books available in England include:-

"Census of New South Wales, Nov. 1828" by M.R. Sainty / K.A. Johnson.

"The Convict Settlers of Australia" by L.L. Robson.

"Crimes of the First Fleet settlers" by John Cobley.

The British Museum library and Guildhall library also have other printed sources available.

Montrose Genealogical Services, 83 Riley St., Tuart Hill, W.Australia 6060, publish a genealogical computer index, including sources such as Shipping Lists, Voters Rolls, Probate Registers, Telephone Directories and Newspaper Archives.

British Emigrants to the Antipodes (pre 1900) is a joint index by Dr M. Watts, 77 Church Lane, Lowton, Warrington; Mrs M. Russell, Ulpha, 32 Granada Rd. Denton, Manchester, and the Western Australian Genealogical Society.

The James McClelland Research organisation, dedicated to Australian History, have published 12 books including Returned Soldiers Association - Convict, Pioneer & Immigrant History of Australia - A Guide to locating & searching Family, Convict, Pioneer & Immigrant Records of Australia.

The Australian Biographical & Genealogical Record, details from Dr. A.P. Joseph, 25 Westbourne Rd. Edgebaston, Birmingham B15 3TX.

In Australia - the Mormon Church, Church of Latter Day Saints have genealogical libraries in New South Wales (Emu Plains, Greenwich Sydney, Mortdale, New Lambton), in Victoria (Northcote, and Moorabbin), in Queensland (Brisbane), in Southern Australia (Firle and Marion), in Western Australia (Yokin) and in Canberra.

The UK Federation of Family History Societies in Plymouth lists all the major Australian societies including three national ones:

- (a) Australian Inst. of Genealogical Studies, P0 Box 68, Oakleigh, Victoria 3166, publish "The Genealogist".
- (b) Society of Australian Genealogists, Richmond Villa, 120 Kent St., Observatory Hill; Sydney NSW 2000.
- (c) Heraldry & Genealogy Society of Canberra, P0 Box E185, Canberra ACT 2600.
- (d) Gen. Soc. of Northern Territory, P0 Box 37212, Winnellie, NT 5789.
- (e) Queensland FHS, P0 Box 171, Indooroopillay, Brisbane 4068.
- (f) Gen. Soc. of Queensland, 1st Floor, 329 Logan Road, Stones Corner, Queensland 4120.
- (g) Gen. Soc. of Victoria, Room 1, 1st Floor, Block Arcade, 98 Elizabeth St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000.
- (h) S. Australian Geneal. & Her. Society, P0 Box 13, Marden, S.Australia 5070.
- (i) W. Australia Geneal. Society, P0 Box 7, West Perth, W. Australia 6005.
- (j) Gen. Soc. of Tasmania, P0 Box 640G, Hobart, Tasmania, 7001.
- (k) Nepean District FH Soc., 125 Maxwell St, South Penrith, NSW 2750.

The main Australian Archives are in Canberra: the National Library of Australia is at NSM 136 / 69, Canberra ACT 2600: The Mitchell Library in Sydney is a major repository of records and historical documents: so too are the State Library of Victoria, Swanston St., Melbourne and the Public library of NSW, Macquarie St., Sydney NSW 2000. Library of Australian History, P0 Box 795, North Sydney, NSW 2060.

Daniel DELAFORCE (1763 - 1832) = (1782) Elizabeth PETERS					
Sarah DELAFORCE (1782 - ?)	Daniel Charles DELAFORCE (1783 - ?) = (1812) Phoebe QUILTER	James DELAFORCE (1784 - ?) = (1802) Elizabeth SERVICE	Mary DELAFORCE (1785 - ?)	William DELAFORCE (1787 - 1886) = Mary Anne ?	Frederick DELAFORCE (1862 - 1952) = Agnes Barnes 8 children
				4 children see next family tree below	

William DELAFORCE (1787 - 1886) = Mary Anne ?			
William DELAFORCE (28/5/1817 Shoreditch - 7/6/1900 Fernbank Creek, Port Macquarie, NSW, Australia) = (31/8/1851 St Andrews PresC, Port Macquarie, NSW) Frances Jane SHANE (1832 Cork, Ireland - 1915 Sydney, NSW, Aust.)	Ann DELAFORCE (1822 - ?)	Joseph DELAFORCE (1823 - ?) = (1841) Maryanne MORSE (? - 1895)	Jane Mary DELAFORCE (1828 - ?)
see next family tree below			

William DELAFORCE (28/5/1817 Shoreditch - 7/6/1900 Fernbank Creek, Port Macquarie, NSW, Australia) = (31/8/1851 St Andrews PresC, Port Macquarie, NSW) Frances Jane SHANE (1832 Cork, Ireland - 1915 Sydney, NSW, Aust.)					
Lisclillier DELAFORCE (1852 - bfr 1934) = 1. Martin McCORMACK = 2. Benjamin BLOSSOM = 3. Jacob WILSON	Joseph DELAFORCE (1854 - 1934) = (?) Sarah MARRIOTT	Isobella DELAFORCE (1856 - 1938) = Tom MANSFIELD	William DELAFORCE (1858 - 1939) = Mary BARNES	Clara DELAFORCE (bd 1860)	Frederick DELAFORCE (1862 - 1952) = Agnes BARNES 8 children
	11 children see next family tree below		11 children see family tree far below		
More information on William Delaforce is <a href="#">on this link</a> . Thanks to Colin McCormack for the link & additional info here.					

Joseph DELAFORCE (1854 - 1934) = (?) Sarah MARRIOTT 1st six children					
Clara DELAFORCE (1876 - 1959)	Edith DELAFORCE (1880 - 1920) = (?) ? 2 children	Ernest DELAFORCE (1886 - 1939) = ?	Herbert DELAFORCE (1884 - 1957) = ? 6 children	Ethel DELAFORCE (1886 - 1964) 4 children	Lillian DELAFORCE (1888 - 1965) = ? 4 children
		see the next family tree below			
2nd five children					
Henry DELAFORCE (1890 - 1964) = ?	Violet DELAFORCE (1892 - 1962) = ? 5 children	William DELAFORCE (1895 - 1962) = ?	Isobel DELAFORCE (1897 - 1964) = ? 9 children	Leslie DELAFORCE (1900 - 1973) = ?	
Kathleen DELAFORCE (1923 - ?) 2 children	Keith DELAFORCE (1924 - ?) = ? Allan DELAFORCE (b 1948)				

George DELFORCE (1840? - ?) = 1. (?) ?					
George DELFORCE (1860 approx - ?)	John DELFORCE (aby 1860 - ?) = (?) Catherine? 1st five children				
	George DELFORCE	Nat DELFORCE (1880 - ?) = (1900) Ethel SPRATT	William DELFORCE (1880 - ?) = (1897) Sophia HARVEY	Minnie DELFORCE (1881 - ?) = (1889) David MCKENZIE	Frederick James DELFORCE (1890 - ?)
	2nd three children				
	Edwin DELFORCE (1880 - ?) = ?	John Edward DELFORCE (1910 - ?) = Eileen	Frederick James DELFORCE (1890 - ?) = ?		
	Keith DELFORCE (1905 - 1947 = ?	Peter John DELFORCE = (1945) Betty		See the Family Tree at the bottom of this page	
Russell DELFORCE (b. 1944)	Noel DELFORCE (b. 1947)	Paul John DELFORCE (b. 1970)	Jeffrey Peter DELFORCE (b. 1973)		
= 2. Mary MEAD					
Elyjah John DELFORCE (1890 - ?) = Eleanor BALL					
Edgar John DELFORCE (b. 1918)	Athol DELFORCE (b. 1920)	Dallas DELFORCE (b.1923)	Walter Thomas DELFORCE (b. 1925)	Dorothy Ellen DELFORCE (b. 1926)	
3 children	3 children	4 children	Walter DELFORCE	3 children	
7 grand-children	3 grand-children	5 grand-children	1 grand-child	7 grand-children	



Ernest DELAFORCE (18826 - 1939) = ?					
Harold DELAFORCE (1911 - ?) = ?	Myrtle DELAFORCE (1913 - ?)	Gordon DELAFORCE (1915 - ?) = ?	Adin DELAFORCE (1918 - ?) = ?		
see next family tree below		see next but one family trees below	see next but two family trees below		

Harold DELAFORCE (1911 - ?) = ?				
Alan DELAFORCE (b 1935)	Judith DELAFORCE	Barbara DELAFORCE	John DELAFORCE	Robert DELAFORCE

Gordon DELAFORCE (1915 - ?) = ?					
Henry DELAFORCE (b 1941)	Douglas DELAFORCE (b 1943)	Raymond DELAFORCE (b1945)	Elsa DELAFORCE (b1947)	Noel DELAFORCE (b1949)	Yvonne DELAFORCE (b 1949)

Adin DELAFORCE (1918 - ?) = ?			
Mervyn DELAFORCE	Bruce DELAFORCE	Betty DELAFORCE	Dennis DELAFORCE

William DELAFORCE (1858 - 1939) = Mary BARNES 1st six children					
Frederick DELAFORCE (1895 - 1937) =	Stanley DELAFORCE (? - 1972)	Clara DELAFORCE	Ethel DELAFORCE (? - 1947)	Mary DELAFORCE (? - 1974)	Beatrice DELAFORCE
2nd five children					
Alice DELAFORCE (1900 - ?)	Olive DELAFORCE	James DELAFORCE (1905 - ?) = ?	Edna DELAFORCE (1897 - 1964) = ?	Gordon DELAFORCE (1910 - ?) = ?	

Other Australian Delaforces					
George DELFORCE (1840? - ?) = 1. (?) ?					
George DELFORCE (1860 approx - ?)	John DELFORCE (aby 1860 - ?) = (?) Catherine? 1st five children				
	George DELFORCE	Nat DELFORCE (1880 - ?) = (1900) Ethel SPRATT	William DELFORCE (1880 - ?) = (1897) Sophia HARVEY	Minnie DELFORCE (1881 - ?) = (1889) David MCKENZIE	Frederick James DELFORCE (1890 - ?)
	2nd three children				
	Edwin DELFORCE (1880 - ?) = ?	John Edward DELFORCE (1910 - ?) = Eileen		Frederick James DELFORCE (1890 - ?) = ?	
	Keith DELFORCE (1905 - 1947 = ?	Peter John DELFORCE = (1945) Betty		See the Family Tree at the bottom of this page	
	Russell DELFORCE (b. 1944)	Noel DELFORCE (b. 1947)	Paul John DELFORCE (b. 1970)	Jeffrey Peter DELFORCE (b. 1973)	
= 2. Mary MEAD					
Elyjah John DELFORCE (1890 - ?) = Eleanor BALL					
Edgar John DELFORCE (b. 1918)	Athol DELFORCE (b. 1920)	Dallas DELFORCE (b.1923)	Walter Thomas DELFORCE (b. 1925)	Dorothy Ellen DELFORCE (b. 1926)	
3 children	3 children	4 children	Walter DELFORCE	3 children	
7 grand-children	3 grand-children	5 grand-children	1 grand-child	7 grand-children	

Frederick James DELFORCE (1890 - ?) = ? 1st five children				
George DELFORCE	Bert Thomas DELFORCE	Richard DELFORCE	Frank DELFORCE	Clyde DELFORCE
2nd five children				
Gladys DELFORCE	Sidney DELFORCE	Kevin DELFORCE	Geof DELFORCE	Marjorie DELFORCE

## The Australian Family

**William Delaforce** born 28th May, 1817 Shoreditch or Bethnell Green died 7th June, 1900 Port Macquarie NSW married 10 October 1851 **Frances Jane Shane** born 1832 Cork Ireland - died 1915 Sydney NSW Aust.

	children:	Liscillier	1852 -1934			
		Joseph	1854 - 1934			
		Isobella	1856 - 1938			
		William	1858 - 1939			
		Clara	1860			
		Frederick	1862 - 1952			
<b>Joseph married Sarah Marriott</b>						
<b>Children</b>	<b>Born</b>	<b>Died</b>	<b>Children</b>	<b>Born</b>	<b>Children</b>	<b>Born</b>
Clara	1876	1959				
Edith	1880	1920	2			
Ernest	1882	1939	Harold	911	Alan	1935
					Judith	
					Barbara	
					John	
					Robert	
			Myrtle	1913	?	
			Gordon	1915	Henry	1941
					Donglas	1943
					Raymond	1945
					Elsa	1947
					Noel	1949
					Yvonne	1949
			Adin	1918	Mervyn	
					Bruce	
					Belly	
					Dennis	
Herbert	1834	1957	NevilIe	1911	Roy	
					Gordon	
					Kevin	1939
					Jeffery	
					Dorothy	
			Herbert	1913	Margaret	1942
					Kenneth	1944
					Barbara	1946
			Lona	1915	6	
			Richard	1919	Rayrnond	1947
					LorreII	1902?
			Mona	1921	4	
			Daphne	1927	4	
Ethel	1886	1964	4			
Lillian	1888	1965	4			
Children	Born	Died	Children	Born	Children	Born
Henry	1890	1964	Kathleen	1923	2	
			Keith	1924	Allan	1948
	Terry	1952				
	Joyce	1926	3			
Violet	1892	1941	5			
William	1895	1962	Pearl			
			Clifford		Barry	
					Ronald	
					Marlene	
					Betty	
					Annette	
			Allen		Joyce	
					William	1946
					Rohen	
					John	
					Neville	
					David	
					Darryl	
					Bradley	
					Cecil	
					Margaret	
					Beverley	
			Eric		Joy	
					Anne	
					James	
					Glen	
					Ettie	
					Gail	
					Thomas	
					Terry	
			Cecil			
			Alice			
			Clyde			
			Ella		Mark	
Isobel	1897	1964	9			
Leslie	1900	1973	Winston	1929	Rodney	1955
					Terry	1958
			Ruth	1934	2	
			Naomi	1945	3	

<b>William married Mary Barnes</b>						
<b>Children</b>	<b>Born</b>	<b>Died</b>	<b>Children</b>	<b>Born</b>	<b>Children</b>	<b>Born</b>
Frederick	1895	1937	Lindsay	1914	John	1951
					Wayne	1959
			Frederick	1916	Janior	1942
					Lynnette	1945
			Eileen	1919	2	
			Roy	1922		
			George	1924	Barbara	
					Michele	
					Rowan	
					Nigel	
			William	1935		
Stanley		1972				
Clara						
Ethel		1947				
Mary		1974				
Beatrice						
Alice	1900					
Olive						
James	1905	Rodney	1934	Anthony	1961	
					Maria	1963
					Gregory	1964
					Michele	1968
		Rex	1937			
Edna						
Gordon	1910	Graham	1935	Alexis	1958	
					Cameron	1960
					Andrea	1965
					Scott	1971
		Neil				
<b>Frederick married Agnes Barnes</b>						
<b>Children</b>	<b>Born</b>	<b>Died</b>	<b>Children</b>	<b>Born</b>	<b>Children</b>	<b>Born</b>
Maud	1892		5			
William	1995		Fay			
			Jose			
			Billic			
			Janet			
Joseph			Thora			
			Patsey			
Leslie	1901		Agnes	1929		
			Betty	1929		
			Peggy	1931		
			Joy	1934		
			Frederick	1939		
			Joseph	1941	Rosemary	1961
					Norman	1963
					Marianne	1965
			Ethel	1946		
			Erie	1949	Jason	1971
Raymond	1903					
Harold	1909		Graham	1943		
			Heather	1945		
			Ellen	1946		
			Harold	1947	Avis	1971
					Michael	1973
			Irene	1951		
			Junita	1953		
Austen	1912					
Kenrick	1915		Barry	1939	Karen	1965
					Janelle	1967
					Wayne	1969
			Kenneth	1940	Sharon	1967
					Dianne	1946
			Judith	1942		
			Gregory	1949		
			Alice	1954		

# Chapter 7

## The Canadian Family

There was no reason to suppose that there was, and is, a Delaforce family in Canada. But there is one alive and well and flourishing. This is a classic tale for the family historian. It all started because in the Huguenot Society records of the London hospital for Huguenots, called La Providence, there are the following paragraphs.

"August Force entered hospital 1886, died there in 1894. he had been a teacher of the French language in London but was borne in Quebec, Canada on 19 June 1810. He was the son of Pierre Michel Force and Catherine Brandon of 21 Tottenham Street/Road of London (so Pierre would have been born about 1785). Auguste's grandfather Francoys Force left France early in the last century and settled in London in partnership with M. de L'Arbre in the silk trade (presumably a weaver). He afterwards went to Canada where your petitioners (Auguste) father was born and lived there until the year 1816 when he returned to France with his wife and only child, the petitioner. Your petitioner has now lived in England for 30 years, formerly a teacher of French in various schools. Petitioners' great-grandfather left France immediately after the Revocation of Nantes in 1685". Now these dates do not add up convincingly. Assume the great-grandfather was a very young boy in 1685 and was married about 1700 in England, his son Francois would have been born in the period 1700-1720. But as Auguste was born in 1810 his parents Pierre and Catherine were married in the period 1795-1810 and born about 1760-1770.

The Federation of Family History Societies publish a most informative booklet twice a year. No less than eight Canadian Family History Societies are members and their addresses given.

A concise version of the Francois/Pierre/Auguste saga was sent to the Ontario Genealogical Society, asking if any of their members were interested in Delaforce, Delforce or Forces. Back came a most helpful and courteous letter which gave the current addresses (from a telephone directory) of a small number of Delaforce/Laforces.

A quite detailed letter was posted to each address from France giving some information on the various families and asking for help in identifying not only the Forces but the new discoveries. A month later back came a detailed letter from Barry and Carol Delaforce from Unionville, Ontario. Barry works for IBM and his father Ralph worked for the Toronto Transit Commission. Ralph's parents, Sydney Ralph Leopold Delaforce and his wife Ellen nee Little emigrated from Islington, London in 1910.

A few months later with the help of a few marriage certificates purchased from St. Catherine's House the Canadian family roots were clearly proved. Sydney Ralph Leopold's brother was George Frederick Fleurriette. Their father was George Frederick married to Eliza nee Lake. Their Grandfather was George Frederick Delaforce the wine merchant, who was married three times. So the Canadian family and the Port Wine Shippers are directly related. The family name of Fleurriette was of course an immediate clue and link back to the marriage of Samuel and Elizabeth Fleurriet married in Southwark in 1770. Three generations of George Fredericks were railwaymen, corporal on a military train, railway clerk, railway accountant, etc. Barry and Carol turned out to be enthusiastic and skilled researchers.

The Laforce families emigrated from France at the time of the Edict of Nantes and sailed direct to Canada; Guillaume was possibly the earliest, who was born in 1607 at Saint Laurent de la Barriere in Saintonge, not in Poitou, France, but near the Mississippi river in the USA. He moved to Trois-Rivieres, Quebec about 1646. They acquired a nickname, Pepin, from Lake Pepin and the "Genealogie des Families Canadiens-Francaises" lists five generations of this family. In the 15th century the Poitou de Forces were Seigneurs de la Barriere, near Fors in Poitou.

There do not appear to be any more clues (as yet) to the original silk weaving partnership of the first Forces to visit and perhaps settle in Canada. There were two Francois de la Fosse/Force silkweaver families in

London. Francis Noah married to Ann Van Den Holder of Brussels had a very large family of at last 12 children all baptised at the French Threadneedle Street church in London in the period 1688-1707. Also Francis who married Susanne Bouyu (Bowyer) in 1699 at St. Martins in the Fields, London. Either of these two families could have been "Francoys Force's" parents. But Carol and Barry searched the efficient Canadian census records for 1825/31151/61 and 71 and came up with Force families in Lacolle, Quebec area. James and Hepza Force and a large family lived on a 56 acre farm. James was born in 1790 in the USA. Solomon and Anna Force lived nearby with their family and so did Margaret, a spinster. The next generation was John A. Force married to Jane who lived on a 48 acre farm in St. Jean County, Quebec; Alonzo married to Caroline, and Timothy married to Elizabeth (they had 14 children).

James Force's father or probably grandfather was transported from London as a convict in 1767 to New York on the SS "Thornton". He was born in Stepney to James Delaforce and Elizabeth Harris the eldest son - of a weaving family - in Dec. 1753.

One last mystery - who was Guy de la Force who commanded the Army Post at York Fort, Hudsons Bay in 1696?

Some of the sources available for tracing ancestors and relatives in Canada are now shown. The initial advice is to join one of the efficient Family History Societies in the appropriate State:

Alberta Gen. Soc. P0 Box 12015, Edmonton, Alberta T5J 3L2.

British Columbia Gen. Soc. P0 Box 94371, Richmond, BC V6Y 2A8

Manitoba Gen. Soc. Mrs E. Briggs, P0 Box 2066, Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 3R4

Ontario Gen. Soc. Mr J.E. O'Meara, P0 Box 66, Station Q, Toronto, Ont. M4T 2L7.

Ontario Gen. Soc. (Toronto branch), Mrs D. Martin, P0 Box 74, Station U, Toronto M8Z 5M4

Prince Edward Island Gen. Soc. P0 Box 2744, Charlottetown, Pr. Ed. Island, C1A 8C4.

Quebec FHS, P0 Box 1026, Station Pointe, Claire, Point Claire, Quebec H9S 4H9.

Saskatchewan Gen. Soc. P0 Box 1894, Regina, Saskatchewan S4P 3E

For those who can visit Canadian sources on the spot, the Public Archives 395 Wellington St., in Ottawa are a major repository for records and historical papers. Canadian census records are available at most major public libraries in Canada certainly in Toronto and Quebec. (But of course one needs to know of a time and a place before looking at census records).

The Mormon Church of Latter Day Saints have genealogical libraries with microfiche baptismal data. There are eight in Alberta (Calgary, Cardston, Edmonton, Lethbridge, Raymond, Red Deer, Grande Prairie and Taber), four in British Columbia

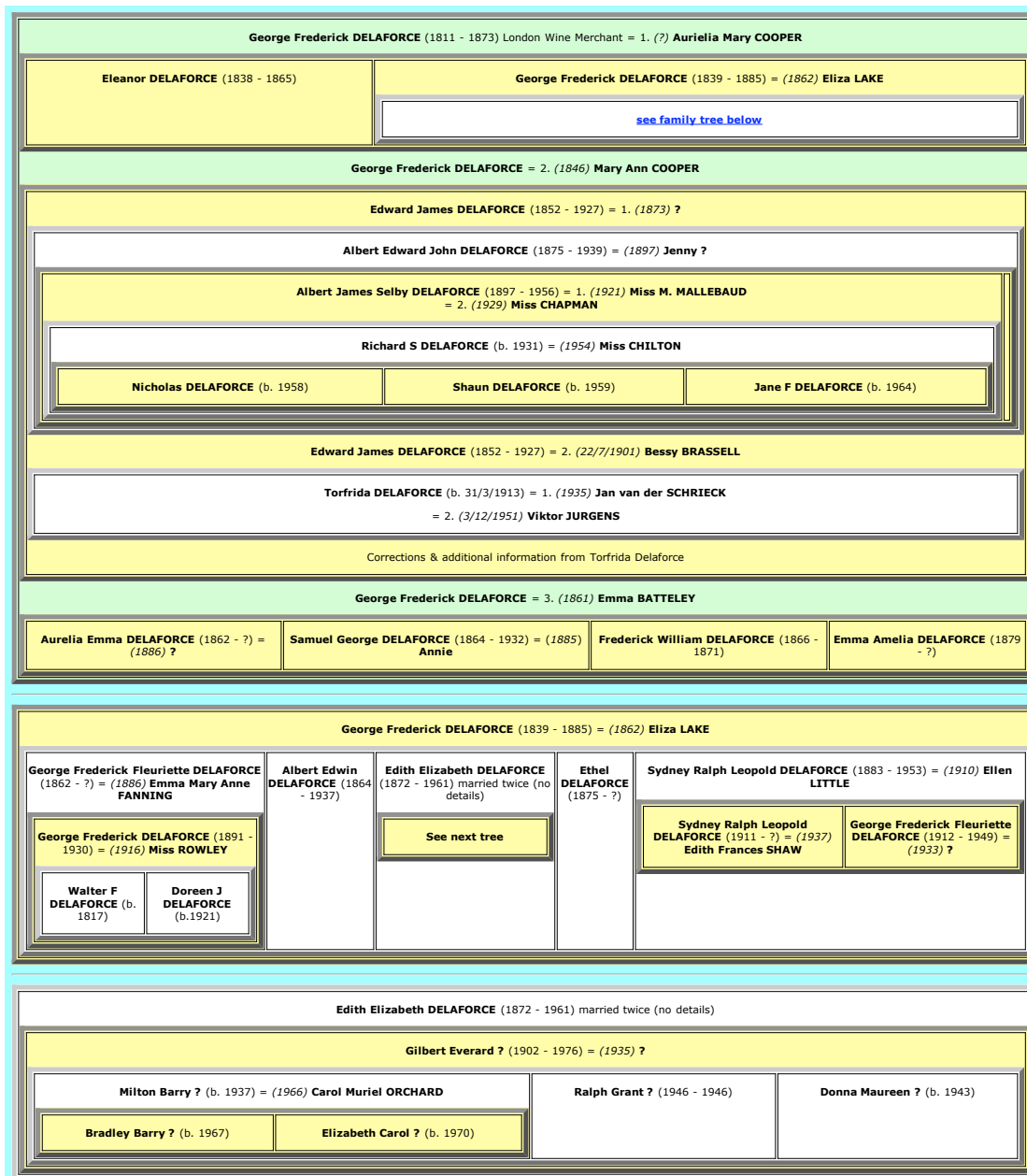
(Cranbrook, Burnaby, Kelowna and Victoria), four in Ontario (Hamilton, London, Ottawa and Etobicoke) and one in Saskatchewan (Saskatoon).

The Institute Genealogique Droum of Montreal have microfiches with 61 million names of French Canadians. But additionally many excellent printed books are available:

"The Dictionary of Canadian Biography": Dictionnaire Genealogique des Familles Canadiens by Cyprian Tomqlay: "List of Parish Registers held in the Public Archives of Canada" by Coderre & Lavoie: "Diet. National des Canadiens Francois 1608-1860" Instit. Droum: "A History of the Canadian West" by A.S. Morton.

Abbe' Daniel "Histoires des grande familles Francaises du Canada": Abbe' Le Jeune "Diet. Gen. Histoire du Canada" Books by Archange Godboue.

Canadian telephone directories are available in the UK at certain major libraries, Canadian Embassy (trade section). Trade directories and other records at the Society of Genealogists & on the Internet.



## Chapter 8

# "Le beau Chevalier, the Card and the Philanthropist"

Three unusual members of the family have been included in this chapter: Daniel 1644-1719 'le beau Chevalier', John 1729-1788 the Card and Samuel 1748-1805 the Philanthropist. Samuel was John's oldest son. Daniel was John's grand-uncle, i.e. his grandfather John's brother.

*William Browne 1591-1643*  
*"well languag'd Daniel"*

### **Daniel de la Force, le beau chevalier**

Daniel was born in 1646 to Jean de la Force and Judith de Boucquoi. Jean, Claude and Abraham were his brothers and Judith his sister. He was born either in Calais or in neighbouring Guisne and came to England as a young man and became intimately connected with the Huguenot counts and nobles fighting for England against the Catholic armies of France. He was particularly linked with two eminent nobles: de Duras and de Miremont from 1662 onwards.

It is tempting to believe the comment in Huguenot Society Proceedings No.17 page 446, which states "Daniel Laforce 1686-89, another resident of St. James, is recorded as burying a child at St. James Church. He was probably a relative of Duchesse de La Force, also buried at St. James", but that was not the case.

Daniel quickly joined the French emigré army and became a captain of a Troop of Horse in Ireland. Later he was made secretary to the first Earl of Feversham who was the inefficient Commander in Chief of the British Army in the 1680s. In 1672 Feversham went to Paris with Peace Papers between Charles II and Louis XIV. Feversham's personal name was Lewis/Louis de Duras, a Huguenot Count and nephew of Marshall Turenne, who lived close to Daniel in Soho Square. In 1688 King James took the advice of his French General Feversham/de Duras and resolved to fall back on London and the Thames. Daniel was also for a time in 1687 until 3rd January 1688 a Major-General with Marquis de Miremont's regiment, when it was disbanded. De Miremont (or De Mauriac) came from the Haute Auvergne and were neighbours of the De La Forces and possibly intermarried. In 1701 De Miremont was put on trial in effect for embezzling state funds. "Appellant first brought a bill against the Marquis and his agent Monsieur de La Force as well as against Respondent, whether the troops were well supplied with equipment - received 1000L from King James to raise troop of 59 men but only obtained 36". The faithful Daniel made various Town Depositions in July 1699 and again in 1709. In 1706 the La force regiment under De Miremont had fought at the disaster of the Almanza. It is clear that the Huguenot commanders possessed courage, élan, but perhaps not skills in either administration or military tactics!

In 1694 three other members of the family were noted in the War Office records as serving officers in the Irish campaign: Pierre du Foussat was a lieutenant in the Comte de Martins' Regiment of Foot, the Sieur du Fosset (possibly Daniel's son) was lieutenant in the Marquis de Miremont's Regiment of French Dragoons, and Francis de La Force was a Captain in Colonel Robert Byer Leys' Regiment of Horse.

In 1687 Daniel was granted a Royal Warrant and Bounty for services in Ireland from Windsor Castle. On 9th September 1689 he obtained a pass to go to Holland and also visited his family in Calais. On 20th November 1712 he got another Royal Warrant from Windsor Castle to the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland "nominated a pension of 3 shillings a day to Daniel de la Force who has served long in public employment and is now reduced to low circumstances having lost a son in her majesty's service". Later on he received a pension of 45 guineas for services in Ireland.

Daniel was also a friend of Lord and Lady Arlington, Secretary of State from 1665. In 1699 The Vice Chamberlain Sir John Coke notes a list of lodgings at Somerset House in Fleet Street, St. Clemence Danes' parish.

	Rooms	Closets	Garrets
Lady Arlington	9	6	1
M. Meremont (Marquis)	4	1	1
Lord Clarendon	12	4	1
m. La Force	3	1	1
Mr and Mrs Killigrew	5	4	-

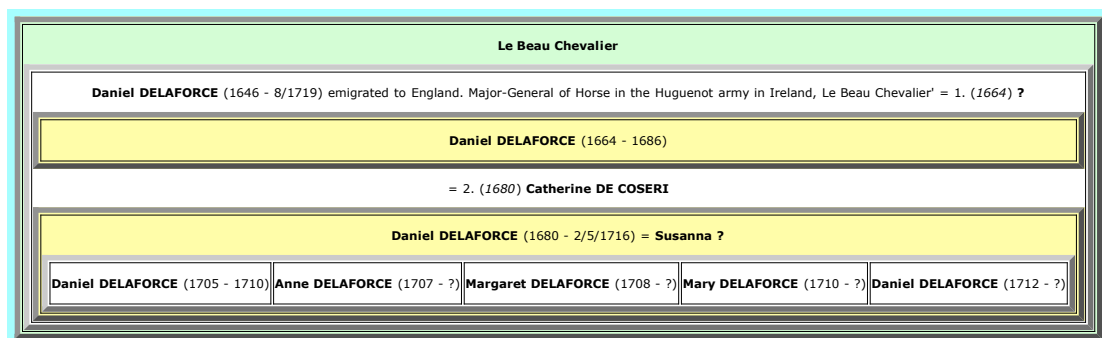
Feversham was Chamberlain to the Queen and Henry Killigrew was page of the Bedchamber. King Charles II walked frequently in Arlington Gardens and inevitably Daniel would have met the King before Charles death in 1685.

In 1680 aged 36 he married Catherine Coseri, his second wife, and son Daniel was born in June the same year. Charles D'fforce was baptised 15th December 1687, St. James Piccadilly, to Daniel and Catherine. It may have been Charles who was killed in action before 1712, as the Daniel born about 1680 (died 2nd May 1716 St. Edmunds, Lombard Street) married Susanna (names given as Delaforce, Deforce, lafosle, laforce) St. Martins in the Fields. Daniel was born in 1705, Anne 1707, Margaret 1708, Mary 1710 and another Daniel in 1712; the first presumably having died in infancy.

Daniel twice wrote to the King, Charles II, in 1677 and 17th December 1683. "Petition praying an order to the Minister at the French Court to endeavour to obtain leave for the petitioner's brother, a merchant in Calais, who desires to settle in his Majesty's dominions to transport himself and with his estate accordingly." A copy was sent to Lord Preston State Papers Domestic CAR 11 435 No.59.

He died in August 1719 aged 75 and left his estate to Katherine, his widow.

Nearly all of the information about Daniel comes from published State Papers and Chancery Proceedings viewed at then PRO Chancery Lane.





*Charles Dickens 1812-1870*  
*"Eccentricities of genius"*

## **The Card - John Delaforce 1728-1788**

Despite the difficulties of research some 250 years back, there seems little doubt that John Delaforce was indeed a Card – an eccentric, a man of talent, immense energy and an appetite – in all senses – for life. That is why, out of the many dozens of Delaforces whose lives have been glimpsed from libraries, books and museums, John seems to stand out with his exuberance.

"John Delaforce, son of John Delaforce of the Parish of St. Dunstons in the West, London, by and with the licence & consent of the Governors of the Hospital of Bridewell, London, apprenticed to Thomas Roay citizen and musician 11th September 1741. Made Free 17 November 1749" Bridewell Chapel, Hospital and Precinct Church were later united with St. Brides, Fleet Street.

John's (the father) permission was needed so that as an apprentice musician the son could start his apprenticeship at the age of 12 rather than the customary 14.

When he became an apprentice to the Musicians Guild in 1741 he gave his initial occupation as a Taylor living in Bride Lane (many tailors lived and practised at St. Brides). He also gave an alternative occupation as a Dealer in Coals. So at the age of 20 he was involved in at least three activities. The pity is that there is no knowledge of his skill as a musician, no record of the instruments he played. An alternative address is given as Bordes Lane (although this might be a misprint of Brides lane). In fact he lived most of his life at No.39 Norton Folgate, the continuation of Bishopsgate Street, heading north

About 1749 he married Elizabeth, their children were Samuel born in 1749, Daniel 14th October 1750, Joseph 30th May 1752, Benjamin 1754, Mary 1st February 1756, Jeremiah 5th February 1758 and Sarah Jane 12th July 1761.

John married again to Mary Willby 18 August 1765 at Saint Leonards Church, Shoreditch.

John also must have helped his father John with the pawnbroking business, Golden Ball at Widegate Street, Bishopsgate, but the indications are that John (and William his brother) were thought to be very capable of supporting themselves (as shown in the father's will).

From 1759 to 1782 John was a lieutenant, then captain in the Honourable Artillery Company in Finsbury. He probably joined them before 1759 when he was 30. He was also an Ensign in the Orange Trained Bands, organised as the militia to defend London from mobs and attackers.

From 1770-1776 he was a Liveried Member of the Musicians Guild. His first wife Elizabeth must have died (possibly in childbirth) in the late 1760s. Several children died young: Benjamin age 2, Jeremiah age 2, Sarah Jane age 6. John's father died in late 1779 and left him £5! It may be that John was so prosperous with all his various activities – musician, tailor, coal dealer, pawnbroker and stockbroker – that his father felt he had no need of any more money. He left £20 to his son William, modest legacies to his grandchildren, but the bulk of his estate, including the pawnbroking business, to his favourite grandson Samuel, John's eldest son.

On 28th May 1780 he married yet again, to Sarah Willmott, a minor – given away by her father Sam – and their son John was baptised at St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate, but Joshua, 13th June 1784 and Isaac, 1st July 1787, were baptised at St. Leonards, Shoreditch, and finally William, 12th October 1789, at St. Botolphs without Aldgate.

On the 13th June 1782, in the reign of King George the Third, John became a City of London Stockbroker, in partnership with Joseph Bond, citizen and blacksmith, each with a £500 bond.

On the 18th December 1788 John died, leaving in his will everything to his wife Sarah. His addresses at this time were Peters Court, Cartwright Square and also Darby Street, Rosemary Lane

It is interesting that John Delaforce 1781-1855, Samuel's younger son, was a Taylor of Mile End, as shown in Samuel's will of 1805. John had followed his grandfather's first declared trade of tailoring.

John and Sarah's first son John, born 1780, was the founder of the Delforce family who in 1820 became Billingsgate wholesale fish merchants. It is possible there was ill-feeling in the family about John's third marriage to Sarah, which may have prompted a later generation to change their name to Delforce.

The information about John came from various Guilds, including brokers, from the Honourable Artillery Company, from Parish Registers, the Chamberlain's Court, and the IGI Index.

John DELAFORCE & his three wives						
John DELAFORCE (1728 - 18/12/1788) Musician, soldier, stockbroker 'The Card' = 1. (1749) Elizabeth ?						
<b>Samuel DELAFORCE</b> (1749 - 11/1805) Pawnbroker <a href="#">link to text</a> = (1770) <b>Elizabeth FLEURRIET</b>	<b>Daniel DELAFORCE</b> (14/10/1750 - ?)	<b>Joseph DELAFORCE</b> (30/5/1752 - ?) = <b>Sarah</b>	<b>Mary DELAFORCE</b> (1/2/1756 - ?) = (1774) <b>Henry WALKER</b>	<b>Jeremiah DELAFORCE</b> (5/2/1758 - 1760)	<b>Benjamin DELAFORCE</b> (1754 - 1756)	<b>Sarah Jane DELAFORCE</b> (12/7/1761 - ?)
<a href="#">See family tree after Samuel</a>						
= 2. (18/8/1765) <b>Mary WILLBY</b>						
= 3. (28/5/1780) <b>Sarah WILMOTT</b>						
<b>John DELAFORCE</b> (1780 - ?) Fishmonger = 1. (1802) <b>Jane STARMER</b> = 2. (1807) <b>Mary MORRIS</b> <a href="#">Follow this link to the Fishmonger chapter</a>	<b>Joshua DELAFORCE</b> (1784 - ?)	<b>Isaac DELAFORCE</b> (1787 - ?)	<b>William DELAFORCE</b> (1789 - ?)			

## *Psalms "That most excellent gift of charity"*

### **Samuel Delaforce - the Philanthropist The Delaforce Educational Foundation - Southwark**

Samuel Delaforce 1749-1805 was the eldest son of John the Musicaner of St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate (and Elizabeth Delaforce,). His Guild and that of his son Samuel, was the Carpenters, of which he was made Free on 4th September 1770 and he became a skilled cabinet maker. In 1770 he married Elizabeth Fleurriet from a well-known Weaver family, at St Saviours, Southwark. Like his father John, Samuel had several commercial interests: pawnbroking, mainly in connection with his grandfather's Golden Ball in Bishopsgate; stockbroking; and possibly commodity broking like his father. In fact in partnership with Samuel Robinson, auctioneer, of Christchurch, Surrey - both putting up bonds for £500 in 1793 (a large sum in those days), he must have made a lot of money. (His estate was however less than £17,500). He conducted his stockbroking business from his own coffee shop, the Magdalene in Southwark.

He owned many houses in Southwark, on Blackfriars Road, also No.25 Queen Street, Park and also Ratcliffe Highway in Stepney. (Ref. PROB 10-3729 XP001388 Dec.1805). On his death on 10th November 1805 he left £3,000 each to Samuel and John, his sons and £3,000 to his wife Elizabeth which reverted on her death to St. George the Martyr Church, Southwark. His will is quite specific and is shown below.

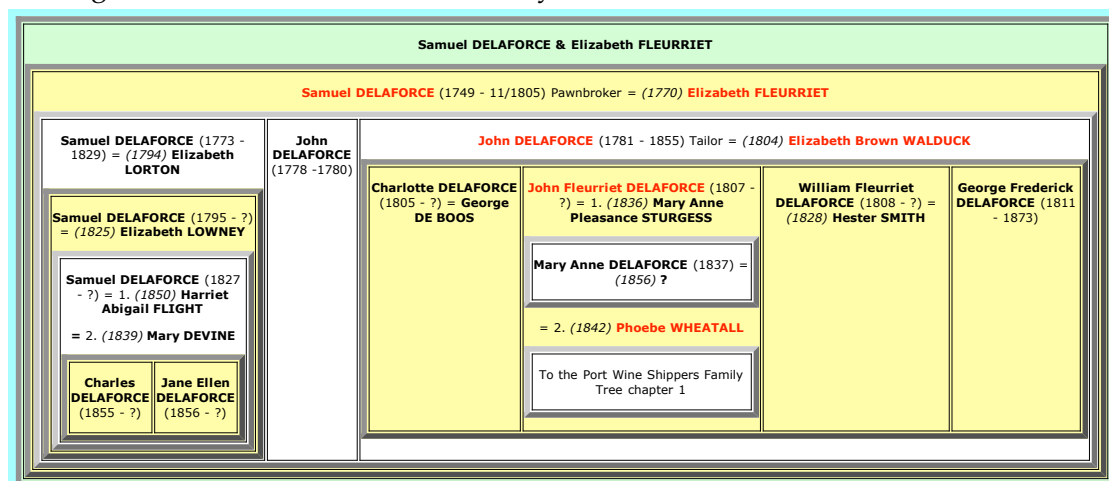
### **Delaforce's Charity - St. George the Martyr, Southwark**

Samuel Delaforce, by will dated 10 November 1805 gave to his wife Elizabeth, the interest of £3000 3 per cents for life; after her death, £500 for instructing poor children in reading in the Poor House of St. George, Southwark for ever. The interest of £1,000 for the nourishment of poor people in a poor, weak, sickly way in the poor house of St. George Southwark for ever. The interest of £500 for the support & education of poor boys and girls in the Charity Schools of said Parish. The interest of £1,000 to be given away yearly to such poor decayed families as had lived as good housekeepers, and had borne a good character and were then of the Parish of St. George, to each family two bushels of coal, 5s in money, and a quartern loaf which were to be distributed yearly by the churchwardens & overseers at their discretion for ever. The Testators widow is still living.

1879 20 October. Transferred to 3000 New Consols, Divs £82-10. Trustees Robert Drewitt Hilton, Alexander Hawkins, Thomas Emary & James Chubb.

There is no doubt that Samuel and Elizabeth were deeply attached and committed to help the Southwark poor. Samuel was buried in the crypt at St. George the Martyr.

The Rector wrote in April 1981 "The Samuel Delaforce Educational Fund is administered from the Town Hall (Southwark) taken over at the time when the Borough Councils were established at the turn of the century. I know of a number of grants made to assist local children." Information about Samuel came from Parish Registers, Wills, John Harvard Library, Brokers Guild, and the IGI Index.



# Chapter 9

## A short history of Pawn Broking

Borrowing money with an agreed (however high) rate of interest against a pledge or pawn has been happening for thousands of years. The end result is the worldwide network of sophisticated retail bankers who operate on the same basis as the original Lombards and the later pawnbrokers. A modern banking overdraft is usually secured to the bank by something of equivalent or higher value.

Part of the Delaforce family were Lombards 'men' and goldsmiths in the 16th. century, and were jewellers, goldsmiths, pawnbrokers and commodity / stock brokers in the 18th and 19th centuries in London

In 1598 Ben Jonson's 'Every Man in his Humour' showed two men about town talking of a third. Matheo 'Lets give him some pawn.' Bobadilla 'Pawn? We have none to the value of his demand. Matheo 'Oh Lord man, I'll pawn this jewel in my ear and you may pawn your silk stockings and pull up your boots - they will ne'er be missed!'

William Shakespeare wrote 'Redeem from broking, pawn the blemished Crown.'

Later Samuel Pepys' description of Lady Peterborough in 1667. 'The woman is a very wise woman, and is very plain in telling me how her plate and jewels are at pawn for money.

Charles Dickens' Sketches by Boz in 1836 showed in Chapter 23 page 1 a vivid description of pawnbroking in the early 19th century.

William Hogarth's picture of 1751 called Gin Lane is meant to be the first known representation of a British pawnbrokers shop.

Broking of pawn has a long history attached to that trade. Although the main retail business started with the Lombard goldsmith-brokers in London in the 16th, century and reached its peak in the middle of the 19th century, the custom started at a very early date, at the highest level.

King Henry III about 1240 pledged a valuable 'Image of the Virgin' to obtain money to pay his officers of the Crown. About the same time Robert Grossteste, Chancellor of Oxford University founded the "Oxford Chests". The first one was called the Frideswyde chest. They were charitable loan funds secured by pledges mainly to help support university expenditure on poor students.

In the 13th century King Edward I pawned the customs dues to help pay for expenses of war. In the next century King Edward III, having no dues to pawn, deposited his crown on three separate occasions and in 1339 pledged his own and his Queen's crown! The next year, in dire financial straits, the whole of his crown jewels followed!

King Henry V pawned his crown to the Bishop of Winchester for 100,000 marks. King Henry VI in 1430 pledged one of the crown jewels, called the Rich Collar, in three pieces, to pay the expenses for his wedding with Margaret of Anjou - and never redeemed it!

When King Richard II married Queen Anne of Bohemia, he pawned large quantities of jewels with the citizens of London. In 1485 the Earl of Richmond, before becoming King Henry VII, borrowed money from the French King, leaving two live pledges (the Marquis of Dorset and Sir Thomas Boucher). He won the crown at Bosworth Field, borrowed 6,000 marks from the patient citizens of London and then redeemed the two noblemen!

In 1564 a Law was passed to fix at ten percent the legal rate of interest and in 1603 James I passed comprehensive legislation 'An act against brokers'.

Charles I in 1638 granted the citizens of London a Charter called 'Fees to be taken by the Register for Brokers - for the Bond to be entered into by every Broaker, Brogger & Huckster to the Chamber - Eightpence.' 'For every bargain, contract & pawn for and upon which shall be lent or given one shilling or above and under five shillings - one farthing.' The rate for transactions of 5 to 20 shillings - a fee of one halfpenny: 20-40 shillings a fee of one penny.

Charles II passed three Acts in 1673, 1674 and 1680 containing clauses against unlawful pawning by Silk Throwsters.

In the early years of the 18th century many goldsmiths gave up pawnbroking, threatened by the giant 'Charitable Corporation for Lending Money to the Industrious but Necessitous Poor.' The Corporation had a capital of £600,000 - a huge amount at that time. After 24 years it went out of business in 1731 charged with receiving stolen goods. The Corporation had 294 pawnbroker members at the time.

In 1745 a committee representing the larger and more reputable pawnbrokers introduced a Parliamentary Bill to protect themselves against "Divers persons of ill Fame & Repute who live in Garrets, Cellars and other obscure places taking upon themselves the Names of Pawnbrokers, who charged 6d in the pound per week or 130 percent interest, selling pledges within 3 months."

The greatest growth in pawnbroking occurred in the hundred year period 1750-1850. There were in 1750, 250 large London pawnbrokers and double that of smaller establishments. In 1830 there were 1537 licenced pawnbrokers in the UK, of which 380 were in London. By 1864 there were 2500 pawnbrokers in the UK. London had 375, Manchester 200, Liverpool 130 and Birmingham 100. Their capital averaged about £5,000 and they accepted and redeemed about 60,000 pledges each a year.

The Pawnbrokers Act of 1756 licenced pawnbrokers to charge 20 percent, a fifth of which was to go to support hospitals and workhouses. Another Act in 1785 compelled all pawnbrokers to register and in 1800 another Act limited charges to 20 percent up to a pawn of 2, 15 percent on two guineas to ten pounds. As important was legislation to ensure pledges could only be forfeited after a year.

The usual family pawnbroker establishment consisted of three people. One to value the pawn, one to make out a ticket, and one more to put the article away in store. In the 19th century there were trade groupings. In 1821 it was the Pawnbrokers Institution. In 1836 the Pawnbrokers Association, which in 1847 merged with the Metropolitan United Pawnbrokers Protection Society. The Manchester and Salford Association founded in 1810 was said to be the oldest in the UK, followed by the Liverpool Association. In London the Northern Friendly Society met at Holborn, also called the Queens Head or Holborn Society. The Bouverie Society was another group. The Local Society of Pawnbrokers of Southwark met at the Half Moon Inn, Borough in 1812. The Eastern Society met at the Laurel Tree in Brick Lane in 1813.

The famous sign of three balls indicating a pawnbroker establishment to show their trade derived from the Lombard goldsmiths who came originally from the Medicis in Italy. Part of the coat of arms of the Medicis were three blue circular discs. To show the association with goldsmiths the blue discs subsequently became gold balls.

## References

- Mr W.A.H. Hows 'History of pawnbroking' 1847.
- Alfred Hardaker A brief history of pawnbroking' 1880.
- S.W. Levine 'The business of pawnbroking'.
- Kenneth Hudson 'Pawnbroking' 1982.



**A London Pawnbroker, mid 1850's.**

# Chapter 10

*Oxford Book of Ballads*  
*"They sent him up to fair London,  
an apprentice for to bind"*

## The Delaforces in 17th Century London

Although there were many Delaforces living in London at the end of the 16th century mainly in Tower Warde, the main emphasis for most of the next 50 years was on Jacques and Mary De La Force, who produced a large well-documented family, nearly all of whom were silk weavers, whose descendants live in London today.

Jacques was the fourth generation of this name, and was born about 1570. He married (as "James Le Fort") his wife, Mary, about 1591, when she was 18, probably in London. The John Fosse, Yeoman, St. Clemence Danes, who died in 1625 and left a will (PCC 144 Clarke) was probably Jacques' younger brother, born about 1572.

1595-8 Jacques was a business merchant spending part of his time in London, and then for another 20 years or so, most of his time in Valenciennes, northern France. He was in partnership with Anthony de Liniall and the arrangement, which lasted for 21 years, ended with Anthony's death in October 1616.

Jacques bought "Lawns and fine cambrics to be purchased in Valentienna of Lyonesse in the Province of Flanders and woolen clothes bought in England by Anthony." Each purchased the others goods and sold them respectively in northern France and England. Almost certainly Jacques' brother John in Lille also sold the woolen textiles in his area, and possibly the other merchant Delaforces in Calais traded as well.

The partnership was successful, profitable and amicable. It was continued with Anthony's widow Rachel de Liniall (nee de Bavoy), who took her husband's share of the partnership on his death. Jacques visited London frequently on business but many of his children were born in or near Valenciennes (and therefore needed to be naturalised English later on). He was in London in 1620 as Church witness at the Chambeau family wedding.

On his death on 24th August 1626, aged about 56, his widow Mary de La Force continued the business, but unfortunately the two widows fell out and litigation followed, with Rachel suing Mary for loss of profits! (Chancery Proceedings of Charles I D13172 233).

Each widow was assisted - Mary de la Force by her son Francis and her son-in-law John Fontaine, and Rachel by her nephew Paul de Bavoy and a friend Robert Thiery. Rachel claimed that for 6 years Jacques "had kept all the profits and did a great trade for himself overseas during which time Rachel sent him moneys, as her factor, for goods. After Jacques' death Mary de la Fosse his relict and executrix took all



**Old London Bridge, 17th Century**



the whole estate and did not give Rachel her share estimated at L1600" - a large sum at that time. Mary, in her turn, counterclaimed for moneys due to her in the accounts. (Chancery Proceedings C241574 Pt. 1). Her son Francis also made a Town Deposition when he was aged 30 living in Coleman Street (between St. Olaves, Hart Street and St. Katherines Cree and close to St. Botolphs without Aldgate and Threadneedle Street Church).

Mary de La Force died 7th February 1645 aged 67 in St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate parish (probably in Coleman Street) leaving a substantial family behind. The Court proceedings showed that she had two children born in Valenciennes about 1617-1618.

(A) James Fosse was probably born - the 5th James in line - about 1595, and died about 24th January 1625/6. Probably he and his wife died in the plague of that year. In his will he left 50 each to Catherine Waterton (aunt on father's side to look after the three children - Jas (James), John and Thomazin Fosse, a daughter, who were each also left 50. James was a Yeoman in the City of Westminster when he died. As the eldest son he probably retained links with diplomatic circles because of James, his grandfather, who also lived in Chelsea and Westminster.

(B) John Dellforce, the second son, was born in 1599, probably in Valenciennes, married Marie Jacqueline Cuvelier (Caullier) in 1619, a sister of Elisabeth Caullier who married John's younger brother Francis in 1627. Marie died on 3rd February 1659 in Kent. John helped in his father's business in Valenciennes, but as John Delforto, was admitted in London as a foreign weaver member (by certificate of the French Church) on 25th May 1635.

John and Marie had a son John, born about 1620 (a tailor, who married Anne Lewis), and a daughter, Jenne/Jane, who married in 1634, John Le Threvillier, a merchant of London. John De La Fforte was then living in Coleman Street, London, probably with Francis and their widowed mother, Mary. Other children were Jacques baptised 1624, Pierre baptised 1622 and possibly Thomas, baptised 11th November 1629. Also Francis Laffosh baptised 1623, died 12th January 1635, aged 12. John died in 1664 aged 65 in St. Botolphs parish, Bishopsgate.

(C) Francis Dellafos was born in 1602 and married twice: initially to Elizabeth, shown in the Church Records as 'Franchhoys, fils de feu Jaques, native de Valenciennes, et Ellysбет, fille de Barthlemyeu Caullye, natyve de Canterbury', on 6th February 1627. As Frances Defours, stranger, he was made Free as a Weaver member on 28th November 1627. He was naturalised as Francis de la Fosse on 11th January 1637.

His son Bertholome' was baptised 18th November 1628, and daughter, Mary, on 20th August 1629 at St. Botolphs without Aldgate. But Mary and her mother both died in August 1629 possibly from Childbirth (Guildhall MSS 9233). Their names in the Register were Deleforce and Dellforce. Almost certainly young Bertholome' died in infancy.

He remarried on 29th March 1630 as "ffraunces Delefosse to Hellin Cressoone" (Cresson) at St. Stephens Church, Coleman Street. The Caullier family were also present at this wedding and obviously had a longstanding friendship with the Delaforces.

In 1643 Elaine De la Force and Marye Caullier were witnesses at the same wedding. Francis and Elaine, to give her correct name, (which included Eline, Ellen, Helen and some others) had a large family.

1. Jacques was baptised 9th January 1631, St. Dunstons, Stepney He was alive in 1662.
2. Marie 25th March 1632 but died 20th October 1634 St. Botolphs without Aldgate.
3. Elisabeth February 1633 St. Stephens, Coleman Street died 5th January 1634 St. Botolphs without Aldgate.
4. Bartholomew baptised 1634, but died in 1654 and left a will to his father Francis. His grandfather Bertelemey Caulier, who died 19th October 1653, left money to his grandson.
5. Elisabeth (again) 12th November 1635 Threadneedle Street.
6. John 21st December 1638 St. Botolphs, died 1666, left a will to his widowed mother, Helaine.



7. Francis Fortey baptised 1641 - died 1st April 1643.
8. Estienne/Stephen 6th June 1641 Threadneedle Street married Mary Largilee 1666.
9. Pierre 19th November 1643, as Peter Delaforce died 1645 aged 2.
10. Pierre 20th February 1648 Threadneedle Street, alive in 1662 aged 14.
11. Jenne/Jane 14th December 1645 Threadneedle Street.
12. Marie (again) 7th October 1649 Threadneedle Street.
13. Benjamin February 1651 St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate, but "a still-born son of Francis Delforce died 1651 St. Botolphs".

In 1630 Francis and brother John and probably mother Mary were living in Coleman Street. In 1638 Francis De Le Fore of St. Botolphs paid 10 rent per annum, Gunn Alley, Cock Yard. In 1651 Francis and Elene were wedding witnesses in Canterbury.

A Francis Defore baptised 1643 was apprenticed silk weaver 18th February 1657 to Phillip Defore. This might have been another Francis' son apprenticed to his Uncle Phillip.

When Francis died in 1662, aged 60, he left a will benefitting his widow Helaine and surviving children, Elisabeth, 27; John 24; Jane, 17; and Peter, 14. The children each got 1/- and Helaine his estate.

- (D) Antoine Lafosse, born 1612, married Jeane Farbu(t) 29th August 1633, Threadneedle Street Church. A son Antoine, was born 1634, and Marie in 1635, then James/Jacques about 1636 (admitted a forraigne weaver in 1664). Anthony lived in Stenheath, Middlesex. Francois, his brother, was a witness at Marie's baptism. Marie married David Mund in 1666 at St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate - her name spelt Deleforce. Antoine died 15th August 1636, aged 24.
- (E) Phillipe baptised 1609, married Mary de Rante, a widow of Mathieu Renier, when he was 35 and his wife about 30, on 7th May or 12th April 1646 at Threadneedle Street Church. He might have had an earlier marriage because a Phillipe was born 1633, a weaver, died 1684, age 51. Phillipe's name was shown as de la Fosse and Du Fore. In 1640 Phillip del Fose visited Amsterdam Huguenot Church as a Temoin (witness).  
Phillipe died 7th November 1689, aged 80. He certainly fathered a Phillipe alive about 1647.
- (F) Marguerite de la Fosse, "fille de feu (the late) Jaques," married Balthazar de Marc, son of Jean de Marc(k) of Valenciennes on 13th November 1628. She was probably born about 1610.
- (G) Marie de la Fosse, daughter of Jacques married Jaques Mangon on 28th January 1630, at Threadneedle Street Church. She was probably born about 1612.
- (H) Collette de la Fosse married Peter Mershe February 1638/9. She was probably born about 1618 in Valenciennes.

This was a large, prosperous family, and Mary, who outlived her husband by 19 years was obviously a strong-minded matriarch, which was needed in the days of the Gunpowder Plot 1605, Shakespeare in his prime, the massacre of Protestants in Ireland, the outbreak in 1642 of the English Civil War, all during the reigns of James I and Charles I.

The trend from merchanting to becoming individual weavers started with this family, with most of the sons being admitted as foreign weavers.

The next generation of Jaques' and Mary's grandchildren takes the family into the late-17th century.

The sources for the 17th century depend mainly on Huguenot Society publications, on the CFI index of baptisms, on silk weaver records at the Guildhall library, on Chancery Proceedings (Bernau index at the Society of Genealogists) and on wills located at the National Archive, Kew. The Threadneedle Street French church records are invaluable. So indeed are the records of Aliens published by the Huguenot Society (see chapter 1). Poor Law rate books for appropriate areas are also useful data sources. All the original name varieties are shown as printed in the reference books.

# Chapter 11

*Jonathon Swift 1667-1745*

*"Find out if you can, Who's Master, Who's Man."*

## The Money Men and the London Guilds and Trades

Apprenticeship was one of the principal means of learning and gaining admission in medieval times to a trade or profession. Guilds of traders and craftsmen originated in the early Middle Ages both as social institutions and as a means of regulating admission to trades and crafts, and maintaining standards of workmanship and trading.

In the 16th and 17th centuries the power of the Guilds was considerable, but started to wane during the 18th and by the 19th had virtually disappeared. By 1900 in the City of London there were still 77 livery companies. Many Delaforces belonged to the Silkweavers Guild as shown in the next chapter.

**The Freedom of the Guild was obtained in three ways:-**

- (a) By Servitude. Usually the young apprentice started his indentures at the age of 14 and achieved his freedom after seven years, at the age of 21.
- (b) By Redemption - the payment of a fee, usually £2.6s.8d. in the 17th and 18th centuries.
- (c) By Patrimony, by which every child born in lawful wedlock to a freeman after admission to the freedom had a right to the freedom by patrimony.

The rules of behaviour between Master and Apprentice were clearly spelt out as this extract from Indenture of apprenticeship shows "during which term the said apprentice his said Master faithfully shall serve - his secrets keep - and his lawful commands gladly do. He shall do no damage to his said Master, nor see it done by others, but that he, to his power shall hinder, or forthwith give warning to his said Master of the same. He shall not commit fornication, nor contract matrimony within the said terms. He shall not play cards, dice, tables, nor any other unlawful games, whereby His said Master may have any loss. With his own goods or others during the said term, without licence of his said Master, he shall neither buy nor sell. He shall not haunt taverns, nor playhouses, nor absent himself from his said Masters service day or night unlawfully, but in all things, as a faithful Apprentice, he shall behave himself towards his said Master, and all his, during the said term. And the said Master his said Apprentice in the same art and mystery which he useth, by the best means that he can, shall teach and instruct, or cause to be taught and instructed".

The first recorded Delaforce Guild members were three or four Master Cutlers in the period 1274-1310 with a Raymond, William and a John classed as 'Cotelers' or 'taillandiers' and in 1288 when Peter de Fors was a Master to John atte Gate for 70s. In Dowgate ward in London. Peter and his brothers were merchants of wine from Cahors and leather shoes from Spain.

Later a long but intermittent line of Goldsmiths, Silversmiths, Lombard bankers, Pawnbrokers and Stockbrokers was originated by Pierre de la Fosse / Force, elder son of Sir Bernard (1472-1523) who was a Goldsmith of Faversham, Kent. As Peter Force he left a will at Canterbury, and paid taxes for 3 years.

James Le Forsey / De La Fore / Fosse', a 'Lombardes man' of 1551 in London, in St. Olaves, Hart Street was Pierres grandson or grand-nephew. Bernard Deforse, a 'Sylversmith' of St. Katherines Free Church, near St. Helens Bishopsgate, 1540-1613, was a grandson or grand-nephew of Peter Force.



This Indenture should be enrolled at the Chamberlain's Office, within twelve months from the date thereof.

And in case of a turn-over taking place, the party turned over to attend at the said Office to be Enrolled.

*Thomas Alfred Delaforce, Lighterman*  
*of the City of London*  
*do hereby certify that the above*  
*is a true and correct copy of the*  
*original Indenture of Apprenticeship*  
*between Thomas Alfred Delaforce*  
*and Thomas Delaforce*  
*of the City of London*  
*in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty eight*

to serve from the Day of the Date hereof unto the full Term and Term of SEVEN Years from thence next following, to be fully complete and ended. During which Term, the said Apprentice his said Master faithfully shall serve, his Secrecy keep, his lawful Commands every where gladly do. He shall do no damage to his said Master, nor see it to be done of others; but that he to his Power shall let or so far as give Warning to his said Master of the same. He shall not waste the Goods of his said Master, nor lead them unlawfully to any. He shall not contract Marriage, without the consent of his said Master. He shall not play at Cards, Dice, Tables, or any other unlawful Games, whereby his said Master may have any Loss. With his own Goods or others, during the said Term, without Licence of his said Master, he shall neither buy nor sell. He shall not haunt Taverns or Play-houses, nor absent himself from his said Master's Service Day nor Night continually. But in all things as a faithful Apprentice he shall be as himself towards his said Master and all his, during the said Term. And the said Master, in consideration of the premises, shall

*be bound to*

his said Apprentice in the same Art which he useth by the best Means that he can, shall teach and instruct, or cause to be taught and instructed; finding unto his said Apprentice Meat, Drink, Apparel, Lodging, and all other Necessaries, according to the Custom of the City of LONDON, during the said Term. And for the true Performance of all and every the said Covenants and Agreements, either of the said Parties himself into the other by these Presents. In Witness whereof the Parties above named to these Indentures immediately have put their Hands and Seals, the *Seventh* Day of *December* in the *seventh* Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lady VICTORIA, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, and in the Year of our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and *sixty eight*.

Seal and Delivered (being first duly stamped) in the Presence of

*John Robert Webb*  
*John Delaforce*

Note: This Indenture must be enrolled at the Chamberlain's Office, within twelve months from the date thereof. And in case of a turn-over taking place, the party turned over to attend at the said Office to be Enrolled.

Indenture of Thomas Alfred Delaforce, lighterman 1868

1583 John Desfort, 'Duch', was a Goldsmith of Aldersgate.

Edward Delves or Force, the Goldsmith at the Mermaid in Lombard St. 1570-1638, who married Maria Balser in 1592, was a great grand-son of Pierre/Peter.

Edward Deffors 1590-1651, who died in St. James, Clerkenwell, may have continued his father, Edward's, business. Oliver, his son, died in 1631. The "Golden Ball" shop existed in Winchester Street, off Broad Street in 1673, which John owned in 1740 or earlier.

Then comes a long gap of traceable activity until John Delaforce 1702-1779, his son John, his grandson Samuel, his great grandson Samuel who were Pawnbrokers, Stockbrokers and Brokers (perhaps of commodities) of Bishopsgate, Norton Folgate and Southwark, until well into the 19th century.

John Delaforce 1729-1788 was a Member of the City List of Brokers on 2nd July 1782, in partnership with Joseph Bond, Citizen and Blacksmith, with each paying a 500 Bond (Ref. CCRO Fr 163(4)). His son Samuel 1750-1805 also became a Stockbroker (Book Q3) on the London Stock Exchange in 1793 in partnership with Samuel Robinson, Auctioneer, of Christchurch, Surrey. Both paid a Bond of 500. Samuel's son Samuel, baptised 1773 was also a Broker and a Pawnbroker.

## Tailors

- (1) The tailors in the family were first represented by Michel/Michael Forsselde Fort/Le Faux in the tailors trade in Langbourne Ward, a 'Dutchman'. In 1567 he was living in Billingsgate in Tower Ward. As Michel Del Foar of Beauvois (N.W. of Paris) he was in Middlebourg at the Huguenot church in 1576. His son married 1585 Marie from Cambri and had a daughter Marguerite.
- (2) John Delforce 1599-1664.
- (3) John De Forse/Delforce 1620-1670 who married Anne Lewis was a Tailor.
- (4) Jean Delfos in London 1679-81, arriving from Sedan, was a Tailor.
- (5) Peter Delaforce baptised 1701 was a Tailor of Bethnal Green.
- (6) John Delaforce the Musician in 1749 described his original trade as a Tailor of St. Brides.
- (7) John Delaforce 1781-1855, described in his father Samuel's will, as being a Taylor of Mile End

It has not been possible to trace continuity of this trade. None of the Delaforces were members of the Merchant Tailors Guild.

## Cooks

The original records in the London Guildhall show:

- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| 1695    | Daniel Laffonds app. to Samuel Ruffoil.                                |
| 1697    | Stephen Lafforse admitted to Freedom in 1714.                          |
| 1700    | William Lafforse held apprenticeship of Stephen Lafforse (his father). |
| 1710    | Stephen Laforce a master (Guildhall MS L35131).                        |
| 1716    | William Laforce was master @ 2/6d. to J. Marriott.                     |
| 1720-55 | William is master to John Dunddis and several others.                  |
| 1722    | William in Cooks Guild MS L35/31.                                      |
| 1725    | William Doarfo... apprenticed 216d. p.a.                               |
| 1735    | John William Lafolo app. William Lafosse.                              |
| 1737    | Thomas Fowse app. to Francis Briggs.                                   |
| 1740    | John Martin app. to William Laforsse.                                  |
| 1755    | William Legatt app. to William Laforce                                 |

## Other Guild members included:

Samuel Delaforce 1749-1805 was Apprenticed 5th July 1763 to John Speere and later Mr Bunyard, and on 4th September 1770 was made a Freeman of the Carpenters Guild. The church registers showed him as a Cabinet Maker. His son Samuel became a member of the Carpenters Guild in 1821.

James Fawcey(?) 1722 was admitted to the Framework Knitters Guild.

John Delaforce 1729-1788 became a Freeman 21st November 1749 of the Musicians Guild, described in church registers as a Musicianer.

Daniel Delaforce baptised 1751 was app. March 1765 to Stephen Skinner and made Free August 1775 as a Barber. His father John paid the 5 fee.

John Delafors baptised 1744 was made Freeman (4618d.) 2nd September 1766 as a Spectaclemaker.

Joseph Delaforce baptised 1783, app. 1st November 1797, made Free February 1805 as a Clothworker. The fee of 2 was paid by Langbourne Ward Charity School. He was son of Thomas Delaforce, weaver of Mile End New Town.

The Guildhall library has a superb collection of early Guild manuscripts. The City of London Freedom Registers in the office of the Chamberlain of London also have an excellent series of records of Guild memberships from 1784.

*W. B. B. B.*  
*W. B. B. B.*  
**MARINERS, SOLDIERS, AND MARINES.**  
*No. 16*  
**Whereas**, in and by an Act of Parliament made in the fifty-sixth year of the reign of His late Majesty King George the Third, intituled *An Act to enable such Officers, Mariners, and Soldiers as have been in the Land or Sea Service, or in the Marines, or in the Militia, or any corps of Fencible Men, since the forty-second year of His present Majesty's reign, to exercise Trades*, it is enacted "that all such Officers, Mariners, Soldiers, and Marines as have been at any time employed in  
"the service of His Majesty since the twenty-second day of June, One thousand eight hundred and two, and have not since  
"deserted the said service, and also the Wives and Children of such Officers, Mariners, Soldiers, and Marines, may set up and  
"exercise such Trades as they are apt and able for, in any City, Town, or Place within this Kingdom, without any let, suit,  
"or molestation of any person or persons whatsoever for or by reason of the using of such Trade." And whereas it appears  
to me, by Certificate under the hand of *T. A. Walcott Esq, Principal Clerk, H. M. Admiralty*  
*Samuel House,*  
That *William Delaforce* hath served His late Majesty King George the Third since the  
said twenty-second day of June, One thousand eight hundred and two, as a *Boy & Child on Board H. M.*  
*Ship L'Achille* whereby *Joseph Delaforce, son of the said William*, is duly entitled  
to the benefit of the said Act: **These** are therefore to will and require all and singular the Serjeants of the Chamber, and all  
other persons whatsoever, not to molest or hinder the said *Joseph Delaforce* in exercising  
such his Trade within this City or the Liberties thereof, according to the said Act.  
Given under my hand, and sealed with the Seal of the Office of Chamberlain of the City of London, in the Guildhall of  
the said City, this *21<sup>st</sup>* day of *June* in the year of our Lord *1842*.

## Freedom of the City of London for Joseph Delaforce, 1842

# Chapter 12

*Robert Herrick 1591-1674*

*"Whereas in silks my Julia goes, then, then (me thinks)  
how sweetly flows that liquefaction of her clothes."*

## The Silkweavers of London

The London weavers' first charter was received in 1155 and was the first Royal Charter granted to any London craft. In 1191 the merchant guilds won control of London. They offered King John an annual payment if he would suppress the weavers guild. John did so in 1200. Henry VI in 1446 took the weavers under his personal protection. The influx of highly skilled French silk weavers and throwsters in the 17th century caused a lot of dissension with the existing English weavers.

Apprentices usually started at the age of 14 and were admitted to Guild freedom after 7 years, aged 21. (A very useful guide for genealogists). The 11s.10d. charged as admission included a 'free' silver spoon valued at 5/- or 8/-.

The Guildhall library (manuscripts) keeps nearly all the original weaver records. MS4660, MS4656, MS4657 etc. The nearby Alderman's Court keeps the Freedom indentures for each admission after about 1685. This is most helpful as names of fathers and addresses are usually noted on each indenture form. Lastly the Huguenot Society Volume 33 includes excellent extracts from about 1660 of Huguenot weavers, including details of some of their misdemeanours.

In 1409 Bernard Fort of the Gironde was a Tisserant, 'Oweure' or weaver, the first recorded in the family.

For at least a hundred years, from 1530 to 1630, Delaforces in London. Calais, Lille, Sedan and Valenciennes in northern France, were engaged in textile trading with wool. and fine lawns and cambrics. At an early stage therefore Delaforces were involved in a kindred trade of silk throwsters and weaving.

The Huguenot silk weavers, refugees from France were much in evidence in London in this century. Apart from the various Jaques/James there were: John Delfos a Burgundian (i.e. from Burgundy-controlled part of the Low Countries, possibly Bruges) living in London for religion' was also shown as John Delfonce/Delfosse' and his wife Katherine (Gergart, see Threadneedle Street capers), daughter Jane 'all burgundians living at St. Martins Ontwiche (in the fields). Parish of Creplegate Without as Dyers, makers and weavers of Threde in the House of Anthony Agagh, public notary, worshipping at the Duche church in London in the period 1566-1571 came into this realme for religion about V years past.

Later Francis de Fosse/de la Fosse a journey-man weaver in 1582 was living in London and shown as a Master Weaver in 1583 and born in 1560.

In 1592 Gilles, Joc, and son Peter Foyse were silkweavers living in Tooley Street, south of the river Thames.

- (A) In MSS 4556 Vol.1 of original Weavers Records are shown:
- Danyell Defowce, stranger, weaver admitted 10 July 1623.
  - Fraunces de Fours, stranger, made free weaver 28 November 1627.
  - John Delforto admitted for member, cert. of Fr. Church 25 May 1635.
  - Peter de Fallso admitted for member after Denization 25 May 1635.
  - Jaques de Fos/Vos weaver admitted November 1638.

**(B)** Volume 33 of the Huguenot Society has extracts of early Huguenot Weaver Records.

18 Feb 1657	Francis Defore app. to Phillip Defore his father.
5 Sep 1664	James Delafosse, son of Anthony, of Stenheath, Middlesex admitted a forraigne brother 11s.10d.
17 Dec 1666	John Delafe. . named Weaver.
19 Oct 1668	Stephen Delafosse upon certif. from Canterbury admitted a for. weaver.
16 Nov 1668	Ja: Delafosse fined 6s.8d. for reproaching yeomanry and resisting search.
16 Nov 1668	Abra. See brought in John Delfoss.
17 May 1669	Stephen Delafosse a weaver (Master).
18 Jan 1669	Charles Delfoss having been here a year were deemed to be admitted.
13 Jun 1670	Charles Desfosse having served at Valenciennes admitted member.
30 May 1670	James Delafoss admitted for weaver.
20 Jun 1670	John Delafosse had a fortnight to prove his service.
13 Jun 1670	John Desfosse admitted.
28 Feb 1676	James Delafosse app. to Abra: Godowne.
7 May 1676	Isaac Delafosse app. to Fra: Hilder and made free 9 June 1684.
30 Jun 1684	Phillip Delfosse served in Valentian, attested by Anth: Lansee for W(eaver) admitted a for.w.51 (age).
30 Jun 1684	Gosse Gallis served at Valentian, attested by Phillip Delafosse for w. and a member of the Fr. Church is admitted 11s.10d. 5 Jan 1685 Fra(ncis) Noah Delfoss appr. to Phill. Delfoss his father.
31 Mar 1685	He. Hess for. w(eaver) was very sorry for his offence and pretended his ignorance by his not understanding English. He paid a fine of 10s. and promised to conform. John Delfoss for the like offence paid 5s.
2 Mar 1685	John Delaplaus (sic) a master to Peter Flameng.
8 Sep 1685	Alex. Barneville appt. to Cha: Delafosse for .w.
3 Apr 1693	John Delavoer (sic) admitted Master.
1706	Pierre Lefos at weavers baptism.
5 Sep 1711	Peter Delafosse appr. to James, father.
11 Apr 1715	James Fosse Master.
28 Jan 1715	John Delfort a Master to James Cane.
15 Dec 1718	John Delaforce made Free from Robt. Excerbee Citizen.
4 Jun 1722	John Le Fause Master.
11 Mar 1723	Robert Griffin appren. to John Delaforce.
7 Sep 1724	John Delforce appr. to Wm. Norton.
1744	Charles Delafosse weaver without being a Freeman.

**(C) Chamberlain's Court Records at the Guildhall (include some non-weavers)**

1. Peter Dolforce, son of James of Stepney, apprentice Weaver 1692, became Free June 1699 (i.e. born 1678).
2. John Delaforce, son of John, silkthrower, app. 9 Jan 1704, Free April 1712 (i.e. born 1690).
3. John Delaforce, son of Isaac, weaver, of St. Dunstons Stepney, app. to Robert Excelbee, Jan 1707, Freeman in 1718 (i.e. born 1692).
4. Jacob Delforce, son of James, weaver, app. to John Clary, app. 4 May 1731, Free in mar 1750 (i.e. born 1717).
5. James Delaforce, son of Peter, taylor, of Bethnal Green, app. 1745, as Weavers, Free April 1753 (i.e. born 1731).
6. John Delafors, Freeman of Spectaclemakers (pd. 46/8d.) 2 Sept 1766 (i.e. born 1745).
7. John Delforce, son of James, citizen & weaver of London, was app. to John Clary (see 4) 6 June 1737, Freeman June 1744 (i.e. born 1723) brother of Jacob.
8. John Delaforce, son of John, St. Dunstons in the West, with licence & consent of the Governors of the Hospital of Bridewell, London, app. to Thomas Roay, citizen and Musician 11 Sept 1741. Freeman 17 Nov 1749 (John Dulaforce) Bridewell Chapel & Hospital & Precinct Church, near St. Brides, Fleet St. (born 1728). (Permission might be needed as a Musician to start apprenticeship under age 14).
9. Jas Delfors, son of James, Mile End New Town, weaver, app. Thomas Bampton, 6 Aug 1744 for 7 years but Free only in June 1769 (born 1730).
10. Samuel Delaforce, son of John, Musicianer, of St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate, Carpenter, app. John Speere, then Mr Bunyard, app. 5 July 1763. Freedom Sep 1770 (i.e. born 1749).
11. Daniel Delaforce, son of John Delaforce, St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate, Taylor, app. to Stephen Skinner as Barber. 5 paid by father John 5 Mar 1765, Free Aug 1775 (i.e. born 1751).
12. William Delaforce, son of John Delaforce, weaver, of Castle St. St. Matthew Bethnal Green, app. Oct 1748, Freeman 1752 (i.e. born 1734) weaver.
13. James Delaforce, son of Thomas, weaver, app. 6 Aug 1793, Free Feb 1801 (born 1779) weaver.
14. Joseph Delaforce, son of Thomas, weaver, St. Dunstons, Mile End New Town. 2 fee paid by Langbourne Ward Charity School. app. 1 Nov 1797, Free Feb 1805 (i.e. born 1783) Clothworkers Guild.

**(D) At the beginning of the 18th Century there were no less than four John Delaforce silk weavers, practising at the same time:**

- (a) son of Isaac & Mary Gamier, b.1692, app. 1707, free 1718 (Delaforce)
- (b) son of James & Jane Cooper, b.1701, app. 1715, free 1722 (Le Fause).
- (c) son of John & Susanna, b.1710, app. 1724, free 1731 (Delforce)
- (d) son of John & Mary, b.1690, app 1704, free 1712 (Delfort/Delfosse).

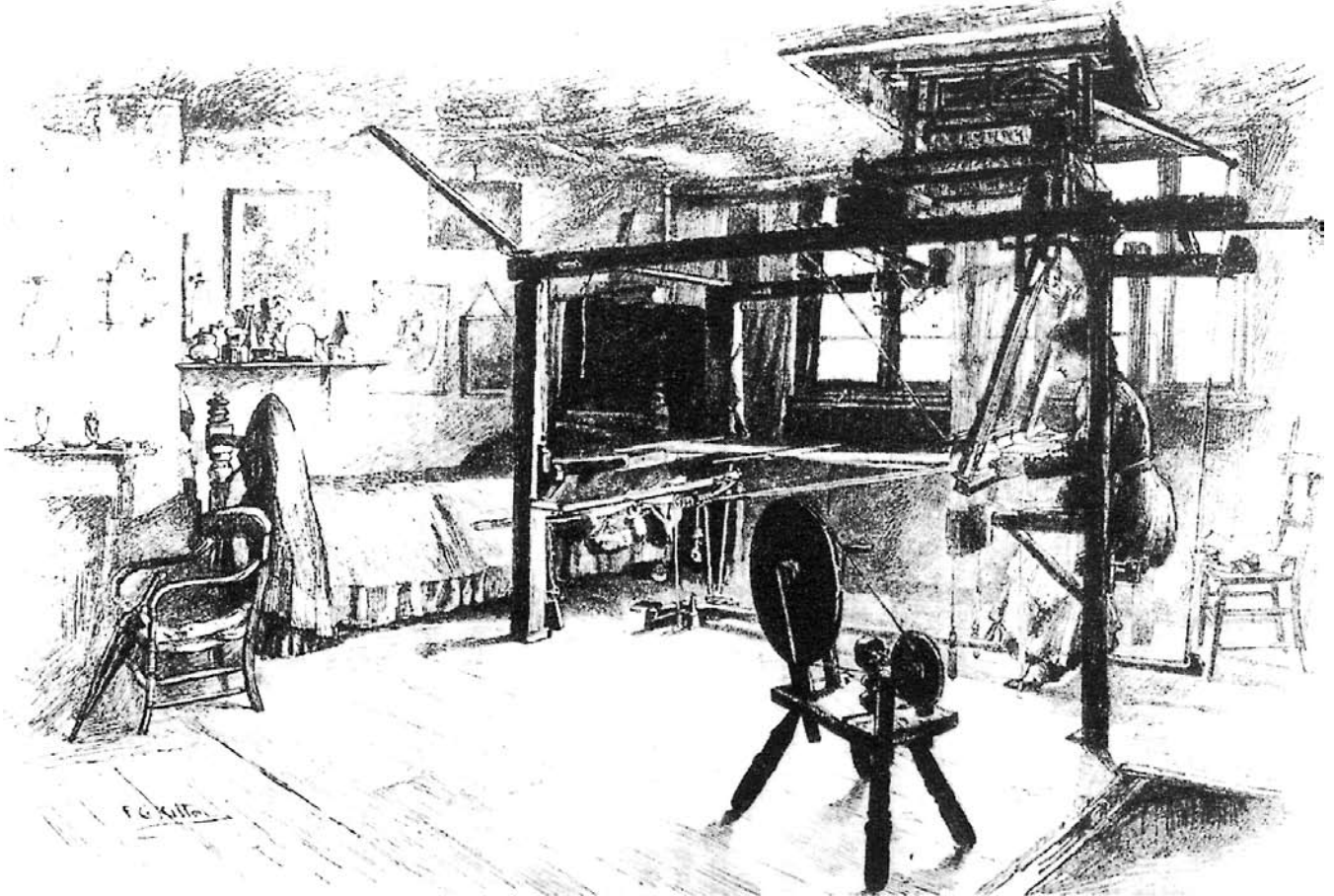
**(E) The Huguenot Society vol. 55 record the saga of the Spitalfields weavers of 1739-41 who were in need of aid. The archives of La Maison de Charite' de Spittlefields gives a sad and a serious account of some 543 cases of weaver families in need, and indeed receiving help. There were no Delaforces amongst them -perhaps surprisingly. This book is a mine of information about the East Enders of this time and should be consulted by researchers with 18th century descendants living in that part of London.**

There was a major crisis in the weaving trade in 1811 when America declared war on England. In Manchester 32 out of 38 mills closed. In Glasgow weavers wages fell from 17/6d. weekly to 7/6d weekly. The Luddites broke up hundreds of framework knitting machines.



The decline in prosperity of the silkweaving trade had a profound effect on the Delaforce family. Some emigrated to Australia and America. Most of them entered totally different trades: cab drivers, butchers, milkmen, barbers, straw hat manufacturers, spectacle makers, tailors, cabinet makers etc.

**A London silkweaver at work. 19th Century.**



### **London Silk Weavers in the 17th Century**

At the end of the 16th century London's population was about 250,000 including Westminster, Lambeth and Stepney, 'defended' by eight massive gates - Aldgate, Bishopsgate, Moorgate, Cripplegate, Aldersgate, Newgate, Ludgate and Bridgegate. The second and third cities in the country were Norwich, with a population of 29,000 and Bristol with 20,000.

When the epidemics of bubonic plague struck the city the death roll was horrific. In 1603 30,000 died, in 1625 35,000, in 1636 11,000 and in the great plague of 1665 no less than 70,000 people died. It is a wonder that the population of London continued to grow. Amidst the survivors the silk weavers flourished, including many Huguenot immigrants, whose industry was not always appreciated.

1595 Complaint of the Yeoman Weavers against the Immigrant Weavers addressed to the Minister & Elders of the French Church in London.

1. 'Kepe Apprentices and Loomes twyce or thryce as many as they ought whereby such an intollerable multitude of workemen are growne, that nowe one is not able to live by another.
2. They doe not refuse to teache their Countrymen which new come over, the Arte of silke weaveinge, though before they were a Taylor, a Cobler or a Joyner..
3. They sett Wooemen and Maydes at worke, whoe, when they are become perfect...'...

The sumptuary laws of 1597 forbade any man under the rank of Knight's eldest son to wear a velvet jerkin, doublet or hose or to use satin, damask, taffeta, tuftafetty (tufted pile) or grosgrain for cloaks, coats, gowns, or 'uppermost garments'. No woman below the degree of Knight's wife could legally wear

velvet or silk embroidery or 'nether stocks of silk'. Under the reign of the Stuart Kings these laws were not observed!

According to the customs of the City of London and the Weavers Company the proper manufacturing procedures were as follows. 'A Merchant Silkman may deliver silk (yarn) or other stuff unto any Master Weaver that is a Freeman, or other which is admitted a Master by the Bailliffs, Wardens and Assistants of the Weavers Company. And the silk or other stuff ought to be delivered by weight and being wrought or fashioned, the owner may receive the same again by weight and pay the weaver for the workmanship or fashioning thereof, either by the pound or by the dozen, as both parties can agree, allowing sufficient waste upon every pound.' Alternatively the merchant or silkman might sell the raw materials to the weaver at a certain price and buy back the woven fabric at a price high enough to recompense the weaver for his work.

The price paid for silk was 3d. or 4. a yard, and silk woven scarves sold at 18d. each. A journeyman weaver's wage was 2s.4d. a week plus food, drink, lodging & washing 'fitting for a journeyman' and new clothing at the beginning and end of his 7 or 8 years servitude. (Apprentices served 7 years - 55 percent, 8 years 35 percent, and over 8 years - 10 percent). Masters paid 20s. to the Weavers Company for journeyman weaver's admission and had to provide 'reasonable fare ... sweet and holdsome for man's bodie.'

There were three distinct grades after Citizen and Weaver of London (i.e. Freeman of the City). These grades were called 'admissioners or foreign brethren'.

1. Foreign masters, whose qualifications were fully approved by the Company and who were allowed to take apprentices.
2. Foreign weavers allowed to work independently but not to set up as 'householders'.
3. Journeymen - weavers who had proved their apprenticeship or capability in the craft, but were not permitted to work except as journeymen.

Moreover the grades of Gild membership were defined commercially in terms of the number of single looms, numbers of journeymen and apprentices employed.

	Single Looms	No. of Journeymen (max)	Apprentices (max)
<b>Denizens or foreigners</b>			
in 1st year after admission	5	1	1
in 2nd year	5	2	3
in 3rd or subsequent years	5	2	3
<b>Strangers (aliens)</b>			
1st year after admission	4	1	1
2nd and subsequent years	4	2	2
Liverymen of Company	6	unlimited	4
Bailliffs/ wardens of Company	7	unlimited	5

The location of Weavers in London in the 17th Century were 30 percent in Southwark, 20 percent in Cripplegate, 20 percent in Shoreditch and 10 per cent in Whitehall. In 1618 a survey showed the percentage of weavers strangers' in London.

	<b>Total</b>	<b>Weavers</b>	
Bishopsgate	190 of which	138 plus	6 throwsters & 4 threadmakers
Portsoken	84	29	2
Coleman Street	31	10	
Southwark			
St. Saviours	13	3	plus 8 dyers
St. Thomas	29	22	
St. George	15	3	
St. Olave	93	30	plus 8 throwsters & 11 dyers
Bermondsey			
St. Mary Magdalene	27	14	plus 1 throwster
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>482</b>	<b>289</b>	

During this century the Weavers Gild admitted between 8 and 10 strangers / aliens per annum paying 5 fee, and 'forren' admissions, mainly from the provinces, between 11 and 14 per annum paying a 3 fee initially. The livery 'fine' was increased to 6 in 1680. At the end of the century the Gild granted a total of about 150 Freedoms a year (86 percent by servitude, 12 percent by patrimony and 2 percent by redemption). But a hundred years later, in 1790, there were only 12 Freedoms in total granted.

The following statistics show the rise and fall of the Gild membership.

1681	grand total of	5,403 members
1692		6,330 members
1701		5,785 members
1730		5,240 members
1750		2,613 members
1790		1,820 members
1820		905 members

London had two main weekly lace markets - one at the George Inn, in Aldersgate Street, and the other at the Bull and Mouth, also by Aldersgate. Some silk weavers specialised in broad weaving, others narrow wares such as ribbons, girdles, garterings, braids, cords and laces. Others in very light delicate fabrics such as cobweb lawns and tiffanies (silk gauze). Others wove black heavy-dyed 'London' silk tufted taffetas, figured satins, fine slight ribands, ferret ribands both black and coloured, and pure silk damasks. The Orris weaving was a lucrative section of the trade -the manufacture of gold & silver lace and braid. Finely drawn gold and silver wire spun upon silk in proportions described by Act of Parliament, was made into lace and braid known as 'statute lace'. Bone Lace, from bone bobbins by lacemakers, or bone pins for pricking out the lace, was mainly fashioned by the out-work trade by large numbers of young children 'and divers ancient people spinners and workers of waste silks ... a very great number' who had no others means of getting a living.

Well might the Gild in 1603 be described as 'Bailiffs, Wardens, Assistants and Commonalty of the Trade, Art & Mystery of Weavers of London' based on Weavers Hall in Basinghall St.

The Weavers company employed their own "Yeomanry" to inspect the work place and warehouses and endeavour to maintain high standards. There were 16-20 of them 'below the Livery' policing the five main districts 'in search of the craft.' They collected 'a search grant (4d)' as a customary contribution towards their travel and charges. This was a longstanding right to collect from those whose premises they searched! They also collected a 'search breakfast' and a 'search supper' at the end of the day!

Samuel Pepys in his Diary tells of a pitched battle in 1664 between the weavers and the butchers, "Great discours of the fray yesterday in Moorfields, now the butchers at first did beat the weavers, but at last the weavers rallied and beat them ... and the butchers were soundly beaten out of the field and some deeply wounded and bruised: till at last the weavers went out tryumphing calling '100 for a butcher'!"

Jaques/James DELLAFORCE (1575 - 24/8/1626) = (1595) Mary (1573 - 7/2/1645) Founded the Silk Weaver Dynasty.																
James FOSSE (1595 - 1625Foreman in a silk factory in Battersea) = (1614) ? <div><div>James FOSSE (1615 - ?)</div><div>John FOSSE (1616 - ?)</div><div>Thomas FOSSE (1618 - ?)</div></div>			John DELLFORCE (1599 - 1664) = (1619) Marie CAULLIER		Francis DELLAFOSS (1602 - ?) = 1. (1627) Eliza COLLIER <div><div>Batholemew DELLAFOSS (1628 - ?) = 2. Helene CRESSON</div><div>See next Family Tree below</div></div>		Antoine LAFOSSE (1612 - ?) = (1633) Jeanne FARBUT (? - 1636)		Phillipe (1609 - ?) = (1646) Mary de RANTE		Marguerite DELAFOSSE (1610 - ?) = Balthazar de MARC		Marie DE LA FOSSE = 1630) Jaques MANGON		Collette (1618 - ?) = (1636) Peter MERSHE	

Batholemew DELLAFOSS (1602 - ?) = 2. Helene CRESSON																					
Jaques DELLAFOSS (1631 - ?) = (1666) Mary BUSSETT		Marie DELLAFOSS (1632 - ?)		Elizabeth DELLAFOSS (1633 - 1634)		Bartholemew DELLAFOSS (1634 - 1654)		Elizabeth DELLAFOSS (1635 - ?)		Francis DELLAFOSS (1641 - 1643)		Estienne / Stephen DELLAFOSS = 1. Hope MORLAND = 2. (1666) Mary LARGILEE <div>See next Family Tree below</div>		Pierre DELLAFOSS (1643)		Jenne DELLAFOSS (1645 - ?)		Pierre DELLAFOSS (1648 - ?)		Benjamin DELLAFOSS (1651)	

Estienne / Stephen DELLAFOSS & his two wives															
Estienne / Stephen DELLAFOSS = 1. Hope MORLAND = 2. (1666) Mary LARGILEE															
Stephen DELLAFOSS (1667 - ?)		Estienne DELLAFOSS (1670 - ?)		Etienne DELLAFOSS (1671 - ?) = (1691) June BRIDEL <div>See next Family Tree below</div>		Jaques James DELLAFOSS = (1692) Jane COOPER <div>See last Family Tree below at the bottom of the page</div>		John DELLAFOSS (1674 - ?)		Pierre DELLAFOSS (1678 - 1679)		Marie DELLAFOSS (1684 - ?)		William DELLAFOSS (1686 - ?)	

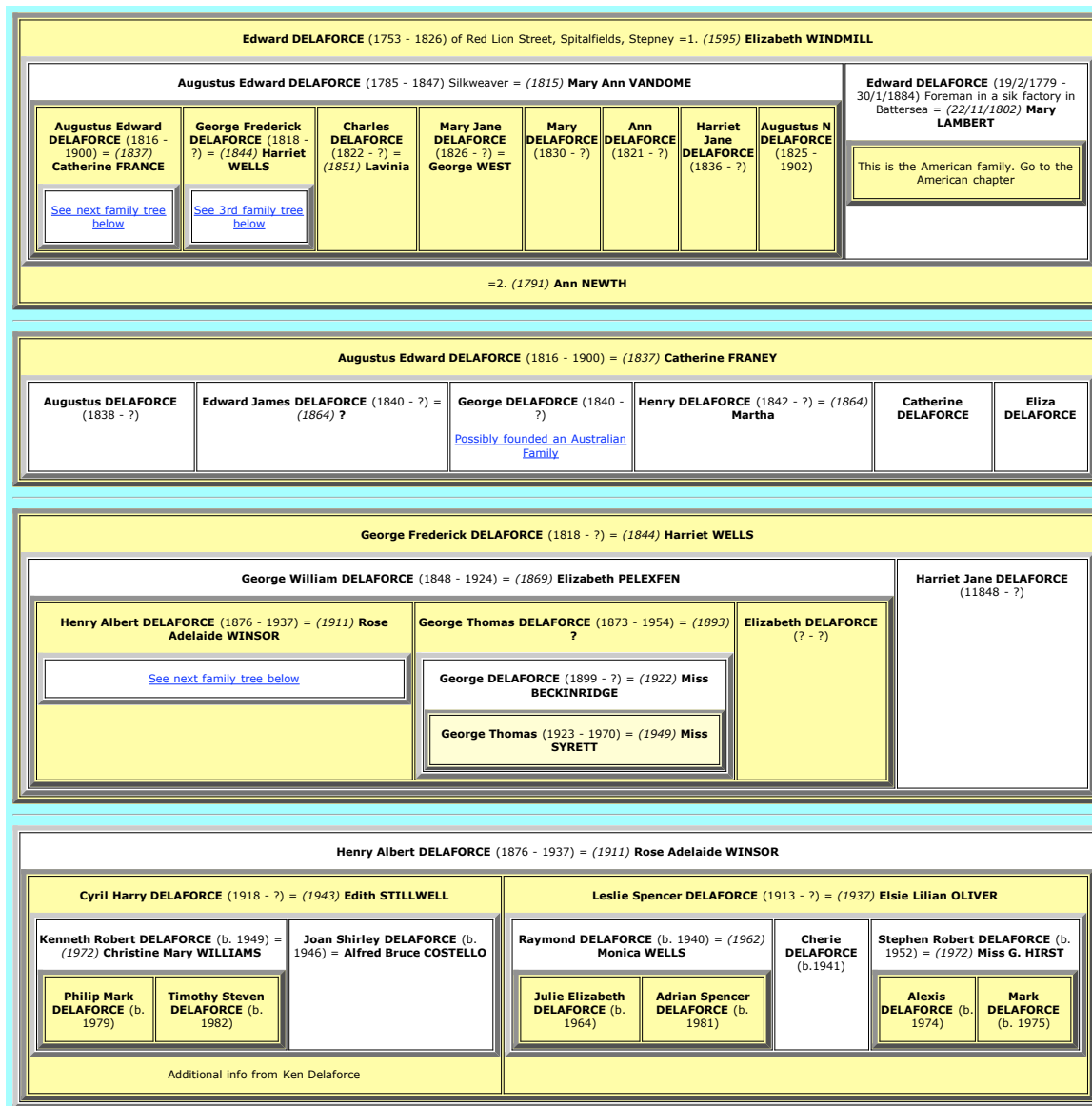
Etienne DELLAFOSS & June Bridel														
Etienne DELLAFOSS (1671 - ?) = (1691) June Bridel														
Estienne DELLAFOSS (1693 - ?) = (1712) Mary DAVIS		Judith DELLAFOSS (1695 - ?)		Jean DELLAFOSS (1697 - ?) = (1715) Susanna <div>See next Family Tree below</div>		Pierre DELLAFOSS (1699 - ?) = (1718) ? <div>Pierre DELLAFOSS (1619 - ?)</div>		Samuel DELLAFOSS (1701 - ?) = (1721) Jane JONES <div><div>Samuel DELLAFOSS (1722 - ?)</div><div>Isaac DELLAFOSS (1724 - ?)</div><div>Thomas DELLAFOSS (1726 - ?)</div></div>			Jaques DELLAFOSS (1703 - ?)		Marie DELLAFOSS (1707 - ?)	

Jean DELLAFOSS (1697 - ?) = (1715) Susanna													
John DELLAFOSS (1716 - before 1719)		Isaac DELLAFOSS (1717 - ?)		John DELLAFOSS (1719 - ?)		Elizabeth DELLAFOSS (1720 - ?)		William DELLAFOSS (1723 - ?)		Susanna DELLAFOSS (1724 - 1726)			

Jaques James DELLAFOSS = (1692) Jane COOPER											
James DELLAFOSS (1692 - ?) = (1717) Anne CROMWELL <div><div>James DELLAFOSS (1718 - ?)</div><div>Estienne DELLAFOSS (1718 - ?)</div><div>James DELLAFOSS (1729 - ?) = Elizabeth HARRIS</div></div>					John DELLAFOSS (1702 - ?) = (1729) Mary READ		Elizabeth DELLAFOSS (1714 - ?)		Joseph DELLAFOSS (1697 - ?)		

The following information about the family of Isaac Dellafoss (b1717) has been added by Julia Manders:-

Isaac DELLAFOSS (1724 - ?) = Elizabeth ? 3 children including :-  
 Thomas DELLAFOSS (bap 1756 - ?) = (1778) Hannah REID 10 children including :-  
 Thomas DELLAFOSS (25/12/1785 - 1868) = (25/12/1809) Rebecca WHITE 10 children including :-  
 Anne DELAFORCE (21/1/1821 - 20/4/1915 = (15/10/1848) James MANDERS 4 children incl :-  
 Joseph MANDERS (11 11 1862 - 11/11/1948) = Carlenia Amelia REYNARD 4 children incl:-  
 Joseph Edwin MANDERS (14/4/1890 - 18/1/1957) = Elizabeth Charlotte REDDALL 1 child :-  
 Leslie Edwin John MANDERS = Margaret Kathleen MORTON parents to my brother and myself  
 Stephen and Julia MANDERS



# Appendix to Chapter 12

## The 17th, 18th century Silkweavers of London

<i>Name</i>	<i>Born</i>	<i>App.</i>	<i>Master/Freed</i>	<i>Father</i>	<i>Name</i>
Danyell	1603	1617	F1623 10 Jul		De Fowce
Francis	1602	1616	F1627 28 Nov	Jaques	Delaforce
John	1599	1624	F1635 25 May	Jaques	del Forto
Peeter	1605	1624	Fl 635 25 May	Jaques	de Failso
Jaques	1617?	1631	F1638	?	deFos?
James	1641	1656 Dec	F1664 5 Sept	Anthony	Delafosse
John	1645	1659	F1666 17 Dec	John	Delafe...
Stephen	1641?3	1657	F1663	Francis	Delafosse
Phillip	1609	1623	F?	Jaques	Delafofs
Antony	1612	1626	F?	Jaques	Delafosse
Francis	1653?	1667	1674/5	Phillip	Defore/Deforce
John	1649	1663	1670 13 Jun		Desfosses/Delafosse
James	1652	1668			Delafosse
Charles	1645	1660	F1669 18 Jun		Delfoss relused 1669
James	1662	1676 Feb	1683	Stephen	Delafosse
Isaac	1663	1677 May	1684 9 Jun		Delafosse
Phillip	1633	1650	F168 4 30 Jun		Delfosse (Valenciennes)
Charles	1664	1678	1685 8 Sept	Charles	Delfoss (same as above)
John	1653	1668 Nov	1675		Delfoss/Delaplaus
Stephen	1667	1681	1709 5 Sept	Stephen	Delafosse
Francis Noah	1671	1685 Jun	1692	Phillip	Delfosse/Delfoss
Charles	1674	1688	1695		Defose (Royal Lustring Co)
Isaac	1674	1688	1695		Delfosse (Royal Lustring Co)
John	1672	1686	1693 3 Apr	Stephen	Delavoer/Delforce
Isaac	1685	1699	1706 Dec	Isaac	Deford?
James	1671	1685	1692	Stephen	Delaforce
Peter	1685	1699 Jun	1707	James	Delford/Dolforce (Stepney)
Charles	1687	1701	1709		Delforce (Bethnal Green)
John	1690	1704 Jan	1712 Apr	John	Delfosse/Delaforce
John	1692/3	1707 Jan	1718 5 Dec	Isaac	Delaforce/Delfort
John	1702	1718 May	1722 4 Jun	James	Defforce/Lefause/Dollifou
James	1694	1708	1715	James	Delaforce
Stephen	1693	1709	1716		Delafosse
Phillip	1709	1723	1730	? Phillip	Dufour/Delforse
John	1710	1724 Sep	1731	John	Delforce
Jacob	1717	1731 May	1750 Mar(!)	James	Delforce
Charles	1719	1733	1744	Charles	Delafosse
Susan	1716	1733	1740	James	Delaforce
John	1723	1737 June	1744 July	James	Delaforce
James	1729	1743	1758	John	Delfosse
James	1730	1744 Aug	1769 Jun(!)	James	Delfors
James	1731	1745 Aug	1753 Apr	Peter	Delaforce (Tailor)
Jacob	1750	1764	1771	Jacob	Delforce
William	1734	1748 Oct	1752	John	Delaforce (Weaver)
Daniel	1755	1769	1776		Delaforce

Thomas	1755	1769 July	1776	William	Delaforce
Judith	1755	1770	1780		Delaforce
Thomas	1756	1770 July	1777		Delaforce
Jacob	1758	1772 June	1779	Jacob	Delaforce
Charles	1766	1780 June	1787	Charles	Delaforce/Delfors
James	1779	1793 Aug	1801 Feb	Thomas	Delaforce (Weaver)
Mary	1785	1800	1810		Delaforce
Aug.Edward	1793/87	1807	1814		Delaforce
Thomas	1785	1800	1807		Delaforce
Aug.Edward	1816	1830	1837	Aug.Edward	Delaforce

## F Foreign weaver

There were more weaver riots in 1675 when the use of engine looms was introduced to weave silk ribbons. At the end of the century Strype described "Spitalfields, a great harbour for poor Protestant Strangers, Walloons and French, who as in former Days, so of later, have been forced to become Exiles from their own Country for their Religion & for the avoiding cruel Persecution. Here they have found quiet and security, and settled themselves in their several Trades & Occupations: Weavers especially."

The move by the weavers to the newer communities of Spitalfields and Bethnal Green took place early in the 18th century.

## Sources

Frances Consitt 'The London Weavers Company.'

Alfred Plummer 'The London Weavers Co. 1600-1970'.

# Chapter 13

*"At length they al/to merry London came'  
Edmund Spenser 1552-99.*

## The 16th century Huguenot families in London - first arrivals

The historical background of this century is worth summarising as a backdrop to the influx of Huguenot refugees who swarmed into England either directly from France or via the Low Countries (usually Bruges). The Low Countries were not a haven for long as the Spanish Catholic armies and their masters (Alva in particular) made life difficult and dangerous for the Huguenot refugees.

- 1517 Martin Luther nailed up his 95 Theses and the Reformation started.
- 1520 King Henry VIII disported himself on the Field of the Cloth of Gold.
- 1529 the name 'Protestant' originated.
- 1534 Henry VIII's Act of Supremacy, asserts control over the English Church.
- 1541 John Calvin regained authority in Geneva.
- 1544 Henry VIII invaded northern France. Two brothers 'Captain De Fosse' fought gallantly for him' (John and James).
- 1547 Henry VIII died and was succeeded by the boy King Edward VI.
- 1553 Lady Jane Grey briefly became Queen, but Mary succeeded in the same year. Following five years severe persecutions in England by the Catholics of the Protestants.
- 1558 Calais lost to the English: Mary died, succeeded by Elizabeth.
- 1561 Mary Queen of Scots returned to Scotland.
- 1562 First war of religion started in France; the next year the catholic Duke de Guise was assassinated in Paris. First great Plague of London 22,000 people died.
- 1566/7 the Netherlands revolted against their Spanish oppressors.
- 1569 the Huguenots were defeated at the battle of Jarnac and their leader Conde' was killed.
- 1572 the Massacre of Saint-Bartholomew in Paris set of massacres throughout France: at least 70,000 Huguenots were killed and emigrés poured into England usually through Dover and Canterbury.
- 1573 The Siege of la Rochelle, bastion of the Huguenots, by the Catholic armies.
- 1579 The Dutch republic of 7 northern provinces founded.
- 1587 Mary Queen of Scots was executed; the next year the second Duc de Guise (Catholic leader) was assassinated in Paris.
- 1593 Henry IV at Navarre decided Paris was worth a Mass, became a Catholic and then King of France.
- 1598 the Edict of Nantes was signed guaranteeing Protestants liberty of worship and the wars of religion ceased - for the time being.

The beginning of the 17th century was notable for the large families of silk weavers descending from Jaques/James and Marie his wife, with homes in Valenciennes, northern France and in London. His successful textile business ensured that most of his descendants later in the century were relatively well-off.



What is not clear at this stage is the link if any, between the textile traders/silk weavers and the jewellers/brokers deriving from Guines/Calais. The first group of Delaforce families emigrated from France mid-16th century and the second group at the end of the 17th century. The religious war of 1562 produced the James/ Jaques textile family and the revocation of the Edict of Nantes in 1685 the John/Jacques jeweller family.

Luckily there is an amazing amount of information available about the Delaforces in 16th century London. Despite the variety of strange permutations of the name (which is shown as seen in the appropriate records and archives) there seems to be a clear continuity throughout the century. Most of the sources are shown in chapter 1 - Sources under Aliens/Immigrants. In particular the Huguenot Society volumes VIII, X, XVIII, XXVII and XXXV were invaluable. Parish records exist sketchily for the last 30 years of the century. The first part of this chapter concentrates on the saga of the James/Jaques. Since marriages were made earlier - the man being about 20 - one must reckon on five generations to the century and the clues now forthcoming have been numbered 5,4,3,2 and 1 for each James (the earliest being numbered one). James the textile merchant is now shown as James 5. Research of course is not always a neat and tidy operation and clues do not appear always in chronological order! There was a major gold-strike immediately.

**The Huguenot Society showed the Denization Rolls, Westminster 36 dated 1st July 1554.** The long original parchment Roll can be seen (776a Roll of Queen Mary's reign) at the PRO Chancery Lane.

- (1) "Jakys Delafowsse of Dorchester in Dorset. Aged 60 years is stated for his age: 1 July 1554: came from France".
- (2) "James De La Force came to London in 1532. Born in Paris. In 1554 was servant to Robert Snellyng Esquire in Westminster".  
They both appeared on the same roll with effectively the same name spelling. It is logical to assume they were father and son. So Jakes/James(1) was born about 1494, was alive in 1554, came originally from France and lived or had property in Dorset. James(2) was born in Paris about 1514/15 came to London when he was 18 and was living in Westminster and alive aged 40 in 1554. Subsequent research showed that in 1595 Robert Snelling as Chief Revenue Officer at Chichester had collected that year 1243-14-6\_ in import duties. The implication is that James(2) had been allocated a job with an important revenue officer by an influential trader (which is what James(1) turned out to be).
- (3) The next three clues have been linked together since they refer to the same man. On 29 January 1551 James De La For(c)e was on the Denization Rolls 'from Lombardy'. As James Fosse he was shown in 1559 as a 'Lamberdes man, Parish of the Hospital'. In 1571 as "James Le Forsey dennyzein and Frenchman hath byn here twentie yeares.". The Lombards were money-men and James was probably a merchant banker/goldsmith. He lived in St. Olaves, Hart Street parish near the Tower of London. It is probable that he was James(3) born about 1533, but more likely to be grandson of Peter Force a goldsmith 1475-1525 living in Canterbury.
- (4) In 1549 Tewes/James Fourse, stranger, servant to Thomas Brydges, pd VIII d tax: possibly James(3) born 1533.
- (5) "James De Lafirs, stranger (i.e. foreigner) died 3 November 1573 St. Olaves, Hart Street parish" - from St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate records. This may refer to James(2).
- (6) On 7th May 1595 Jaques dell Force was buried at St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate and this refers to a James (3) or (4).
- (7) On 14 January 1562 James Fosse was on the Denization Rolls from the Dominion of the King of Spain and paid 6s 8d i.e. came from the Low Countries, but no clue about age or profession.
- (8) In 1571 "James Drewriye (Drury) and Elye Fossie parteners, borne in Valencia (Valenciennes) came into this realme about 11J yeares past (i.e. 1568) for religion and live by dressing of flaxe". They worshipped at the French church and lived at St. Nicholas, Acorn, Langbourne Ward in London. Elye/Helie was born perhaps in 1540, married in 1560. (The first Helie appeared in the family in Bordeaux in 1080).
- (9) In 1569 "Wa(l)ter Fose and Degyn his wyf borne in Flanders' with daughter Nell, sons Peter and James, dutch persons", were living in Est. Smithfeylde (the sons perhaps born about 1550).

- (10) In 1550 James Dewfousse was a 'prentes', St. Clements Ward. Born about 1534 and probably a weaver. Possibly made a first marriage in 1554.
- (11) November 1564 Jaques de la Fose/Fosse was already married to Denise, widow of late Pierre le Cuiginier at Threadneedle Street Church. As a widow perhaps of 28, and James about 30, almost certainly he was the 'prentes' of (10) and as an early member of Threadneedle Street congregation, certainly a silk weaver.
- (12) In 1569 it was recorded that "Jacques de Fosse, ville (viel/vieux)" was alive and he and younger Jaques would have been born respectively about 1534 and 1554.
- (13) James Fesse or Fosse and Jaqueline his wife and 1 servant were living in 1597 in St. Botolphs parish, possibly born 1554 and married 1574.
- (14) In 1539, at a major wool sale in Calais, Jaques de Ford(?) and John Deffort/Delufall were buying large quantities of English wools at the Calais Staple. If they were brothers, despite the spelling, then there is a textile link much earlier in the century.
- (15) The records at Valenciennes in northern France were carefully checked. "Les Chanteries de Valenciennes", and Pierre Joseph le Boucq's "Troubles a' Valenciennes" (both in BM library). Helm Faulset/Fosset was mentioned in both, a John De Fors but no Jaques.

The clues most appropriate to James(5) born about 1574 and a textile merchant are (7), (10) and (11). It looks probable that James(5) was the grandson of the Threadneedle Street Capers Jaques and the widow Denise who thought so little of her father-in-law that she called him a Ruffian and Pimp! It is also probable that Helie/Elyne Fossie of Valenciennes was James (5) uncle. The clue to Jaques(4) is number 13. James and Mary Delaforce were members of the St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate congregation and so were James and Jaqueline. James(5) obviously had money and capital to finance his merchanting business. James(4) and Jaqueline had a servant so they were not exactly destitute.

There is now no reason why Jakes Delafowsse(1) 1494-1560 and Jakes De La Force(2) of Paris 1514-1573 should not be the originators of the Jaques dynasty in the 16th century.

There were 'money men' in the family in this century -goldsmiths, silversmiths and Lombards men John Des Forts, 'Duch', a Goldsmith was in Aldersgate 1583 from Bruges. Peter (de) Force was the first. Born in 1472 in the Auvergne (elder son of Sir Bernard chapter 18 and brother to Anthony, chapter 17), he was a Goldsmith from 1500-1523 in Feversham and Canterbury and paid taxes for at least 3 years! A Peter Foytz 'stranger' of Norton Folgate/Bishopsgate of 1559 was possibly a son. Peter Du Four(c)e who died on 18 August 1576, St. Annes Blackfriars, Peter Duffoj(s) of Bruges who married Tannekin Backers of Brussels on 5 May 1590 and lived in Redd Lion Alley, Pierre Du Fosse, a wedding witness in 1607 were probably all related. So too was Peter Force born about 1590 who sailed in the Mayflower as a member of the crew, with the Pilgrim Fathers in 1620.

There were several Edwards. Edward Force(1) lived in London in 1555, Edward Fousse(2) had a large family: Jellyan(Gillian) born 1566, Edward(3) born 1569, Emanuel 1574, William 1576 and Barbara 1572.

There were also Bernards in this century (the first recorded was in 1039 AD). Bernard Le Fors/La Fosse was born about 1540, married 1565 to Margaret Tannekin Van Alselot, lived at Dux or Dukes Place, by the Cree Church near the Tower of London. Their son Bernard was a Sylversmith, born 1566, married Abigail Vrambouts in 1594 and died in 1613 at St. Katherines, Cree Church. His son Bernard was a witness in 1605 at his cousins wedding the De Langhes at the Dutch Austin Friars Church. In 1598-1600 Barnard Le Fort/Laffort was living at Dukes Place with 3 widows. His mother Margaret was one, Tannekin and Jane the others.

In this century Peter, James, Edward and Bernards were all recorded as 'money men' of one kind or another. At the end of the century in Tower Ward, there were six related families. John married Margaret Smith: Thomas and Jane Wright, William and Margaret Hatterley, William La Force/Le False/Fortin and Mary; Jaques and Mary (the textile merchants), and Michel (the Taylor) and Marie.



**The French Huguenots arrive on the English beaches - 1685**

There were of course several unexplained oddities.

- a. In 1524 Gerard le Fosse a 'Dutchman' was living in Villa West Monastery (Westminster) with a lay subsidy of XL shillings.
- b. In 1541 William de Fore from the Duché de Cleves in England 1 year.
- c. In 1542 "Gossen" Fosse was living in Tower Ward with lay subsidy of IIJd.
- d. In 1554 John De Foc was a baker from Davern, Picardy in England 30 years married to an Englishwoman.
- e. In 1544 Gyls Fowcie of Dorchester, Dorset, Carpenter, aged 30, married to a Frenchwoman, in England 20 years "Impotent in his leg and broken in his bely".
- f. In 1544 Guillam Forton a "Helyer" born in Normandy, in England 25 years.
- g. In 1571 "Leavan" Fauser and Madeleine his wife 'twister of silkes' Douche, born in England 111J yeares' had 4 servants and lived in Coleman Street Warde (as did Jaques family 35 years later). Leavan might be a permutation of Jehan or John
- h. In 1567 John Forte, Dutchman, lived in Tower Ward
- i. In 1576 Daniell, his wife Judick/Judith de Fore/Force and daughters Lucy and Rebecca, Guy de Force (his son perhaps) and his wife Collette were living in Stone Alley, near St. Clements. Daniel died in 1574 and another Daniel in 1584 - a young son and later the father.

By using all of the sources listed for tracing Aliens and Immigrants a comprehensive picture of the 16th century Delaforces shows that the main family derived from Paris through Jakes/ James father and son. They were amongst the earliest Huguenots to leave France and be naturalised British Citizens in 1554.

Two firm links and bridgeheads with France have now been established: John who arrived in London about 1685 after the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes and James(1) and (2) just before the first French wars of Religion commenced. Just what were these wars all about? We will see in the next chapter.

# Chapter 14

*'No one is sure that his own contrition is sincere'*  
*Martin Luther*

## The Reformation

A digression is necessary on the subject of the Reformation. This is not easy, as it demands the appreciation of the Early Modern mindset, very different from our own, with our understanding of science & its methodology.

The critical event was Luther's posting of 95 theses, essentially on the subject of Indulgences, on the church door at Wittemberg in Saxony in 1517. Indulgences were pardons sold by the Pope allegedly to shorten the time the purchaser or their ancestors would spend in Purgatory for their relatively trivial sins & Pope Leo X had initiated a big sales drive of Indulgences to finance the extension of St. Peter's, Rome. We might call this a leveraged voluntary tax today but it was the last straw for Luther. At the time, Luther, still technically an Augustinian monk, was a Professor at Wittemberg University.

There had been turmoil in the Church over the previous century and more, as intense bible study & an examination of 'original' texts had caused scholars (known as the 'humanists', not to be confused with modern humanists) to question the orthodox teaching of the Church, who's violent reaction did little to stem this study.

For example, the Church burned Jan Hus when he was under 'safe conduct'. Into this ferment was thrust the invention of printing, which rapidly extended the amount of bible study by the laity, especially when vernacular editions of the bible were produced. So, Luther's theses were a spark into very dry tinder. It was extremely brave of him, because of the risk of being burned but he did have the protection of Friedrich, Elector of Saxony.

Theologically speaking, Luther was extremely conservative. He was a student of St. Augustine of Hippo, who in the 4th Century, did two contradictory things. He effectively set up the Catholic Church as Luther knew it but he also propounded the theory that there was nothing Mankind could do (by way of 'good works' or prayer or whatever) to impress God & that one could only rely on God's good grace for salvation. And salvation was a very serious concern in the 15th & 16th Centuries. During a period of enforced confinement for his own protection, Luther translated the bible into German, a direct assault on the notion that ordinary people needed a priest to mediate between them and God.



**The Church in Wittemberg  
where Luther nailed up his  
theses.**



**Erasmus' house in  
Freirg-in-Breisgau**

The new thinkers were known as Evangelicals, as they were taking the Word as written in their newly re-translated or vernacular bibles, out to the people, a missionary activity which was imitated by the Catholic Church later in the Counter-Reformation but which the Catholics coupled with burning every vernacular bible they could lay hands on, in order to preserve their monopoly of interpretation to their own flock & their on-going agenda of suppressing dangerous (i.e. any) thoughts.

One of the humanists was Erasmus. He was extremely critical of the Church but wanted reform, not schism & thought, erroneously, that it was possible. This brought him into conflict with Luther but, at the same time before the theologically turbulent 1520s, he had a pupil from Graubunden called Huldrych Zwingli, which is about





**Huldrych Zwingli**

as Swiss a name as one could wish for. Zwingli had read Erasmus' translation of the New Testament in 1516, which set him thinking as he returned to Glarus to take up the post of parish priest. He also accompanied Glarus men as padre when they were hired out to fight other people's wars in the Swiss fashion. This constant concern with pastoral matters gave him a different, more practical take on the problems of the Church from the monastic academic Luther.

Zwingli's big break came in 1518, soon after Luther nailed up his theses. The post of "peoples' priest" became available in the Grossmunster at Zürich & the obviously brilliant Zwingli was snapped up by the City Council. He preached directly from the bible, ignoring the usual cycle of texts & carried his congregations with him, to the point where, on the 1st Sunday in the Lent of 1522, Christophe Froschauer cut up & shared out the most famous sausage in history, in defiance of the fast. Zwingli promptly started preaching that this freedom was permissible, although he had passed on the sausage at the time. He also disagreed with Luther over the nature of the Eucharist. Luther was at one with the Catholic Church in claiming that, as God was omnipresent,

the bread & wine really were the body & blood of Christ. Zwingli realised that this was tosh & stated that the Eucharist was a symbol. This may seem a triviality today but it was a critical difference then & led to a number of other doctrinal differences, the net result being that Western Europe ended up with two & a half main Protestant Churches, Lutheran & Reformed (deriving ultimately from Zwingli).

The half was Queen Elizabeth I's Church of England, a sort of Reformed Church but one whose doctrine she nailed down after only one year on the throne & which she absolutely refused to change, despite the on-going debates (some very bloody) in Mainland Europe among the various Protestant tendencies. There were good political reasons for this anomaly, as England had been through a cynical reformation under Henry VIII, a more thorough-going one under his son, the regrettably short-lived Edward VI & bloody reaction to Catholicism under Mary I, who barbecued many Protestants. Elizabeth decided on Protestant stability, under the 39 Articles of the Church of England (which do not quite add up, but never mind). This was, however, in 1559, which is rather ahead of our story.

We will soon meet Philip Melancthon because he met & converted John Delaforce. Melancthon was the Professor of Greek at Wittenberg University & a disciple of Luther but not an unthinking one. It was he who knocked Lutheranism into roughly the form we know today, which is not necessarily what Luther had in mind but this is no place to delve into the refinements of what men can find to argue about. It was at about 1529 that the term Protestant became used, just in time for Zwingli, who died in 1531 during one of the little wars that the Reformation triggered off. The pupil of the pacifist Erasmus died in full armour (& is often depicted holding one of those wicked two-handed Swiss swords with a wiggly blade) but his own pupil Bullinger, who lived until 1575, did for Zwingli what Melancthon did for Luther & established the Reformed Church. It was helpful to Bullinger that even the Catholic Swiss were not going to kow-tow to the forces of the Catholic Habsburgs, who in the shape of Charles V & Philip II, tried to crush the Reformation by armed might.

Enter John Calvin, properly Jean Chauvibn. This French priest was active in the second generation of the Reformation. The evangelicals had been quite active in France. This was different soil from Central Europe, as the king, François I, had negotiated a deal with the Pope in 1516 which gave him much control over the Catholic Church in France & he was not going to endanger that. While evangelicals made plenty of progress, matters came to a head in October 1534 when placards attacking the Mass were nailed up all over the place. François cracked down, executing some academics & causing others, including Calvin, to flee. Like many humanists, Calvin had made a crab-wise move towards the Reformation but having arrived, he used his two years of exile in Basel to write his "An Instruction in Christian faith", the remarkable 1st version of what we understand as "Calvinism" & the emanation of a very ordered mind.

He tried to 'sell' this text to King François, to demonstrate that the evangelicals were the true loyal Catholic citizens of France but François was not having any of it, despite his use of the little wars for his own political purposes, not hesitating to send troops to fight with Protestants against the might of Spain when it suited him.



John Calvin

After various unhappy peregrinations to Geneva and Strasbourg, Calvin eventually arrived in Geneva for good. It would be wrong to say he 'settled' there, as he always longed to return home to France but during the rest of his life (1509 - 1564) the mayhem his influence created in France made this impossible.

For Calvin had worked out solutions to the problem of the boundaries between clerical & secular power. He also sent many disciples out into the whole of Europe (with conspicuous success in, for example, Scotland) &, as his message was more or less the same as Zwingli's, Calvinism became popular, even in France, where, among other things, the power split appealed to many of the aristocracy (a question of having their cake & eating it). Nobody is quite sure why the French Calvinists became known as the 'Huguenots'.

France & the Huguenots are our special interest. The consequences of the Reformation there are in the next chapter.

# Chapter 15

*"We have a Calvinistic creed" WILLIAM PITT 1708-1778*

## The Huguenots at Bay

The 16th and 17th centuries in France were times of total turmoil and terror. Since Jean Chauvin and Calvinism crept into the country after Luther's reforms in Germany, religious unrest increased year by year. It may be of help to show a table of the main events in which the Delaforce family were involved.

- 1509 John Calvin born at Noyon, went to University of Paris, studied law
- 1527 Marguerite sister of Francis I the King of France, remarried aged 35 to 24 year old Henri d'Albret due to become King of Navarre. Henri was made governor of GUIENNE, established a minor court at NERAC near the Delaforce family town of FOURCES in Gascony. Calvin visited his Court. Many protestant radicals went to the stake in 1526/7/8.
- 1528 at Orleans converted to LUTHER sermons, composed the "INSTITUTES". King Francis I persecuted first Protestants in 1534.
- 1532 James De La Force came to London in 1532. Born in Paris. In 1554 was servant to Robert Snellington Esquire in Westminster.
- 1534/5 24 Protestants were burned alive in Paris despite the Pope's protest to Francis.
- 1535 a royal Edict against the French Protestants. Calvin went to Geneva, wrote and preached there until 1564 until he died.
- 1543/4 In 1543/4 BERTRAN de FOISSY, also shown as Le capitaine BERNARDOIN FORSE, or BLAN. FOSSE, the Seigneur de CRENE (possibly CHESSY) was fighting valiantly in Picardie. One battle involved a river bridge near the Abbey of BONHOURIE when he led his squadron of ARQUEBUSIERS a CHEVAL. The next year he escaped from a prison camp "des mains des IMPERIAUX". In 1554 Capitaine FORT and his lieutenant COURCELLES were taken prisoner but in 1558 he was fighting at AMIENS as Captain FORCES (Memories de MARTIN du BELLAY)
- 1545 further massacres in Provence, Burgundy and thousands of Protestants were tortured, burned and killed and many were sent to the infamous galleys. Edict of Chateaubriand: printing, sale or possession of heretical literature was punishable by death.
- 1554 Jakys Delafowsse of Dorchester in Dorset. Aged 60 years is stated for his age: 1 July 1554: came from France.
- 1555-66 Geneva sent 161 calvinist envoys to France, many of whom were martyred.
- 1558 Catherine de MEDICI, mother of Henri who would become King Henri III, and was herself perhaps the most influential woman in France, was the patron of JEHAN FOURCAULT, a 'doreur sur cuir', a goldsmith specialising in leatherware. He lived 'en hostel de NESLE' in Paris. She paid him 300 livres Tournois and ordered from him a 'tente de chambre faite sur cuir de mouton, argentée, garnie de figures, de rouge, pour servir en la chambre et cabinet du ROY (her son) à MON CEAUX'. In 1572 the King Charles IX ordered from JEHAN FOURCAULT, or ferre, for 24 livres 'une boiste d'argent pour servir à mettre la poudre avec sa cuillet'. A silver powder-box from a goldsmith. Alas, 1572 was the year of the massacre of Saint-Bartholomew, and M. LEFFAUT "Huguenot, or ferre et lapidaire de la Reyne mère" was reported killed along with his wife, his

children and his lodgers, 'locataires'. But, just possibly, the eldest son escaped the Catholic mobs. Because in 1642, seventy years later, the Queen Mother MARIE de MEDICI left a will. Amongst the beneficiaries was the huge sum of 4000 livres to S. JEAN de FORCAN, of Sainte-Colombe 'clerc du guet' -in effect her "magistrate of security". Jean, the security chief, was possibly grandson of the Huguenot massacred on St Bartholomew's Day.

Although the Queen Mother, Mary de Medici, clashed often with Cardinal Richelieu, they had many things in common; such as the security of the 'status quo' whereby both of them in their separate ways controlled France.

When Cardinal Richelieu died on 23 May 1642, he left 6000 livres to SIEUR de FORT, escuyer/squire. Perhaps he knew the Queen Mother was leaving 'only' 4000 livres and felt that he would defeat the indomitable old lady. There is no doubt that JOHN when he arrived in GUISENE was a very rich man with largesse from State and Royalty having been showered upon him. (Source Archives Cuneux de l'Histoire de France)

- 1558 Duke of Guise recaptured Calais and in 1562 Rouen and Dieppe.
- 1559 the main Huguenot leaders were Admiral de COZIGNY, his brother Francois d'ANDELOT Prince Louis de Condé.
- 1559 Henry II died in a jousting tourney: succeeded by Francis II aged 16. The nobles in Normandy, Brittany, Poitou, Anjou, Maine and Saintonge in addition to Gascony, Bordeaux, La Rochelle were now leading the defection from the Catholics to the Huguenots. Henry II had ordered all judges to issue the death penalty against persistent Protestants and the new King Frances II (the first husband of Mary, Queen of Scots) was persuaded by the Catholic Guises to renew this edict.
- 1559 King Francis II, urged by the Duke de Guise, the leader of the powerful Catholic party renewed edict of the death penalty against all persistent Huguenots. Hundreds fled to Geneva where CALVIN succoured them. Preparations for civil war: Caen, Poitiers, La Rochelle, Provence and Guisne were Protestants.
- 1560 Frances II died and was succeeded by young Charles IX.
- 1561 there were 2000 reformed or Calvinistic churches in France.
- 1562 First religious wars started (ended in 1594). France in 1515 had a population of 11 millions and Paris with 300,000 was the largest city in Europe. England had a population of 3 million and Spain of 7 million.
- 1562 the religious wars began with large armies fighting on both sides. Spain aided the Catholics and England and Germany supported the Protestants. The first major pitched battle was at Dreux in Normandy where Condé was captured. CAPTAIN DEFFAURS was fighting in the DAUPHINÉ. Later in 1563 Guise was assassinated by a young Huguenot and this set the pattern for another 100 years. The Edict of Amboise in 1563 ended the first Religious War, but local massacres went on as before and in 1567 the second war started. A bloody pitched battle took place outside Paris, but peace was signed at Longjumeau in 1568. The Protestants controlled most of France south of the river Loire. Later in 1568 the third war started and another major battle was fought in 1569 at Jarnac, near Angeulene. The Huguenots were beaten, Condé died of wounds and Admiral Coligny took command. Despite a defeat at Monconfour the Huguenots advanced on Paris and the young King Charles IX signed a peace in 1570 which gave the Protestants more than they had ever had before. The young King was greatly taken by Admiral Coligny, called him 'mon père', appointed him Commander of the fleet and a grant of 100,000 livres compensation.

In the Archives of Auch, a parchment MSS shows JEHAN de FORCEZ, Capitaine of Company (whose names are given), Sieur de la Force, at Fources in Gascony. The company consisted of



about 90 men.

- 1572 the Catholics obtained their revenge with the secretly organised Massacre of Saint Bartholomew which started in Paris and spread across the country. Even in the South at Toulouse there were terrible massacres and very many thousands of peaceful Huguenots were brutally slaughtered. FRANCIS de la FORCE and his two young sons, aged about 8 and 12 were killed. Francis was born about 1540 and related to the JAKES who had fled to London.
- 1573 Charles signed the peace of La Rochelle guaranteeing religious liberty to the Huguenots - the massacre had achieved nothing. The fifth war started again, then a sixth, and 7th and 8th.
- 1574 Captain LA FOSSE was a minor witness in a major trial in Paris. The King Charles IX was prosecuting Seigneur La Mole and the Comte de Coconnes. They were the 'premier presidents en la cour de Parlement à Paris' and had incurred his displeasure. The Captain lived at Moulin à vent, rue des Petits Champs in Paris. His brother was 'le sieur de Grandchamp'.
- 1584 Henry, King of Navarre was recognised as heir apparent to the throne. Charles IX had died in 1574 and was succeeded by the Duke of Anjou who became Henry III, the last Valois King of France.

Henri of Navarre is a key figure in this chapter. A dedicated Huguenot, a man of great talents, he was the grandson of the indomitable Marguerite of Navarre, son of Jeanne d'Albret. A Gascon brought up at the minor court of Nerac he counted the Delaforce family amongst his friends. (Readers should not be confused here: Haques Nompars de Caumont, who married Dame LA FORCE (a widow) took a title of the same name, was one of Henry of Navarre's most trusted generals. He became a Marshall and was made Duke de la Force in 1622. He appears in all the French history books and created a famous dynasty. They were CAUMONTS although their senior title was Duc de la Force.) King Henry III was privy to the assassination of the Duc de Guise on 24 December 1588, (perhaps so too was Jean de la Fosse who was in Paris that day)

but was himself assassinated in 1589. Henry of Navarre was now effectively King but two thirds of the French population were Catholic. The Parlement of Paris recognised Cardinal de Bourbon as King, not



**Henri IV's castle in Nerac**

Henry. War was inevitable again, and a battle was fought at Arques near Dieppe and Henry sent the marvellous message to his absent friend "Pends-toi, brave CRILLON: nous avons combattu à Aïques et tu n'y étais pas." (Hang yourself, brave CRILLON, we have fought at Arques and you were not there. Presumably CRILLON hung his head in shame.) Caumont LA FORCE fought magnificently on this day. It is possible that "Captain LAFOSSE of Bourg/Bordeaux" fought for the Huguenot King of Navarre on that day. He certainly did in 1590 when the armies met again at IVRY on the river Eure. Henry of Navarre put a white plume in his helmet and said "If the heat of battle disperse you for a while, rally...under those pear trees you see up yonder to my right: if you lose your standards do not lose sight of my white plume - you will always find it in the path of honour and, I hope, of victory too." He won.



**Henri IV's house in Cahors**

1589 Capitaine LAFOSSE, greffier (Court Clerk) was a witness at the trial of enquiry of the massacre of Protestants at BLOIS by the Duke of GUISES and the Catholic supporters.

after an unsuccessful siege of Paris thwarted by ALVA's Spanish troops from Holland. Henry of Navarre gave serious thought to the pragmatic possibility of becoming a Catholic and possibly re-uniting the country. In 1595 he sent word to the Pope that he desired instruction in the Catholic faith. He went to the abbey of St Denis, confessed, received absolution and heard Mass. Although minor battles continued Henry marched into Paris in 1594 and was crowned King in Notre Dame. In the same year Sieur Jean De La Fosse was promoted from 'greffier' in Poitiers to the office of the general treasurer of war and Bernard de LA FORSE his brother received 555 ecus as Governor of the pages of the royal household of King Henry IV. In the next years until King Henry's assassination in 1610, the Delaforce family had major positions around the King who had rewarded his friends who had followed and fought for him on the way to Paris. In 1598 the Edict of Nantes was signed which brought total equality to the Huguenots. After Henry's death the young weak Louis XIII succeeded but the powerful Cardinal Richelieu ruled in all but name. In 1617, rather out of character, Louis led an army into Bearn and Navarre (his father's realm) to subdue them. The next year four armies were despatched against Huguenot cities but Montauban held out as did LA ROCHELLE, the main Huguenot stronghold. The English fleet tried to help protect La Rochelle in 1627 when it came under serious attack but in 1628 Richelieu entered the city in triumph. In 1629 yet again Henry IV's Edict of Nantes was confirmed by Richelieu's Edict of Grace. Louis XIV aged 5 came to the throne in 1645. Cardinal Mazarin immediately reconfirmed the Edict of Nantes. The first civil war (FRONDE) took place in 1648/9, and another in 1650/55. Louis confirmed the Edict of Nantes again in 1652 and appreciated the Huguenot support (still 1.5 millions) during the civil wars of the FRONDE. The Catholic church however from 1655 started to put pressure on the King. The last straw was the affair of the Dragonnades in 1681 with the forcible billeting of dragoons in Huguenot homes. In 1685 the King revoked the Edict of Nantes and soon 400,000 Protestants left France to go to England, Holland, Germany and Switzerland. The Huguenot temples throughout France were destroyed. There is no sign at all of the large temple at Guisnes. Lyon and Tours lost three-quarters of their silk looms, Caen its textile manufacturers, Tours its tanneries. Although the French Catholic Church was triumphant the French economy suffered enormously.

It was estimated in 2001, that the French economy did not really recover from this self-made disaster until the 1950s. But it is now time to return to England to see how the refugees fared there.

# Chapter 16

*-Thomas Carlyle 1795-1881:*

*'The three great elements of modern civilisation,  
Gunpowder, Printing and the Protestant Religion.'*

## The London Churches and the Threadneedle Street Capers

The London churches were very important to the persecuted Huguenot refugees from France. They were a haven in a very dangerous and hazardous life and maintained a degree of family continuity with baptisms, marriages and the inevitable deaths and burials. Baptisms were frequently recorded not only in the French churches but also in the equivalent neighbourhood family church. The Delaforces, being an Anglo-French family, dutifully recorded their saga in both English and French churches. The London plagues of 1584, 1604, 1625 and 1665/6 took their dreadful toll. Many Delaforces lost their lives and the long lists of burials make sad reading.

Before 1666 the City of London had 97 churches within the wall and 10 without. Some were Saxon, some were Norman. Generally they had small towers with Norman arches and fonts. The Norman churches were built of Caen stone. Those with surviving Roman tiles after 1600 years were showing signs of turning to powder. In the Great Fire of 1666 no fewer than 86 parish churches were gutted. Sir Christopher Wren rebuilt no less than 51! Rebuilding was helped by a tax of three shillings on every ton of coal entering the Port of London. Wren's wife gave a lot of silver candlesticks to hasten the work on certain churches. By 1939 the number of City churches was reduced to 46, of which Wren had built 35.

The main English churches used by the family were St. Botolphs Bishopsgate, St. Leonards Shoreditch, Christchurch Spitalfields, St. Mary Whitechapel, St. Dunstons Stepney and later St. Matthew Bethnal Green. Most of them have records dating from 1558. Less frequently used were St. Olave Hart Street, St. Luke Old Street, St. Giles without Cripplegate and St. Martins in the Fields.

St. Botolphs is near the ancient gate dating from the 13th century and maintained by merchants of the Hanseatic League. St. Botolph the Saxon Saint was the patron saint of wayfarers which was appropriate to the early Delaforces. Mr W. Challen has summarised in 3 volumes the St. Botolphs parish registers. Many Delaforces were recorded there in the period 1558-1730 including James/Jaques and Mary's large family of weavers.

St. Leonards Shoreditch is just north of St. Botolphs with excellent records dating from 1558 available in the Guildhall library. Over 30 Delaforce marriages are recorded there in the period 1692-1731, 23 deaths and about 50 baptisms - mostly weavers living nearby in Cock Lane, Black Lion Yard, Holywell Street, Rose Alley, Godderds Rents, Long Alley etc.

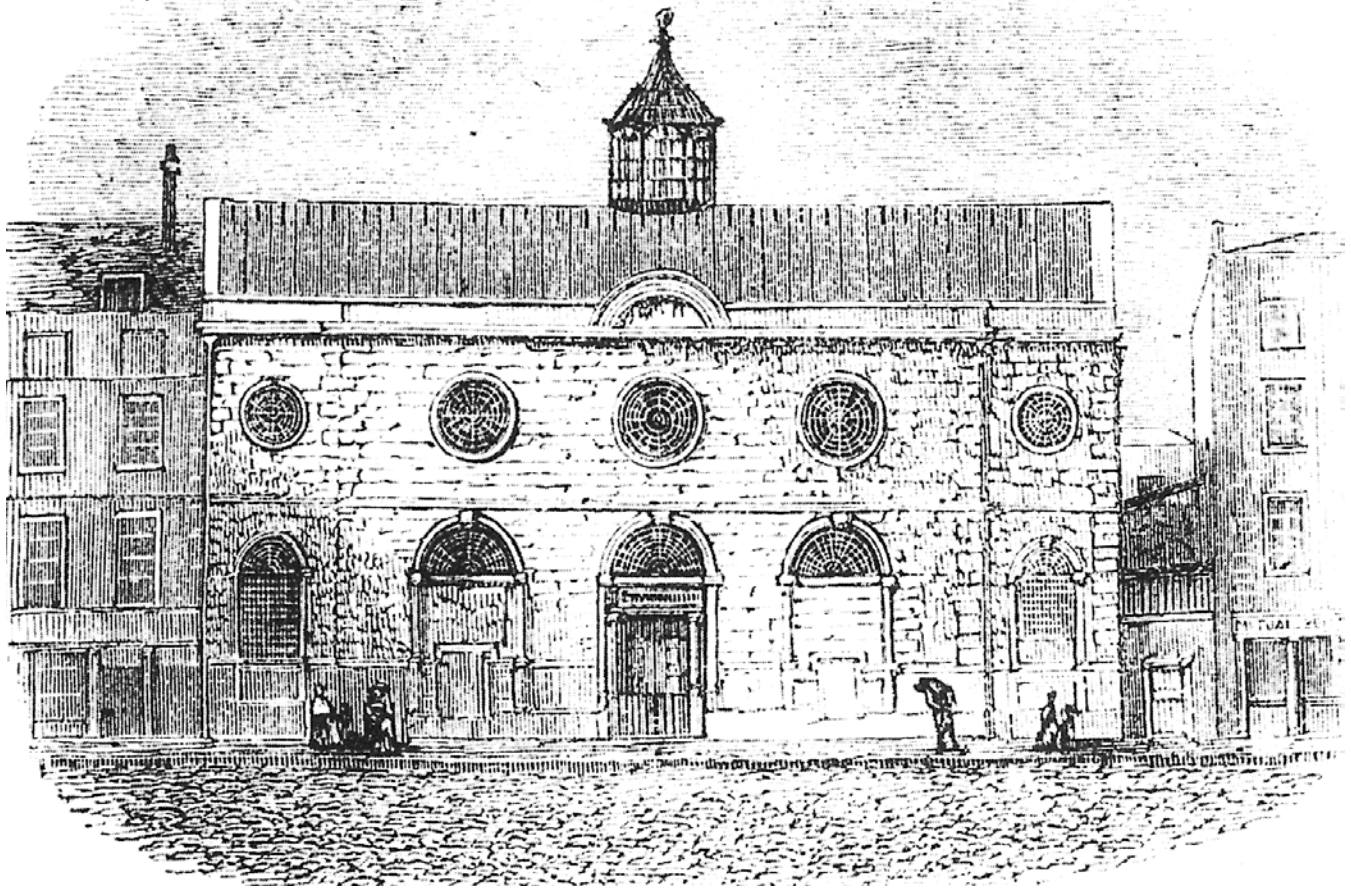
Christchurch, Spitalfields Stepney was an important parish from 1729 for the weaver families living in Pearl Street, Browns Lane, Farthing Street, Brick Lane, Quaker Street, Wheeler Street, John Street, Old Artillery Ground and Gun Street. 20 Delaforce families worshipped there for 100 years. The parish bordered with St. Botolphs and St. Mary Whitechapel.

St. Dunstons Stepney was more isolated, about a mile from Bishopsgate and half a mile south of Bethnal Green. 40 Delaforces were married here in the period 1646-1849.

St. Matthews Row Parish of Bethnal Green was built by George Dance in 1746. Until the 18th century Bethnal Green was a small hamlet with the remains of a medieval Bishops ball and a rich mans country house. Silkweaving worked up from Spitalfields into the south west corner and the population of 15,000

in 1742 had increased to 82,000 in 1847 35 Delaforces died and were buried at St. Matthews and 32 baptisms recorded. There was considerable overlap with St. Dunstons Stepney, St. Mary Whitechapel and Christchurch Spitalfields.

King Edward VI signed a Charter allowing the French Huguenots and Flemish Walloon churches to open in London. During Queen Mary's reign they were dissolved. There were a number of French Huguenot churches in London well documented by the Huguenot Society. From 1550 when it was built, the Threadneedle Street church was the most important. In 1846 it moved to St. Martins-le-Grand and finally in 1893 to Soho Square. The original records are kept at the PRO Chancery Lane. As early as 1627 Jacque's and Marie's family were worshipping there. Three other Huguenot families were closely linked to the early Delaforce weavers - the Caulliers, des Carpenteries and the Largilliers. The four families intermarried. Since the Temoins or witnesses were always recorded for each wedding and baptism over a period of a hundred years, one could trace the familiar names in varying patterns.



**The original French Huguenot Threadneedle Street Church - 17th Century**

The last part of this chapter consists of verbatim extracts from the Actes de Consistoires which were the daily or weekly minutes of the deliberations of the Elders of the French Threadneedle Street church. The Actes were compiled by Antoine du Ponchel session clerk of St. Anthony's chapel.

Huguenot Society volumes 38 and 48 record most of the earlier years from 1550 onwards in diary form. The Elders were very strict and families entered in the records were definitely in disgrace. This seemed to happen to 16th century Delaforces quite frequently.

- A. In 1560 Jehan Fortin (Latin version of De Force) was on the mat!
- B. In 1564 "Jaques de la Fose, quy a espouse (Denise) la vecue (widow) de feu (late) pierre le cuiginier se presenty pour comuniquer a' la Cene (Masse) se excusant que de 2 ans ny avoyt point este promettant aire meilleur diligence pour launiere, lui fut a corde de sy presenter. Jeudi dernier de Novembre".
- C. In 1564 "ledyt jour Jehan Fortin amenyt une fille au consistoire nomme Katerine Gergart. Ledyt Fortin de prendre pour femme ladyte Katerine. Jehan Fortin fut admoneste' de ce qu'il ne honte point les sermons ne qu'il ne vient a' la Cene..".
- D. In 1564 "Ledyt jour fut faiet Raport par Maistre Fichet du scandale adueau a la maison de Jaques de la Fosse et Jaques Chaumoys de ce que la femme didyt Jaques a appelle' son beau pere (father-in-law) "Ruffien", et "Maqueaureau" (Pimp!): il furent tous appelle's an Consistoire".
- E. In 1571, 12 September "Jan de le Fosse venu de Lille depuis Un an. En quis comme desus a dit qu'il na cognu la fille fly comment la chose est venue seullement qu'il a entendu que Si l'homme se fut bien garde' ii ne fut pas mort et que les voisins (neighbours) disoient que le cop (body) restoit mortel qu'il a cognu le personage et veu aller les rues frequentant les tavernes et yttonnant comme de coustume par l'espace de 3 semaines (weeks) apres le coup (blow) donne..".
- F. 1572 Jan de la Fosse sera manle pour mercredy prochaine par Fontaine (name of the Priest).
- G. 2 January 1572 Jaques de le Fosse, sa femme et la femme de Jacques Chermoise ont faict plaincte (complaint) de Jean de Vick disans que ledict de Vick auroit dict que Pierre le Cuisinier estoit ung larron (thief) et qu'il jamais faict autre chose que de rober et quant il estoit trouve' au faict disoit qu'il ne faisoit que jover et disent les dictz plaindans que ledict de vick aur&it dict en presence de Jaques Chermoise et de Pierre Hernet dict Le Pelau. Tout ce different et debat ne procede que dune cedula portant a la somme de 23s 4d sterlin que le dict Jaques de la Fosse demand au dict de Vick (Viguer).
- H. 16 January 1572 Jan De La Fosse enquis sil na point baille un soufflet a Anthoine Troielle en plaine vue sil ne la point appelle faux rapporteur aiant une fausse lange de serpent (!) un garçon et Un Glistre Confesse que ovy se plaidant quil avoit charge' sa femme destre pailarde mesme en ce pays...
- I. 30 January 1572: Fontaine (the Minister) a exhibe par escrit les plaintes de Jan de la Fosse on les envoiera a Nordwis (Norwich) et les remains seront ovys pour mercredy prochain...
- J. 6 February 1572 Jehan de la Fosse plaintiff contre Anthoine Truyelle demovant a Nordwits la produit pour tesoins Jeanne L'homme femme a' Hubert Lengle... que A.T. disoit en sa maison que la femme Jehan de la Fosse estoit ribaude (ribald) ce propos furent tenus en Arras plus par le chemin de Nordwits il y a demy an ehviron...
- K. 9 January 1574 Jaques de la Fosse et Jan de Vignes sistant remis pour un different en arbitrage, Robert Huttal, Estienne Le bras et Thomas Hasqvent raportent que Ledyt de Fosse ne veut obtemperer.
- L. In 1574 Isabeau Pennis venue au Consistoire remonstrance luy a este faite des injures dites par elle a Jean Fortin lesquelles elle n'a voulu recognoistre et sa mocquant desdytes admonitions et du Consistoire sen est allee.
- M. 1574 Remonstrance luy a este' faicte touchant ses rebellions appiniatres et detractemens quil a fait et dict par cyderant tant de leglise (church) du consistoire que des arbitres lesquels sestvient emploies affin de la pacifier avec Jean Fortin. Dont il en a recognu faute en consistoire en la presence desdict arbitres et s'est reconcilie' a' la compagnie et ausdictz arbitres confessant sa faute en demandant pardon a Dieu et a tons ceux qu'il avoit offer se promettant aussy de vivre plus christienement a lavenir.
- N. 1577 Des promesses que Guillaume Fortin auroit faire a la Fremine et quilz ont trouves. Although the old French is difficult to translate the gist of the capers of John, James and William with their spouses or girlfriends is clear. The Elders obviously thought they were a difficult family to have in the congregation, either because they thought the sermons too boring or because of noisy domestic scenes which were brought to the notice of the Elders. In a foreign land the new churches were on their best behaviour and the Elders were most strict with their sometimes unruly flocks.

# THE HUGUENOT SOCIETY OF LONDON



THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT  
**Patrick de Fleurriet Delaforce**  
HAS BEEN ELECTED A FELLOW OF

## THE HUGUENOT SOCIETY OF LONDON

*having for its objects* THE INTERCHANGE AND PUBLICATION OF KNOWLEDGE  
RELATING TO

*The History of the Huguenots in France and adjoining countries;*

*The Huguenot Emigrations from France;*

*The Refugee Settlements throughout the world, particularly those in Great Britain,  
Ireland, and the Channel Islands, and the resulting effects of those Settlements upon the  
Sciences and Arts, and upon the Economic and Social Life of the several places in which  
they were made;*

*Huguenot Genealogy & Heraldry and Huguenot Church and other Registers;*

TO FORM A BOND OF FELLOWSHIP *among some of those who inherit or admire  
the characteristic Huguenot virtues, and who desire to perpetuate the memory of their  
Huguenot ancestors.*

PRESIDENT

HONORARY SECRETARY

DATE **12th November 1980**

The Dutch Walloon church of Austin Friars has records from 1559 and the parish records are published in books by Mr W.J.C. Moens. On 29 August 1594 Bernard de la Fosse of Bruges married Abigail Vrombouts of Sanwits (Sandwich, Kent). 6 daughters were born. In 1619 their son Bernard la Fosse was a wedding witness. Bernard was grandson of Bernard Le Fors/La Fosse who was married to Margaret (nee Tannekin Van Alselot) and born about 1544. They were silversmiths living in Dukes Place near the Cree church in Bishopsgate.



The Huguenot Temple in Fournier Street, Spitalfields but now, a Mosque.



Various Anthonies (Anthoni de Fosse in 1594) were also recorded as being part of the Dutch church congregation during the 16th century. Peter Duffoj(s) of Bruges married Tannekin Backer of Brussels on 5 May 1590 in the Dutch church.

Immigrants from the Low Countries came into England to escape from the Spanish invaders catholic regime. The repressions in the Low Countries were severe but not on such a scale as in France where major pitched battles were fought between rival armies of Huguenots and Catholics. Members of the French family who as refugees had found refuge in Bruges usually worshipped at the Austin Friars Dutch Walloon church rather than at Threadneedle Street which was dominated by the French silkweavers. The Bernards, Anthonies and Peters in the Dutch church were either 'money men' or politicians and certainly not silk weavers.

The other French Huguenot Churches were La Patente, Spitalfields; Thorney; Bristol; Plymouth; Stonehouse; Thorpe-lesoken; Savoy; Le Carre'; Berwick St; Spring Gardens; Les Grecs; Chapel Royal; St. James; Swallow St; the Tabernacle; Glasshouse St; Leicester Fields; Rider Court; Hungerford Market; Le Petit Charenton; West Street; Pearl Street Crispin St; Swallow St; St. Martin Orgars; St. Jean Spitalfields; Artillery Church, Wheeler St; Swanfields, Hoxton; La Patente de Soho; and Rerpertoire Generale.

There were Huguenot churches in Ireland: St. Patrick & St. Mary, Dublin; various French Nonconformist churches in Dublin and Portarlinton. Some 40 churches spread over England and Ireland served the spiritual needs of the 100,000 Huguenots who had fled from France. Baptisms and marriages are faithfully recorded and well indexed. These volumes should be considered a prime source for families with Huguenot ancestors.

The main sources for this chapter are the Huguenot Society volumes of Parish Registers of Threadneedle Street church and well researched books containing the registers of the Walloon church at Austin Friars.

# Chapter 17

## *The Book of Common Prayer*

*"Lord, thou has been our refuge from one generation to another"*

## The Guisné Delaforces

In chapter 5 Sieur Jean Delafous, jeweller arrived in England after the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes in 1685 and later married Susanne Massienne from Paris. Jean in his records stated that he was 'from Chateau Herault' which is modern Chattellrault close to Poitiers, but 300 km from Paris. It must have been a difficult question for Jean to answer. He could equally correctly have said:-

(a) Guisné near Calais, (b) Paris, (c) Chatellrault, (d) the Auvergne, (e) Gascony, (f) Bordeaux and the Gironde (Bourg, Bazas, La Reole etc.) and (g) Navarre. That was the route which his family had travelled before they reached England. In this chapter he is called Jean(1), his father Jean(2), his grandfather Jean(3) and his great-grandfather Jean(4).

Both Jean (1672-1730) and James (1494-1550) descended from Sir Anthony of Paris, Bordeaux and Gascony (1475-1530). This chapter sets out to prove the line of Jean/Johns from 1600 to 1672. They spent about 70-75 years as merchant traders/secret agents, possibly goldsmiths in Guisné which was the major refuge for Huguenots not only in France but in Europe. Occasionally they took refuge in Bruges. They spent some time in Paris, Orleans Poitiers, Chatellrault area.

The Huguenot temple in Guisné was founded between 1562 and 1568, a few years after the capture of Calais by the Duke of Guisné. At one time 3000 Huguenots, out of a total of 15,000, were worshipping at the largest Huguenot temple in France. It is sad that there is now no vestige of traces of the original temple in Guisné, which was a few miles inland from Calais.

Unfortunately only a small part of the Guisné church records -from 1668-1680 - have survived. The Huguenot Society (Volume 3) have produced an admirable record of this twelve year period. The original records are in the Boulogne archives. In the Oxford Bodleian library the Tanner MSS XCIV p.103 states that 'de la Force is a common Guisné name'. It is true that from this short period almost 80 years of family history can be traced.

Boulogne was famous for false names and forged documents, as refugees endeavoured to leave the country: The Delaforces adopted an alias. They chose Jennepin. They came from Oleron -Olehain - Albuagne - Lomagne, and perhaps the alias derived from an amalgam of their past. A later version in London was Gillemain. The alias was used in the Calais and Guisné area, and only in this period - perhaps 1600-1680. The church records would say 'Jean Jennepin dit de la Force'. It would have been interesting to know whether they were known overtly and particularly to strangers as 'Jennepins'. The Christian names given were mostly from the Old Testament; Isaac, Daniel, Abraham, even a Solomon are to be found, but John is the name carried through the century.

Jean Delaforce(4) was born in Paris in 1600, probably came to seek refuge in Calais and Guisne after 1610 when Henry IV was assassinated. By 1628 the last bastion of the Protestants - La Rochelle, had fallen to the Catholic armies and the Protestants were on the defensive. In 1640 the French Catholic armies devastated Guisné.

Jean(4) married about 1620. His son Jean(3), a 'marchand', married in 1642 at Guisné to Juditch Boucquoi. This marriage produced four sons: Jean(2) born 1643 (and married in 1671), Abraham born 1644 (and married in 1675), Claude born in 1645, and Daniel born in 1646 who emigrated to England was mentioned in Chapter 8 (le Chevalier), and a daughter Judith, baptised in 1656 and married in 1677.



In 1671 Jean de la Force(2) married Madeline Jacob; Abraham his brother and Jean Jennepin de la Force (father) were witnesses. Children born to them were Jean(1), Mary and Isaac.

In 1677 and again 17th December 1683, Daniel de la Force wrote direct to King Charles II to enable his brother "a merchant in Calais who desires to settle in England, to come to England with his effects". Unfortunately the first letter had no affect, and there is no reason to believe that the second letter had either. Now John and Abraham his brother were certainly merchants in 1675, but in 1683/5 it is Isaac who is known to be in England and writing to the Archbishop of Canterbury for help!

In 1677 the Temple records showed Jean(4) Jennepin dit La Force pere "Le Dit Jean Dois Etre Enregitre Dans Le Mois Avril De L'Annee Passes A Ssavoir 1676.11 N'a Pu Estre Enregitre En Son Rang" of Sieur or Sir. On 22nd October 1678 Jean de la Force(4) senior died in Calais aged 78.

Chapter 20 gives some account of the family as secret agents in this period when the family were always uncertain when the Catholic troops would throw them into the Channel.

### **The State papers of Charles I, William & Mary show some more news items.**

- (a) 26 Nov 1625 "The Council of Charles I wrote to Monsier la Force at Calais that 'their owners might have their goods, saved from the wreck of various English vessels sunk off Calais'".
- (b) 20 Nov 1647 "My Lord Willoughby arrived at Nantes and lodged att M. Fos an English merchant, his house upon the fosse".
- (c) May 1647 the Samuel Pepys letters show that "De la Fosse, a merchant of St Valery en Caux, near Boulogne was dealing in corn and cloth".
- (d) 9th May 1648 "Mr Le Force is Master of the Mermaid at Calais."
- (e) 1657/58 "M de la Force, the English Government agent at Calais."
- (f) 14 Ap 1661 Hester de le Fosse, daughter of Mary Force writes to Lady Arlington for help "Her mother dead in 1659 and family recently over from France". Possibly this was Jean(4)s wife whom he married about 1620.
- (g) July 1666 Lord Arlington to the Mayor of Dover "The King is informed of the breaking out of the infection (plague) in M La Force's house in Dover." An account to be returned to him (Charles II State Papers).

By chance the Huguenot Society volume 3 showed clearly the French connection, with generations of the family perched uneasily in Calais, and occasionally in Dover, waiting perhaps for the blow to fall, as indeed it did in 1685. When Louis Quatorze, under consistent and growing pressure from the Catholic Church, agreed to sign the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, he had no idea that so many wealthy, skilled artisans and traders would emigrate. France suffered a considerable commercial recession for nearly a century after the Huguenots left the country.

The French civil servants faithfully recorded "Estat des biens (goods) abandonne' des fugitifs des Villes & Gouvemment de Calais et Ardres en 1687 - Abraham "Jennepin" de La Force et ester Barizeau, sa femme, maisons et terres a' Calais, moulin (mill) a' huile (oil), proche de le pont Saint-Pierre".

Abraham had fled the country, and so did his brothers and their families, leaving practically everything they owned behind them.

# Chapter 18

*Ralph Waldo Emerson 1803-1882*  
*"America is a country of young men."*

## The American Families

The Delaforce family at various times emigrated to America, occasionally in handcuffs, more often not. They just failed to qualify as the original Pilgrim Fathers who settled in New England in 1620, but one of them, Peter Force, helped sail the "Mayflower" to America in that year as a member of the crew. (Source Smithsonian Institute). Peter was probably a great-grandson of Peter Force (1475-1530) born in the Auvergne (son of Sir Bernard de La Force and brother of Sir Anthony). Peter Force was a goldsmith of Faversham and Canterbury in Kent. Peter Foytz of Norton Folgate, London, of 1559 was perhaps related. There are several other members of the family in America early in the 17th century but there is no proof that they were related to Peter.

One of the earliest families was that of Matthew de La Force (source Virkus Compendium of American Genealogy) who was born about 1645 and married Elizabeth Palmer in 1667 in Albany, New York (Source Mormon IGI Index). Matthew came from England. His father was Matthew LaFors, born about 1620, who married in about 1640 at St. Olaves Benet, London. A sister, Martha, was born in February 1648.

The first Matthew recorded in the family history was in 1239, Matthew de Forte "Antipolitan" and in 1284 as "Matthaei de Forti, judicis Avenionsis, domino Phillipo" (a Judge in the Auvergne). His son Mathieu de Fortibus was a "juge de Quercy" in 1309. In 1552 Mathys de Fosse was a drapier or cloth manufacturer as a Huguenot refugee living in Ghansesstrate, Bruges, near John, James and Nicholas. In 1569 Mathurin Fort was a "huissier" or court usher in Bordeaux. In 1631 Mathewe Fursse died in Silferton, Devon, possibly the father of Mathew LaFors.

Matthew and his wife Elizabeth Palmer settled at Gravesend on Long Island, NY and later moved to New York City, which had been taken by the English in 1664. Their son Matthew Force initially married Joan Prior in 1691 at St. Marylebone's in London, and then as Matheas De Foss landed in Delaware in 1693. (Source Reindeers Settlers in Delaware).

The Puritans suffered and were persecuted at this time in England and some emigrated to America when the monarchy was restored in 1660. Matthew married again in 1697 to Sarah Morris and they lived in Woodbridge, Middlesex. (Source IGI Index). Their children included John born in 1697, Elizabeth in 1699, and Mary in 1701.

Matthew and Elizabeth Palmer also produced Thomas, born 1668-72 (source Virkus), who lived in Westchester NY, and Woodbridge New Jersey. He was a sergeant in Captain George Bradshaw's Queen's Company of New York. Matthew and Elizabeth's daughter Damaris married John Ogilvie in 1684 (IGI Index). Their daughter Elizabeth married Samuel Smith in 1692. Thomas was 'deeded' 25 acres of land at Woodbridge by his brother Matthew.

Matthew's family continue after Thomas, with his son Obadiah, born 1691, who lived in New York and Essex County, married a Miss Manning and died in 1789. The Boston massacre and famous tea party occurred in 1770. Their son Manning, overseer of the poor, was a member of the Newark Troop 1769-1788. He married Lucretia Winchell in 1751. Their son William Force 1752-1827 was a corporal in the American Reserve and married Sarah Ferguson in 1788. One son, Manning Force, born in 1789 married Nancy Monro and went into the Church. They had two children, William Monro and Jemima Baxter. William, b.1817 married Mary Elizabeth Cooke in 1840 and became Clerk of the Supreme Court. Their daughter Mary Frances Force appeared to be the only child. Her oldest son was called William Force Marvin and her youngest daughter Mignonette de la Force Marvin.

William and Sarah's other son was called Peter, 1790-1868 born 26 Nov. at Passaic Falls, New Jersey. He married Hannah Evans and had two sons Manning Ferguson b. 17 Dec. 1824 in Washington DC and died in 1899, and William Quereau 1820-1880.

The Dictionary of American Biography, vol.6 by Johnson & Malone lists both Peter and his son Manning Ferguson.

Peter was an archivist and historian. He worked initially in the printing trade, became a lieutenant in the war of 1812, later Mayor of Washington. He established the newspaper "National Journal". Politically he was a Whig. He was an editor of much historical material and published the "American Archives" which he later sold to the Library of Congress for \$100,000 He published 6 books altogether. His younger son Manning Ferguson was a soldier, jurist and author. He became a Major in the 20th Ohio Regiment, a Colonel in the Civil War, in camp with General Grant, commanded the 2nd Brigade under General Sherman. He received the Gold medal of honour, became a Brigadier-General and eventually Major-General. He married Frances Horton on 13 May 1874. As an author he wrote, like his father, 6 books.

The second early family probably descended from Thomas Fouch, age 16, and Hugh Fouche, his brother, age 17, who were transported to Virginia from Gravesend in 1635. In 1656 "the Report of the Commissioners of the Admiralty in London upon a proposal by Thomas Fossann to make Saltpetre upon the islands in America belonging to the Commonwealth. Letters should be written to the Governors of Barbadoes, St.Christophers & Antigua desiring them to permit Fossan & his agents to dig for saltpetre in those islands." The Committee set up consisted of Lord Lisle, General Montagu, Lord Strickland, Earl of Malgrave, Colonel Jones and Sir Charles Wolseley. Saltpetre was an important element in the manufacture of explosives and the influential committee followed Thomas' recommendations. Unfortunately in 1658 Thomas Fossan 'deceased' an officer of the American military expedition. In 1685 Thomas and John Forcey, or Facey or Faucey, who were rebels amongst the Duke of Monmouth's supporters, were transported to Barbadoes via America on the ship 'Betty'. Possibly they were sons of the saltpetre enthusiast. In 1716 Thomas' wife Susanna Delaforce age 46 (i.e. married about 1686) was living with 5 children in St.Michaels Parish, Barbadoes.

The third early 17th century family was that of Benjamin Force, born about 1670, who married Elizabeth in 1689 and lived at Wrentham near Boston. Since their three sons were christened Benjamin (1690), Thomas (1693) and Matthew (1695) it is likely that Benjamin was a son of Thomas and perhaps a nephew of Matthew (i.e. Thomas and Matthew were brothers).

The fourth 17th century family was that of Mark Force, born about 1670, and who was married initially to Deborah Maccane in 1698 and later to Sarah Hills in 1709. (Source New England Historical & Genealogical Registers). Mark was probably Benjamin's brother.

There are several other Force families living in New York, Brooklyn, Chicago, etc. Some are descended from Matthew, some from Peter and others from the gentlemen in chains - Joseph, James, William and Stephen/Etienne.

There was a large family of Forces descended from James b.1790 in the USA, married to Hepza and living at Lacolle, close to the New York Border. James almost certainly descended from James Foss who sailed for Boston in 1768.

The William and Joseph Force family now of Brooklyn and Illinois probably descend from Joseph, a convict, who sailed in 1770 from England. The New York Census of 1790 shows a Solomon, a Sylvester, a Timothy and a Zebulon Force.

The shipping records (passenger and immigration lists index) chronicle Delaforces sailing the Atlantic who may have been part of Matthew's or Thomas' families.

Anne (age 18) and Barbara Ia Force (age 22) sailed in 1709.  
Pet(er) la Fosse sailed for Georgia in 1735.

Claude La Fosse sailed for Louisiana in 1756.

James Foss, who sailed for Boston in 1768, was possibly a brother of William.

Mrs Defossee age 50 who sailed to Mississippi in 1820, was possibly Sarah Ferguson, William's wife.

M. Delfosse aged 48 who sailed to New Orleans in 1823 was possibly a Manning, also a M. Delfosset age 36 who sailed to Baltimore in the same year.

Charles Forss sailed for Philadelphia in 1829.

William Force sailed for New York in 1830 aged 17. He may have been a convict.

Now the records show various convicts (Coldham, English Convicts in Colonial America') Two Stephen (or Etienne) Delfoss sailed for Philadelphia in 1718, presumably father and son, and Etienne la Forte, aged 35 sailed for Louisiana in 1719, but he was not necessarily a convict.

James Force, who sailed for America in 1767, was also a convict and so was Joseph Delaforce in 1770 on board the 'Scarsdale'.

The main Delaforce family now living in the USA (apart from the author's sister in California), derived from Edward Delaforce who lived in Hare Alley in London, where he was born 19th Feb. 1779. He married in 1802 Mary Lambert at Christ Church, Newgate Street in Battersea, a London suburb south of the river Thames. He died aged 65 and was the foreman of a silk weaving factory.

In September 1846 James Moses Delaforce, Edward's third son emigrated to America with his two sons James Edward and Edward William Joseph. They settled in Milan, Michigan as farmers, and sold timber and firewood. James Edward was also a farmer, and owned a machinery repair shop.

The family continued with James Moses' grandsons, Arthur James, George Henry and Willis.

The twentieth century Delaforces include Richard Gordon, George Robert and Warren Arthur, and the family continue to live in Michigan at Milan, Ann Arbor, Marine City and Detroit.

The sources for USA shown in this chapter are but a small fraction of those available within that country. Their purpose is directed at the family historian in the UK who may have a family or relatives in the USA, and wishes to establish genealogical links with them.

Most of the printed sources now mentioned are available in the UK at major libraries (certainly the British Museum library) and probably the Society of Genealogists.

The next step is to consult the various Indexes of Emigration to the USA to try and identify names, dates and some idea of destination.

Telephone directories of major American cities are held in a few major libraries in the UK. The response rate to possible, even probable, relatives shown in these directories will be about 1 in 10, perhaps 2 in 10, but rarely more. But those answers may help immensely, depending how far back the links are in the chain.

The last stages apart from a working holiday visit to the States were as follows:

(a) Join an American Family History Society if you are now sure of a 'settlement area'. Some are listed in the sources that follow.

(b) Consult (by post) the efficient Mormon Society archives (which lists 210 Force baptisms & marriages 1667-1887)

(c) Consult the US National Archives, complete their investigation forms and send their modest search fees to them.

There are more American family trees in Appendix V.

Edward DELAFORCE (19/2/1779 - 30/1/1884) Foreman in a sik factory in Battersea = (22/11/1802) Mary LAMBERT						
Edward DELAFORCE (15/9/1803 - ?)	Edward William DELAFORCE (31/12/1804 - ?) = (1824) Jane BROWN	Sarah Jane DELAFORCE (23/7/1807)	James Mose DELAFORCES (11/3/1809 - 28/12/1885) = (25/5/1828 St Mary's Battersea) Ann Elizabeth SIMMONDS Emigrated to York Township, Milan, Michigan in Sept. 1846	Harriet DELAFORCE (17/1/1811 - 1813)	Augustus Thomas DELAFORCE (21/12/1812 - 1813)	Mary Ann DELAFORCE (27/7/1815 - ?)
	Edward William DELAFORCE (12/1824 - ?)	Jane Mary DELAFORCE (12/1825 - ?)	See next family tree below			

James Mose DELAFORCES (11/3/1809 - 28/12/1885) = (25/5/1828 St Mary's Battersea) Ann Elizabeth SIMMONDS Emigrated to York Township, Milan, Michigan in Sept. 1846		
James Edward DELAFORCE (10/7/1836 - 30/4/1921) = Marion Alice BUTLER	Edward William Joseph DELAFORCE (17/8/1839 - 25/6/1915) = ?	Ann DELAFORCE (1835)
See next family tree below	See 3 family trees below below	

James Edward DELAFORCE & Marion Alice BUTLER			
James Edward DELAFORCE (10/7/1836 - 30/4/1921) = Marion Alice BUTLER			
Anna Edith DELAFORCE (1866 - 1957)	Arthur James DELAFORCE (1868 - 1950) = (4/4/1893) Lois Amanda FRENCH	Nellie Marion DELAFORCE (1875 - 1934)	Mable Jane DELAFORCE (1879)
	(see next family tree below)		

Arthur James DELAFORCE			
Arthur James DELAFORCE (1868 - 1950) = (4/4/1893) Lois Amanda FRENCH			
Vera Marian DELAFORCE (1894 - ?) = (1928) William Percy THOMSON	Florence Julia DELAFORCE (1899 - ?) = (1930) Bruce DELAND	Warren Arthur DELAFORCE (1/8/1911 - ?) = (29/6/1934) Berniece BIRD	

Edward William Joseph DELAFORCE				
Edward William Joseph (17/8/1839 - 25/6/1915) = ?				
Eva A DELAFORCE (1864 - 1917)	George Henry DELAFORCE (7/9/1866 - 21/6/1919) = (21/3/1900) Mary Emma SANFORD	Willis DELAFORCE (20/4/1869 - 20/4/1900) = Daisy BARTON	Elvie DELAFORCE (1874)	Allie E DELAFORCE (1878 - 1962) = A C RICHARDS
	(see next family tree below)	Barton Ivan DELAFORCE (1898 - ?)	John William DELAFORCE (10/4/1900 - ?)	

George Henry DELAFORCE				
George Henry DELAFORCE (7/9/1866 - 21/6/1919) = (21/3/1900) Mary Emma SANFORD				
Edna Emma DELAFORCE (1901)	Dorothy Emma DELAFORCE (1904)	Bertha Maud DELAFORCE (1906 - ?) = Jack OZBAT	Wyman Traver DELAFORCE (1910)	Richard Gordon DELAFORCE (1911 - ?) = (1931) Anna Marie ENGALLS
				Marjorie Ester DELAFORCE (1917 - ?) = (1942) ?
				George Robert DELAFORCE (b 1946)
				Marjorie Ester DELAFORCE (b 1942)

## Sources: In the UK

- (a) Public Records Office, Chancery Lane, London - see Calenders of State, Colonial, American and West Indies Papers 44 volumes 1574-1738. Also at the British Museum library and Guildhall library open shelves.
- (b) PRO Lists and Indexes No. XXXVI and XLVI (American Loyalists). See PRO leaflet No.56.
- (c) Journals of the Commissioners for Trade & Plantations, 14 volumes.
- (d) Huguenot Society publication XXIV "Lists of naturalisation of Foreign protestants in the American colonies under Stat. 13 GEO II".
- (e) City of London Record Office, Guildhall, London has useful material on emigration and transportation.
- (f) Society of Genealogists, London has collection of American Family Histories, periodicals.

## Published Information

- (g) "Compendium of American Genealogy" by Virkus.
- (h) "Abridged Compendium of American Genealogy".
- (i) "Enc. of American Quaker Genealogy" by Hinshaw.
- (j) "Top. Dict. of 2885 English Emigrants 1620-1650" C.E. Banks / E.E Brownell.
- (k) "Emigrants in Bondage" M. & J. Kaminkow, Baltimore.
- (l) "New World Immigrants".
- (m) "Transcript of three registers of passengers from Gt. Yarmouth to New England" C.B. Jewson.
- (n) "American & British Genealogy & Heraldry", Chicago, P.W. Filby.
- (o) "Bibliography of ship passengers lists 1538-1825 to N. America" A.H. Lancour.
- (p) All books by Peter Wilson Coldham "English Convicts in Colonial America 1617-1775" etc
- (q) "Immigrants to the Middle Colonies" by Tepper.
- (r) "Port Arrivals of Boston" Whitmore.
- (s) "Emigration to New York" by Edwards.
- (t) "Settlers in Delaware 1693" by Reindeers.
- (u) "Original Lists of Persons of Quality" by J.C. Hotten

## In the USA

"New York Genealogical & Biographical Records" NY 1909/10 Consult US National Archives & Records Service, General Services & Administration, Eighth St. and Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington 25, DC 20408, who will send appropriate forms requesting specific information in various categories.

"NY Census 1790" is in printed form.

General Society of Church of Jesus Christ Latter-Day Saints, 50 East North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150. They will send application forms for information from CFI.

Library of Congress, Washington DC - major repository of records and historical papers.

Association of Professional Genealogists P.O. Box 11601, Salt Lake City, Utah 84147.

## Family History Societies in USA

Some of them are members of the UK Federation of FH Societies in Plymouth.

- (a) International Soc. for British Gen. and Fam. History, P0 Box 20425, Cleveland, Ohio 44120.
- (b) National Genealogical Society, Mrs P. Johnson, 1921 Sunderland Pl, NW Washington DC 20036.
- (c) Historical Soc. of Pennsylvania, 1300 Locust St., Philadelphia 7
- (d) Florida Genealogical Society, L.D. Jordan 1508 Georgia Ave., Tampa, Florida 33609.
- (e) Harris County Gen. Soc. Mrs E.L. Burke, P0 Box 391, Pasadena, Texas 77501.
- (f) Houston Gen. Forum Mrs L.M. Leighton, 7130 Evans, Houston, Texas 77061.
- (g) English Interest Group, Minnesota Gen. Soc., 9009 Northwood Circle, New Hope, Minn. 55427.
- (h) Santa Barbara Co. Gen. Soc., P0 Box 1174, Goleta, California, 93116.
- (i) Seattle Gen. Soc., P0 Box 549, Seattle, Washington, 98111.
- (j) Utah Gen. Assoc., Mr R.C. Flick, P0 Box 1144 Salt Lake City, Utah 84110.
- (k) New England Hist. Gen. Soc. 101 Newberry St, Boston, Mass 02116.

The Society of Genealogists in London receive practically all American Family History Society magazines and should be consulted for the regions not covered in this list.

## **Huguenot Societies in USA**

1. Hug. Soc. of America, New York Genealogical & Biographical Society Building, 122 East 58th St. New York City 10022.
  2. Hug. Soc. Founders of Manakin, Colony of Virginia, do Librarian, Mrs P. Tulane Atkinson, Hampden Sydney, Virginia.
  3. Hug. Soc. of Pennsylvania, Hall of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, 1300 Locust St. Philadelphia, Pa.
  4. Hug. Soc. of South Carolina, 25 Chalmers St., Charleston, S. Carolina 29401.
- The Emigrant Check by the Surname Archive, Mr Francis Leeson FSG, 108 Sea Lane, Ferring, Sussex BN12 SHB, has index of nearly 100 published and unpublished sources of UK emigrants to America, Canada and BWI between 1600-1850.

The Currer-Briggs Colonial Records Index contains names of 50,000 persons from unpublished sources in England and Virginia for the period 1560-1690.

Ship Passenger Lists to USA 1538-1825 published by Carl Boyer, P0 Box 333, Newball, Cal. 91322. USA.

Passenger & Immigrant Lists Index by P.W. Filby & Mary Meyer, Gale Research Co. of Detroit. USA.

"Searching for your ancestors" Gilbert Doane, Univ. Minnesota Press.

"Colonists in Bondage, USA" by Abbot Emerson Smith.

# Chapter 19

*Lord Byron "You'd best begin with truth, and when you've lost your Labour, there's a sure market for imposture. "*

## The Caumonts

It is now time to make a serious digression from the line of the Delaforces, because the Caumonts are a booby trap awaiting anyone delving into the Delaforce family history, a trap into which some Americans have fallen by adding 'Caumont' to their names even though they are genuine Delaforces

We have now reached the middle of the 16th century, 1572 to be precise & the St. Barthomomew's Day Massacre. Surviving, but only until the second day, was the Huguenot François de Caumont, son of Charles, Seigneur de Caumont, Seigneur de Castlenauth etc & Jeanne de Perusse d'Escars. On the 15th May 1554, he had married Philippe de Beaupoil, Dame de la Force in Périgord & other places, who was the widow of François de Vivonne, Seigneur de la Châtaigneraye & daughter of François de Beaupoil, Seigneur de la Force etc & Philippe de Pellegrue. More about La Force in Chapter 30, where we will find the connexion between La Force & Delaforce.

The younger son of François de Caumont was the person most often encountered when people randomly search for De La Forces. This was Jacques-Nompar de Caumont, Duc de la Force, Maréchal de France & a member of the government of Henri IV, with whom he had had a long-term relationship. This is a rich source of confusion, as Jean De la Force, our true Delaforce, was also a member of that government, serving as Minister of War & Camps.

Jacques-Nompar took the side of the Huguenots against Louis XIII after the murder of Henri IV in 1610 & participated in the successful defence of Montauban in 1621, after an 86 day siege by the king. However, Jacques-Nompar was reconciled with the king the next year & was made a Maréchal on 27/5/1622, to be employed as the Lieutenant-General of the Army of Piedmont. He took Pignerol & defeated the Spaniards at Carignan in 1630. The following year, he served in the Languedoc & 1634 in Lorraine & Germany, where he raised the siege of Philippsburg in Baden, relieved Heidelberg & took Speyer on 21/3/1635. He rendered good service on other occasions but always on foreign policy matters. He received the dukedom in 1637. He retired & died in Bergerac on 10/5/1652, at the ripe old age of 97. He had married Charlotte de Biron, daughter of Armand "Le Boiteux", Marshal of France on 5/2/1577.



**The Caumont Arms**

He was succeeded as Duke by his son, Arnaud-Nompar de Caumont, one of eight brothers & five sisters. Arnaud was also a successful general & lived to 89, dying on 16/12/1675. The second son of Jacques-Nompar was Henri-Nompar de Caumont, born in 1582 but who died in January 1678. His son Jacques by Marguerite d' Escodeca, was killed at the siege of Lothe in Lorraine in 1634, so it was his son Jacques-Nompar de Caumont

This Jacques-Nompar ratted back (apostatized is the polite term) to the Catholic church or, as the French Dictionary of the Nobility has it, abjured the errors of Calvinism (!) In 1661, he married the divorcée Marie de Saint-Simon, Marquise de Coutomer, who died in 1670 after 'only' producing daughters. He then married Susanne de Beringhen, the mother of the 5th & 6th dukes. She remained a Huguenot & fled France in 1685, dying in London in 1731.



And so on. The butcher's bill extends:-

° François-Nompar, Marquis de la Force, born 2/3/1678, killed in August 1702 in Italy, by the collapse of the drawbridge of Viadana.

° Armand, Marquis de la Force, born on 10/6/1721, killed in front of Coni on 30/9/1744 and we are only halfway through the 18th century.

Apart from the names mentioned above & associated with the family as firmly as we shall find Bernard & William (Guillaume) among the Delaforces, any reference to Melun & Vaux-le-Vicomte which are just South-East of Paris indicates Caumont connexions.

The present & 13th Duke is Henri Jaquest Nompar Auguste Gilbert Bertrand Michel Marie Joseph, born 27/6/1944. He married Aline Marguerite Thérèse Donsimoni.

By a complete accident, we came across the painting (right) of Constance de Caumont la Force, painted in about 1825. This was exceptionally interesting, as modern Delaforces all exhibit similar physical characteristics (your authors, although only 5th cousins, are distinctly similar), Constance is of a completely different type.



# Chapter 20

*Baroness Orczy 1865*

*"We seek him here, we seek him there,  
Those Frenchies seek him everywhere  
Is he in Heaven? - Is he in Hell?  
That dammed, elusive Pimpernel."*

## The Secret Agents

The family deriving from Sir Bernard (chapter 24, Sir Anthony (chapter 23) and then the two sons James (chapter 21) and John (chapter 22) were living in turbulent times of political and religious wars. But also they were faced with problems of patriotism and conscience. Were they French or English? They spoke French as their natural tongue but they all spoke English and used it as frequently. For two hundred years they served English, French and Spanish Kings. Anthony's four sons were divided in their religious loyalties; two were fervent early Huguenots and the other two probably stayed Catholic. This made for additional stresses within the family.

There is evidence in the British state papers in the British Library and Guildhall (well indexed) that for another 150 years into the 18th century, Delaforces were secret agents for the British government. Travel between France and England was easy and possible in wartime.

**The first scene opens in the middle of the 16th century:**

- (1) 28 November 1552 Mr Killigrew a senior politician of Chelsea had a discussion about 'the defences of Metz with one De Force, a banished man'. Six years later Calais surrendered and the English had no base in France.
- (2) In 1583 the Harleian MSS show "original memorial of the baron of Sance and the Sieur de (la) Fos, agents of Monsieur de Soubize'. This relates to John shown as Jehan Forteau (in Latin) de Soubize, one of the Huguenots condemned to death in 1569 at Bordeaux.
- (3) In 1588 the Catholic Duke of Guise was assassinated in Paris, and this was witnessed by a John De la Fosse, the Paris 'curé ligueur.'
- (4) The Cecil Papers Vol. V of the Salisbury MSS show some remarkable evidence of the Delaforce involvement in power politics. there are three letters addressed to the Earl of Essex. 14th September 1595 Edmund Wiseman to his Master, the Earl of Essex, "Senor Peres hath showed one of your Lordships first letters to M de la Force and others of the French. He hath not received any crowns of the French. I think crowns can not make him stay. His fear is more than any man that lives. He is lodged in a house that was the Duke of Mercuryes given by this King to the last King's wife. His sister, Madame, is come to this town from St. Jarmanes (probably St. Germain, west of Paris)... useth Senor Perez kindly. 22nd September 1595 Edward Wylton to the Earl of Essex, "The cause why Monsieur de Force courteth him, more than the rest is that hee hopeth the King may be drawn by his counsels to invade Spayne, by way of Navarre, by which course hee promiseth great honor and advauncement to himself, as his followers stick not to affirme by reason of his government in those frontiers." Late September 1595 Edward Wilton to the Earl of Essex, "The King arrived at Paris the last of September. M de in Force and Antonio Perez went to meet him at Fontainebleau. The King used him well and means no doubt to gratify him with many honourable courtesies if he could be content to frame his humours to accept of such as France."

The way the letters are written by two of Queen Elizabeth's envoys to the Earl of Essex suggests that Antonio Perez, a Spanish agent of the English government, and M de la Force were in partnership to persuade the French King to attack Spain (via the French King's own territory of Navarre). France making war on Spain would be to England's advantage. The quotes "he hath not received any crowns of the French. I think crowns can not make him stay" (i.e. in France) indicate that he was pro-English. He was one of the distinguished Anglo-French Delaforces of Paris, Rouen, Dieppe, Calais and London. They had sufficient rank and position to write direct to Queen Elizabeth and Cecil. He was probably therefore a grandson of Anthony called Jean De la Fosse one of King Henri IV's ministers.

- (5) In 1604 there was a major political spy scandal in Paris. An Englishman or perhaps more accurately, a Welshman called Morgan together with Sieur de Fortan (the same man in league with Antonio Perez in 1595 onwards) were accused of plotting treason against Henri IV. Apparently de Fortan had been in France for about a year and amongst other things was living with Madame la marquise de Verneuil. She not only had a distinguished husband the Sieur d'Antrague, Marquis de Verneuil, but she was also King Henry IV's mistress. For instance in 1601 the King was paying her for favours rendered 1,500 per quarter!

Of course there was the usual Capucin monk lurking in the corridors called P. Archange (believe it or not!) who supplied information to all and sundry.

The lady's husband and her brother the Comte d'Auvergne were in the plot. De Fortan's cover was that he was teaching the Spanish language to various nobles including Monsieur de Villeroy for five or six months

The plot was to encourage the Spaniards to invade France either from south or north for which the rewards would be tremendous. Castles in Portugal were offered to the French nobles in the plot. They were betrayed (of course) and charged with an assassination plot against Henri IV. The nobles De Fortan and Morgan were sent to the Bastille where the latter confessed (*Cependant les prisonniers sont fort interrogez afin que par leur declaration l'on puisse connoistre toute la verite' de cette action*). The plotters had apparently received at various times dix mille pistole du Roy d'Espagne par les mains du Sieur de Fortan, prisonnier detainé a la Bastille'. The lady talked herself out of trouble and resumed (a little later) her relationship with the King. Morgan was assuredly on King James I secret service payroll.

It appeared that the French nobles escaped with their lives, perhaps because of the Marquise's undoubted charms (she died in 1633 aged 50). The Sieur de Fortan was Jean De la Fosse, minister of the Army for King Henri IV but temporarily disgraced in the period 1604-1607

(The source for this story is unusual *Reccuil de pieces interessantes* published in Amsterdam in 1699 - republished in 'Archives Curieuses de l'histoire de France'. series 1 book 14. P.166 by P. Danjou.).

- (6) Now for a mystery. From 1580 to 1599 a Francois le Forte with a brother Jaques appears in the State papers. He corresponded with Sir Robert Cecil. He was a wealthy Huguenot, Married in Antwerp to Mary de Moncheron with 10 children. He was a wily, shrewd merchant who supplied Sir Walter Raleigh and many others. His main business was dealing in white cloths from Normandy and imported oils. He was on familiar terms with Cecil and the Earl of Essex. He supplied the King of France with Spanish wines (from Navarre). He certainly supplied the English ministers with secret information from France.
- (7) 26th May 1606 Captain Ersfield to the Earl of Salisbury "A ship from Bordeaux with 150 soldiers, all Gascoignes, bound to serve the states, all volontaires, under M de la Force their Captain to Dover." This small force were on their way to the Low Countries to fight the Spanish catholic invaders.
- (8) 1614 James de la Force and Claude de la Fos involved in English-French diplomatic services (Claude de la Fos / Fors married Mary in 1653).
- (9) 6th June 1621 M de Foreside Fos / de Force from La Rochelle visited England to ask King James I for help with the succour of Huguenots besieged at La Rochelle.

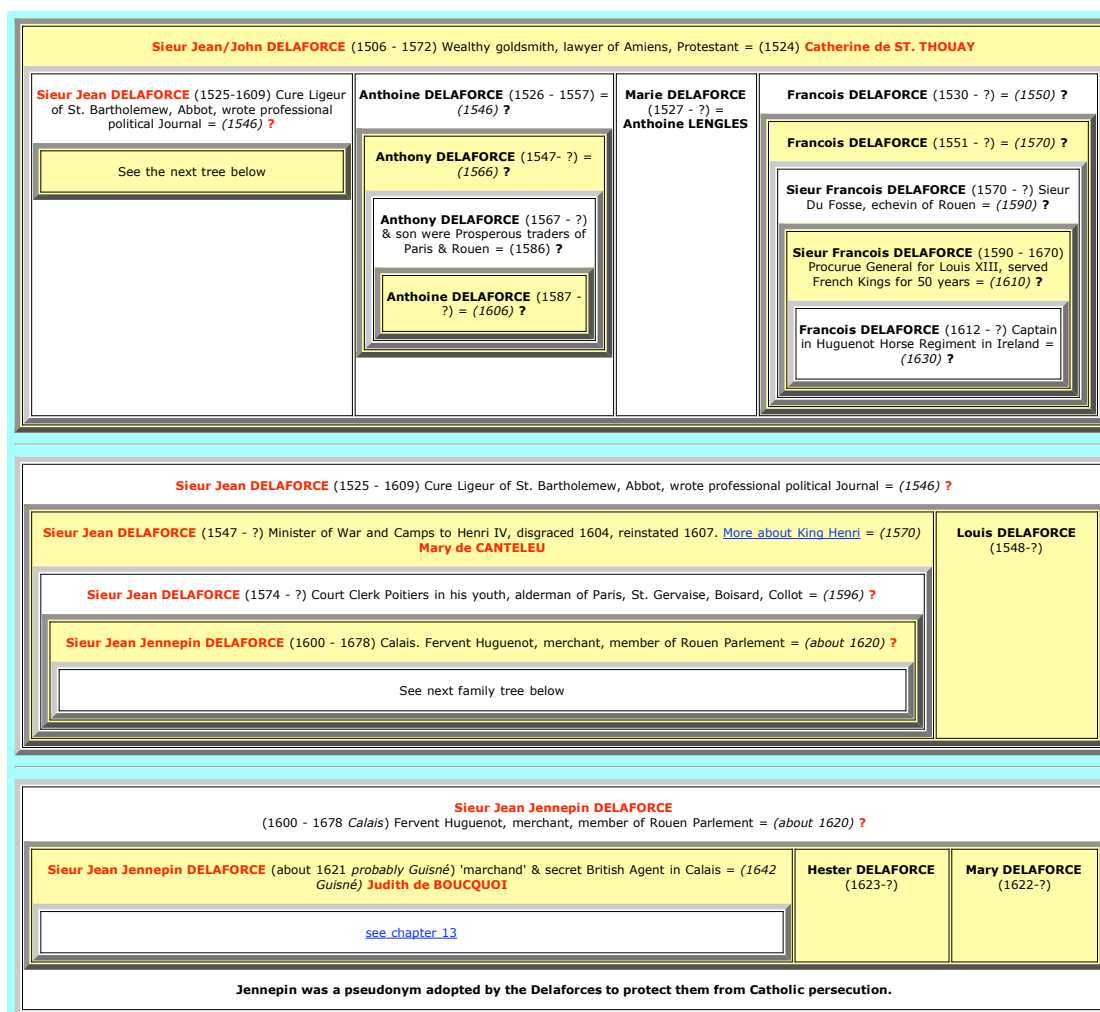
- (10) 1622 a Daniel and David de Fos wrote to the Duke of Buckingham at Portsmouth from Dover, requiring assistance.
- (11) 26th November 1625 M de la Force (John born 1600) was the British Government agent in Calais.
- (12) 9th July 1627 letter to John le Force merchant of Lisle near Chatelirault "their friend from Portugal with his man landed in the Downs - had been imprisoned at Dover - hopes for their release and their letters were safe.'
- (13) 1657/58 M. de la Force (Jean) was the British Agent in Calais. Certainly John (2) born about 1620.
- (14) Isaac Doriflaus, 13 March 1654 wrote to Secretary of State John Thurbe. "One Jeniper (the alias for the Delaforce family in Calais) hath been employed in that place (Calais) for many years and was put in by the Earle of Suffolk, being his servant, the said Earl being then Admiral & the place being at his disposal."
- (15) The Clarendon State Papers showed three more news items. Colonel Blampfield wrote to Sir John Hobart from Paris on April 28 with this enclosure for Secretary of State, John Thurbe. "At Callaice (Calais) left some cloth in pawn at Mr De La Force's house where he (Blampfield) lay sick and here owes for meat and lodging and not having had one penny except by pawning or selling some of his necessities".
- (16) Jan 1658, the year of Cromwell's death. William Thomas, alias Sir J. Grenville writes to Sir Edward Hyde 'Remarks in disguised language upon the King's affairs, his agents annd friends in England. Mention of M. de Fosse and others' (Vol.59).
- (17) Aug 1658 'letters sent to Calais a' M. Bamfield chez M. de la Force a la Syrenne' (Vol.58).
- (18) 28th April 1672 Lord Arlington, another politician, writes "Monsieur La Force junior (this is John(2) of Guisné) a merchant at Calais to be recruited as an agent: M De Foy at Boulogne also a correspondent." John Carlisle writes to Joseph Williamson, Secretary of State "I have again written to Monsieur La Force junior a Merchant of Calais to keep a correspondence with you. If they have any occasion (need) at Whitehall, you will be their friend." The Guisné church registers of 24th April 1673 showed John as "Jean Jennepin (alias) dit de la Force junior"

Joseph Williamson, Secretary of State to Lord Arlington, Clerk to the Kings Council "We shall lodge in Calais at the Golden Dragon, Mr La Force and hope to be there.. shortly." The 'we' referred to were the Navy Commissioners (State Papers Cav II 435 No.59)

- (19) 31st October 1689 a curious and funny episode is recorded in the William and Mary State Papers "3 square glass bottles in 2 leather cases were brought from London and delivered to Mrs La Force at the Kings Head in Dover and His Majesty's service requiring that Mrs La Force be shortly searched and transmit the bottles with all speed to me with an account of the proceedings". From Whitehall the Earl of Shrewsbury to Deputy Governor of Dover. We will never know whether the lady was smuggling good French cognac or perfume or whether there were secret papers concealed within the flasks.
- (20) 22 August 1691. Admiral Russell to Lord Nottingham "The master of one of these French vessels tells me that they've constant intelligence from England about the fleets. Mr Forty of St. Malo an English merchant with brother merchants in London, well-known by an officer in the Fleet who tells me they are very busy inquisitive men." This can be interpreted in several ways. Disinformation is a modern word. False information is a phrase which may have been more appropriate.
- (21) In 1691 Simeon Lafosse, and in 1697 James Defors, a French Protestant, received official passes to go to Holland.
- (22) On 21st November 1691 Charles de la Fosse, Elizabeth his wife, Elizabeth his mother, his daughter Margaret and 2 servants received a pass to go to France.

- (23) 1699-1702. The Historical Manuscripts Commission 8th Report 1881, Vol. 7 P.14 "Other correspondents were French refugees, the chief of whom was M Caillaud and M de la Force. The latter seems to have acted in concert with Hopkins and remittances were sent for division between the two. Caillaud was expected to discover amongst other matters the movements of the French Navy.
- (24) 11th January 1701 / 2. The Earl of Manchester, Secretary of State wrote to M de la Force to divide a sum of 100 Louis 1400 Francs with Mr Hopkins and stimulating him to increased exertions. On 22nd January 1702 he wrote again to M de la Force "expressing esteem for frank and honest manners." An elaborate system of code names was set up in London - Gardiner, Wilton, Peterson and Ford merchants in trade. The Post Master would then deliver the letters from M de la Force direct to the Earl of Manchester. This was probably Sieur John de la Force, whose father was recruited in 1672 - a merchant of Calais.

It is clear that the Anglo-French family were secret agents for about 150 years with frequent visits across the channel on behalf of the English government.



# Chapter 21

*"Captain or Colonel or Knight in Arms",  
Milton 1608-1674.*

## James and the Queens of Scotland & England

Jacques De la Force was born about 1494 in Paris. He was son of Sir Anthony, grandson of Sir Bernard and great-grandson of Lord Bernard, killed at the battle of Barnet.

By the time Jacques was a schoolboy his father was a member of the French parliament in Paris, and Jaques De la Fonte/Forte was shown with his father Antoine de Foers/Fours in "Gallia Christiana" chartes of about 1502 (French Ecclesiastical Records).

In Sept. 1524 Jaques/Jacquet de la Fosse was a 'Mesureur de Terre Jure pour le Roi Francois I.' The French King ordered Jaques, who lived in Rouen, to make a detailed survey of the new port and town of Le Havre. "Process-verbal de la mesure de divers lieux et places fieffe's en la ville du Havre, ordonne' par arrest du Parlement de Rouen." The complete survey was for tax reasons, but also to establish Le Havre's potential as a seaport, as shown in Stephanode Merval's book 'Source documents fondation de Havre' pp. 240-255. The original survey is in the Archives Seine-Inferieure (Papiers de chapitre de Notre Dame de Rouen). One of the major landowners in Le Havre was Guillaume de Fosse.

In February 1537 Charles de Grave wrote to Lord Lisle "You had given me charge to write by the hand of monsieur Delfault of Gravelines" and in 1538 Sieur Jacques de Fours is seen in Rouen.

On 29 September 1539 Jaques de Ford and his brother John (Deffort and Delufall) were buying large quantities of English wools and textiles at public auction at the Calais Staple.

On 20 December 1539 Sieur Jaques Dufours of Paris is mentioned in Lady Lisle's published letters. In 1544 two brothers "Capitaines nomme's Forces" were fighting bravely for the English in Boulogne during King Henry VIII's invasion of France. (Histoire Boulonnais J. Hector de Rosny vol.3 p.406). This is significant. James and John had obviously, like their grandfather and great-grandfather, come down, like all true Gascons, on the side of the English. John is shown in a separate chapter as an important envoy of King Henry VIII.

On 22 March 1544 Jaques de le Fers and his brother Michel petitioned the English King "for a licence to bring to the Isle of Jersey unarmed ships during the present war with the French King - 1000 tons of canvas, dolas, lokorum, olrons, crestclothe and poldavys and carry away 1000 tons woollen cloth, tin and lead." The next month they requested a similar form of barter transaction.

In 1553, Jaques owned lands at Colemberg (Boulogne) and Haimicourt (Abbeville).

On 1st July 1554 Jaques Delafowsse and his son Jaques De la Force were both naturalised in Westminster Denization Rolls. Jacques was shown to be about 60 years of age and to have an estate in Dorset at Dorchester.

In July 1555, Jaques, Monsieur de Fors was Lieutenant-General of Dieppe and the province for King Henri II of France. The King wrote to Jaques "au chasteau d'icelle ville pour trouver le moien de recouver quelques vaisseaux propres pour le service du Roy". And surprise "et ne'antmoins que les deniers du Roy ne fussent encoure arriver pour paier les frais". Like many Kings of the middle ages, funds were always slow in arriving. Anyway Jaques received some very nice letters from the King which counted for something. In brief, he expected Monsieur de Fors to seize a minimum of 6 ships for the Royal Fleet. "Toute fois, M. de Fors, sage et avise' chevalier pour tout cela" set to work and briefed the local admiral

and captains (maistres et carsonniers) and quartermasters. What followed was, in effect, a full scale naval battle between the French fleet out of Dieppe and twenty four "hourques" from Flanders. After heavy losses on both sides and after some excursions to Dover (connected with wine-tasting and jollity), M. de Fors was able to report to his royal master that he had achieved a notable victory and obtained some six (probably rather battered) additional ships for the Kings navy. Finally the King sent back to M. de Fors a very nice letter complimenting his lieutenant-general on his victory. Almost certainly 'les deniers' never arrived, nor were they intended to arrive! (Source: F. Daniou, 'Archives Cuneuses de l'histoire de France'. 1st series vol. 3 pp 150-170 entitled 'Histoire de la Bataille Navaille les Dieppoys & Flamens').

James was converted to Calvinism by M. D'Andelot Francis de Chatillon, brother of the great Admiral Coligny. The French chronicles of Dieppe by M.L. Vitet (Histoire des Anciennes Villes) mention Jaques frequently as M. Force or M. Desfort. In the autumn of 1557 the Scottish parliament approved the marriage of Mary, Queen of Scots, to the young Dauphin of France -Francis. In April 1558 eight commissioners, bishops and lords, including Lord James Stuart, Mary's half-brother, sailed to France as representatives of Scotland. They signed an agreement with France that Scotland was to keep its independence. On their way home to Scotland they were suddenly struck by illness as a result of which four of them died in one night. James Stuart himself fell ill, although he did recover. Mary spoke of this decimation as being God's will, but at the time a more sinister explanation was advanced. Knox murmured of poison, either French or Italian. It was rumoured that the Catholic Guises had determined to poison the commissioners because they had discovered something about the secret treaties which signed away Scotland's birthrights.

The Lord High Treasurer's records vol. 10 p.393 of 1558 show three items of expenditure by Queen Mary at her court in Edinburgh, to James De la Force, Admiral of the Fleet including the ship Carrogun. "Item the xj day of October to Monsieur Delaforce Capitaine of Deip & Admirale to the schippis in hamebringing of the lordis fra oure soverane Ladeis marriage ane(one) cheyne of gold weyand ijlij unce wecht (ounces weight) contenand iij crownis of the sone extending to iijlxxxij Li x s."

"Item, the third day of October to Alexander Forestar Carritee pursevant and John Caldor, messinger passand of Edinburgh witht ane chagre of the Quenis grace to the tounis of Sanct androis, Dunde(e) and Monrois to inquire for the Admirale of the France schippis laitlie cumin in with the lordis." iij li xs.

"Item be the Quenis grace charge, deliverit to Rothesay herauld passand of Edinburgh to Dunde witht Monsieur De la Force, Capitane of the Carrogoun that he be sufficientlie furnesit in all his necessaris. xl 5."

But on 17 November 1558 Mary, Queen of England, died 'with Calais engraved on her heart'.

In 1558 "Jacobus Forsans thesaurius (hoarder of money!) anno 30 Juli 1558 sententiam obtinuit a praeposito (Prevostship) Paris super justitia plailiace. Thesauni (treasury) St. Frambaldi of Paris." (Gallia Christiani) It appears that the French court honoured James for his political activities, and had become a wealthy man.

From 1558 to the end of 1562 Jacques was Governor for both Rouen and Dieppe until the French Catholic armies overwhelmed Dieppe in late autumn 1562. For several years M. de Fors/Fossel Force wrote direct to Secretary of State Cecil and to the Queen 'Mother' Elizabeth I. He was undoubtedly a key figure in the defence of both towns.

In 1560 "M de Fors makes sure that no harm comes to the Lutherans.

Francis Edwards to Lord Cecil 15 December 1560 "Monsieur de Fosse will be new Captain of Dieppe.

On 1 January 1561 "M de Fosse governs the town and castle of Dieppe and Rouen again".

In 1562 the State Papers No. 881/2/3 show "Edw. Ormesby of Dieppe on 20 October. Montgomery sent to M De Fortz for succours". 'M Du Bois-Denalbout was sent hither with a trumpet for to M. De Fors from the Queen Mother with a letter of credence from her signed by herself only declaring that Rouen had made

composition (peace)' 'The Captain De Fors assembled the council of the town with the burgesses of the same and these resolved upon an answer to the Queen Mother.. the effect whereof he sends enclosed'.

In 1562 "he praises the liberality of the Queen, and asks Cecil for more troops to defend Rouen." "Some troops are sent by the Queen from Rye to succour the French Protestants."

Jacques tells the Queen "the writer and all the inhabitants of Dieppe are ready to render all due obedience to their lawful Sovereign". The rash and impetuous Earl of Essex challenged the Governor to a duel or a tournament, which James sensibly refused!

Despite the visit of Mr Henry Killigrew, a Government official, and "his wife Madame de Fors came with divers gentlemen and ladies in August 1562", Rouen and Dieppe were doomed. Survivors including M de la Force arrived in Rye, as Mr Young, Mayor of Rye, reports to Secretary of State Cecil. Jacques hastened from Rye to London to see the Queen with the Earl of Warwick. "M de la Force, Capitaine du Chateau de Dieppe se retirent en Angleterre".

The following year, Jacques was back in Le Havre-de-Grace with a Gascon captain, Sieur Catteville Maldere', in the Queen's cause. On the 6th October 1562 3,000 English troops occupied Le Havre. (Source State Papers Domestic Elizabeth Vol. XXV Nos 25/35/38/41).

The French author Charles Merk 'History of Dieppe' records the two year events of Jaques in Dieppe.

On the 1st May 1560 Captain Deforts, Captain of the Town, declared himself for the Reformation: his example was followed by the Bailiff, Mayor and Aldermen. Admiral Coligny could now claim that Dieppe was Protestant. Cardinal de Bourbon sent a threatening letter to DesForts. The Royal Order forbade the public preachings of the Reform. The Captain replied boldly for the townspeople that they could not cease worshipping nor live as atheists. The Duke de Guise - the Catholic leader - sent the Duke de Bouillon to dismantle the town i.e. sack it. DesForts was arrested and sent to Rouen for trial and M de Ricarville, a Catholic, replaced him. Young King Francis died suddenly and Catherine de Medici assumed the reins of government on behalf of the new King Charles IX. When she passed through Dieppe with Admiral Coligny, Captain DesForts was released from prison and returned in triumph to the Chateau of Dieppe. A Synod of 50 Protestant Ministers was held in Dieppe in May 1561. DesForts found it difficult to control the excessively zealous Protestants. Freedom was a heady drug. The Duke de Bouillon again visited Dieppe and severely reprimanded DesForts. A bitter feud started between the Catholic de Ricarville, Captain of neighbouring Arques, and Captain DesForts, and many minor battles and skirmishes were fought. DesForts was wounded trying to break down the Church windows at Arques! A few months later the Plague broke out in Dieppe - a punishment of heresy, the Catholics said. War broke out in 1562 on a much larger scale and DesForts wrote to Queen Elizabeth asking for money to raise new militia companies. A fleet of six vessels with 900 men, mostly Scotsmen, and 14 guns arrived. The town garrison was increased to 2000 soldiers plus the 7000 citizens. After savage fighting the Catholic armies won the day and the Huguenot refugees who sailed to England were led by captain Desforts. He and Montgomery, the defenders of Rouen, plotted a return, and DesForts returned in disguise. On 22nd December 1562 his hated rival de Ricarville, who had taken his place, was done to death by the conspirators. The Gascon captain de Catterville and his men seized the Chateau.

The next year Catherine de Medicii made a state visit to Dieppe, gave a few favours to the Protestants and dismissed Captain DesForts, who almost certainly gave up the unequal struggle and retired to his estates in Dorset (temporarily).

As Jaques de Fosse' he reappeared in Dieppe in 1563 as Administrator of Charities and relief funds for the refugees pouring into the Channel ports as a result of the religious wars.

In 1568 the Calendar of Cecil papers showed that M de la Force is in the list of noble Huguenot officers in the Army of Poitou.

In January 1569 M de Fors and M. de Chaumont wrote to Cardinal Chatillon in England to petition him by order of the Queen of Navarre to help with the persecuted Huguenots at La Rochelle. In 1569 Jaques



de Fosse ville (viel or vieux) was living in London with his son James, probably in Tower- Ward near his brother John.

James the father died on 3rd November 1573 as James Delafirs, stranger (i.e. a foreigner) St. Olave, Hart St. parish, but registered at St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate records. Jaques' career was rather unusual. Born and bred in Paris, he had divided loyalties to France and England. His father, grand?father and great grandfather were both English and French. All three generations traded with London, had English titles and served English monarchs or pretenders.

After Jaques' conversion to Protestantism about 1555 his main priorities were to save and succour the Protestant refugees, even though this meant service under the French King. The Wars of Religion transcended the old French-English political loyalties, and faith was stronger than patriotism (which in Jaques' case was mainly to England, which is where he retired and eventually died).

# Chapter 22

*'This golden rigol hath divorc'd so many English Kings'  
W.H. Shakespeare 1564-1616*

## King Henry VIII's troubleshooter - John

Chapters 21-25 deal with five people, five generations who descended from Bernard Lord De la Force (chapter 25) who died at the battle of Barnet. His son Sir Bernard (chapter 24), Ambassador for 4 English Kings to 2 Spanish Kings: his grandson Sir Anthony (chapter 23), who was Perkin Warbeck's faithful companion and a Parliamentary member in Paris and well-known to Emperor Charles VIII and Louis XII: his great grandson John who was King Henry VIII's theological troubleshooter: his great grandson James who was rewarded by two Queens for his services.

John (Anthony's son) was born about 1490, probably in Macon, Burgundy. His father Sir Anthony and Perkin Warbeck (Duke of York) were in Paris in 1496, and in 1498 Anthony received 50 Marcs from the hands of Louis XI. John's grandfather Sir Bernard is shown as Bertrand de Forcez on 14 January 1490 rendering homage to Louis XI, King of France and Navarre "Seigneur s'etait acquitte des memes devoirs feodaux en 1494". In 1491 Sir Bernard had repurchased control of the family town of Fources/Forcez in Gascony, and in 1494 rendered homage to King Charles VIII.

John made the news headlines as a student. On 25 Aug. 1503 "Hemon" or "Jehan" de La Fosse went to prison in Paris for defying the Catholic Church. (This was some 50 years before Calvin's disciples had spread the gospel of reform in France & 14 years before Luther nailed up his theses - see the Reformation chapter 14)

Jehan or John was a college student at La Sainte Chapelle. He described himself as coming from 'Bourgoyne.' His father Sir Anthony was Archdeacon of Macon in Burgundy at the time. But Jean said also that he derived originally from Abbeville. His powerful father rescued him from the Church and the Law. "Gallia Christiana" noted that 'Johannes de Feurs, seu de Fours', son of Anthony in 'Matifconses' (Macon) was made Prior d'Iregny in 1506 when Jean was about 17. (The modern abbey of Igny is west of Reims). His father shortly afterward became Bishop of Paris in addition to being a member of the Paris Parlement, and Jean's advancement followed at the same time.

The first mention of John is in Gallia Christiana Book 12 p.655. "Antoine de Feurs seu de Fours" 1506 Johannis de Feurs in "Matisconsensis temfono et Antoine de Sachins, filius Antonius, protonaturius (a first chief notary) apostolicus, prior d'Iregny, abbas Sancti Leonardi Ferrariensis, praeferes (magistrate) camerere inquisitionem in parlamento Parisiensi, major archidiaconus Nannetenus & Lugdenensis decanus (dean), episcopus Nivernosis. mai 1505 in Regestis Vaticanis (Vatican Registry). Regi fidem juravit Blefis 8 Feb 150516/7Ecc."

The Journal de Barillon by P. de Vaisseres records "Jean de Feurcy apres la mort d'anthoine de Coupigny, survenue en mai 1520, le Roi Charles Quint.(the Emperor not the King of France) nomma l'office pour Abbe' de Mont-Saint-Ebi (near Arras) et St-Jean-au Mont de Therouenne (near St. Omer)", but also he was made "l'un des maitres de son Conseil"; in effect a junior minister but without nominated responsibility. Jean was also in 1520 a landowner 'Bail a rente de Jean de la Fosse de Sainte-Pierre-du Vauvray' was granted by the Rouen parlement.

In the next six years Gallia Christiana (book 111) showed 'Johannes de Feucy, Henniensis (Hainault) Monasteni praesul, comes consistorianus & magister libellorum supplicum Caroli V imperatur (Emperor Charles Quint), rejecto Phillipio de Marchenelles, quem elegerat, conventus, declaratur abbas a praefate Carob V qou etiam annente, paulo post Georgium Egmondanum in partem laboris assumsit successorem que designavit', and 'Johannes X de Feucy superior nepos, adsciscitur concilus Caroli V imperatoris, ac propterea Petrus Bouchier, datur ei coadjutor ab eodem principe: et paulo post nempe anno circitur 1521.

Johannes fit abbas Montis Eligiani (Mont Saint Ebi) ubi vide.' (Ecclesiastic. Atrebensis / Artois).

The Emperor Charles Quint was the most powerful ruler in Europe, but he did not rule France. Nevertheless John had secured a good patron for his ecclesiastical honours on the Flanders-French frontiers.

During the period 1530-35 John Delaforce was employed on the King's behalf to seek theological advice in Germany and Italy from Martin Luther's 'apostles' which might convince the outside world and the Church that there were grounds for divorce from his Queens Catherine of Aragon and Anne Boleyn.

King Henry VIII wrote "It will be expedient to hire as many Italian Doctors as possible to defend the King's cause against opponents. As theologians are rare here (in England), who do not live in or profess religion, it would be advisable to gain as many provincials of the orders as possible". In 1530 the King spent 5000 crowns obtaining the opinion of German divines.

The State Papers are the source for these quotations. In the cast are Richard Croke, a minor English humanist teaching at Cambridge, previously at Paris, Louvain, Cologne & Leipzig; and Jerome de Ghinucci, Bishop of Worcester, auditor of the Apostolic Chamber.

- A 2 Mar 1530 Croke to Ghinucci (21 Henry VIII) "De La Fossa meantime is miserably in want and cannot insure the help of those whom he has already obtained for the Kings side: has received nothing although messengers arrived from Bologna on Fr, Sa, Sun, Mon with letters from Bernardino. Mostye to John de la Fossa sends a new Hebrew writing of Mark to Ghinucci".
- B 22 Mar 1530 Croke to Ghinucci "John de la Fossa replied tonight that he would give Croke no more money, and had received orders to that effect from Ghinucci's brother Peter. Complains of this and asks how he has offended him. Has always written well of him to the King. Need 70 crowns .. or will perish of hunger .. spent at Milan that Crucinus might gain his friends .. of which he borrowed 22 from Dominico, nephew of Frances. We have most of the names which he promised and we expect to get from Friar Thomaso the writings of a formidable enemy. Will give a few gold pieces to Hebrews who have promised to write in proof of the following points. That the law in Deuteronomy relates only to inheritance .. that the marriage of Thamar with the sons of Judah was not consummated .. that the Levitical law is of the law of nature.

While the Pope, Clement VII and Emperor were at Bologna March 1530 to settle their affairs after the Peace of Cambray, Henry VIII sent ambassadors thither to watch over his interests, including John.

Meanwhile Croke & Ghinucci were hard at work in northern Italy proceeding by stealth at first & pretending to be moved by a merely academic interest in the problems of Leviticus & Deuteronomy. But Croke was a whining, tiresome man who seems to have been able to quarrel with anybody. The Venetian authorities took fright at anything which might annoy Charles V, the Emperor, and King of Spain, and bade the English desist. Perugia and Bologna, both papal cities, were warned by the Vatican in Rome not to meddle in the affair. Queen Catherine's friends hindered the King's agents at every turn.

- C "John de la Fossa has been for six days without six ducats and unless G(hinucci) sends fresh orders to the merchants, Croke cannot secure the theologians in Milan and elsewhere and will be obliged to leave this place without a single ducat. De la Fossa will not pay without new letters from the Bishop, although Croke wants the money of own messenger arriyed from Bologna".
- D 7 April 1530 "From what happened at the trial to which Croke was obliged to summon De la Fossa before he could get his money, thought Ghinucci distrusted him and ordered De La Fossa to pay no more money without giving him warning. Ghinucci had written to Croke that he must be contented with 25 gold pieces a week and De La Fossa had shown a letter from Ghinucci's brother give the same order

**E** Bernardino Mostye wrote to John de la Fossa "to John de la Fossa for the remaining 70 crowns which he refused to pay in consequence of orders from Ghinucci's brother that he should pay the remainder to the Prothonotary. Was very anxious at this as the estimation in which he was held seemed likely to be in danger, and also because he would be suspected of neglect in the Kings business and left to perish of hunger".

Finally Gallia Christiana notes that in 1531 between the two missions for King Henry VIII 'Johannem de Fosse' factus coadjutor Abbot Valassiae'.

**F** 8 Aug 1535 Simon Heyes and Christopher Mont wrote to King Henry VIII "A kinsman of Langeus, M. de la Force to bring Melancthon to reason upon certain articles. If they can agree upon them perhaps M. will come to the French King".

**G** 5 Sep 1535 Mont to the King "M(elancthon) and six other learned Lutherans with M. de la Force".

**H** 7 Sep 1535 Chr. Mont wrote to Thos Cromwell, Earl of Essex (Mont was a code name for M. Ducroc, one of Cromwell's spy-masters). "Langius/William due Bellay, Sieur de Langeus, has accordingly sent on his kinsman (M. de la Fos was a cousin of De Langes) Monsieur de la Fos to Germany with money to bring (Phillip) Melancthon (Luther's disciple) to France with 5 other learned men. Francis has sent him a safe conduct, a gold chain and money. (Francis I was King of France). All the Lutheran doctors and rabbis have written to Langey that they will accept any terms of agreement not absolutely unjust and impious."

Mont to Cromwell 1535 "Hiac factum est ut langius cognatum suum Monsieur De La Fos ad Germaniam premiserit una cum pecunia, ut Melanthonem una cum alus quinque doctos in Galliam perducatur, omnibusque necessarius instruat. Litteras quoque fides publice a Gallorum rege super salvo adventu in Galliam ad Melanthonem pertulit et catenam quoque auream et aliquam pecunie summan, rex Gallus per hunc de la Fos mississe Melanthoni dicitur, qui Melanthon jam ternis litteris se adventuram in Galliam langio promisit."

**I** In the same year a Vore de la Fosse went to Wittenburg on a private mission to see Phillip Melancthon from Paris. Vore is a misprint but it is still difficult to place the name - certainly not Jean or Jehan.

**J** In 1535 Phillip Melancthon dedicated his 'Locis Communes' to King Henry VIII and received 200 crowns in reward. Almost certainly Melancthon converted John de la Force to the new form of Protestantism, Lutheranism (or Calvinism later on).

However later Melancthon changed his mind about Henry VIII and wrote 'let us cease to sing praises of the English Nero' after Catherine of Aragon's divorce was granted.

John died in 1537 and left a family include a son John who was a prosperous lawyer in Amiens. His grandson was the famous Jean de la Fosse 'Cure' Ligeur de Paris' who wrote a political diary.

<b>Sieur Jean/John DELAFORCE</b> (1489 - 1537) Sieur de St. Eloy, Abbot, Conseilleur Emperor Charles V. Henry VIII's trouble-shooter = (1506) <b>Louise LE BAILLY</b>			
<b>Sieur Jean/John DELAFORCE</b> (1506 - 1572) Wealthy goldsmith, lawyer of Amiens, Protestant = (1524) <b>Catherine de ST. THOUAY</b>	<b>Pierre DELAFORCE</b> (1508 - ?) = (1528) ?	<b>Marie DELAFORCE</b> (1510 - ?) = (1530) ?	<b>Marguerite DELAFORCE</b> (1511 - ?) = (1530) ?
<a href="#">See chapter 20</a>			

# Chapter 23

*"St. John Companion in tribulation"*

## Sir Anthony de La Force and Perkin Warbeck, the Pretender

Anthony, the younger son of Sir Bernard, and brother to Peter/Pierre the goldsmith who lived in Canterbury, was born in the Auvergne in 1475.



At an early stage in his life he met and became friendly with Perkin Warbeck (left), soi-disant younger son of Edward V; Richard of York or Richard of England, as he signed himself.

Many historians regard Warbeck as a complete imposter, born in Tournai in 1472 or 1474. A recent book however sets out to disprove this theory - to prove in fact that Warbeck was the Duke of York and that Sir James Tyrell, Captain of the Bodyguard to Richard III smuggled one or both Prisoners in the Tower out of England in 1483. It was also possible that Warbeck was the illegitimate son of Margaret of York, Duchess of Burgundy.

Another more recent book (2002), 'Perkin - a study in Deception' by Ann Rowe presents all the available data in a highly readable form. Given that one must balance probabilities, Ken thinks it more than likely that 'Perkin'

was who he said he was. Ann, properly for a historian, sits on the fence.

Although we will continue to refer to "Perkin Warbeck" in this chapter because of the familiarity of the name, it is important to note that this usage originated from the propaganda of Henry VII & has no validity. Such is the power of the winners to distort historical memory.

One theory is that Anthony was linked to Perkin Warbeck at a very early age so that the latter's knowledge of English and of Court life should be improved. Anthony's father had first hand knowledge of four English and two Spanish sovereigns, and courts in London and Madrid. Much of this must have affected Anthony so that by the age of 9 or 10 he would have been a courtier himself with basic skills of diplomacy. This may sound incredible now, but men matured very early in life during the Middle Ages!

The records show clearly that Anthony was with Warbeck in Flanders, France and Scotland. It is perfectly possible that he accompanied Warbeck to Portugal, Austria and Ireland as well.

Warbeck went to Lisbon for the signing of "Richard's Treaty" in June 1484. Anthony's father, Sir Barnard, was still English Ambassador, to the Spanish Court and may possibly have advised the two young men on their diplomatic mission to Portugal.

In 1491 Warbeck made his first visit to Cork. In 1492 he went with Anthony to see Charles VIII, King of France, in Paris regarding his quarrel with Henry VII of England. The Treaty of Etaples forced Warbeck to leave France.

After many adventures they then returned to the court of Marguerite, Duchess of Burgundy, in the Low Countries. Anthony's grandfather Bernard, Lord De La Force, who was killed at the battle of Barnet in 1471

(see chapter 25), almost certainly started his fatal last venture from the Burgundian court in Flanders.

Anthony was certainly there at Deldermond in 1493 when both young men were being looked after by the Governor, Hugh de Melun, a Knight of the Golden Fleece. Margaret, the Dowager Duchess of Burgundy, accepted Warbeck as her nephew, and set about educating him as a Royal Yorkist.

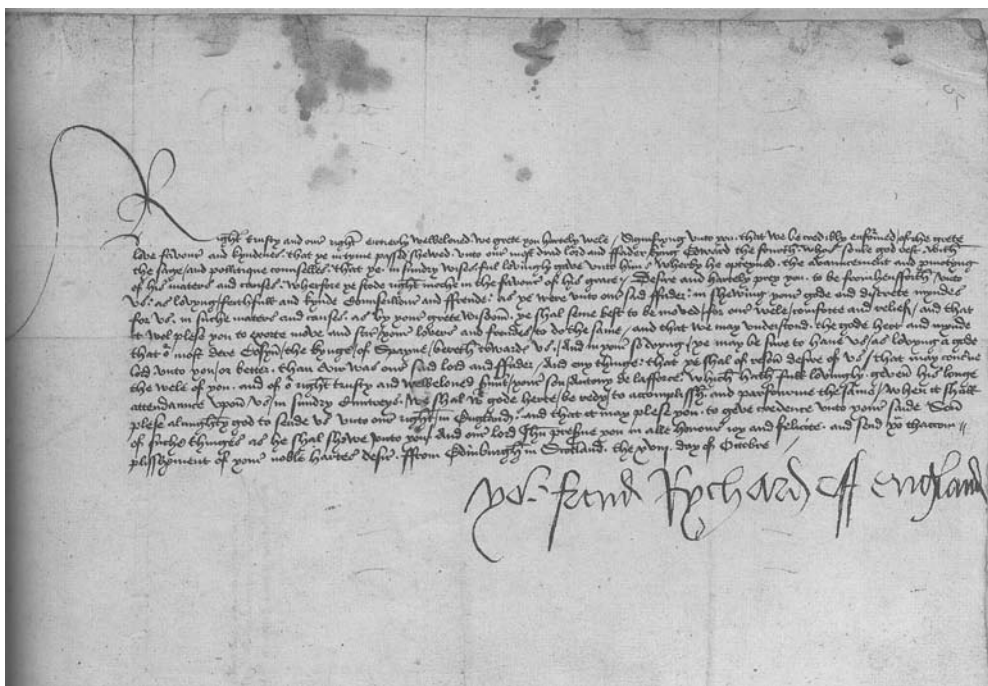
Anthony might have gone with Warbeck to Innsbruck in 1494 to see Emperor Maximilian who recognised him as Richard IV.

Warbeck's second visit to Cork took place in July 1495, and Anthony may have fought in the various small battles and skirmishes in the Warbeck uprising.

In 1496 they both visited Paris, where King Charles VIII received Warbeck as Richard, Duke of York, with all appropriate honours due to that rank.

Anthony was now 21. Almost certainly he married in Paris and his sons were born there. Certainly Jaques and John and probably an Anthony and Bernard. Jaques was probably named after James IV King of Scotland who received Warbeck and Anthony kindly.

Late in 1496 Anthony was with Warbeck, as Richard of England, and Sir George Neville, at the Scottish Court in Edinburgh, and on 18th October went to Fuenterrabia in N.W. Spain to see his father, Sir Barnard, bearing with him the following testimonial. In the Egerton Manuscript M5616 folio 6 in the British Museum library Richard of York (Perkin Warbeck) wrote from Edinburgh 18th Oct 1496 to Sir Barnard in Spain, recorded also in the Calender of State Papers Henry IV 1485-1509: "Richard has been creditably informed that he (Bernard) had shown great love, favour and kindness to King Edward IV, his father, and



rendered him signal services. King Edward on the other hand held him in high esteem. Begs him to use his influence with his friends in Spain. Grateful to his son, Anthony de la Forse who has accompanied him into different countries and goes now with this letter to Spain". "To our Trusty and right beloved Bernard de la Forse, Knight at Fuentarrabia in Spain."

In 1497 Warbeck was captured and remained in London until 1499 when he and the Earl of Warwick were hanged. He had tried to escape in 1498 but was recaptured. The Duchess of Burgundy made strenuous efforts to save Warbeck - but in vain. Sir George Neville fled to her court in the Low Countries in exile.

On 17th Aug 1498 the Bishop Elect of Astorga wrote to King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella "The King

of France (Charles VIII) has presented to the Flemish Commissioners the following sums of money. The Count of Nassau 300 Marcs, to the president of Flanders 60 Marcs and to (Anthony) M De Fores 50 Marcs and the Secretary 40 Marcs. They are very well satisfied with the King of France". Spanish State Papers.

Anthony's father Sir Bernard had retired to the family town and home of Fources in Gascony in 1492 for a variety of reasons... he might have been ashamed of Anthony's escapades. He was wealthy from his trading, loaded with honours and wanted to reestablish roots in Gascony, having purchased a third of the family town!

For a time after Warbeck's death Anthony may have lived in Gascony or the Gironde. During 1498-1501 Anthony Delafont, of Realmont (Montreal near Fources) was trading with many cargoes from Bordeaux to London, this sounds like Anthony, backed by his father living in Fources, shipping cargoes, probably of wines to England.

In 1502 Gallia Christiana records "Antonius I de Feurs deu de Fours conciliarius (councillor) in Parlamento Parisiensi & Archideacanus Matisconensis, competitorem habuit & summovit Jacobum (James) de La Font quem modo ominavimus. Praerat adhuc anno 1502. Ecclesiae Carnotensis".

In 1505, 6 and 7 Antoine de Feurs or Fours was shown in GC Book 12 p.655 as father of "Johannis de Feurs in Matisconsensis territorro, filius Antonius protonotarius (first chief notary) apostolicus prior d'Iregny, abbas Sancti Leonardi Ferrarensis, praefes (magistrate) concile inquisitionem in parlamento Parisiensi, major archidiaconus Nannetensis & Lugdunensis decanus, (deacon) episcopus Nivernonsis Mai 1505 in regestis Vaticani. Regi fidem juravit Blefis 8 Feb. 1505/1617. (Vatican Records).

Anthony, aged 27, was now a responsible member of the French government in the Paris parliament with his sons James and John about to follow him. He had also been awarded church titles. He was elected to the Paris parliament of Charles VIII in 1495. In 1503 he was re-elected "des six conseillers elus, les deux plus favorisees Anthoine de Feurs seu Fours par 49 voix..." He was a Clerc or Magistrate, "docteur in utroque" archdeacon of Macon (in Burgundy) in 1504, made Bishop of Paris and later became the 85th Bishop of Nevers in 1507. (Source Maugis Hist. de Parlement de Paris, book 3).

About 1504 Anthony, now knighted and presumably totally forgiven by King Henry VII for his activities with Warbeck - which originally could certainly have been construed as treachery - was involved in a legal case in London.

Early Chancery proceedings vol.3 p.173 (C1132155), 1485-1500. "Sir Anthony Delaforce petitions the Archbishop of Canterbury, Chancellor of England". "Sir Anthony and Laurence Walgrave of Conventry were jointly and severally bound by simple obligation to John Unfrey for £6 owed to him by Laurence, which obligation was delivered to John Woodward of Coventry to be safely kept, to the intent that if Laurence allowed Unfrey to occupy a house belonging to L. of the annual value of 40s, for 3 years without paying rent the obligation should be regarded as void at the end of the 3 years. This time has passed but Unfrey is demanding the £6 against Anthony before the Sheriff of London. As the bond is 'simple' (not made under seal) he has no remedy unless the Chancellor directs the Sheriff to transfer the case to Chancery there to be ruled as right and conscience shall require".

Sir Anthony was presumably living in London at the time because the case was before the Sheriff of London.

Before we leave the saga of Anthony and Perkin Warbeck there is a fascinating but garbled story from one of the contemporary French historians. The Memoires de Comines vol.V p.172 recounts (translated) "Le Comte de Dammartin had acquired the titles of Comte d'Aumale and York from the French King Phillippe Auguste (way back in the 13th century when William de Force was Earl of Albermarle). His ancestor fell into disgrace at the Court and with 'le cabinet du Roy Louis XI'. He followed the Court to Bordeaux, but in vain. The King sent him back to Germany without any friends except a Yeoman Farmer of Dammartin in Normandy named Anthoine le Fort with whom he returned where he was nurtured well for a long time with his son, god-child of the Duke de Bourbon (Armagnac)."

Louis XI reigned from 1461. Comines had got the salient features right. A “Duke of York” supported by his close friend Anthony de la Force solicited the King of France for favours. They did both leave France for Austria in 1492 (not Germany). Obviously the story of Warbeck (Duke of York) and Anthony was now enshrined in French folklore as an example of friendship.

As a Delaforce, one should be pleased that the family’s side won the Battle of Barnet but, from the rationalist viewpoint, be pleased that a good king, Richard III (to whom we owe some basic human rights), lost the Battle of Bosworth, as Henry VII (an excellent administrator, one must admit, although he had no right to the throne) lead to Henry VIII, who, by the happy accident of fathering daughters, saved England from Catholicism.

However, controversy still reigns regarding both battles. There were rumours, partly fuelled by strenuous royal propaganda against them, that Edward IV was not the son of his ‘father’, Richard, Duke of York. Recently (in 2004), Dr. Michael Jones found the evidence, which had been lying in the public domain in the Rouen Cathedral register, for 560 years, that Richard could not possibly have begotten Edward, as he was away fighting in France at the time. While Richard III was a legitimate king, he was the last, as the present royal family claims its legitimacy from Edward IV’s daughter, Elizabeth, who married Henry VII. The legitimate English monarch thus becomes Michael Plantagenet Hastings, a rice farmer in Australia, who voted for a republic in the referendum. There is more about the Battle of Barnet in chapter 25.

The Battle of Bosworth is controversial because no one is sure as yet, where it was fought. Richard intended to win it by a spectacular cavalry charge, emulating the Battle of Toro, where his allies, Ferdinand & Isabella established her right to rule Castile but the ground round the present Visitors Centre is totally unsuitable for such a battle. It should be fought with care.

Sir Anthony DELAFORCE (1470 - 1510) also spelt De Fours & Feurs Bishop of Paris, Nevers, Member of Paris Parlement <a href="#">back to his father in chapter 24</a> = (1488) ?		
<b>Anthony DELAFORCE</b> (1488 - ?)	<b>Sieur Jean/John DELAFORCE</b> (1489 - 1537) Sieur de St. Eloy, Abbot, Conseilleur Emperor Charles V. Henry VIII's trouble-shooter = (1506) <b>Louise LE BAILLY</b>	<b>Jacques/James DELAFORCE</b> (1494 - 3/11/1573 <i>London</i> ) Queen Catherine de Medici's Favourite, Governor of Dieppe & Rouen, dedicated Huguenot = (1514) ?
	<a href="#">See chapter 22</a>	<b>Jacques/James DELAFORCE</b> (1514 - 1578) = (1533) ?
		<b>James DELAFORCE</b> (? - 1595) = (1553) <b>Denise</b> ?
		<b>James DELAFORCE</b> (1554 - ? = (1574) <b>Jaqueline</b> ? <b>James DELAFORCE</b> (1575 - 1626) = (1595) <b>Mary</b> ? <a href="#">Founded the Silk Weaver Dynasty. See chapter 12</a>



# Chapter 24

*Sir Henry Wootton 1568*  
*'An Ambassador is an honest man sent*  
*to lie abroad for the good of his country.'*

## Sir Bernard - Ambassador for Four English Kings

In some ways Bernard was the most famous of the Delaforce family. (His life was well documented in Thomas Rymer's Feodora and the Harlejan Manuscripts). He was English Ambassador to Spain for the English Kings, Edward IV, V, Richard III and Henry VI.

Bernard was born in the Auvergne at one of the two La Force chateaux in 1446. Seven years later the Hundred Years War came to an end with a complete French victory at the Battle of Castillon.

Possibly Bernard had a brother called Anthony. Certainly he called one of his own sons Anthony. The two names continue for another 300 years. He certainly had a brother John, Seigneur de la Fource, a merchant trader and probably another - Pierre/Peter. On 18th June 1463 Bertrando Fortete 'etiam dicte ville mercatoribus Aurillac' and Bernardus del Forn 'sutor' (probably sutler, army supplier) - father and son were shown in the records of Aurillac in the Auvergne.

The British government's exchequer "Warrants for Issue" (i.e. payments) p.104 showed a Treasury payment to Peter Tastano, dean of St. Severin, Bordeaux, English Ambassador from Guiennel Aquitaine in 1463 "for money given to Lewis de Brettaillis and Bernard de La Forse for certaine secrete matiers". Aged 17 Bernard was now an English secret agent!

From August 1464, aged only 18, Bernard became envoy for King Edward IV, then English Ambassador and eventually Knight at the court of the King of Castile in Spain. His family had connections with Navarre. The merchant traders of Bordeaux and London had business with Spain. His missions and travels are well documented. He negotiated with two Spanish Kings, Henry and then with Ferdinand.

His main task was to negotiate the marriage of King Edward IV of England's daughter Katherine to John, son of King Ferdinand of Castile. He was given various titles, of Armiger or squire, Magistrate, Ambassador and Knight. His briefings by the English Kings are long and specific and can be seen in the published State Papers. His missions were difficult and not particularly successful. The young Spanish Prince John died aged 19, having made another political marriage.

- A 9 Oct 1464 Bernard sent as Ambassador to King of Castile. His father being a Gascon Lord with extensive trading links with north west Spain, must have influenced this appointment.
- B 6 Aug 1466 Power for John Gunthorp, the Kings Chaplain and Bernard to deliver the Kings patent of the Treaty of Alliance with Henry King of Castile and to receive his patent in return.
- C 14 Mar 1470 Power for John Gunthorp, Chief Almoner, John Aliot and Bernard to treat with Henry, King of Castile. Bernard's title was Armiger or squire.
- D 1473 Bernard as Magistrate went with William Packenham to Castile.
- E 15 May 1474 Commission to Barnard de la Force & John Wyndesore Herald to exchange ratifications of the treaty with Ferdinand as with Henry King of Castile.
- F 1475 Again with John Wyndsore Herald to Spain.

- G** 28 Aug 1479 Power for John Coke and Bernard to negotiate a marriage between the Kings daughter Katherine and John son of Ferdinand King of Castile. John Coke was secondary in Office of Privy Seal.
- H** 2 Mar 1481 Bernard went with Henry Ainsworth and Arnold Trussell to Spain.
- I.** 6 June 1481 Bernard went with Arnold Truffell to Goypuscoare N.W. Spain to negotiate trading agreements.
- J.** 2 Mar 1482 Commission to Henry Aynesworth, Bernard and Arnold Trussell to conclude a marriage of Katherine with John.
- K** 12 July & 30 Aug 1483 Power for Bernard to treat with King & Queen for redress of injuries (not known whether these are personal or commercial injuries or State problems).

In his book "Richard the Third", Paul Murray Kendall has this to say about Bernard in 1483. "Richard III appointed Bernard de la Forssa (re Isabella's wish to renew the league of Edward IV and Henry of Castile) who had performed many such missions for Edward IV, to go to Spain on this very business. Since Forssa had apparently not yet sailed, Richard despatched him further instructions in which he outlined his reasons for desiring a renewal of the previous league but made clear that he was willing to agree a new Treaty if Queen Isabella so wished. He wrote a very friendly letter to the Queen herself announcing the arrival of the Spanish Ambassador and telling her that Bernard de la Forssa was on his way to complete negotiations. Spain was far from weak but Ferdinand and Isabella's chief interest in England seems to have been centred in the hope that by making war on France, she would leave them (Spain) free to complete their conquest of the Moors".

Henry Tudor seized the English throne after the battle of Bosworth Field in August 1485, Bernard was in Spain and stayed there for some time. At this time he was probably involved with negotiations to renew the Treaty of Alliance (the oldest alliance of all, that of 1386) with Portugal. In 1489 as Henry VI's ambassador, Sir Bernard was welcomed at Medina del Campo with much ceremony in connection with the proposed marriage of the English Prince Arthur to Catalina, age 4, Isabel and Ferdinands young daughter

Bernard must have been a very able man. Not only did he maintain a position in London as a politician and trader, and make frequent visits to Spain, but in 1479 as Bertrand de Fers, Seigneur de Lapayrie (2km. from Fources in Gascony) he was counted amongst the "noblesse d'Armagnac". In 1484 he and brother Johanne de Forcesio were witnesses at Auch to Charles d'Armagnac being made Comte de Fezensac. They greeted the French King Charles VIII at Auch in 1491. Bernard's younger son Anthony was already well-known to the French King and court through his visits with Richard of York (Perkin Warbeck) to Paris.

In the Chancery Early Proceedings of 1467-85 Vol.2 p.166; 1485-1500 Vol.3 p.28 there are two references to Sir Barnard. Both were civil actions in front of the Mayor and Alderman of London. "John Dort (The same man who asked King Edward IV in 1471 for a grant for prayers for Lord De la Forse, Bernard's father) and William Horton, sureties for Bernard de la Forca in action Colyns against the said Forca. F. is in Spain in the Kings business and suits against him are postponed by letter missive of the King". "Various merchants of Spain are sureties for Bernard de la Force".

Petitions by Thomas Randyll of London, tailor, Diego de Castro and Peter de Salamanca, merchants of Spain, to the Bishop of Ely, Chancellor "Bernard Delaforce was bound by his obligation to John a Wode, Treasurer of England to Richard III for 280. The debt being now due, a John Barker of London, Goldsmith, pretends that 200 of it was assigned to him by John a Wode for a debt made by the King Richard III and has affirmed a plaint before the sheriff of London against Bernard Delaforce. The case was removed to Chancery but in the absence of Bernard and the petitioners the case was granted to London where John Barker, having great favour and being brother-in-law to the mayor, intended to condemn Bernard. As now Bernard, "for certain matters concerning the league between the King and the King of Spain, is beyond the sea in Spain and will be here in this land soon by mid-summer and that he should be in time charged for the said 200, if the said John Barker should recover against him," the petitioners ask the Chancellor to issue a writ of "certiorari" to the mayor and sheriff of London "to have before the King in his Chancery at a certain day the plaint or action there to be examined and directed according to right and conscience and this for the love of God".

Bernard was honoured with titles and grants by Edward IV, Richard III and Henry VII.

- (a) On 3rd March 1479 Buckden in the Calender of Patent Rolls records a Grant was made to Bernard de la Force by the government of "40L (pounds) yearly from Michaelmas last at the receipt of the Exchequer until he shall be provided for life with lands to the same value".
- (b) In the Harleian MSS 433, the record of writs and letters of authority issued by John Kendall, Richard III's secretary from the Signet office over the royal sign manual, there is authority for annual payment of fees of 20 to Sir Bernard. Also recorded were his detailed instructions as to his embassy at Fuenterrabia to the Kings of Castile and Spain.
- (c) In 1490 Bernard de la Fers 'by way of reward' was granted C(100) Marks (Pounds) by King Henry VII.
- (d) on 6 June 1490 King Henry VII wrote 'Licence to Barnard de La Forse of Spain to ship goods in Spanish ships to England and that the same ships having discharged their cargoes may return to safety'. Permission to use foreign ships was most unusual. Bernard probably earned a fortune in Spain

There are many source references to Bernard. T. Rymer Feodora Xii p.193/8/200 and 228. Harleian MSS 433 f.235. Original letters 2nd series 1 pp.152/4. Letters and papers 1 pp.21-23, f.241 pp.23-25, f.244b1 pp.48-Si.

To round off Bernard's unusual history, after receiving King Henry VII's trading permit in 1490 and a reward of C Marcs, he returned from N.W. Spain (Fuenterrabia) to the town of his ancestors - Fources in Gascony. There in 1491 as Bertrand de Fources 'restitution' was made of 'un tiers de Fources et de la Rocque-Fources, et creation de foires a Fources pour Bertrand de Fources seigneur de lieu'. Two government Arrets were published to this effect; Registers JJ222, 34 folio 11 and 292 folio 134, signed by King Louis XI from Montils-Lez-Tours.

In 1492 "Les heritiers universels de Pierre Fores, sartre (tailor) de Concots (halfway between Cahors and Montauban) devront far las nossas e la festa - le festin (feast) apres la premiere messe (Mass) de leur frere Bernard, Clerc/Magistrate". This might imply a form of Will by Peter Force, tailor and Sir Bernard's brother, that his successors will have a feast for Sir Bernard.

On 14th January 1498 Bertrand de Forcez rendered homage to Louis XIV King of France and Navarre as "Seigneur, e'tait acquitte des me mes devoirs feodaux (feudal duties) en 1494". "The King is dead, long live, the King". Sir Bernard was correctly making sure that the new King knew where Bernard's loyalties lay. His son Sir Anthony was a member of the Paris parliament at the time.

Benard's family consisted of three sons: Peter (de) Force baptised 1472 who became a Goldsmith of Canterbury and Faversham, Kent, and died in 1523. A long line of goldsmiths, 'bankers', silversmiths, pawnbrokers and stockbrokers followed throughout the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries. Anthony, the younger son, born 1475, has a chapter to himself. The eldest son Bernard, was born about 1470, and there are several mentions of him. 1509 Bertran de Forc(e) paroisse de Len (Lelin) near Gotz/ Auch, Castelgelons, was given permission to return to his lands 'charge' de femme & plusieurs petits enfants'.

1512 Bernard de Forsans was in Montpouillon in Gascony, and in 1519-22 Bertrand Du Fousse/Defosse shipped cargoes from Bordeaux to Bilbao in Spain. Bernards continued until at least 1725, appearing in London and Paris either as goldsmiths, traders or politicians or a combination.

**Edward IV brief to Bernard  
"Relations with Spain"  
(MS.Harl.433,f.241.)**

Instruccions geven by the king to Barnard de la Forssa to be shewed and opened to the kinges cousyns, the king and quene of Castelle.

A.D. 1483. July.

FIRST, after the presentacion of the kinges lettres to his said cousyns with recomen-dacions in suche case accustomed, he shall shewe and remembre the said king of the trendre love, trust, and effeccion that the king oure brother now decessed (whome God pardon) had and bare towards his said cousyns, latting them wit that his highnes is and evere entendeth to be oflike disposcion towards them in alle thinges that he may conveniently doo to their honnor and pleasure. And in likewise by alle meanes convenient the said Barnard shalle shewe that the king trusteth that his said cousyns wolbe of like benevolence and disposicion towards him.

Diet agreed to  
by Edward IV.,  
and Ferdinand  
and Isabella.

And where in the yere last passed the kinges said brother sent his ambassiate to hys said cousyns for diverse maters then not fully concluded, and amonges other for thentreteignyng of the peas, liguc, and amyte passed and concluded betweixt his highnes and Henry late king of Castellc, against which many attemptates have be and daily be committed; whereof, if due reformation were not had, the said peax, ligue, and amite coud not long contynue: it was therfore appoynted and concluded with his said cousyns to have had a diette in Spayn at Midsomer then next following, or afor, to the which the kinges said brother was fully agreed.

But for asmoche as it pleased Almighty God to call him out of this miserable worlde unto his mercy afore the tyme appoynded for the said diette; after whose decesse no gret maters might conveniently be appointed afore the king coronacion and ordering of his realme:

A new day to be  
named

The said Barnard shall, for that and other causes suche as shalle best serve after his descrecion, excuse the taryng ofcomysioners that shuld have come to that diette, and, by the auctorite and power to the said Barnard comitted by the kinges comission, agree and appoynte *sic in MS.* with the kinges said cousyns or their commissioners to a new day of meting for reformation of the said attemptates, suche as shall pleas the kinges cousyns aforesaid.

A.D. 1483. July.

And that the said Barnard after thappoyntmentes of a day of meeting soo agreed, in allegoodly hast ascertain the king and his counsell of the same, to thentent that commissioners maybe sent thider sufficiently instructe and auctorized for due reformation of the said attemptates to be had and made of their partie.

**"Answer to the Message of Isabella of Castile".  
(MS.Rarl.433.f.244b.)**

Intruccions geven by the king to Barnard de la Forssa whome his highnes at this tyme sendeth to his derrest cousyns the king and the quene of Spaigne.

First, after the presenting of the kinges lettres to theim of credence, with suceh recom-mendacions and good wordes as shalbe thought most convenient and acceptable to theim, he shall shewe his credence in manner and forme folowing:-That the king our soverayn lord hath recived a lettre of credence from his derrest cousine the quene of Spaigne by hir orator the bachiler de Sasiola, and by the same hath clerly understande the gret luff and singuler benevolence that hir highnes beres

towardes his grace, and therefore thanks her in his hertiest maner, latting her wit that his highnes is of noo lesse good will towardes hir husband and hir, but woll in all convenient wises be as glad to do that, that my be to the honour and wele of theim and their realmes as any prince lyving.

A.D. 1483. August.

And forsomoche as by vertue of credence committed to hir said orator, and by him shewed to the king by mouth and also writing, his grace hath understande his said cousins to be utterly disposed to have with him good and ferme peace, lieges, athaunces, and confideracions, to thentent that they shuld be joigned, alyed, and confederate in perfite liege and confideracion as good and feithfulle cousins and cofiderates:

England proposes a renewal of the league made between Edward IV. and Henry IV. of Castile.

The said Barnard shall in that behalve say that the king therfore thanks his said cousins in his hertiest maner and is thereof as desirus as they be, and wolle to be perfeccion thereof intende by alle weyes and meanes convenient and resonable. And how that incontinent upon the said credence so opened the king, seing that the said orator whiche had no specielle commission in writing, nor instructions so large as shuld be requisite to the making ofso gretea ligue, made to be serched up the lique that was last taken betwene the late king Edward, his brother, and kingHenry of Castille, late brother of the said quene, whome God pardone. Wherby it was thought unto him and his counsaile that the beginnyng of the best intelligence betwene both parties shuld be grounded upon the articles of the said ligue, considering that by long and ripe advise and deliberacion the articles of the said ligue were practized and concluded.

And over this the said Barnard shalle shewe that the king our soverayn lord, not willing anny long tracte of tyme or other impediment of so goodly and behovefull entent shuld be on his partie, and specially when he is so instanced by the said orator to send thider in all goodly hast for full expedicion of the same, his highnes hath at this tyme sent thider the said Bernard to common of the best and spediest wayes.

In which comunicacion the said Barnard shalle by alle meanes ofpolicie dryve theim to conforme 1'the olde ligue without making of a newe; to the whiche if they can be founde by his wisdom agreable, than he shall now desire to have suche forme of commission made by the kinges cousins ther to suche as shalle please them to deliver to him their part ofthe ligue sealed as he hath to deliver the kynges parte also sealed, keping him close alwey from knowledging that he hath suche commission or ligue sealed unto suche tyme as he utterly understande their myndes of suche commission and delivere to be made by them.

And in case they wolle in no wise agree to make any suche confirmacion ofthe ligue now made, but utterly insiste to make a new, either like or more large with some new articles, then he shall labor by his wisdom the wayes that suche orators may be sent with him into England, as may have of the kinges cousins their fulle auctorite and power to common, appointe and conclude, as by them the said mater may take good affecte *and conclude -effecte) repeated in MS.,* and conclusion.

Morover the king is content that whethir the ligue shalbe desired to be alle new made, or any addicions to be had to the olde, the said Barnard speke frely with theim of suc he new articles as they desire, and that he common and debate upon them in suche wise as by his discrecion shalbe thought best for the king and his land, avoiding as moche as he can any gret and certaine charges that the king might be put unto; provided alwey that by any thing so to be spoken, commoned, or treated the king be not bounden above the olde articles, but be at his hole libertie in alle suche new maters unto the commyng of thenbassate of Castille into England, and till they and the kinges commissaires have throughly passed in all poyntes.

# Chapter 25

*"He was a verray parfit gentil Knight" Chaucer 1340-1400.*

## The Gascon Lord and the Battle of Barnet

Bernard de la Force was born about 1425-30 probably in the Auvergne at one of the three chateaux near Aurillac.

His father was either Bertrand Forthon, who traded with London or Bertrand de la Forsa, Prior then Abbot of Meymac abbey north west of Mauriac in the fief of Ventadour. He was the 21st Abbot, and "Gallia Christiana" mentions him & his father of the same name in 1384/6/7, 1396, 1412, 1423 and 1443 (Book 2 p.600). Bertrand de la Forsa's father was Bernard de Forcia; Prior, then Abbot of St. Leonards of Montreal, near Fourcès in 1374, who had a distinguished career from 1354 to 1386.

Lord Bernard married about 1445 and his son Bernard was born in 1446. In the period 1446-1453, when the English were being driven out of France, Bertrand De Fas/Du Fos was a 'capitoul' or consul in the Toulouse area (which would have included Aurillac) with 'Armes de Gueules, a une epee antique d'or or posee en bande, la pointe en bas, l'ecu borde d'azur'.

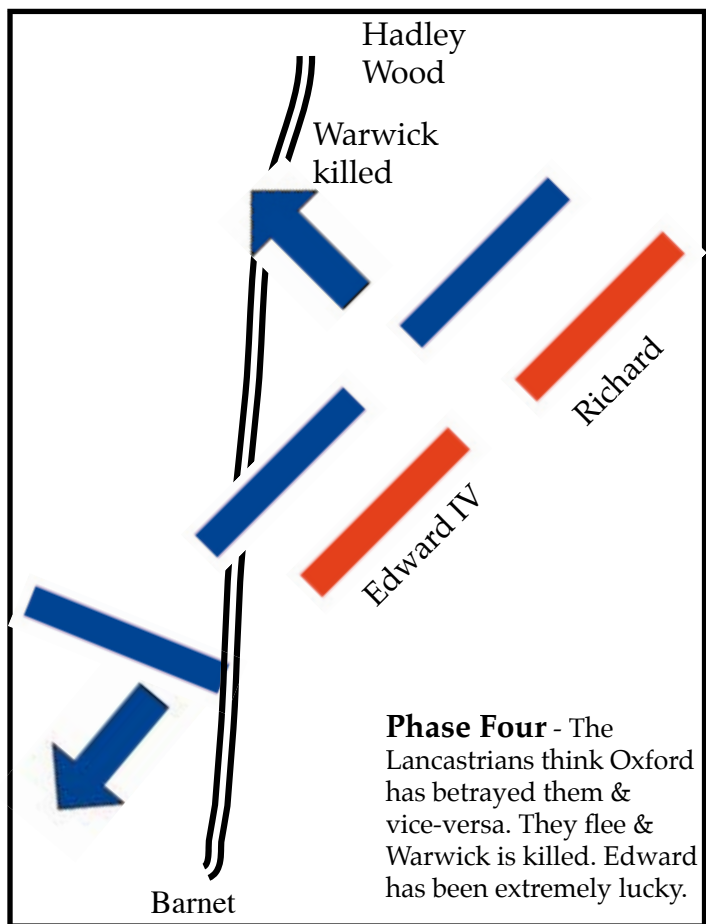
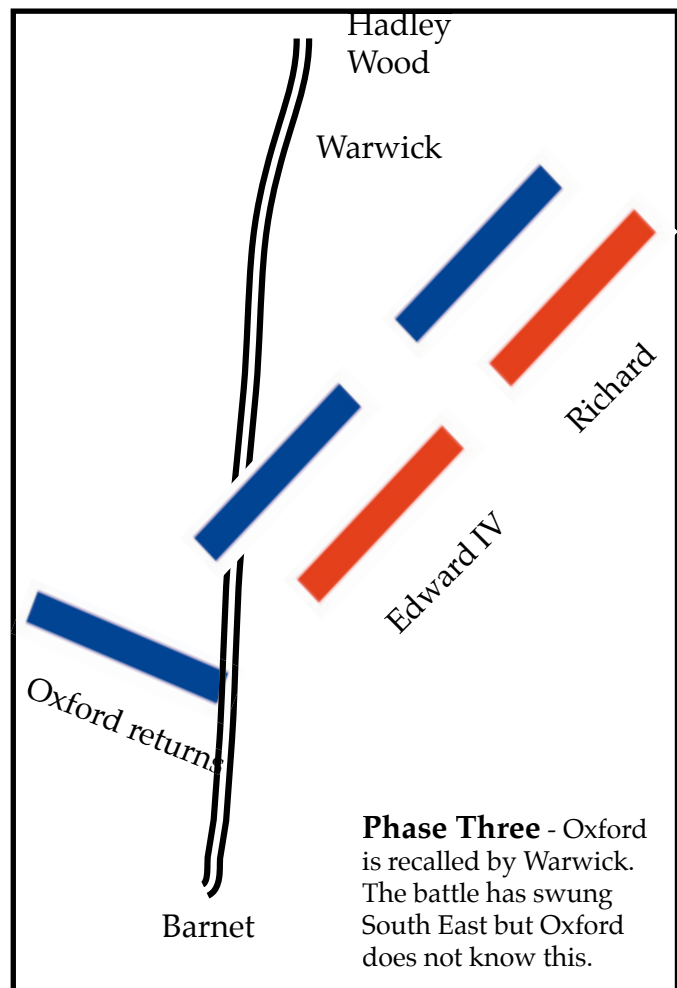
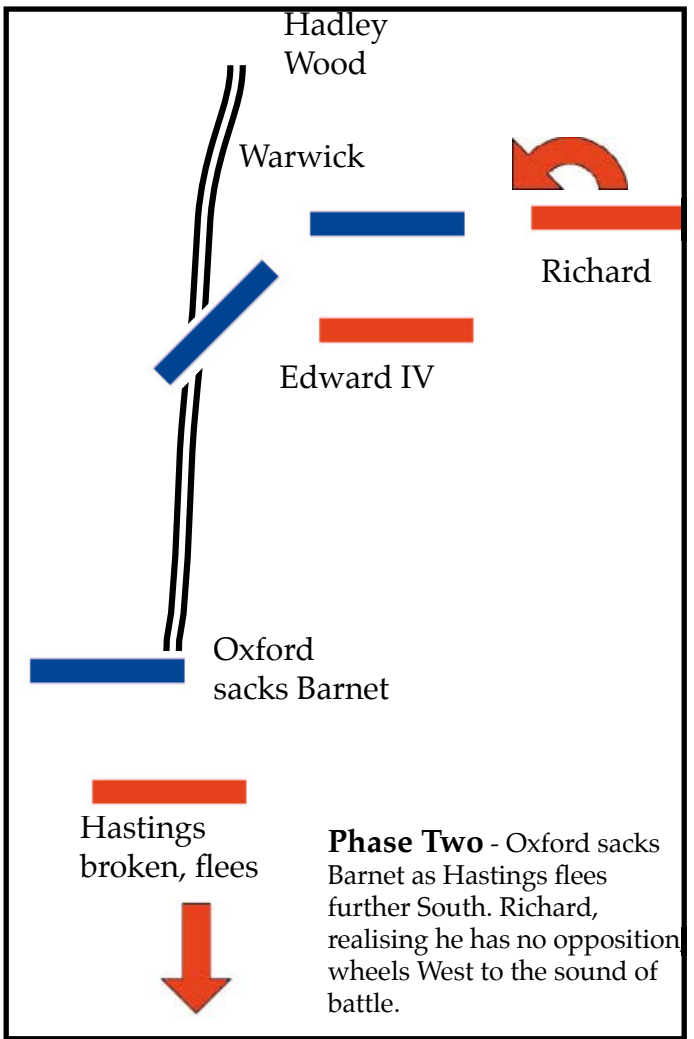
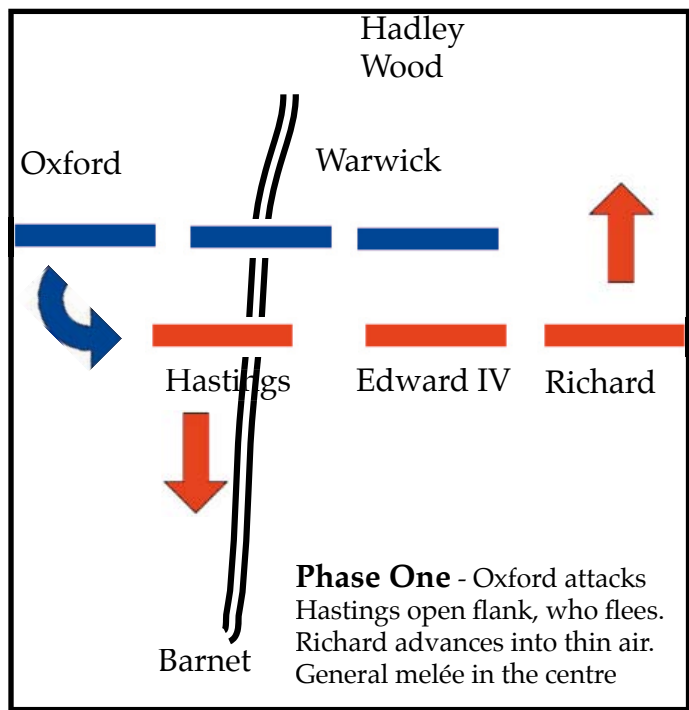
In the Calender of French Rolls (Membrane 5) King Henry VI granted on 15th March 1459/60 'a safe conduct for Bernard de la Force of Aquitaine for the ship 'Marie' of Ypusco, Spain trading from San Sebastien, Fuenterrabia, via Rouen and Calais for England'. This was probably Bertrand Forthon. His brother John de la Fource was also given a licence by Henry VI (Membrane 3) "to trade between France and England to compensate him for losses sustained by his loyalty".

In 1463 Bernard and his son Bernard were shown on the Aurillac city charts, one as a 'sutor' or merchant supplying the army and the other as a merchant. Both father and son had friends in London including John Dort, a Gascon trader.

On 30th June 1471 in the 2nd year of Edward IV's reign, the Privy Seals Rolls of the Tower of London record (file 2) "John Dort, Gascoyn, supplicates the King in order to sustain two priests for two years in the Church of St. Martin in the Vintry, London, to say masses and prayers for the soules of the Lord de La Forse and Isarn de la Bernia, Lord de Gensac, slain at the battle of Barnet (14 April 1471) in the Kings service, whose bodies are buried in the said church, for leave to trade for a yere with a ship or ships of 200 'tunnes'."

The battle of Barnet was fought on a cold grey Easter Sunday morning between the Yorkists and the Lancastrians, but including many professional mercenaries from Gascony. The Duke of Burgundy had fitted out and financed an expeditionary force for King Edward, who landed in March 1471 on the River Humber. Both armies comprised three battles in line. On Edward's right flank, his 17-year old brother Richard (later King Richard III), performed much better than the more experienced Lord Hastings on his left. The diagrams below illustrate the lucky Yorkist victory.

**The Battle of Barnet** - The Yorkists arrived at the battlefield late in the day on April 13th 1471 & in the dark, bivouaced much closer to the Lancastrian lines than either side realised. The lines also overlapped. All night, the Lancastrians bombarded the empty ground between the Yorkists & Barnet, thinking that is where they were. We have no idea where Lord Bernard de la Force was.





**The Barnet battlefield today, seen from the Lancastrian side, although the line of battle swung anti-clockwise & this ground was later occupied by the Yorkists. The rows of hedge thickets & the trees were much the same in 1491, although the thickets were thicker & pigs would have rooted up much of the grass. The main road to the North ('old A1'), then as now, runs through the heath. The battle was fought in thick mist & 'we' (the Yorkists) won. One hopes Bernard knew we were winning before he was struck down.**

History does not relate whether John Dort's request was granted. Possibly it was, because the dead Lord's son Bernard had become Ambassador to Spain for King Edward IV seven years earlier and he was obviously a valuable servant of the Crown.



## Part Two - The Age of Uncertainty

Thus far, we have been dealing with established fact. The next 15 chapters describe Patrick's research among the murkier documentation of the Middle Ages. These include spectacular red herrings as well as possible family who are very likely to be authentic. In chapter 24 above, one important fact about Bernard de la Force, the Ambassador, has been omitted, because that chapter was largely written in 1980 and this fact did not emerge until 2003.

# Chapter 26

*"There is properly no history : only biography"*

RALPH WALDO EMERSON 1803-1882

## What the French historians say about the Delaforce family

The French genealogists and historians have nothing whatsoever to say about the DELAFORCE family! They have a lot to write about the Dukes de La Force (Caumonts) and occasionally about one or two families who at a late date, occupied, purchased or otherwise obtained possession of a Delaforce chateau and subsequently took the DELAFORCE name. (In the Auvergne, for instance.)

This situation was created because (a) the main family as Huguenots (the Jacques/James and the Jeans/Johns) left France in the persecutions of mid 16th century (Jacques father and son) and the end of the 17th century (Jean) and (b) the original family derived from Gascony, Gironde and Navarre so that the name sounded (and thus became written) as FORCES or FOURCES. The old maps of Gascony showed the family bastille town as FORCEZ: now it is FOURCES. These are the reasons for there not being ready-made histories of the DELAFORCES - but there are excellent records of FOURCES, FORCEZ and immediate derivatives from the original latin 'chartes' which showed FORTHON, FORT, etc. These reasons are written after the research had been completed - not before!

1. J.F. BLADÉ, a distinguished historian, states the two GUILLAUME FORTONs, father and son, in 993 AD were Princes of VERDUN, Vicecomtes de GIMUEZ (i.e. born about 950 and 970 AD respectively).
2. Abbé AIGNAN du SENDAT, the doyen of AUCH, capital of Gascony, noted that 'GUILLAUME, cadet de la maison de Fezensac au commencement de Xeme siecle, fut apanagé du domaine de FOURCES', i.e. about 920 AD, the title was awarded by Royalty.
3. M.P. POTIER de COURCY 'Nobiliare de Bretagne' p.128 mentions the DE FORSANZ family 'cette famille alliée à la maison d'Armagnac.'
4. 'DE FORSAN de GARDISSEUL, de MARADAN en Bretagne, famille d'ancienne chevalerie, originaire de la province de Gascoigne. La seigneurie de la ville de CONDOM lui appartenait jadis en partie et un seigneur de FORSAN épousa en 1025(?) la fille du comte d'Armagnac, Duc de GUIENNE.'
5. Abbe D'OLGIVIE's Nobiliare en Guienne & Gascoigne p.443 states that WILLIAM, younger son of GERALD TRENCALÉON, Comte d'Armagnac, and brother to Bernard II TUMAPALAER, Duke of Gascony, founded the 'Maison de FORCEZ.' He had misinterpreted a charte which showed WILLIAM's son BERNARD in mid-11th century with his uncle BERNARD II Tumapaler. BERNARD de FORCE was referring to his mother's brother (Bracheutte d'Armagnac, sister to Bernard Tumapaler). The word 'uncle' was correct, but referred to his mother's side of the family.
6. Pere Anselme, the best regarded of the noble genealogists, indicated that GUILLAUME, sieur de la Force, who married Bracheutte d'Armagnac very early in the 11th century, was the first of the line.
7. MONTLEZUN, another eminent historian of Gascony, notes that in 1189 Peregrin de FOURCES, Abbot of Condom 'appartenait à la noble et ancienne famille de Fources qu'on dirait une branche de la maison comtale d'Armagnac.'

8. J.B. BOUILLET 'Nobiliare d'Auvergne 'Le fief De la Force de Charlus-le-Pailloux relevant avait donné son nom a une famille d'ancienne chevalerie.'
9. DE FOSSA family from 1566 of St MAIXENT PECOLE, Deux Sevres (near NIORT and CHATELLAULT).
10. DE FORTON 'famille originaire des frontières d'ESPAGNE, mais établie dans le bas Languedoc depuis quatre cen ans (1475). Cette famille a fourni deux conseillers au parlement, un president a la chambre des comtes ..et deux chevaliers de Saint-Louis."
11. DE FOURCY de CHESSEY of PICARDIE/ISLE de FRANCE, famille noble éteinte à donné un Prevost des Marchands de Paris 1684.

Other sources were:-

- (1) JOUGLA de MORENAS, Grand Armorial de France
- (2) RIET STAP ARMORIAL GENERAL (p693)
- (3) Pere Anselme (3) DICT-NOBLESSE de la CHENAYE-DESBOISET BALTERA.

In addition many ARMORIALS and CRESTS are recorded.

12. Modern crest for DE FOURCES "ECARTELÉ aux 1 et 4 d'or au palmier de sin.. et un Chef d'azure chargé d'un croissant d'argt (argent) accoste' de 2 étoiles d'orz aux 2 et 3 d'argent à l'arbre de sin.. souteau par deux lions affrontés de gueueles et un chef de gueue les chargé de 3 roses d'argent. (Jongla de Morenas, Gr.Arm. de France book 3, p.148)
13. Also 'DE FOURCES: Elle portait du moins comme nos comtes (comtale d'ARMAGNAC) au 1er et au 4° d'or au lion de gueules, mais elle écartelait au 2° et 3° d'Argent à une corneille de sable qui est sans doute CORNEILLAN.
14. DE FORSAIS (Gascogne et Bretagne) Ecartelé aux 1 et 4 d'or au lion de gueueles aux 2 et 3 d'argent à une corneille de sable.
15. DE FORSANZ or FORCEZ (de Gascoigne et Bretagne) (Ref Nouveau d'HOZIER 14), Escartels aux 1 et 4 d' argent à trois chouettes de sable, becoquées et membres de gueules qui est FORSANZ, aux 2 et 3 d'or au lion de gueueles qui est ARMAGNAC.
16. DE FORS de POITOU et PICARDY, Blason porté à la croix fleuroné ou treflée et 2 besants en chef de.. D'Azur à la croix engrelée d'or fleuroné.
17. DE FOURCY de CHESSEY, de PICARDIE/Isle de France. Daz à l'aigle au vol abaissé d'or, au chef d'argent, chargé de 3 tourteaux de gueules.
18. DE FORTONS "Fidelis et justitia; armes d'azur à deux colonnes d'argent."
19. FORSAT of the AUVERGNE de guenles à une fleur-de-lys d'or.
20. RAYMOND DE FORT in 1241; 'un edefice à pigeon sur lequel perchent trois oiseaux" (A house gable on which three birds perched)
21. The Comtes de Fezensac 'Armoire d'or à un leopard lyonné de gueules".
22. The Comtes d'ASTARAC 'ecartels d'or et de gueules'.

The main conclusions from this wealth of evidence - some of it collected after the main research was completed, are as follows.

Territorially the areas of search were narrowed. France is a large country with many departments & (or counties) and the short list was thus much welcomed. GASCONY (modern GERS), BRETAGNE or BRITTANY, PICARDIE/Isle de FRANCE, AUVERGNE, DEUX SEVRES and that lovely phrase 'des frontières d'ESPAGNE'. Several towns were mentioned - AUCH and CONDOM in Gascony, ARMAGNAC several times, but where was VERDUN, GIMUEZ and FOURCES or FORCEZ?

A good map soon showed that AUCH was the capital town of Gascony/Gers, that ARMAGNAC FEZENSAC, CONDOM, FOURCES and GIMONT plus the river GIMONNE were also in the same department. VERDUN in the event was not the major city east and north of Paris, but VERDUN-sur-GARONNE between Montauban and Auch. The Auvergne is effectively modern CANTAL, with its capital town of AURILLAC. Bretagne is of course modern Brittany.

What this research did not show, was that Delaforces had been noted in and around Bordeaux and the Gironde for 500 years!

Appendix II is concerned with sources of French genealogy and local (family) history.



This is the area in which the historic drama that this book describes is performed. Pamplona, the capital of Navarre, is just off the map to the left. Ribagorza is roughly where the word 'Spain' is. Fourcès is a little North of Montreal & Verdun is South-West of Montauban on the Garonne. The Auvergne is off the North-East corner of the map. Otherwise, most of the other place names occur here.

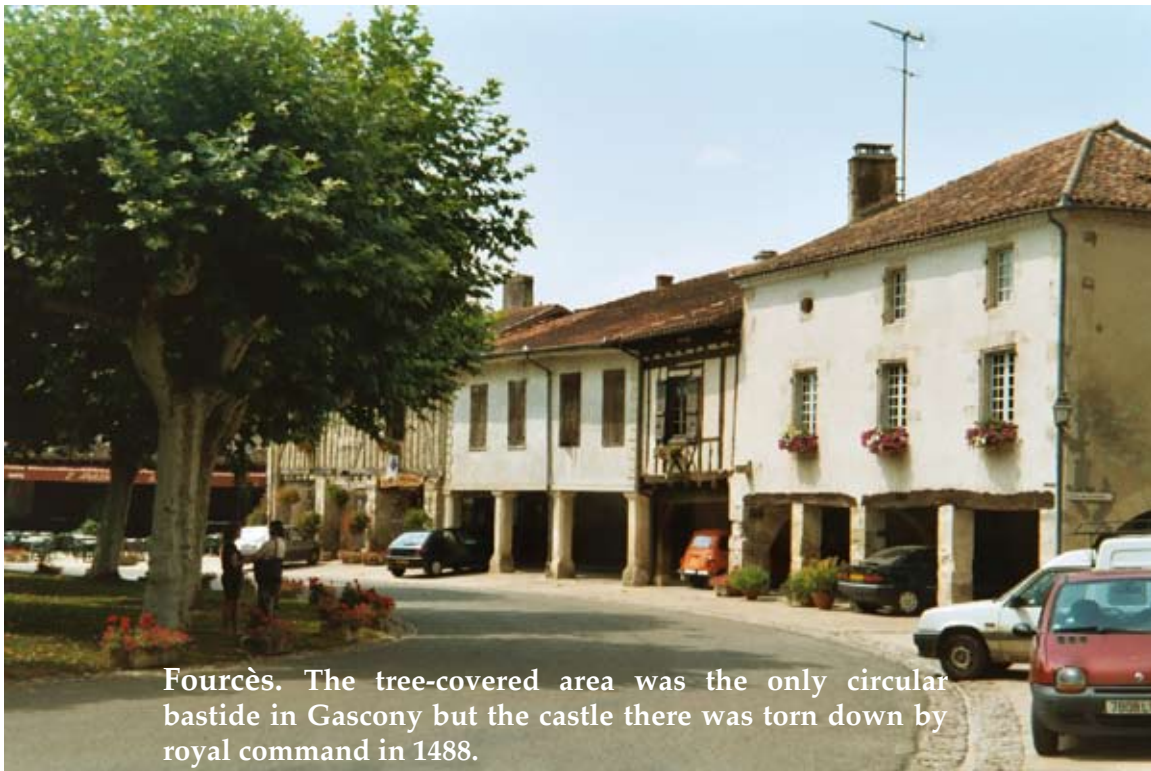
# Chapter 27

*'Such are the Gascons, they are very unsteady,  
but they love the English in preference to the French'*  
JEAN FROISSART

## The Hundred Years War

The Hundred Years War 1340-1452 is relatively easy to explain in a historical and military setting. It is much more difficult to chart the movements of the Delaforce family in this period. From 1215 they had four 'domaines' in the Auvergne. This hilly area, which includes many extinct volcanoes, is now known as the Cantal. It was 80 miles to the east of most of the main battle areas in the Gironde and Poitou. A considerable amount of ecclesiastical data is available about the family. A certain amount of civil information too, but of course little military information. The William and the Bernard Delaforces in this period must however be worth following. Luckily Jean Froissart the French military historian of the "Chronicles" reported the first half of the Hundred Years War.

At the beginning of the fourteenth century, the family were even more scattered than usual. The Merchant Venturers were coming back from London to the Gironde (not to Bordeaux which was still occupied by the French). The wine growers were still active in the Gironde. Part of the family were in the Agen/Fourcès/Condom area and others were in the Auvergne. The family town of FOURCÈS had been



Fourcès. The tree-covered area was the only circular bastide in Gascony but the castle there was torn down by royal command in 1488.

converted by the English in 1255 into a circular bastide & which is the subject of the next chapter. This chapter deals only with those members of the family who were actively engaged or caught up in the war - according to the limited amount of information available. In this century there is some overlap with other chapters - the Perigueux tax-payers; the Auvergne family; the prelates; Fourcès; and the winegrowers.

### Before the 'Hundred Years War'

Philip III of Valois, the Fair, King of France, had transformed France into the greatest state in Europe. With a population of twelve millions, four times that of England, France was well able to mock England's



claims to the Agenais, the region to the East of Agen, the city on the Garonne. Gerald de FORCES was Edward II's Seneschal for Gascony, or his lieutenant, and on 8 June 1317 was making an 'inquest' into Anglo-French lands at Aiguillon on the Garonne. In 1325 the French had retaken the strategically important river port of La Reole on the Garonne. This was during the 'small war' of Saint-Sardos (1323-1327), caused by Edward II of England refusing to do homage to the French king, Charles IV, although he had done homage to Philip. However, Charles IV had fortified the village of Saint-Sardos, which is close to & North-East of Verdun (see later chapter 40), in which we have an interest, & this was regarded as a provocation by Edward II. The 1323 battle, a victory for the French, was previously erroneously set in the other Saint-Sardos in Gascony to the West of Agen.

An Anglo-French legal commission was set up in 1331 to investigate the dispute - called the Process of Agen. The English refused to surrender certain castles and King Philip IV threatened Gascon nobles in the disputed lands unless they transferred their allegiance. No agreement was reached and the disputed lands remained in French hands. Only Flanders, Brittany and Gascony remained English of the original large duchy of Guienne or Aquitaine.

In 1337 King Phillip sent his armies into Gascony and captured Bourq and Blaye. Three generations of Williams had been mayors and jurats of Bourq from 1273 and this continued at least until 1379 - and in 1332-9 WILLIAM DELPHOS was lieutenant & Prevost for the English based on LANGON between La Reole & Bordeaux.

### **'The Hundred Years War - King Edward III'**

Eventually in 1340 King Edward III claimed the French throne, but it was not until 1345 that he sent his cousin Henry, the Earl of Derby, as lieutenant of Aquitaine to rally the loyal forces in Gascony. The Gascons had spent six years resisting the French and had developed - curiously - a passionate feeling of loyalty to their absent English Duke, although in their heart of hearts, they must have felt truly abandoned.

Previously 8-19 March 1319 Bertrand de Fourcès fighting for King Edward II 'combatti sous les drapeaux d'Edward'. In 1320 as a Gascon Lord he went to fight the Scots and five years later reunited 'la ville de Fourcès et en stipulant quelle ne pourrait jamais être donné en apenage si ce n'est a l'heritier du trône.' This was rather an ambitious idea because in August 1343 Fourcès and Larroque-Fourcès was returned to French rule 'au domaine royal sur la demande des habitants en raison de l'interet strategique de ces localites.' All this means is that a French army was camping - temporarily - on their doorstep!

The English Duke in 1345 assembled his small army at Libourne, captured Bergerac and most of Agenais in a swift six weeks campaign. His second campaign out of Bordeaux was to recapture La Reole - by bluff - and then Aiguillon further up the Garonne, was taken by Lord Stafford. In all two provinces and fifty towns and castles had been recaptured by the small English army.

1346 was the 'annus mirabilis' - the English commanders could do nothing wrong; victories in the north at Crecy; and Lord Derby accomplished miracles in the Gironde, finally capturing Poitiers. The next year Calais fell and remained English until Queen Mary's reign. A truce lasted for a few years but on the French King's death, it continued, as both countries were trying to recover from the Black Death, which had decimated them.

In 1355 the Prince of Wales - the Black Prince, sailed for Bordeaux to win back the lands retaken by the Count d'Armagnac in southwest Guienne. He recaptured some fifty towns and castles in Guienne as far north as Perigueux (see below for the Perigueux tax-payers).

Jean Froissart's fascinating chronicles relate that William de la Fosse or FOUSSE a Squire, was killed at the battle of Poitiers fighting for the English in 1356. The next year Sir William du FORT commanded an English company at the battle of VIRONFOSSE. Finally the Lord 'Difort' was mentioned as being a 'good knight' and commander in the English army. Jean FROISSART also notes THOMAS DU FORT, JEAN de FOSSEUX, GERARD de FOSSEUX and BERNARD des FORGES as fighting in the English Armies. On 24 August 1358 King Edward III ordered William de FORSES, Captain of Brentholm to deliver the abbey to

the abbot 'if he will take the oath of fealty'.

These Williams came from the Anjou/Poitevin family. The capture of King John at Poitiers brought immense riches to all who fought in the English army. The peace treaty of Bretigny in 1360 temporarily restored order to Agenais, the Gironde and Gascony.

In 1363 Bernard Jordan de Force, Seigneur de FORSSES since 1345 paid homage to the Black Prince at the chateau of Bergerac on behalf of Fourcès, Condom and Montreal in Gascony. He was also shown as Mossieur Bernard de la Font, chevalier. Guillaume Forton as jurat and procureur for Libourne, and Arnaud DUFFAULT or du FORTS as magistrate, and 'procureur' for Tournon d'Agenais also paid homage to the Prince at Angouleme. It can be seen how strongly the family supported the English cause.

In 1364 Bertrand du Guesclin started France's recovery, even though King John died in captivity in London that year, and was succeeded by King Charles V. In the same year BERNARD de FORCIA with a military title of 'milite' paid homage to the Archbishop of Bordeaux for Moulon (near Libourne) & Montravel, which are just to the East of Bordeaux.

In the winter of 1366-7 the Black Prince invaded the Spanish half of Navarre through the pass of Ronscevalles and defeated Henry (Enrique) of Trastamara, supported by Du Guesclin with the French army at the Battle of Najera. The Black Prince was supporting Henry's half-brother, Peter the Cruel (1334-69), deposed king of Castile. Thomas de Fourcès fought in this battle for Du Guesclin on the French side. This victory did Peter little good. Two years later, Henry defeated Peter at Montiel & killed him in a duel after the battle. Henry successfully established a dynasty.



**Battle of Najera**

But in 1369 King Charles allied with Castile, Aragon and Navarre and discontented Gascons. Soon nine hundred towns repudiated allegiance to England, including Armagnac, Limousin, Agenais and Quercy. It was a disastrous year for England. The French armies avoided battle, but the defences of every French castle were strengthened. The next year Sir John Chandos - the English fighting hero - was killed near Poitiers and thousands of Gascons defected to France. Moissac, Aiguillon and Agen surrendered to the French and the Count of Armagnac was within 50 miles of Bordeaux. The Black Prince, a sick and dispirited warrior, returned to England. His successor, John of Gaunt, who had marched from the north through Auvergne to relieve Bordeaux retired from the fray.

The English cause was lost in 1373/4 with the fall of La Rochelle, and the thriving Gascon wine trade came to a halt. A thin strip of coast between Bordeaux and Bayonne was all that remained English (apart from Calais). In 1377 King Edward III died after half a century of rule.

### **Between the wars**

The war had come full circle as with the English effectively thrown out of their French possessions, the French themselves landed at Rye and sacked Winchelsea to the point where the town had to be completely rebuilt on a 'modern' grid pattern!

The English had social troubles back at home with the Peasants Revolt, and the French developed civil war through the rivalry of the two most powerful families - the Armagnacs and the Burgundians. The latter supported England. Throughout the Hundred Years War the division between the powerful ARMAGNAC family (French supporters) and their friends and relatives the DELAFORCES (English supporters) must have been sad and bitter.



## **'The Hundred Years War - King Henry V'**

Henry V invaded Normandy and won the battle of Agincourt in 1419. The Treaty of Troyes in 1420 produced temporary peace. War broke out again and Joan of Arc, the Maid of Orleans, revived French hopes and forced the English to end the siege of the town in 1429/30. She led the French to victory at Patay in 1430. Captured by the English she was sold to the French by the Duke of Burgundy for 10,000 gold crowns, and burnt at the stake for witchcraft and heresy in 1431. The Burgundians then withdrew support for England in 1435. Six years later Charles VII led a large French army against Bordeaux and two years later Gascony surrendered to the French. The battle of Castillon in 1453 was the final English defeat and the end of the Hundred Years War.

King Henry VI of England issued licences in 1455/6 to JOHN de la FOURCE to trade between France and England to compensate him for losses sustained by his loyalty (Calender of French rolls - membrane 3) and safe conducts to his brother BERNARD to trade between Spain and England via northern French ports.

During the period when the English occupied Paris from 1420-1436 the French parliament was called the Burgundy (1418-1436) Parlement. Two brothers BERTRAND de FONS and Jean Le FER/Jean de FORTON, the first a Clerc or magistrate and the second a Conseilleur were members of this Parliament. They both joined it in 1418 and left it in 1423 and according to MAUGIS 'Histoire du Parlement de Paris, book III) they both disappeared.' They would have been born about 1390 and were probably living in the Auvergne at Aurillac or Mauriac. A few years earlier in 1411, King Charles and the Duke of Burgundy were besieging BOURGES: the townspeople defended themselves and inflicted great losses on the besiegers: the nephew of BERNARDON de FERES, gaillard (gallant) homme d'armes was taken prisoner. BERNARD and JOHN are shown in the NORMAN Rolls at the PRO as merchants of PARIS in 1411-1417 trading with PICARDIE and ROUEN.

### **The PERIGUEUX Tax-Payers**

The Archives of Perigueux in the British Museum library have preserved the 'Tailles' and taxes levied for an eighty year period in the middle of the 100 Years War. Perigord was a large area and was under English control. The main purposes of the special taxes levied were military. In 1339 'reparations des Murs' to make the city's defences more efficient, and in 1366/7 to finance the Black Prince on his invasion of northern Spain.

There are about 150 entries including duplications, of the family in this period. The various tax regions were called 'La quarteyra de LARSAUT' (SARLAT), La quartier de LA GULNARIA' (ANGOULEME), 'Le quarteyra de Las Bergaris (BERGERAC) and 'La LENOIGANA' (LIMOGES), 'Quartier del PON(T)' of 'Rua Nova, Razat/rauzan, Asturs, Chastel, Verdu(n), St.Hilari, Agen, Sorges (Surgeres)'. The chateau near Bergerac was shown as 'la domna de Lafon'.

The currency was shown as Li (Livre or pound), S for shillings and d for pence! Also as s.tor.

The surnames shown varied enormously' de FORCHAS, de FORTO, de la Fon, Delforn, FORTET, de FOLCAUT, de la FORTIA, de la FORCIA, Fochier GUILLAUMES, father and son, were also shown as GRIMOART,W, and WILLELMA. Johns were shown as Johan. Aymeric, Helies, Pierres, Arnolds, Bernards, and a GIROT or GERALD were also shown.

The fathers were shown as 'lo vielh' and the sons as 'lo jove'. A Guillaume was a clerch or magistrate; an ITIER was a merchant.

## The Black Death

Sporadic outbreaks of 'Peste' or Plague happened from time to time in Europe. The outbreak of 1279 in Gascony for instance. But the scale of the Black Death in 1348 onwards was terrifying. The disease was carried into Europe at the end of 1347 by Genoese ships trading with the Black Seas. It was believed to be bubonic plague - a flea-borne epidemic of the black rat. The Queen of Aragon and the King of Castile died. The Pope fled to his country seat near Valence. The plague reached Gascony in the spring and King Edward's youngest daughter, the Princess Jean, died of it. She was on her way to marry the heir of Castile. The Queens of France and Navarre both died of the plague in Paris. By July it had spread through Poitou and Brittany and round the coasts into Normandy.

In France it was believed that almost one in every three perished. The immediate effect of the epidemic, after the terror of its approach, the shock when it hit the community and the family, was chaos. Late in the 20th Century, this estimate was raised to 40%.

Harvests could not be brought in. Taxes and revenues were not collected. Market fairs, on which local trade depended, were abandoned. Courts were not held and justice was withheld from the depleted population.



In the early middle ages when all work was manual and rarely skilled, the wealth of the country depended ultimately on agriculture and the farming community were not spared by the ravages of the Black Death. It reappeared in 1361 and continued to take its toll.

What is clear is that references to Delaforces were considerably fewer in France after 1360. They too must have suffered despite their hundred years in the Auvergne - a remote hilly country with a very small population - perhaps less affected than the Garonne valley between Bordeaux and Toulouse.

### FRENCH GENEALOGY in the 15th and 14th centuries

The main sources are the local history books and the famous GALLIA CHRISTIANA. Many individual towns in the GIRONDE have had individual histories written about them (BAZAS, BOURG, LA REOLE for example). Unless the family is noble or famous (or both) the French genealogists will not have recorded a family tree. Nevertheless there are a multitude of clues, which once located, need re-assembling. With the benefit of hindsight the Delaforce family between Bernard the GASCON Lord (chapter 25) 1425-1471 and William de FORCE (with many titles) who married BRACHEOTTE daughter of the Comte about 1000AD - i.e. four centuries - was composed of 20 generations of BERNARDS and WILLIAMS. The Gironde produced ARNOLDS and RAYMONDS and PETERS (wine growers).. POITOU produced WILLIAMS, IMBERTS and HELIES: GASCONY produced HUGUES, MICHELS and PIERRES. There were JOHNS in POITOU and GIRONDE, but the real mainstream were the BERNARDS and WILLIAMS. A chronological table shows the 150 year period from 1450 to 1300 which of course spans the Hundred Years War, but initially a few genealogical 'nuggets' are shown extracted from the local histories: some knowledge of French and Latin is required.

"HUGUES, Chevalier, Seigneur de FORSANZ en CONDOMOIS (SE of FOURCES), AMADIEU, son fils ainée (eldest) married in 1467 à AGNES de MONTESQUIEU." PIERRE, puiné (younger), Capitaine des gens d'armes du Sire ALBRET en BRETAGNE, 1487 marié à JEANNE NOZ. "Fils GAILLARD de FORSANZ gentilhomme du Roi Francois 1er, Gouverneur DINAN" about 1515.

This produces three generations - unfortunately not needed in the genealogical tables. Now for a more difficult 'nugget':-

- 1408 ARNAUD FORT, son of JOHAN FAUR of LALEMANHA, son of GUILHEM FORTON and CONTHOR FAUR (daughter of WILLIAM FAUR of AUTHELAN). All lived in St Anthony's parish near BORDEAUX. Again three generations have been shown: again not needed!
- 1312 BERNARD d' ORNON (suburb of Bordeaux), chevalier, father of GUILHEM FORT, Seigneur d'ORNON and Jean d'ORNON. The operative word is FORT, the surname, as opposed to ORNON, the title.
- 1310 FORCIUS BERNART de SAUBIAU (SAUVIAC, near BAZAS outside BORDEAUX) dixit quod BERNARDUS de SAUBIAU, pater SUUS, dedid GUILHEUAM, filiam suam. . FORCIUS BERNARDUS de SAUBIAU dixit quod pater suus vendidit iiii sadones terre GUILLELMO de SAUBIAU, presbitero, in franco alodio (freehold) inter statgium suum ex una parte et statgium ARNALDI de SAUBIAUS de terra comitali...MARIA de SAUBIAUS uxor (wife). PREVOTÉ CAMPARRIAN.

Possible birth dates	Data	Code
1425-1471	BERNARD, the Gascon Lord, merchant trader as BERNARD de LA FORSE of Spain and England, died at Battle of BARNET. He had a brother, JOHN de la FOURCE, another trader with licence from Henry VI. Another brother ANTOINE DELFER of AUBIN en Rouergue in 1445 was in service of Comte d'Armagnac and Vicomte de Lomagne.	1
1400-	BERTRAN FORTHON, DAURADEY/DOREUR, goldsmith of BORDEAUX1449 - perhaps born about 1405 married 1425.	2
1400-	BERNARD (BAUDET, BERN) de Le FORT trading from Paris to Rouen to Flanders 1417-1420	2
1380-	JEAN de FOURCES married Na (Lady) de GALARD in 1406 father of Michel and HUGUES. JEAN born about 1380.	3a
1360-	GUILLAUME DE LA FORCE in 1395 was Seigneur of a Chateau in Auvergne. His lands were given by King Henry IV in 1400 CONDAT and BARBANS to Hughes Bower. m. 1390	4a
1360-	BERTRAND I de LA FORSA, Sieur de LA FORSA, Abbot of MEYMAC (MEIMACI, diocese Eccle. LEMOVIGENSIS, LIMOGES). MEYMAC is NW of MAURIAC in Auvergne. BERTRAND was mentioned in GALLIA CHRISTIANA in 1384, 6, 7, 96, 1412, 1423 and 1433: 49 years is improbable for one man. The dates must refer to a father and son perhaps born respectively 1360 and 1385.	3 & 4
1380-	ANTOINE DUFOURC, Seineurde MONTASTRUC near FOURCES in 1418 at HOMPS and LABRIHE, perhaps born 1380.	4
1340-	BERNARDUS IV de la FOURS in 1368-1386 was made Abbot of FONTISVALLIUM, then SINANQUENTIS, diocese of CAVALLICENSIS, GRANDIS-SILVAS (in NE Gascony) by Pope URBAN V (Eccl. TOLOSANA). BERNARD born about 1340 was Lord of "FAUDOANISSA" in 1391.	5

1360-	Inhabitants of LANGON near Bordeaux, inc BERNARD deu FORCAN. Payed homage to Bernard d' ALBRET in 1406. BERNARD perhaps born 1360. ARNAUT de La FORSSA was with him at the time of homage.	3 or 4
1340-	BERNARD DELFA.. of SAUVETERRE in Gironde. 1370/1372 as Seigneur de MA- DAILLAN	5
1340	MILITE, (title) BERNARDO de FORCIA at MOULON/MONTRAVEL on 4 Aug 1364 payed homage to Archbishop.	5
1380	BERNARDUS de FERCART, PEREGRIN deu FOSSEZ merchants at COLOMA, BOURG near Bordeaux, in 1411	3 or 4
1370	WILLIAM/IN GUERRANNUM de FORCIACO, Canon and prebendary of St Martins Church, parish (ENOMANENSIS 1392-1402)	-
1340	BERTRAND de FOSSAT witness convention CAZERES BERDOT/BERNADOT de LAFORCE, "Archer" of LIOUROU/LA REOLE at ARRUS and GURMENSON/St GERMAIN d' AUROS both near La Reole in 1376.	5
1340	BERTRAND, Seigneur de MADAILLON, 'gens d' arms' with Duke of Anjou, signed peace treaty between ARMAGNACS and Counts de FOIX 1372-6.	5
1340-50	BERTRAND, JEAN, PIERRE and RAYMOND FORT" were Temoins/ witnesses at PUCH d'USSAN-CAUBET "au loc apperat a Terra FORTE" in 1372 - possibly broth- ers.	5
1346	BERNARD de La FONT/du FAUR was jurat, mayer and Procureur of LIBOURNE, near Bordeaux in 1363 GUILLEM FORTON was jurat also.	5 5a
1340	BERNARD JOURDAIN de FORCE, Seigneur de FORSSES paid homage to Le Prince Noir at Chateau of Bergerac, for FOURCE, CONDOM and MONTREAL: also shown as BERNARD de La FOUNT. ARNAULD DUFFAUT/DU FORTS also paid homage. 1363	5
1340	BERNARD de FORCE made a land sale near Bordeaux 1362.	5
1320	BERNARD/BERTRAND de FOSSAT/du FOSAT; Prior then Abbott, St Leonards church Montreal and Fources during 1354-1386.	6
1320	BERNARDO de FONTE, milite, landowner in GIRONDE 1355	6
1320-5	BERNARD de La FORC; mestre Guillaume del FOR, PIERRE FORS at St.Hilaire, Agen 1351	6
1320	BERNARD JOURDAIN de FOIS in BORDEAUX, 1345 'Don fait à BERTRAND de FURCO, ecuyer et familier du Comte d'Armagna, de 50 Livres...1345	6
1320	BERNAT de FOSENXS, de FOLC of BEL FORT in Montauban diocese 1344	6
1320	BERNARD FORCON, jurat of LIBOURNE 1340 and Mayor of St EMILION in 1341 and 1343	6
1300	BERNARD FORT 'doc en droit' lawyer in Toulouse, diocese in 1347 and 1332	7
1320	BERNARD de LAFONT, WILLIAM & GERAUD paid homage to Comte de FOIX at Mont de Marsan 1339	6
1320	BERNARD FORTIN of LA BAUNE, Domini Vicarii Tolosan (Lord of parish near Toulouse) 1338	6
1300	BERNARD de FORCE, damoiseau/squire married ASSALIDE daughter of GERARD de GALARD. The Pope JEAN XXII gave his permission because they were cousins - 1320 on 4th May. Bernard was son of BERNARD JOURDAIN, seigneur du chateau de FOURCES.	7
1300	BERNARD FORTHON and GUILLAUM at LEOGNAN South of Bordeaux in 1332	7
1280	BERNARD de LA FORCE and his wife BAUDOINE DUPORT owned and sold 1/18th of navigational tax rights of the port of La Reole in 1325.	8

1300	BERNARD JOURDAIN de FOURCES, Seigneur de FORCES paid homage and fealty to King Edward III and re-united la ville de FOURCES in 1326.	7
1280	GUILLELMI FORTO, father of WILLIAM BERNARD & GAILLARD (WILLIAM) sons, of ORNON, near Bordeaux 1322	8
1300	FORCIUS de PADERN (near AGEN), son of BERNARD FFORCE of PADERN, 1317 ceded lands to JOURDAIN de L' ISLE: Bernards daughter was Na/Lady Longue de Padern. Bernard's brother was FORTE, 'cavalarium' 'chevalier of PADERN' sitam in parrochus de FLARRAT & ST JOANNES de FORFONTAN and AMBRUS (DAMAZAN) - also FORS de MONTGAILLAR was shown.	7
1260	BERNARD d'ORNON & JEAN d'ORNON in 1312	9
1280	BERTRAND deu FAUCAR made survey for English King of Entre Deux Mers in 1311	8
1280	BERNARD de LA FORSA was prevoté, CAMPARRIAN of SAUBIAU/SAUBUSSE in 1310 in the GIRONDE.	8

These 37 'news items' were derived from many local sources in the Archives of Bordeaux, Auch and Cahors. The rough and ready method of assessing the man's possible date of birth according to his seniority, status may lend to inaccuracies. The 125 year period under review requires 6 or 7 generations to be identified. One could assume that almost automatically a young man of around 20 years would get married, that a child and children would follow quickly and that the first born child would be called after the father. On this basis it is realistic to find a dynasty of seven generations of BERNARDS. One must remember how amazingly mobile our ancestors were in an age when travel facilities were minimal. The triangle of Bordeaux-Perigueux-Agen is less than 100 miles each span. One must remember too that because of the war, which was more or less continuous in this area, mobility was essential for survival.

<b>BERNARD JOURDAIN de la Force/Forsa</b> seigneur du chateau de Fourcès (?1280 - ?) = <b>Baudoine DUPORT</b>
<b>Bernard</b> de FORCE (?1300 - ?) lawyer in Toulouse = (4/5/1320) <b>ASSALIDE</b> daughter of GERARD de GALARD. The Pope JEAN XXII gave his permission because they were cousins.
<b>Bernard</b> DE FOSSAT/Forcia (abt 1321 - 1386) Abbot of St. Montreal from 1354. This is the Montreal near Fourcès in Gascony = ?
<b>BERTRAND I</b> de la Forsa Sieur de la Forsa, Abbot of MEYMAC (?1360 - ?) = ?
<b>BERTRAND II</b> de la Forsa Sieur de la Forsa, Abbot of MEYMAC (?1382 - ?) = ?
<b>BERTRAN FORTHON</b> goldsmith of BORDEAUX in 1449 (?1405 - ?) = (?1425) ?
<b>Bernard</b> the Gascon Lord (?1430 - 14/4/1471 <i>Battle of Barnet</i> ) = ?
<a href="#">see chapter 25</a>

# Chapter 28

*"The splendour falls on castle walls" TENNYSON 1809-1892*

## Fourcès

**Fourcès is staggeringly pretty**, with its round bastide & with trees on the site of the original castle. It is partly surrounded by the River Auzoue, which moves so slowly that it is full of water lilies. However, this gentle stream is responsible for Fourcès being developed as a fortified site. It appears on a map of 1020 but the first indication in official records is from 1068, which certifies the existence of a fortified village & the second in 1086, when it is recorded that the Seigneur of Fourcès had the right to raise taxes, to form an army, to have a judiciary and to exert vassalage, but its fortunes declined and by the end of the century, the ruling family was involved in an abortive revolt against the powerful Duke of Aquitaine. Guillaume IX 'Le Troubadour', was duke from 1086 - 1127 & the grandfather of Eleanor of Aquitaine, Queen of France & then, England & allegedly, the most beautiful woman of all time. The revolt was presumably by one of the early Bernards, see chapter 40, trying to keep a purely nominal allegiance to France rather than have a more seriously imposed one to England.

Duke Guillaume IX (22/10/1071 - 1127) was a poet & musician who wrote in the Occitan language. He appears to have picked up the style of Moorish singers & poets & introduced it to France. Some of his work is ribald & merry but some speaks of courtly love, at which he was better on paper than in practice, being divorced twice & the first time, excommunicated for having repudiated his wife, Ermengarde daughter of Foulques IV Comte d'Anjou in 1090, having only married her two years before. He married Philippa of Toulouse in 1094 & she lasted, or put up with him, until 1115, when they, too, divorced. Going back four generations, none of his forbears seem to be ours.

Presumably, the revolt was the one initiated by Rudel of Blaye. Blaye was an important town at the time & 'Le Troubadour' razed the castle there. However, his son was less successful & the next lord of Blaye, Wulgrin Rudel, built a formidable fortress, a vast triangle that had six towers, two of which, the Discharge & Bell Towers, survive to this day (right - photo ©Bernard Lourier). At the time of the revolt, William Donat was the Seigneur de Forces & he would appear below in chapter 40, to be the brother of our ancestor. But this is the period of maximum uncertainty in our history.



Blaye Castle

It seems that the bastide of Fourcès was built after this in about 1255 & is unique in Gascony in being circular, that is, a more modern circular castle was built in the middle, surrounded by a moat (now the road). This is now the wooded area.

However, in the 1279 Treaty of Amiens, the village passed into the hands of the English King Edward I and the Seigneurs of Fourcès swore allegiance to him. This was to last through to the beginnings of the "Hundred Year's War" until when, in 1352 the village reverted to the French crown. At that time Guillaume and Jourdain de Fourcès were the local lords. While the castle seems to have been destroyed during the Saint-Sardos War (1323-1327, see the previous chapter) in 1325, it must have been rebuilt or repaired soon after. In 1378, Thomelin de Fourcès accompanied Constable Duguesclin on his Spanish campaign.

The castle was destroyed again on May 13th 1488 by Charles VIII for unspecified crimes by the joint seigneur. It must have grown to be a formidable structure, judging by the resources devoted to dismantling it ("cinq à six cens hommes à pié, armatz de balestes, pes de crabe et aultres ferramens"). Presumably, since we know that Jean de la Force was one seigneur, the criminal was the other one, as both Jean and





Charles VIII

our ancestor Sir Bernard de la Force welcomed Charles VIII to Auch in 1491. However, justice was contingent in the 15th Century & any one act could lead either to forgiveness or beheading, depending on other considerations.

Sir Bernard, who had been granted one third of the village, built the 'new' castle just outside the bastide in 1491, on the banks of the Auzoue. He retired to Fourcès the following year after a lifetime of diplomacy between the powers of Western Europe (see chapter 24). His son Bernard seems to have continued as the Lord of Fourcès but, since we are descended from his younger brother Anthony, we have no further information about Fourcès at this time, although the line of Bernards did continue for several hundred years.

The people of Fourcès are justifiably proud of their record in World War II for smuggling downed allied airmen into Spain but that is another story.



Above right: The New Château, built by Bernard

Above left: the colonnade round the inside of the bastide, showing the curvature

Left & right: The Clocktower from inside & outside the bastide.







Above: The Church is on the other side of the Auzoue

Right top: The Church (left), the bridge into the bastide & the new Chateau

Right middle: Looking back from the centre of the bastide over the bridge

Right lower: The Mairie (timbered) from the centre of the bastide



# Chapter 29

*"He watches from his mountain walls" TENNYSON 1809-1892*

## The family in the Auvergne

Four departments make up the Auvergne: Allier, Cantal, Haute-Loire and Puy-de-Dôme. About 1200 AD part of the Delaforce family moved east from the GIRONDE and North East from Gascony towards modern CANTAL.

They had little choice, as they had owned the village of La Force in the Perigord (West of Bergerac). The next chapter is a digression on La Force. The French King Philip IV now controlled the area, as Edward I had refused to take Philip's suzerainty seriously in 1293 & the Delaforces were driven out of La Force for their participation in the English military effort. However, this was not unappreciated & was compensated by Edward I by land in this area. Edward did regain his duchy in 1303. The loyalty of the Gascons to the English crown was not secure. Their loyalty was contingent on the English ability to support it & they definitely preferred to be Left Alone. They had not been very keen when Edward, as the heir to the English throne, was given Gascony to run. Edward's marriage to Eleanor of Castile was a means of 'reconciling' the Gascons by threatening their rear.

Around the capital town of AURILLAC they built three chateaux called Fourcès (St Mamet-la-Salvetat), LA FORCE near the village of ROUFFIAC, Canton of St SIMON, 10 km NE of Aurillac and at LES FORCES, Canton of FREIX-ANGLARDS 20 km due North of AURILLAC. Finally another LA FORCE chateau was built in Champs (Quartier de MARVALD) NE of MAURIAC.

The CANTAL is remarkably beautiful, famous for its 'MONTS DOMES' some 60 relatively new volcanoes (about 10,000 years old) and of course for its cheese!

The reasons for the move (of part of the family) are complex. The ALBIGENSIAN Crusade was launched in 1208 and was a most severe religious persecution - not only in ALBI but for most of the Languedoc.

The Delaforces had been English subjects since Eleanor of Aquitaine's dowry of the Gironde and Gascony were handed over in 1154 to England. In 1204 King John lost Normandy to the French: perhaps the Delaforces felt less secure as a result. King John imposed severe taxes on his subjects in France.

King Phillip II Augustus of France then annexed Brittany, Anjou, Maine, Touraine and Poitou very early in the 13th century. In 1214 King John's army with many Gascons amongst it was defeated at Bouvines near Lille in the North.

Other factors were trade, plague and marriage: AURILLAC was on one of the main pilgrim routes to St James of COMPOSTELLA in northern Spain and MAURIAC further north was near the river Dordogne: both of these possibilities would have appealed to the Merchant Venturers in London (1250-1300) One of the early Delaforces may have married into an Auvergnian family. Finally Plague swept the Dordogne & Gascony in 1279 and decimated the population. The Chateaux in Auvergne are supposed to date from 1284!

The sources for the Auvergne genealogical data are:-

- (1) the Inventaire-Sommaire in the Archives in Aurillac (also in the British Museum library)
- (2) summaries from the Inventaire of MAURIAC, LAVANDES, SOURNIAC and MADIC
- (3) GALLIA CHRISTIANA
- (4) Two local historians: Ambroise TARDIEU 'Dict. d'anciennes familles de l'Auvergne' "Noblessi de chevaliers connu dès 1284 existait en core en 1366"
- (5) J-B BOUILLET "Nobiliare d' Auvergne vol III"

- (6) "Revue de la Haute Auvergne" historical series
- (7) AIGUEPERSE "Celebrities de l' Auvergne"
- (8) De RIBIER "du Chatelet et ses collabareteurs".

Since it is clear that though the family had four strongholds in the Auvergne (now alas completely ruined, see right), they were as always most mobile and in the 15th century their activities outside the Auvergne were considerable. No effort has been made therefore to construct a family tree specifically relating to the Auvergne.



The information found is presented as a chronological diary:-

- (1) 1211 DIONYSIUS FORSENATO was a Milite (military title) of AURELIANSIS/ AURILLAC
- (2) 1215 JEAN de FORTET was living at LANOBRE/ BORGUE (modern BORT-LES-ORGUES) near LA FORCE Chateau NE of MAURIAC.
- (3) 1254 JEAN de FORTET perhaps son of (2) above was CONSUL of AURILLAC, the capital, shown as "JOHANS FORTETZ, cossol d' AORLIAC" sold a house to Pierre Amblart for "cent sous du Puy".
- (4) 1254 Ad(hemarus) or AYMERIC FORTETZ lived in Aurillac.
- (5) 1284 Pierre FORTET, Mandataire du Roi, in Aurillac.
- (6) 1284 BERNARD d'ESFORCIA and brother AYMARUM FORTET in Aurillac.
- (7) 1284 GUILLELMUS FORTETI, was Consul d' AURILLAC.
- (8) 1295 BERNARDI LAFON; ASTORG II (ARNOLD) del FORN, PETRI del FORN lived in the diocese of Claro MONTENSIS.
- (9) 1295 ETIENNE DELFAUS (SAINT ETIENNE is patron saint of Aurillac), was a "Conseilleur du consentement des habitants d' Aurillac" i.e. elected "afin de les représenter dans les procès nous entre la ville et l'abbé de Aurillac devant le pape (Pope) BONIFACE VIII et le roi de France." The "Paix d' Aurillac" ended the hundred years struggle for power between "les bourgeois" (i.e. ETIENNE, GUILLAUME, JEAN and the other consuls) and the Abbot of Saint Geraud backed by the Pope. In the original Charta of the Commons several Delaforces are mentioned.
- (10) 1311 Pierre and Raymond de FORTET lived in Aurillac.
- (11) J-BBOUILLET has produced evidence that BERNARD and AYMERIC (also known as ARCHAMBAUD) had sons respectively of the same name (alive in 1281): that AYMERIC shown in 1291 had two sons Pierre and Guillaume: that HELIS de La Force in 1300 married Ebles de CHABANNES (a powerful local family who exist today). HELIS had a grandson called Pierre (about 1340-50): that BERTRAND born in 1445, married and had two sons PIERRE born 1472 and ANTOINE in 1475 (Pierre became PETER FORCE goldsmith of Canterbury and ANTOINE, Perkin Warbeck's Companion, later Knighted, then lived in Paris as a member of Parlement).
- (12) 1320 ALAMANDI/ RAYMOND da l'ESFORCIA lived in AURILLAC.

- (13) 1351 Jean de FORTET lived in CAZALS in Auvergne.
- (14) 1350/70 RAYMOND de FORCES, Captain of the castle of LA FORCE near MAURIAC.
- (15) 1384/6/7/96/1412/1425 and 1455 BERTRAND de La FORSA, Sieur de LA FORSA (father and son) were Abbots of MEYMAC, Northwest of MAURIAC "apud VENTADORUM" - Gallia Christiana.
- (16) 1395 GUILLAUME de LA FORCE owned the Chateau at St SIMON on the River Jordanne, near Aurillac.
- (17) 1392/4/6/8/9/1401/2 INGUERRAUM (William) de FORCIACO was a Canon diocese of Cenomannense and PRIOR St Dionysius de CARCERE in the Auvergne.
- (18) 1400 King Henry IV gave lands of Gaillard/ Guillaume de FUSSAT of CONDAT and BARBANS to Hughes Bowet (no reason given).
- (19) 1465 BERNARDUS del FORN, sutor (sutler or tailor?) and BERTRANDO de FORTETI 'etiam dicte ville mercatoribus Aurillac': father and son were tailors - the father was to die at the Battle of Barnet in 1471.
- (20) The family de FORSAT of the Auvergne had a crest of "De gueules à une fleur-de-lys d'or".
- (21) J-B BOUILLET wrote 'DE LA FORCE - le fiet de La Force relevant de CHARLUS-le-Pailloux et avait donné son nom a une famille d'ancienne chevalerie en 1284". Charlus is a chateau 15 miles north of Mauriac. The Delaforces also paid allegiance from Mauriac to Ventadour, a formidable chateau fortress, for a time owned by a brutal Breton Count called Geoffrey Tete-Noir.

The Auvergne became French property in 1453, if not before and King Charles VII was an unacceptable master to some of the Delaforces. The Bernards, father and son, left the Auvergne and there are no records available after that date. The chateaux are now sad ruins overgrown with trees and ivy.

There are two small villages with château/fortress/manor-houses call LA FORCE in the Auvergne. One at SAINT SIMOND, north of AURILLAC and CHAMPS de MAURIAC, Puy-de-Dôme.

Right: The Church in Meymac looks as pristine as it must have when the two Bertrand de la Forssas were the priests.

BERTRAND de La Force and ARCHAMBAUD were wine growers in 1284 of the FIEF de la Force owned by the Duchy of VENTADOUR.

In 1297 AYMERIC de la Force owned it with his sons PIERRE and GUILLAUME.

After 1300 HÉLIS de la Force inherited. Pierre de la Force, his grandson, left only a daughter who in 1366 married GEORGES de SANTIGES.

Their son BERTRAND de SANTIGES changed the name to de la Force and he and PIERRE and ANTOINE, his children appeared in actes of 1445, 1472 and 1475 under the name de la Force.



Their descendants made homage to the Counts of VENTADOUR. It appears probable that SIR BERNARD de la Force 1436 -1510 (approx) and his son ANTHONY (see chapter 23) were the same as BERTRAND and ANTOINE. BERTRAND was ENGLISH Ambassador to the Court of King Ferdinand of Spain and became Governor of the Tower of London. Sir Anthony was a diplomatic envoy like his father, both had houses in London.

In 1651 ANNET PARIZOT was Seigneur de la Force. Another 'bourgeois of AIURILLAC' PIERRE PIGANIOL later became Seigneur de la Force. His son, JEAN-AYMER PIGANIOL de la Force, was Governor of the pages of the Count of Toulouse in 1709 but went to live in Paris in 1751 and sold the chateau to GUY de l'OLM, Seigneur de Lalaubie. JEAN-AYMER PIGANIOL de la Force, a famous writer 1669 - 1753 came from the AVERGNE "belonging to a noble family, near Chateau des ROUAUDIERES, MONDOUBLEAU. Phillipe DELAFORCE, son of PHILLIPE, architect to the Duke of Orleans, brother of Louis XIV, 1700 - 1750 was probably from the same family as PIGANIOL. (Piganiol was a Caumont, ref Larousse 1870).

The other LA FORCE village, in MAURIAC, Puy-de-Dôme belonged to the ROUSUILLON family. Since 1628, it has been in the hands of M. Edmond MATTIEU LA FORCE family. M. Edmond is (1980) Mayor of BEAULIEU in Cantal and has proof of ownership. In 1639 'le Sieur de la Force of the ville/chateau de Salles en ROUSILLON' was killed at the river Segre (SAINTAGE region)



# Chapter 30

*"Suffer the little children to come unto me" Joshua ben Joseph (Jesus Christ)*

## La Force in Perigord

This village was the one handed over to the Caumont family by King Philippe IV, who then caused all true Delaforces looking for their ancestors serious confusion by adding 'de la Force' to their name, see chapter 19. Added to which, Henri IV, of blessed memory, made Caumont into the Duke de la Force, employed both him in his government and also Sieur Jean Delaforce, our ancestor.



Left: La Force is easily defendable, being on a slight rise above the Dordogne river  
Right: The Hostellerie des Duc on the main square close to the chateau ruins.

The name, John Bost is very prominent in this village.

### John Bost

Jean Antoine - known as John - Bost was born on March 4, 1817 in Moutier-Grandval, canton of Bern, where his father was a Protestant Minister. A brain fever stopped his studies at the College of Geneva when he was 12, although he was a passionate student. He was then apprenticed to a bookbinder for 7 years. But he learned the piano and violoncello & Franz Liszt heard him and offered to teach him, launching him on a concert career.

In 1839, he left Geneva for Paris. He gave lessons & became a pupil of Zimermann & Chopin. But he is also impressed by the poverty in Paris & considers becoming a Minister himself.

In 1840, he gave up his musical career. After a long stay in Ireland, tutoring a Christian family, he entered Sainte-Foy College in 1841 to prepare for the baccalaureat. This was courageous at that age. After two years, violent headaches prevented him from continuing. The alarm clock then started to wake the Churches of the Dordogne valley. He had attended meetings in the country, in particular in Laforce, getting to know the life of the Protestant farmers, of whom he became pastor and organizer. In 1843 on the advice of some friends, John Bost went to the Ability Montauban to better prepare for the ministry. One day, he noticed the absence of a pupil. He investigated & discovered the poverty of the families there as well.

In 1844, a group of Christians evangelicals in Laforce determined to form an independent Church. They remembered John Bost and called upon him to be their Minister, which he accepted, being ordained in Orleans on September 26, 1844. Thus John Bost became established in Laforce and lived with his Ponterie parishioners, in the beautiful house of Meynard, which became his when he married his host's daughter, Eugenie Ponterie, in 1861. He immediately organized the community, which built the new temple, the Consistory having disallowed his use of the old temple which it had however paid for to the heirs of Caumont La Force. The new temple rose on the hill which dominates the valley not far from the ruins of

the Caumont Chateau.

The new temple, built by volunteers, was inaugurated on December 15, 1846 by Bost's father. John Bost wanted to build the Asylum of his dreams by the temple. The parishioners supported him with enthusiasm. He raised support and funds in Montauban, Paris, England and Scotland, enough to start the construction. The parishioners provided more voluntary building work in the evenings.

The Family, as it was called, was inaugurated on May 24, 1848. John Bost was then 31 years old. It was immediately made available to children, orphans, incurables, the blind, deaf-mutes, phthisics & the mentally disabled before completion. This led to the idea of other establishments. The first, Béthesda, was inaugurated on November 15, 1855. Soon, other locations requested asylums.

From 1858 to 1860, there was a short pause. John Bost consolidated the work of 10 years. During this time, now aged 44, he finally married Eugenie Ponterie on July 2, 1861. They had 4 children: Leila, Caroline, Henriette (dead at 6 weeks) and Henri. More Asylums followed, to take in epileptics, widows, old teachers and for old, crippled or incurable maidservants. Two elderly spinsters of Bergerac left land in 1878 for more establishments. He was growing old & tired but had the joy of seeing the Asylums recognized by the State as Public Utility Companies in 1877. This secured the future of his work.

In 1881, he summoned his last strength to go to Paris to promote the interest of the Asylums and the education of the children. He fell ill there and died on November 1st at 64 years of age. His body was brought back to La Force for burial.

After the 9 asylums created during his life, 13 more have followed.

The following few chapters cover the search for de la Force ancestors during the tenth to thirteenth centuries. While some of the characters proved not to be our precursors, what we discovered about them made them worth including, as if not ancestors, they were certainly cousins of ancestors.

# Chapter 31

*'for warmer France with all her vines'* WILLIAM COWPER 1751-1800

## The Bordeaux wine growers

Bordeaux is the area of France where the world's greatest wines are grown: the 1st growths are household names and many of the lesser growths are almost as well-known. Many books have been written about the area. Hugh Johnstons "World Atlas of Wines" gives an extremely good idea of how and where the great wines are grown. "Bordeaux et ses Vins" by Ch. COCKS and Ed. Ferret examines the whole area in the greatest detail with pictures of many of the wine chateaux.

This chapter shows some vignettes of the growers from a very early date.

### Extracts from the Latin Chartes (Appendix III).

- (1) In 880 AD when Ad hemarus (AYMAR or AYMERIC) fifth Comte du QUERCI (QUERCY) died he left a will. In that will mention was made of one "FORSAM AMALGERII" in "VICARIA (Parish) SPANIAC-ENSI et NAVENSUM (Spanish & Navarre). Sen FAURCENSIS & MARCIN", Cambonem cum vinea (wines) de SARGA (LE SERGA). Later "cum vinea quam de ARNALDO adquisiri", "alodus quoque ineus BLAVINIACUS (BLAYE)" et "SANCTI MARTIALIS FAURCENSIS".

Cambon is near PAREMPOYRE 10 km from Bordeaux: MARCUM is MACAU near Bourg, outside Bordeaux: FAURCENSIS is modern 'Le FOURCAS' a hamlet in Listrac near Parempuyve. Saint-MARTIAL is near St Macaire and Saint-Genes in Entre deux Mers area. SARGA/LE SERGA is a modern SEGUR in PALENPUYRE. The Spanish princes of Navarre occupied Bordeaux from 840 AD as their headquarters whilst they tried to govern the Gironde and Gascony. (Source: Extract du Carbulaire de l'Abbaye de Beaulieu en Limousin founded in 846 AD)

- (2) In 1009 in the heart of Gascony, south of Auch, the wine growers were noted "Guillelmns namque FORTO in eadam villa 1 casal (farmhouse) and 1 vineam.": "frater ejus EICUS GARCIA & unam vineam in vivo cavo.." "FORTO ARIBI (ARIBERT was William's wife) quoque de ARTOMALO vineam optimum.." The full chart is shown in Appendix II. Extract from Carbulaire of the foundation of the Abbey St ORENTS of REGULA, diocese TARBES.
- (3) In 1030 "VINEA: FORT (G) ARSI (E) de GENARS quam dedid Sancto-Petrus de REGULA (LA REOLE)" Saint-Genès, near FOURS in the canton of BLAYE, near Bordeaux.
- (4) 1026-1030 Gifts of "VINEA" to St Peter by "Guillelmus FORTIS, filius FORTIS Guilelmi" and "Guillelmus ARNALDI, filius ARNALDI FORTIS in loco qui vocatur MIRALT" (MIRAIL, near BAZAS). (Source: "Extracts from Carbulaire de Sainte PETRO de REGULA")
- (5) 1062 Gifts by WILHMUS FORTI "frater" of BERNARDO, and his sons ARNALD and BERNARDUS 'cum vineis' to St JOHANNO Church at MORMES (modern NOGARO in the heart of Gascony).
- (6) 1071 Guillaume-Bernard, Prince de SAVEZ "Au X siecle le FAU/S était le chef-lieu d'une viguerie mentionnee dans un acte 998 AD un certain Raymond fut autorisé à conserver la propriété, a la charge au monastère de Saint-Theodard, le jour de la fete, une vente de 15 pains, 4 setiers de vin et un saumon. (Cartulaire de Saint-Theodard F Moulencq)
- (7) 1102-1130 Guillaume FORTON, pretre (and his sons) "d'un cens (quit-rent) sur la moitié d'une vigne de St CIRICI de SALABOVE". (Cartulaire Saint-Seurin of Bordeaux by J-A BRUTAILS)
- (8) 1110 ARNALD FORTON gave a VIGNE to St SEURIN of Bordeaux.

- (9) 1244 Pierre and Helias FORT / FORTO lived in St-EMILION.
- (10) In 1254 the highest vineyard rent was paid in FOURC (modern Le FOURCAS in LISTRAC / MEDOC), 3 1/2d per rège of land. In FOURC in the GRAVES, vineyards were rented at 1 shilling for a rège, much the highest rent anywhere: the area was the richest and most abundant in vines - named La MEYT-deu-FORC, near LANGON.
- (11) 1259 Guilhem FORT sold 2 preces de vigne.
- (12) In 1274 "Reconnaissances des tenures possédées par divers habitants de BOUGLON (BOURG) et des obligations dont ils étaient venus envers Le Roi d'Angleterre. Terre et vinee PETRI FFORCED apud BOGLONIUM vetus et apud RASSAC (modern Langon)" "Homme franc du Roi, Raimundus de La FFOSSA, junior, prevoté de Barsac, duodecim sazones terre et viginti regas vinee" "Raimundus de LAFFOZA, filius Raimundi de LAFFOZA Senior - octo sazones terre et vinnee" (referred to also as de LAFFORE le Vieux!) "Procuratores ARNALDI de FFORCI de Brevas, fratium PETRUS et Raimunds" both of Barsac, south of Langon.
- (13) 1275 ARNALD & WILLELM de LAFOSSIE were wine merchants in London. (Source: O. GAUBAN, History de La Reole)
- (14) 1298 a whole family were wine growers in LANDERON and paid taxes VIDAL, WILHEM, RAMOND, PIERRE, HELIE, PEY, BERNARD, GALCEM.
- (15) 1310 Barsac taxes were paid by Williams, Raymond, Pierres of the parishes DILACI, LASSATO, GUCHES, CABANACO, GRESINHACO D'ORNON.
- (16) 1360-71 Guilhem de LAFOT / LAFFOT and GUILNEM FORTHON were Prevosts of UYAC / ILHAC in Barsac.  
1370 The Bordeaux Inventaire-Sommaire noted 'quatre VIGNES DISTINCTES au FORC en GRAVES' (the wine growing area due south of Bordeaux).
- (17) 1363 BERTRAN & GUILHEM FORTON were JURATS & PROCUREURS of LIBOURNE.
- (18) 1367 ARNALDUS de FORTS, et GUILHELMUS ac PETRUS, ne potes (nephews) sui debent pro decima quam habent apud CORN et PENALDON v.s. Solvit in VINO" Petrus was a clericus or magistrate: the area was AVENSAN, 29 km north of Bordeaux.
- (19) ARNALD FORTHON demervant à la Rousselle ne peut payer le cens (quit-rent) qu'il devait pour FARGUES et BONETON faits de ces pavoisses furent détruits par Les Français et qu'il perdit meme les vaisseaux vinaires qu'il avait apportés pour y mettre ses recolts (cens de LORMONT et de QUINSAC d'Ambares): The wine grower whose winemaking casks and vats had been looted by the marauding French troops. The capital letters of L and F (Les Francis) were in the original text to emphasise the indignation. Modern Bonnetan is 15 km east of Bordeaux: FARGUES St HILAIRE is the neighbouring commune - both in the Entre-deux-Mers area.
- (20) 1414 ARNALD FORT was in charge of the Commissary of Bordeaux and JURAT ELECTEUR for the village of LAFOR / LAFOSSA. "Terre vinee et oblie Guillelmi de LA FOZIA & MARIE de Sancti QUINTINO (his wife) feodum de La SERGA" (Lassegue is in St-Emilion).  
"Terre et vines WILLELMI de LAFOSSA et suorum parciariorum"

From 1199 King John delivered a Charter to the commune of Saint-Emilion which was administered by an elected JURADE of JURATS or council which exercised authority over wine production and controlled the amount, the transport and the storage of the wine. They also agreed the date of the vintage each year. The Jurade ensured that the quality should be maintained and issued certificates guaranteeing the authenticity of the wine. The official seal was stamped on casks. Even now in St Emilion the jurats in scarlet robes and



white bonnets proclaim from the top of the "Tour du Roy" the Proclamation of the Vintage, the Judgement of the New Wine and the "Popinjay Game" according to the season of the year.

At one time or another the Delaforces owned and cultivated wine vineyards in LISTRAC / MEDOC; Cotes de BOURG and BLAYE; Entre-deux-Mers; Barsac and St Emilion.

Their names linger on. There are chateau called TERRESFORT de FORTISSAN, LA FOSSE and LAFUS: communes called FOURS, LAFOSSE, St Savin-LAFOSSE; "CVUS" called FORTIN, Clos du FOURCAS, FOURCAS-DUPRÉ, FOURCAS-HOSTEIN, FOURCAS-LOUBANEY; proprietors called FAUSSE, FORTIN(Y) FOSSES and LAFOSSE.

Sources used were the Archives Historiques of Bordeaux: THABUS-CUSSAC L'administration Anglaise en Gascoigne: local histories of towns around Bordeaux i.e. BOURG, BAZAS. The Department of the Girondes Inventaire-Sommaires were particularly helpful.

# Chapter 32

*'Maine de Londres' En la dite cité à nos bone gentz de Gascoigne, repeyrantz en mesme la cité.'*  
J. DELPIT

## The Gascon merchants in London - 13th century

In the period 1250-1325 the GIRONDE based family had two main trading activities. They owned their own vineyards outside Bordeaux. They also traded in London, selling not only their wines, but vast quantities grown in the Cahors area. Additionally they imported quantities of leather shoes from Cordova in Spain. Cordwaining was the name given to this activity, from the "CORDOBANES".

The Calender of Letter Books, City of London (books A,B and C) has a lot of information about the family's activities. They lived in a part of London called "La VINTRY" in Dowgate Ward. Ironically enough some 200 years later Lord Bernard de la Force was buried in 1471 after the battle of Barnet, at the Church of St. Martins-la-Vintry.

The medieval business between Gascony and England in this period was immense. In some years 100,000 tonneaux of wines were shipped from Bordeaux to England. The trade was killed in 1374 by French government edict, but fortunes had been made before that. La Reole, a major port, was recaptured by the French, and the Gascon trade abruptly came to an end.

The MSS Commission 1876 5th report p.561 states that in the period 1288-1300 "VINGHE de la FOSSE" wines were famous. The wine was often given by the Kings of France, including Louis XI, to important people in London.

The wine originated in Cahors, and went overland to POISSY near Paris. It was then embarked at Rouen or WITSAND (modern WISSANT) for an English port and thence to London. Louis XI consented that the wine 'shall be delivered in Gascony or the Bordelais because the countryside round POISSY was ruined and the vines destroyed.'

The Delaforces moved to London, perhaps initially about 1250, to sell their own wines grown by Williams, Raymonds and Peter, and probably others as well.

The first record is unusual. In 1256 ARNAUD DEFFORSIEU of Cahors 'depensait à ACRE des sommes considerables pour y maintenir les positions des Marseillais en face de la concurrence Montpellieraine.' This merchant - probably the same man as ARNAUD-GARSINS du FOSSAT, with his brother WILLIAM de FOURCES, witnesses at a major Treaty of AUCH in 1247, and also shown as ARNALDUS de FFONS at SEULA in 1256 - was buying from suppliers at Aix-en-Provence in preference to rival suppliers from Montpellier to supply his family in London with merchandise - possibly wines. The same ARNOLD GARSIE de FOSSATO of Bordeaux received a grant from the English King of £400 in Bordeaux pounds in 1253, and supplied military help to the English in 1254.

Another book called "1275-1292, Enregistrement à Guild Hall des creances de plusieurs marchands de Bordeaux" shows

- (a) FOLIO 23 Amanendo de ISPANNA & ARNALDO de LAFOSSIE, mercatoribus de LARIOLE xxlv lib (pounds) pro VINIS" (wines)
- (b) FOLIO 46 "WILLELMO de LAFOSSIE et ARNALDO de LAFOSSIE fratri suo, mercatoribus de LARIOLE XXI lib. Ste pro VINIS"

- (c) FOLIO 49 "WILLELMO de LAFOSSIE, mercat de LARIOL VI lib. st" and also from the letter Books A-L of London.

In the period 1280 ARNAUD's son ARNOLD, with his brother WILLIAM, are well documented in London.

- (d) Richard de Kyrkestede, cordwainer, was bound to Amenaud of Spain and ARNOLD de La FOSSIE merchants of LA REOLE for £24 for wine, to be paid at the Feast of St. Margaret, 1282.
- (e) ARNOLD de la FOSIE in 1286 with brother William are shown as "merchants of La Reole" living in London.
- (f) ARNOLD FORTRANT, merchant of Gascony in 1304, ARNOLD RAYMOND de FFORCE from Gascony in 1305, and ARNOLD FOSSE from Sancto SEVERO, Libourne was in London. They were obviously the same man.

In 1264 PIERRE DE FORT 'n'eut été l'amitié qu'on a pour la ville de Cahors.' Peter, the son of Pierre Fortet, who had been consul of Aurillac in 1284, Mandataire du Roi, is shown as a 'Master' in 1286 in London, as PETER FAURE or FORE; in 1287 as Peter de La FOSIE, and in 1288 John atte Gate, "coureur", was bound to Peter de FORS for 70 shillings, to be paid half a month at midsummer, 8s 4d. at Michaelmas and Christmas, and half a mark at Easter.

Peter or his son is shown again in 1304. Robert Daundeley, cordwainer indebted to PETER FORT, merchant of CAHORS, in the sum of 78s 4d. - one moiety in the quinzaine of the nativity of St. John Baptist - rest at Michaelmas to be paid in shoes "in denarus sotularium". John de Brunne, cordwainer, indebted to Peter FORT, merchant of Spain, for 30s. John de Pountoyse, goldsmith, to Peter FORT, merchant of Spain, for 8 marks and 11d. Peter appointed John de Paru to be his attorney and pledged gold for his debt.

In 1346 PIERRE FORS / FORCIUS / FORCII, living in AGEN, was a maker of "Noix le metal, c'est le rouet de Despingole ou de l'arbutete" another skilled metal worker. This is interesting because in 1500 his descendant Peter de FORCE, brother to Anthony, was a goldsmith of London and Faversham, Kent.

William has even more references.

In 1286 William de la Fosie and ARNAULD, his brother are seen as merchants of La Reole, and William Barnche was bound to them for £21 for wine sold and delivered.

In 1287 William Le Huver was bound on behalf of Geoffrey, his brother, to William de la Fosie, Peter of the same (de codem) and "GARSIE" (ARNOLD) of the same in the sum of £6 to be paid at the feast of St. Bartholomew.

10th September 1288 William de La Fosse, merchant of La Reole, going beyond seas, nominated Benettus de la Cosse until Whitsunday: 22nd July, Friday after the Feast of St. Mary Magdalen, came Adam Pikeman & acknowledged himself bound to William de La Fosie of La Ryole for £12 to be paid at Christmas.

1290 Thursday after the close of East (clausum Pasche) came Robert Gange & Robert de St. Neot, tailor, and acknowledged bound to William de La Fosie merchant "del oriole" (La Reole) for £6 to be paid at the feast of the Nativity of the Birth of Mary.

1292 Wednesday before Pentecost (25 May) 20 year Edward I reign, came William de Winchester taverner of Brentwood (de Bosco Arso) & acknowledged bound to William de La Fosie and GALARD, his valet, in the sum of 54s to be paid at the Feast of St. Bartholomew.

26 Mai 1299 among 'certains chevaliers de Gascoignes à Londres' by J. DELPIT was VITAL de FORSED, who was owed money by RICHARDO JUNCTORI 34s, DAVID PISTORI 11s, Guill. Le Chandler 10s and Willelmo de DORCEFORD piston 2s 7d.

1275-92 WILLIAM de la FOZIE was shown as Burgess of La Reole. He must have travelled frequently by ship to London and back on his business ventures.

1298 16th February William le Fort nominated Nicholas de Gildeford for one year, as surety for repayment of a bond.

1299 William DELAUFARE with 30 other merchants agreed to pay a total of 1000 marks (£s) to the King for his confirmation of the Royal Charter. So William was amongst the 30 key merchants trading with France.

1304 WILLIAM DELAUFARE was witness to Quitclaim for 500 marks paid to Sir Henry de Lacy, Earl of "NICHOLE". The same year WILLIAM and others agreed a Bond with the City of London common seal to the Society of FRISCABALDI of Florence for 200 marks of good and lawful sterlings and crowns out of the Kings MINT.

1310 WILLIAM Le FORT was collector of customs at Chichester - earned 2s for each tun of wine imported. (In 1550 Jaques DELAFORCE worked for the Customs & Excise Collector for Southern England.) WILLIAM de LAUFARE was a master 'coteler' or cutler in the City. His father RAMON FORT of Bordeaux was a Taillandier (maker of edge tools). See Pierre of 1346.

1311 WILLIAM FAURE de FIGAT (FIGEAC between CAHORS and the Auvergne) and Peter de Ceriat of Bordeaux were owed £6 by Bernard de la Rochelle.

There are also mentions of a John (excluding the Johns derived from the Albermarles). 1273 John Le Fers of Maling, Kent, known as Merchant of Brabant.

1276 John de la Founs, merchant of Spain for cordwaining - owed sums of £66, £66 and £30 from different London customers.

1305 John DELAFAURE, a merchant of London, his son JOHN in 1340 was a Master cutler-tapicier (See William of 1310).

1308 14th November JOHN FORT, merchant of Ypres and Douai, got a warrant from King Edward II for goods unjustly arrested by the Bailliffs of Westminster.

Finally, REMUNDUS de La FORCHE was owed £6 by Willelm de HALLAGBER.

The conclusions are that the Gironde wine growers - Raymonds, Arnolds, Williams and Peter - and their sons, the William and Peter, sons of Aymeric de la Force of the Auvergne, all enjoyed a substantial merchant venturing business in London for half a century.

# Chapter 33

*"But the Age of Chivalry is gone..." EDMUND BURKE 1729-1797*

## The Gironde and Gascony in the 12th and 13th Century

Several chapters in this book overlap: the family in the Auvergne (No 29); the Bordeaux wine growers (No 26), the London Merchant Adventurers (No 32) were all concerned with events which took place in the 13th century. Indeed another chapter (No 34) about the Prelates mainly takes place in these two centuries.

The main purpose of this chapter is to try to identify the links between BERNARD de la Force born about 1280 (chapter 26) and the family living in the Gironde and Gascony about 1100 AD. On the basis of five generations per century the task involved therefore is searching for ten consecutive fathers and sons: the data presented has been dated and coded from the generations in chapter 26 to the generation at the beginning of the 12th century (18). For most of these two centuries the Gironde and Gascony were owned by the English, dating from 1152 when Eleanor of Aquitaine divorced Louis VII King of France to marry HENRY II. She brought with her the enormous, rich dowry of Aquitaine which was also known as Guienne.

Although the Crusades took place from 1095-1291, they did not appear to have directly affected the Delaforces, apart from the three generations of Williams, Earls of Albermarle (see chapters 36 - 38).

The populations of the main towns were small and the records that have survived have shown details of the family. Bordeaux had a population of only 20,000, Agen 6,000, La Reole, Bazas, Libourne and Marmande only 2,500 each. As the Delaforces were Bishops, Chevaliers, Jurats (wine councillors), mayors there was an excellent chance of them being mentioned. The name patterns are fairly clear. The Arnolds, Peters, Helies, Raymonds, were living in and around Bordeaux. Their families exist to this day as FORT, FORTIN and du Foussat. They were related as cousins to the mainstream families of Williams and Bernards.

### **The genealogical sources are:-**

- (a) the Departmental Inventaires-Sommaires
- (b) the Archives Historiques of the Gironde and Gascony
- (c) Gallia Christiana
- (d) the Cartulaires of all the old, well documented monasteries around Bordeaux and Auch
- (e) the Gascon Rolls in PRO Chancery Lane.

Between them they contributed several hundred references to the family which does help follow the lineage through the two centuries. Very early in the 12th century two surveys of tax payers were published in Gascony and although the relationships of the many members of the family were not revealed, the names and towns were most helpful and bridged the gap between the 12th and 11th centuries.

The picture is quite clear: the Bernards were wealthy and influential landowners: a curious mixture of Bishops, Archpriests and Soldiers. The family town of FOURCES is only a few miles inside the Gascon borders and very close to the Gironde. It was close to the river Garonne and made journeys to Bordeaux quick and easy, towards the towns of Bazas, La Reole, Bourg, Ornon and Glaye. It was particularly fortunate that local historians chronicled the detailed events of these quite small towns, usually from about 1250. The two Anglo-French treaties of 1279 and 1280 between the Kings of France and England altered the boundaries between the two countries. The Chronological tables that follow contain but a fraction of the wealth of clues available: they have been selected mainly for the Bernards and Williams.

Possible date of birth	Data	Code
1280	From chapter 26, the key BERNARD at the beginning of the 13th century and end of the 12th century was the BERNARD d'ORNON, chevalier, and in 1312 father of GUILHEM FORT, Seigneur d'ORNON and Jean d'ORNON. In 1310 BERNARD de LA FORSSA, was Prevost or mayor of CAMPARRIAN near SAUBIAU/SAUBUSSE (BAZAS), a few miles away from ORNON on the outskirts of Bordeaux. A reasonable assumption is that he was born about 1280 AD. Whether he survived fighting the Scots in 1319 and 1320 (Extrait de Brequigny books 3 and 8) is not known.	8
1260	In 1297 BERTRAND den FAUCAR was mayor of Bordeaux at the same time as several WILLIAMS fathers/ sons were mayors of BOURG which is 15 km north of Bordeaux on the east side of the great river GARONNE. BERTRAND was born about 1260 AD. In 1294/6 the French army occupied Gascony under Phillip IV for a short time.	9
1260	In 1289 there are three separate references to Bernard. "BERNARDUM de FFORCES, chevalier" was "descended from OTHOMS de LEOMANNIA". A vital clue revealed: Lomagne is north of Auch in Gascony, just east of Armagnac country. Then BERNARD de FOURCES was given by King Edward of England the sovereignty of the Chateau of FIMARGON in a land dispute at St Martin de Goyne on the river Gers, between the Counts of LOMAGNES and the FIMARCONS BERNARD FOSSATI, notary of MALOVICINO (MAS-d'AUVIGNON) was a witness to an Act whereby JORDAN de l'ISLE ceded lands to the Count of Armagnac. These three references all in Gascony, refer to Bernard born about 1260 "Le Sires de FIMARCON, vassaux des Rois d'Angleterre édifièrent le chateau a la fin 15, sur le modèle des chateaux anglais". In 1286 Pierre ASTAFFORT sold to VITAL MARTHORET "plusieurs terres casals (farms) dans le fief noble & territoire de FORCEZ, LARROQUE et BEAUMONT de LOMAGNE". In the same year BERNARDUS de FORCEZIC, de FFORCES and HUGO his brother and CLARMONDE their mother were living near St SIMON, CONDOM & MONTREAL "recognoveruat se tenere a dicto domino Rege quidquid habeat in Castro de FORCEZIC et in rupe (rock) de FORCEZIC - century solidos morlanos domini AGENEZII (Agen some 40 miles North), et unum militem (soldier), seu scutiferum (equipment), equo (horse) et armis, armatum de exercitu, Edoarde Anglise Regi" (Source Bordeaux archives No 12, book 1 p.353). Bernard and Hugo's contribution in money and armed soldiery to the English King was clarified.	9
1260	The Auvergne records show that sometime in 1286 Bernard and another brother ARCHAMBAULD/ARNOLD were in Aurillac, and that Bernard had two sons called BERNARD & ARCHAMBALD. In 1281 Bernard de la Force has sold land in the Auvergne to Etienne de Scorailles, bishop of the northern town of MAURIAC.	
1260	In 1283 BERTRANDI de FOSSATO, was a landowner in the Bordeaux area. In 1279 a major outbreak of Peste - the Black Death - broke out in the Dordogne and northern Gascony: Agen & Condom were ceded to the King of England.	9
1240	In 1271 BERTRANDUS de FOSSATO, his brother ARNANDOS de FURCIS, both 'domi zellus' (a title) and AMANEUS de FOSSATO were in Agen to pay fealty to King Edward I. In 1263 BERTRAN de la FFORCARIA lived at SEGONSAC, near the towns of FOURS and BLAYE (which is the next parish to BOURG). WILLIAMS had been Mayors of BOURG since 1247, and chevaliers of LANDERON for the towns in the Gironde (not Gascony) of FOSSÈS, de FORCES and FORCES (Rec. FEUDAL No 493 1 July 1263)	10
1240	BERTRAN du FAURE and GUILHEM FORTON, brothers, were JURATS & PROCUREURS of LIBOURNE in 1263.	10

- 1240 BERNARD was known as a CAVOIR or SQUIRE in 1263 when he was a TEMOIN 10  
or WITNESS when three local lords paid homage to the English King. One was  
GERAUD, Comte d'ARMAGNAC and FEZENSAC; the next was GUILLAUME de  
BEAUVILLE, Seigneur de LANGON and the third was GAILLARD de FARGUES.  
The phrase used was "caution analogue fournis par Bertran de La FFORCARIA".  
LANGON and FARGUES were north of BAZAS. This illustrates the fact that the  
family had influential links with Bordeaux and Gascony.
- 1220 In 1247-54, BERTRAND de FOURCES, de FONTE, de FURCYS was a Chevalier "con- 11  
voquée par le Prince Edouard à la guerre d'Ecosse" and later again for King Henry III  
(of England). He would have been born about 1220. In 1258-74 Guillelmus, Sancius,  
Arnaldus & Garsie were inter-related and living around Auch, Nogatel and Savannes  
in Gascony: William father & son were Chevaliers of Agen. In 1253 BERNARDO  
DOFFAS donated a church of BECCAVE (modern BETIAVE) in Gascony (Archives, de  
SIMORRE). He was married about 1240 to CLARMONDE and had a brother AR-  
CHAMBAULD/ARNOLD. They both visited, occasionally lived in the Auvergne.  
Historian BOUILLET calls them by their full name DE LA FORCE.
- 1220 In 1248 WILLIAM BERNARD DELFAUR of ORNON and LAIRAC, with brothers 11a  
AYQUEM & RAYMOND of FLOYRAC sought safe conduct passes for himself &  
sons to travel from Langon to Agen.  
He was shown as Consul of CAHORS and CAJARC.
- 1220 In 1239 "super domos BERNARDI FORT, justa domos qui fuerunt monarchi 11  
LAMBIATOIRS" (Cartulaire of AUCH). He was the overlord of the area covered by  
the river LAMBON which flows from the Garonne towards, but not reaching, Auch.  
In the period 1238-46 BERNARD de FORCE accompanied Raymond Count of  
Toulouse to the Abbey of BELLAPERTICA (Belle perche) near Verdun sur Garonne,  
as "Dominum FORTUNICA", donating 1/3rd of his lands to the church of TUDELE  
in Armagnac territory,  
As BERNARD FORT of SEGONHAC he paid homage to King Henry III in 1238. At  
the same time his brother GUILLAUME de FOURCES/ de FORS was signing a local  
Treaty of Auch (1226 and 1247) paying fealty to the Comte de Poitiers.
- 1200 In 1230 two brothers BERNARD & ANTHOINE DELFAR visited del BOSC, AGEN. 12
- 1200 or In 1222 two brothers WILLIAM BERNARD and BERNARDUS ODON FORTO, were 12 or  
1180 Seigneurs of MONTREAL & LAURAC (near the family town of FOURCES). They 13  
exempted citizens of Toulouse from paying taxes and tolls wehn they crossed the  
family lands.
- 1180 In 1213 AIMERY de FORZ gave lands to the Abbey GRACE-DIEU in St SAUVEUR  
(East of Auch) with the assent of his brothers WILLELMI and BERTHANNUS, milites  
(chevaliers).
- 1160 In 1204 BERNARDUS FORTE was Abbot of AIZ in St.Emilion (modern Abbées-de- 14  
FAIZE, near Libourne). The Abbot was probably born about 1160, son of the bishop  
of Tarbes, grandson of the bishop of CAHORS.
- 1160 In 1196 BERHARD del FOSSAR, Sanche FORTZ del COLUMBER (Ste-COLOMBE) & 14  
FORTZ de la CAUZENA (modern de la Caussald) were landowners in the St Emilion  
area. Since the three small towns are so close together one can assume the Abbot of  
AIZ was father of the two sons.
- 1140 Between 1160-7 BERNARD de FOEST was archpriest of ORNON, 15
- 1140 LUPIAC and CESTARS: his brother WILLIAM BERNARD FORT was also an archpriest: 15a  
both lived in the Gironde. Bernard later became Eveque/Bishop of TARBES.
- 1120 In 1159 the Chartes of the Abbey of GIMONT (East of Auch) showed many mentions 16  
of the family including BERNARDO des FORC married to SANCIA, father of four  
sons. GASSIOUS (GARSIAS); FORTONE SANCIC; BERNARDO and WILLIAM  
BERNARDO.

- 1140

In 1146 BERNARD, S. de MONTESQUIEU, son of GARSIEV le VIEL was shown as cousin to FORTON, Comte d'ASTARAC, a feudal domaine south of Auch.

15
- 1120

In 1142 Raymond - BERNARD du FOSAT was bishop of Agen.

16a
- 1100

In 1136 BERNARD of MEZONS /MEZINS, north of FOURCES, was shown as father of RAIMUNDUS DELFOSSAT, of BERNARDUS, of FORT ANELLIS/ATHO (ANTHONY) and GUILLELMUS. The surname was also spelt DELAROFOIT.

17
- 1120

16
- 1120

16a
- 1100

In 1130 BERNARDU FOSSAT was eveque bishop of Agen. His brother WILLIAM/ GAUCELMI FORT /FORTIS and his son William la were "archipresbyter inter alios laudavit" present at the founding of the Priory of S.FIDIS de MANSIROT near Bordeaux. Father and son gave lands of BETORAR & LUDON to the Abbaye St CROIX of Bordeaux. As Bishop of Agen it was probable that Bernard's son would follow in his footsteps and become Bishop of Tarbes about 1170.

In 1110 and 1120 two major surveys of landowners were carried out and still exist. They covered the area of most of Gascony. They were called the surveys of AGUT dicit BARBARU. The river AGOUT flows from the River TARN into Gascony: BARBARU was BARBATAN due west of CONDOM in the west of Gascony. The information came from the Cartulaire PRIEVRE' St John, de Saint MONT, which is in Armagnac country on the river ADOUR

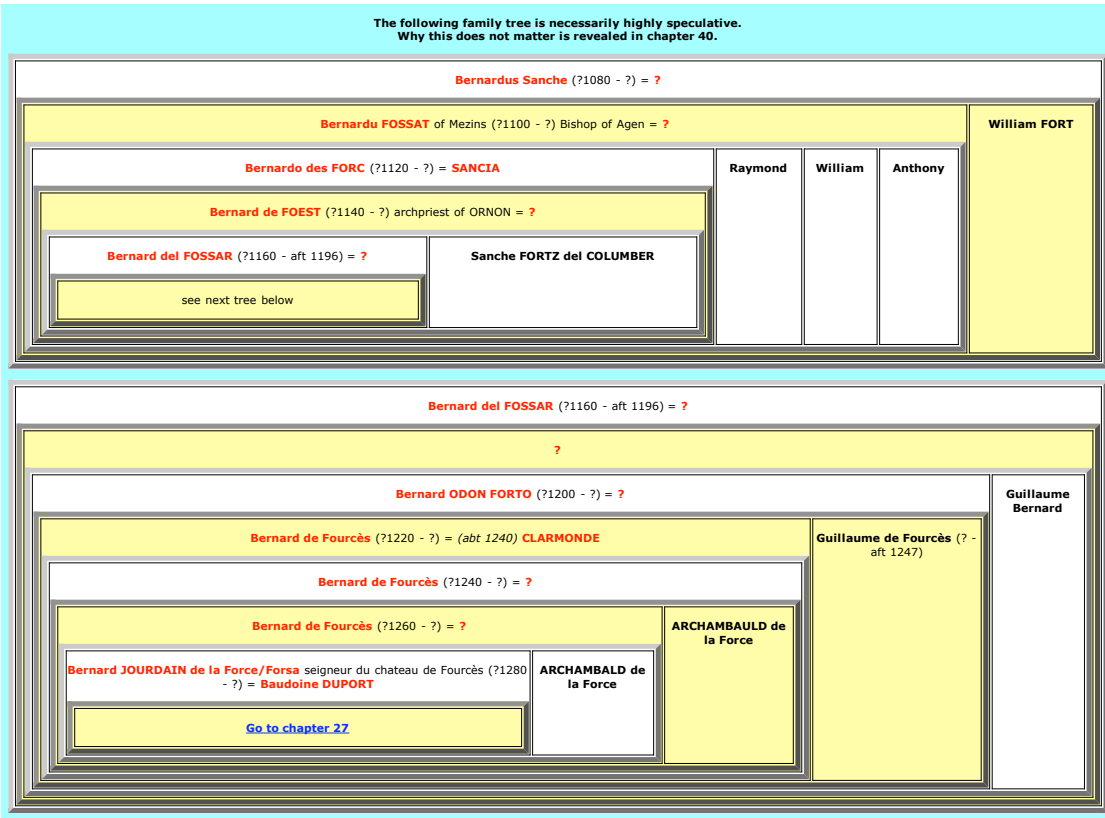
17
- 1080

In the first survey 15 of the family were mentioned and 19 in the later survey. The names were BERNARDUS SANCHE and BERNARDUS GARSIA, many GARSIAS, several Sanches, a DONAT, a LOUP, an AQUIELMUS /WILLIAM and once the title LORD FUERT. The towns or villages can be identified. For instance ZARTIGA is modern LARTIGE; BARCIOS is modern BASSOUSE; BADAS is modern BAZIAN, DESPANIA is ESPARGNET; etc.

The taxes paid by each man were shown in BANNAS and MODIOS (local currencies).

The interesting point about his survey is the appearance of Spanish names such as SANCHE and GARSIAS, and 'strange' names such as DONAT and LOUP which were valuable clues to the two earlier centuries!

18





### Some curiosities of interest

In BOURG-sur-MER, outside Bordeaux 22 Mars 1273 "AYQUARDUS FFORTON major et GAUCELMUS FFORTON et WILLELMUS FFORTON, jurati et requisiti pro communia de BURGO reconnaissance feodale donné par les bourgeois de la petite villeau Roi d'Angleterre" They put in a good description of their wines at the same time as the fealty oath. There are three generations of WILLIAMS shown in one paragraph!

In 1273 ATHONE / ANTHONY de FOLIBUS, nobilibus was a witness at the royal marriage of the Infanta of ARRAGON (Spanish Kingdom).

In 1254-86, RAYMOND FORT, a Knight and Chevalier of LADOS (near BAZAS) bought land for 175 livres en monnaie Bordelaise, the 70th partie du port de THOUARS sur la Garonne.

In 1253 "Le Roi d'Angleterre (Henry III) prie le maire et jurats de Bordeaux de l'accompagne en armes jusc'à Bergerace. Le monarque declare que GAILLARD (WILLIAM) de La Force et HELIE PREVOST ont quitte BERGERAC pour rentra son service et qu'il doit reparer les de'penses et les pertes (losses) que leur a causé cette demarche." In 1254 Edward, Duke of Gasconne (future King Edward I) had a conference in Bayonne, near Biarritz attended by PIERRE WILLIAM de FFURNO, WILLIAM de la FAUS, and JOHANNES de FFOSSAD.

15 May 1244 GERALD, Seigneur de FORCES (son of HUGO) married ALPAYS / ASPASIA, only daughter of BERNARD JOURDAIN, Sieur de L'ISLE-JOURDAIN (NW of Toulouse). ALPAYS received a 'dot', dowry of "CENT MARCS D'ARGENT PAR DROIT d'INSTITUTION et d'HERITE" GERAULD received "DEUX MILLE FOLS de MORLAS en dot." They both seemed to have done rather well! GERALD became Consul of AUCH in 1255.

The most swashbuckling member of the family in the 12th century seems to have been PEREGRIN de FOURCES de FORCEZ Bishop of Condom 'de cette noble et ancienne famille, recut une multitude de donations qui enrichent l'abbaye de Condom placée sous sa conduite et vendivent sa seigneurie l'une de plus importantes de la Gascoigne (MONTLEZUN f.2 p416) Il portait pour armes au premier et au quatieme d'or au lion de gueules au deuxieme et troisieme d'argent a une corneille de sable.' He was abbot 1158-1187. Some of the chartes showed however that there were several rebellions amongst his flock and that he was not as benevolent to them as an eveque (bishop) should be.'

In 1181 FORSENATIUS, was Maitre de l'hopital du Temple de JERUSALEM in Quercy. In 1115 William de FORCE went to war in Spain to besiege SARAGOSSA.

In 1125 GAUTIER / WILLIAM, ARNAULD & GERAULD du FOSSAT and their mother GIRALDE, gave lands and money to FORCIUS of VIC-FEZENSAC 'entre les mains de l'eveque / bishop d'Agen' to build a new monastery called PARADISE (East of CONDOM).

# Chapter 34

*"Churches built to please the priest" ROBERT BURNS 1759-1796*

## The Prelates

The Feudal church allowed the Lord of the Manor to be a Bishop or an Abbot. Many monasteries and cathedrals shared in parish titles but additional funds were always needed which came mainly from the nobles in gifts of land or money or goods and chattels, including Vignes, wine, cattle and serfs. For instance the Abbey of ALCUIN near Tours owned or was Lord of 20,000 serfs who paid a small head tax, a small rent (CENS), and a tax called TAILLE. Another example in 1128 shown in the ecclesiastical diocese of AGEN (Source comte d'Agen book 2, p909) GAUTERIUS/WILLIAM del FOSSAD dedit FORTONI de VICO (modern VIC-FEZENSAC) infuslam de VICO cum terris cultis et incultis, pratis, pascuis, aquis, aquarurave ductilus et alus allia centis (vents). FORTO verode VICO dedit eamdam sanctimonialilus FONTIS-EBRALDI in manu Aldeberti episcopi Agennensis. Archbishops, bishops and abbots received investiture from the King, pledged their fealty to him, carried titles such as Count or Lord, minted coin, presided over ecclesiastical courts and the feudal tasks of military service. In France armed Bishops and Abbots were not unusual!

Three 'holy' orders - subdeacon, deacon and priest - were not allowed to marry, but there was little to discourage Bishops and Abbots from marriage.

The following Chronological table illustrates the five centuries when the family were prelates - a Cardinal; many Bishops and Abbots in four main areas. The small towns around Bordeaux; POITOU; central Gascony and the Agen area.

The main source for this chapter is the 16 volume series of GALLIA CHRISTIANA and the Inventaires-Sommaires of Bordeaux/Gironde; Gascony and Poitou.

In the period 978/980 AD there were three references "PRETRE (which then meant an ecclesiastical title) donne deux ALEUX" (freehold land) to the PRIORY of the BENEDICTINES at La REOLE. Also "FORTIS of MAS or MANSIO (MASS IOTS) was Abbot of La Reole"; finally "FORTIS GARSIIUS, was Abbot of BLANDIMONTE (modern BLASIMON, north of La Reole) in 980 AD.

In 1034/5 FORTONE was Abbot of the monasteries of PASSAN and SORDE in Gascony: WILLIAM FORTON I and II father and son were Abbots of SIMORRE (SE of AUCH) in the period 1000-1050.

1060-1080 FORTO was the 4th PRIOR of St Pierre of La REOLE.

In 1062 FORTO BRASCUS was a Decanus/ deacon of St MONT Abbey on the boundary of Gascony and Landes. BRASCUS was related to BRACHEOTTE d'ARMAGNAC who married WILLIAM de FORCE about 1000 AD. In the same period 1060-80 FORTIS/FORTON was the 4th Prior of the BENEDICTINES of BOURDELLES, near La Reole, and FORTIS de ROTLAND was Chanoine of the church of Saint Emilion, with a wife and children.

In 1108 S. William FORT/FORTIS GAUCELMI was archpriest 'alios laudavit', St FIDIS, MANSTROT (near La Reole): "Donation l'un SERF et des fils a l'abbaye de Sainte Croix de Bordeaux par GUILLELME FORT d' ORNON". FORT AYQVELIN gave 'terre BETORAR-LUDORN' to the same Abbey in the period 1122-1131.

1120-1144 GARSIE FORT was Bishop of BAZAS. 1125/30 BERNARD FOSSAT was BISHOP of AGEN and his son RAYMOND BERNARD was also Bishop in 1142-9. GUILLELMI FORTIS/FORTO of PELAGRUA was Archdeacon of Agen in the same period.

1136-1154 WILLELMUS FORTZ was CELLARIUS of St Mary's Cathedral in AUCH.

1167 WILLIAM BERNARD FORT and his brother BERNARD de FORT were archpriests of ORNON, CESTARS and UPIAC outside Bordeaux.

1158-1191 PEREGRINE was the notorious Abbot of CONDOM, Gascony.

1190 AIQVEUNOS/GUILHERMINUS FORT was sacedote - priest of MACAO.

1193 RAYMUND FORTONIS, was Abbot of BOLBONAE and VAJAL near Toulouse.

In 1204 BERNARD of AIZ was Abbot of St Emilion, the wine growing area east of Bordeaux. But now for the first time records show family prelates in POITOU. Saintes or XAINTOINGE is due north of Bordeaux and SE of OLERON and ROCHEFORT. The family that produced the EARLS of ALBERMARLE (chapter 36-38) also produced Bishops in this area. In 1216 WILLELMUS III FORTIS was initially Prior of XANTONIO, then Abbot "Lic venerabilis pater, vir noblis, mirae providentiae" and then three generations of RELIES I, II and III in the period 1200-1267 were Bishops of Saintes. At the end of the century HUGO FORLIN was Cellarer of St Marys, Poitiers.

In 1255 ARNOLD was Bishop of Bazas: ODON archdeacon of Agen.

In 1268-73 SANCIVS FORCIO was Chanoine of LADOS in the Gironde and ARNALD de FORCES was a Franciscan brother in Auch. In 1283 FORCIUS of EAUZE was Abbot of the Monastery of BASSOUSE.

In 1318 FORT, Bishop of POITIERS preached a 'serment de fidelité' to ARNALD, arch-eveque of Bordeaux. This may have been RELIES preaching to his uncle!

In the 14th century the family prelates in Condom were William Raymond de FORTELLI, sacristan 1318-45, another PEREGRIN was Bishop in 1340. The Bishops of Condom had built for themselves the lovely fortified village fortress of LARRESSINGLE to the west of Condom.

Bordeaux area prelates included Eblonem de FORCIA Prior of Barsac in 1357; ARNALD de FORCIA, Canon of St Jacob in Bordeaux who paid homage to the Black Prince in 1365.



**Larressingle, Peregrin de Force's fortress.**



**The cathedral at Condom**

BERNARDUS IV de La Fours 1368-86 was made Bishop of FONTIS-VALLICUM/FRARQUEVAUX = BELLEGARDE and later GRANDIS-SILVAE or SEOUBE, both in Gascony between Auch and Verdun-sur-Garonne. His son BERNARD and grandson BERNARD were Abbots of the Monastery of MEIMACI (Meymac) on the Auvergne borders in the period 1384-1433.

BERNARD de la Fours (Gallia Christiana XIII col 138) had a distinguished career. He was Abbot of FONTISVALLIUM (diocese of NIMES) in 1351; then to SINANQUE

(possibly SENONCHES (north of LE MANS), then in 1368 to GRANDSELVE in Gascony. In 1370 Louis, Duke of ANJOU, wrote 'des lettres (to Bernard) portant main-levée du temporel du monastere qui avait été saisi par les reformateurs generaux du Languedoc (i.e. the CATHARS and ALBIGENSIANS). In 1376 Bernard made "a reservoir sur la Garonne (Grandselve is on the banks of this river) pour y prendre du poisson a l'usage des religieux moyennant une redevance annuelle de 6 deniers toulousains payable dans les mains du Bailli de Verdun". He was in the Chartres of 1377 and 1386. In 1391 he accepted 'a domino' the Lordship of FAU-DOANISSA near Montauban. It is possible that Gallia Christiana have included a father and son in this long saga.

### **The PAPACY in AVIGNON**

At the beginning of the 14th century France was the most powerful Christian nation in Europe. Pope Boniface in Rome was constantly at loggerheads with King Philip IV in Paris. "Bulls" were despatched and officially burned in Paris. Benedict XI, Boniface's successor, excommunicated many of the French prelates. Philip IV agreed to support BERTRAND de GOT, Archbishop of Bordeaux, for the papacy if he was more 'co-operative'. In 1305 he was chosen Pope and took the name CLEMENT V. The Cardinals warned him that his life would be unsafe in Rome (Benedict had been apparently poisoned by the Italian Ghibellines). The papacy was moved to Avignon on the river Rhone outside the south eastern border of France, where it stayed for 68 years. The Pope was a Gascon and technically a British subject of King Edward III.' On 3rd December 1508 King Edward named members of his "conseillers d'Aquitaine trois clerics (magistrates) appartenant à deux familles apparentées à celle de Pape Clement V et tres influents aupres de lui. FORCIUS d'AUX (Auch), Chanoine de Poitiers qui cumule deja maints benefice a moms de vingt ans. Il est proche parent (close relation) d'ARNAUD FORCIUS d'AUX ancien secretaire de PAPE CLEMENT V devenu eveque de Poitiers".

Pope Clement stayed for a time in Poitiers about 1507. Delaforces in the Poitou family had been prelates since 1200.

So it was natural for Bertrand de Got to include ARNAUD, another Gascon with good connections in Bordeaux, as one of his Cardinals. Both owned vineyards there; Bertrands became famous as Chateau Pape-Clement. The Vatican papers (Reg.65 epistle 2834) in 1319 show 'FORTIUS d'AUX, neveu de Cardinal ARNAUD d'AUX', born LARROUMIEU, GERS, 'promu' (promoted) to be l'evêque in 1318. His stipend was a 'pension of 50 marcs sterling' a year (Gascon Roll 24 membrane 18 Acte 140).

ARNOLD became 'CAMERIEUR du PAPE', the Pope's Chamberlain and Cardinal about 1310.

A succession of French Popes controlled by a college of French cardinals wielded the same authority as previously emanated from Rome.

In 1345 Pope Clement VI observed 'If the King of England were to petition for his ass to be made a Bishop we must not say him nay.' Perhaps Arnold and his nephew RELIES had something to do with that attitude!

In 1354-60 ELIAS FORT was 'tabellion du Pape' in Montauban and Cahors. Plague broke out in 1347 in the Carmelite convent of friars in Avignon: it returned in 1361 and eight cardinals died of it. In 1368 BERNARD IV de la FOURS, promoted by Pope URBAIN V (another Avignon Pope) to become Abbot of the Cistercian Abbey of GRANDE-SELVE.

The 'Babylonian captivity' lasted to 1377 when GREGORY returned to Rome. The Avignon Popes had named 113 Frenchmen to the college of cardinals in a total of 134 nominations, but Avignon had become a venal, licentious place and France was in chaos: its King a prisoner in England, its armies shattered and the English reconquering the southern provinces and advancing nearer to Avignon. There were a lot of valid reasons for the departure of the Papacy back to Rome, but in 1378 a disputed Papal election caused the dual Papacy and the Great Schism which lasted for another half century with two, and occasionally three, Popes at a time. Each Pope demanded the payment of ecclesiastical taxes and each excommunicated the other as anti-Christ.

# Chapter 35

*"Captain or Colonel or Knight in Arms" MILTON 1608-1674 The POITEVINS*

## The Poitevins, Battle of Hastings and Domesday Book

This chapter sets out to link the three subjects in this title.

The French genealogists RIET STAP 'ARMORIAL GENERAL' states that (a-d):-

- (a) The DE FORSAIS family came from Gascony, then moved to BRETAGNE / BRITTANY.
- (b) The De FORSAN(Z) / FORCEZ family also came from Gascony, moved to BRETAGNE (GARDISSEUL & MARADON), and derived from the ARMAGNAC family in Gascony.
- (c) The de FORS / FOSEZ family came from POITOU, moved to PICARDY.
- (d) The de FOURCY (seigneurs de CHESSEY) came from PICARDY at a later stage.
- (e) A family FORT lived in or near La Rochelle.
- (f) Pere Anselme, the doyen of the French genealogists stated that Geoffrey de FORTS, Comte d'AUMALE (1165-1191) was issue of a NORMAN family where the 'Seigneurs de FORTS est situees'.
- (g) The English Dictionary of National Biography mentions "WILLIAM de FORS of OLERON... who took his more usual name from the village of FORS in Poitou" (see chapter 38 on the "mysterious Earls of Albermarle"). The town of FORS was founded by the Counts of POITOU for the DE FORS family to protect the POITOU northern frontier: the town was built originally about 1080-1100.

These facts presented a challenge, not only to link the seven clues, but also because of:-

- (h) The battle of Hastings: HOLINGSHED, the author of the ROLLS of BATTLE ABBEY (chapter 36) shows a Knight called FORZ fighting for the Normans on that famous day in 1066.

"With other Lords and men of account, in great numbers, whose names the author (William Tailleux) of the Chronicles of Normandie, could not come by, as he himself confesseth. In consideration whereof, and because divers of these are set forth only by their titles of estate and not by their surnames, we have thought fit to give a copy of the Roll which some time belonged to Battle Abbey, containing also (as the title thereof imports) the names of such Nobles and Gentlemen of marque, as came in with the Conqueror: where of divers may be the same persons who, in the aforesaid catalogue are mentioned, bearing the names of the places of which they were possessors and owners."

The table of some 600 Knights (some duplicated) are shown in HOLINGSHED's version of the original table and roll. Other writers such as STOW, FULLER, Andrew du Chesne and Camden have produced alternative lists.

A Knight called FORZ was shown, almost certainly the son of GAUFRIDUS or GEOFFREY, FORTIS de TREIVE of 1030. The battle at SENLAC involved (like most battles) younger men and the Knight was probably not more than 36 years of age. There were various other interesting names who may conceivably have been members of the family bearing in mind the way many spellings have been corrupted. "BELEFUR", "BELEFROUN", "DAUEROS", "DEVAUS", "ROUS". There were two AUMALE / ALBERMARLES. GUILLAUME D'AU BELLE MARE, Seigneur de FOUGIERES, was seeded No 6 in the list of nobles (ODO, Bishop of Bayeux, the Conquerors brother was seeded No

1) THOMAS, ERLE D'AUMARLE was also on the Roll. Some 30% of the nobles and knights did not come from Normandy. The Conqueror's daughter ADELA had married the Count of BLOIS & CHARTRES. He expected support from ANJOU. The Duke of Orleans, the Earl of Brittany, the Prince of ALEMAIGNE, the Earl of ANJOU, the Earl of NEVERS, the VIDAM of CHARTHES, the Knight of AUVERGNE all fought at Hastings. Although Delaforces were Princes of VERDUN in this century, the Knight of VERDOUNE who fought came probably from VERDUN in the north of France.

The roll-call of the old famous "English" names and titles is nostalgic. The Audeleys, Albanys, Bohuns, Beauchamps, Beaumonts, Chandos, Curtenays, Curzon, Cliffords, De La Poles, Giffords, Lacy, Lovells, Mandevilles, Mowbrays, Montagues, Montgomerie, Neville, Pomeray, Richmond, Sinclair, Somerville, Talbot, Travers, Vere, Wake and Warell - with apologies to the other 550 names not mentioned.

(The validity of the Roll of Battle Abbey has often been questioned e.g by the Catholic Encyclopaedia. There are various different copies, as later Medieval families who felt their ancestor 'ought' to have been present at the battle added their names.)

- (i) The Domesday Book in the British Museum library shows several landowners in 1085/6 who were probably members of the DELAFORCE family: a GERALD, an AUGERIUS (ALBERICUS or GAUFRIDUS) and a Sieur DOLEFUUIS, amongst others:-

The INQUISITO GELDI, taxation of the Hundreds, took place in 1084/6. It was a register of the lands of England planned by William the Conqueror. The name derived from DOMUS DEI (House of God) where the Book was deposited, that is, in Winchester Cathedral. William planned it in 1084 in order to compute what he considered was due to him in the way of taxes. Maybe an element of Doom came into it as well! Certainly there was no appeal against it. Commissioners went into each county except the North and North East to ascertain the name of the place, the owner, how many hides of land, woods, meadows, pastures, mills and fishponds there were. There are two large volumes in the British Library that can be consulted. The original is in the Public Record Office in London. With the old Latin writing in the EXON book it is difficult to be absolutely sure of the landowners' names and lands other than the nobility.

A.	In Somerset folio 298 for AILEFORDA the name DOLEFUUIS appears which does seem likely to be that of DELAFORCE.
B.	In Devonshire folio 1646 'Terra Abbatis GLASTINGBOURN' one finds 'De eade mansibne tenet GIRARDI mansione q. vocat GRAINTONA q. ten. VI mer die q. rex E.f.' 'Folio 427 quocat LOPENA (Somerset) q. tenuit LIUVIN die q. rex GERAUD FOSSOR de ROGE-RO'. He held 3 virgates of land at HAME, 20 acres of meadow, 3 acres of woodland worth 50/- at GRAINTONE/GREINTON. The Latin word is FOSSARIUS or FOCARIUS which was one of the several versions of de FORCE. It is probable that GIRARDI was originally GAILLARDI (WILLIAM). The lands in Devon and Somerset are frequently mentioned for the Delaforces and Albermarles in the next two centuries.
C.	The third candidate was AUGERIUS or GAUFRIDUS or AQUELINUS FOCARIUS of Somerset: NORT PEDRET folio 80.b, CILDETONA folio 477b, DERLEGA folio 479, VIVERERONA folio 509 and in Devon, GAHERS folio 374. He was probably ALBERICUS de FORCEIA of 1075 of PLESSIS in ANJOU. The family name was spelt FORCEIA, FOCARIO, FOSSIS, FOSSART in the Anjou records.
D.	"BRUMANUS de LAFORDA tenuit 1 domu T.R.E. reddente omne confuet meam tenet": possibly BALDWINUS?
E.	"LEFO de Do. de Fuurda of EXON"; possibly a de LAFORDA.
F.	FORST EPO XVIIIId of WINTON/WINCHESTER; possibly the Norman Knight of 1066 called FORZ.

Who were these members of the family and where did they come from? This chapter provides all the clues available. The answers come in later chapters.

The sources of information are numerous: Gallia Christiana, the British Museum library Domesday Book; R. de Coggeshale 'Records des Histoire de France', the Roll of Battle Abbey: ROTULI Litterarum Clausarum: excellent local historians including MARCHEGAY 'Archives d'ANJOU', A. RICHARD's 'Comtes de POITOU' and many others to be found in the British Museum library. The local departmental Inventaires-Sommaires also played their part.

The starting point (see chapter 38, the Princes of VERDUN) was the influential WILLIAM de FORCE in the corridors of power in Bordeaux with the Dukes of Gascony. WILLIAM was born about 980 AD and at the turn of the century married BRACHEUTTE, only daughter of GERAUD, Count of ARMAGNAC. WILLIAM plays little part in this story but his family certainly do.

Between 1025-32 the Dukes of Gascony and of POITOU (who ruled an area of 150 miles radius of POITIERS) were linked by marriage. There is considerable evidence that the DELAFORCES were close friends of the Dukes and Comtes de POITOU but did not marry into that family.

The towns that are mentioned in this chapter are partly in POITOU, partly in ANJOU along the river Loire, and partly in Brittany. SAINTES/XAINTOINGE is 120 km due north of Bordeaux, 40 km east of the Isle of OLERON, 70 km southeast of La Rochelle and 60 km south of the town of FORS (near MORT).

About 1000 AD France was effectively ruled by seven main principalities: Aquitaine and Anjou/Poitou in which the Delaforces were living: Toulouse, Burgundy, Champagne, Flanders and Normandy. The latter rapidly became more powerful. The Norseman were enthusiastic Christians and built many Abbeys and monasteries. The French Kings, Robert the Pious (996-1031) and Henri I (1031-60) were relatively impotent. The English King Edward the Confessor (1042-66) had spent thirty years at the Norman court in Rouen and the Conquest by the Normans in many ways started a generation before 1066. Norman castles, Norman prelates and officials had considerable influence in Britain.

The chronological table that follows is covering the three centuries, (11th to 13th) in a historical sequence of events, It shows the history of the family from Bordeaux northwards, but not east or south which are covered in later chapters. The nomenclature is fairly straightforward apart from some strange first names (PAGANUS, ALBERICUS, HERVE) which may have alternatives. WILLIAM was a popular name in the 11th century but had many corruptions: AYQUARDUS, AYQUELIN, GAILLARD, INGELRAMUS, GALTIER etc.

**Possible  
date of  
birth**

**CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE**

950-60	(1)	980 AD FORTIS (G)ARSIUS was Abbot of BLANDIMONT/BLASIMOND monastery, 50 km east of Bordeaux.
980	(2)	About 1005 AD WILLIAM de FORCE, related to the Dukes of Gascony, married BRACHEUTTE only daughter of GERAULD I Count of ARMAGNAC. Their sons. were named WILLIAM, BERNARD for certain, possibly ARNOLD and GARSIAS. They lived mainly in Bordeaux, Gironde, Condom, Fources and Verdun-sur-Garonne.
1000	(3)	1029 "...DEUS de FORS, decano", deacon of a church or monastery near SAUMUR on the river LOIRE (Eccl. NEMOURS) "Donations St. PETRI SALVIENSIS" to "Monastery GELLONENSI" (modern ALLONES). The chart shows "Deus" as part of a first name which might be GAUFRIDUS.
	(4)	1028 "à FOSSES (a town) au bord de la LOIRE un excellent vivier (fishpond), trente arpents (30 acres) de près (meadows) et un serf" was a partial description of (3) above.



- 1045 (7) POITOU, "TREVAS nb HARDOUIN" (St Jean d'Angely) Father of (5) above.
- 1045 (8) 1070 PAGANUS (possibly INGELEAMUS), son of (G)ARCUTI FORSENATI, de FOERS - father and son - lived in POITOU. GARCUTI was a version of GARSIAS and related to GARSIIUS (1) "de bordaria RICHARI et de piscatoria (fishponds) in valleia quas dedit F. de MOTA"
- 1050 (9) 1075 ALBERICUS de FORCEIA of PLESSIS in ANJOU also shown as ALBERICUS FOSSART 'habet 1 arpenum alodium (freehold) de SPINATIC et reddit IV sextarios silignis (quartz)' ALBERICUS could be a version of AYQUARDUS, or IMBERTUS.
- 1050-60 (10) 1080 HELIAS de FORT, JOHANEES, PRIOR de GRAVIA monarchi (ed. CLUNY). GRAVIA may be the 'POINTE de GRAVE' 40 km north of BORDEAUX. HELIAS and JOHN were probably brothers: both names appear frequently in the POITOU / ANJOU records.
- 1063 (11) 1097, SIEUR BERNARDI FOSSAT made land sales or gifts of churches ST MARTIAL & ST MARY at BELLILOCI (BEAULIEU), BURGULIUM (west of TURONES / TOURS, east of ANDEGAVUM / ANGERS): GLONNA or ALLONES was on the same river. The clues pointed to BOURGUEIL near SAUMUR on the river LOIRE. BERNARD was grandson, or greatgrandson of WILLIAM de FORCE (2) whose youngest son married into the LOMAGNE family in 1062.
- 1070 (12) 1098 SIEURS RADULFE (BARDOLF) and GUILLELMI de FORTE (Source ECOLE des CHARTES) were MONARCHS / LORDS 'de FONTANIS / FONTAINES / FONTENAY, also MARMOUTIER in ANJOU. They donated the churches of ST MARTINS and ST CRUCI (CROSS) of TALAMONTE on the seacoast due east of FONTENAY-le-Comte, near les Sables d'OLONNE. The brothers were probably sons of GUILLAUME de FORS (6).
- (13) 1090-1100 the fortress of FORS constructed near NIORT.
- 1080 (14) 1100-1144 ODO and GAUFRIDUS de FORSENATUS, brothers of TREIVE (Scriptum de CORAULIO); Probably sons of GAUFRIDUS (7).
- 1080 (15) 1100 HILDUINUS & ROBERTUS de FONTIBUS lived in POITOU
- 1080? (16) 1080? (16) 1110 / 1125 / 1134 JOHANNES de F'URCIS landowner at St BENOIT, south of POITIERS (CARTA de DECIMO St CIRICI, BLAZONS) Either JOHN in (10) or his son.
- 1070 (17) 1102-1113 RODULFO / BARDOLF de FURCIS, ROGER his son lived partly in POITOU, partly in Abington (Carta Comitatus de Mellent).
- 1090 (18) In the same period RADULFUS, son of WALTERI FOSSATARI, cellarius (church title) lived in DUMELTOWN. The RODULF / RADULFS are probably the same man.
- 1080? (19) 1110 RAINARDUS (possibly BERNARDUS) FOSSART, BOBINUS (ROBERT) de FOSSIS; ALBERICUS de FOSSIS and GROSSO de FOSS IS owned fishing rights at St MARYS, PARTENAM in ANJOU. It is possible that GROSSO de FOSSIS is the same man as WILLIAM le GROS, Earl of Albermarle at this time (see chapter 35). Albericus may be Imbertus.
- 1090 (20) 1108 GUILLAUME de FORS visited BORDEAUX with GUILLAUME Le Jeune, VII Comte, IX Duke of POITOU and witnessed as TEMOIN fealty documents. GUILLAUME was probably son of Guillelme de FORTE (12): he fought at the battle of SARAGOSSA in 1118.
- 1080 (21) 1119 HERVÉ / HELIE de FORS, father of PIERRE, gave 'Les moines' monks, ol MON-TIERNEUF, les moulins / windmills of SOUSTAN 'et la terre de PINS' in POITOU. HERVE was son of HELIAS de FORT (10) Also shown as ARVEUS FORT landowner at JART in 1119.
- 1108? (22) 1126 GUILLAUME de FORS visited BORDEAUX with GUILLAUME Le TOULOUSAIN VIII Comte, X Duke of POITOU. GUILLAUME was probably son of (20).



- 1100 (23) 1129 and 1143 PAGANUS de FOCARIO re-appears in PARTENAM, ANJOU related to the previous PAGANUS in (8) unless another Latin scribe is making the same mistake!
- 1108? (24) 1128 GUIDARDO de FORCIS, milite, made gifts to St MARTINS BOAFLA, MEDUNTAM in ANJOU. (22) again.
- 1100 (25) 1131 PETRUS FORTIS/PIERRE de FORS signed chart as witness for William Duke of Aquitaine at ANGERS (Ecc. SANTONENSIS) and in the same year visited St Jean d'ARGELEY with Guillaume Le TOULOUSAIN, Count and Duke of POITOU. PIERRE was son of HELIE (21).
- 1090 (26) AYQUARIOUS/ARARIUS i.e. GUILLAUME, son of BARDOLPH (see (12)/(17) founded and built a small monastery at FORS, near Richmond, Yorkshire about 1135.
- 1150 (27) In 1163 "GASCELINI, milites exdone unum sextarium frumenti de dom ejus de FOSSIS annuntium - in molendino FORTI" (Charta MAURICI). This reference is more likely to be to a WILLIAM, in some form, rather than to a GARCAS at this late stage.
- 1130 (28) 1165/8 WILLELMO FORTIS "SCUTINEI" owned "terram in qua sita est grangia (farmhouses) & domus (house) de CARBONERIIS: bosco (wood) de VAURELLA, pro RIGNIACO" Source Eccl. AUTISSIODOVENSIS (AUTIZE) in ANJOU. As WILLIAM de FORT of OLERON be made a landsale witness at ST CROIX, Bordeaux. Probably son of (22) and (24). Also shown as William de FORCE in 1166. WILLIAM's son of the same name born about 1155 became King Richard I, Coeur de Lions friend and Admiral. In 1174 GUILLELMUS FORTO paid fealty to "Richard, son of the King of England" at BRUNIN near Bordeaux".
- (29) HUGO de FORCIS in Anjou (Ecc TURONIS/TOURS) in 1176.
- 1160 (30) GEOFFREY des FORTS son of ROBERT married HAWISE, the Conquerors great-granddaughter in Normandy in 1189 but died in 1191 and GUILLAUME de FORS married her in 1194. GEOFFREY/GAUFRIDUS would have been born about 1160 and his father
- 1155
- 1140 ROBERT about 1140, grandson of BOBINUS de FOSSIS of 1110 (19)
- 1150 (31) ALBERICO de FOSSIS, milite, and HUBERTO his sister interterritoris FOSSARUM near FOSSAS & MARLIACUM - 1188
- (32) In 1196 GEOFFRIDO FORS was at BELLAB INSULAE on the Brittany coast 1160 (Eccl. DOLENSIS): a mystery, because the GEOFFREY who married HAWISE in 1189 and died on Crusade in 1191 was childless. Perhaps he returned after all from the Crusade? HAWISE was famous, rich but very ugly!
- 1155 (33) In 1190 Richard of England, Duke of Aquitaine wrote to WILLELMO de FORZ suggesting William should build an Abbey on the Isle of LAGULLONA near PALA. (This is GLONNA or ALLONES on the north side of the river LOIRE). In the same year Willelmum de FORZ D'ULERUM (OLERON) signed Chartered Peace with the King of Sicily on behalf of King Richard.
- 1160 (34) In 1191 and 1199 HUMBERTUS and JOHANNES de FORZ (brothers) "fratres PICTAU, feodo monarche St George, St DIONISIO - tristvineis suis de LESCATILLERE" met and signed various Charters for OLERON with Eleanor, Queen of England - either in Oleron or Bordeaux.
- There are many references in the 25 year period 1200/25 to the family who seem one year to be in Anjou, the next in England, having been observed in Normandy on the way! The English records and the ANJOU records chronicle their travels.
- 1160 (35) 1200 HELYES de FORZ, JOHN de FORCE, and IMBERTO were brothers. They owned lands in Devon, LEIRUN (OLORON), POITOU, MAULEON, LA ROCHELLE. Their sons AIMERY of IMBERT/HUMBERT; JOHN owned lands in 1214 at TANNAY, DANPIERRE, OLERON and SAINTES. In 1229 JOHANNES FORTIS, miles, was father of WILLIAM.

- 1160 (36) PIERRE FORTIS was a Magistrate and Decanus of SARTAM and MEDUANAM in 1200. He was magistrate to William de FORZ, Earl of Albermarle.
- 1180 (37) GALFRIDUS, WILLIELMUS & ROBERTUS Des FORZ/de FURCHO spent some time in ANJOU and some in England in the Feodal lands of Albermarle in Yorkshire and Devon in 1202.
- 1180 (38) GERUARD/GERALD and EMERIC were probably brothers (1207) in England.
- 1180 (39) WILLIAM was Abbot of LA ROCHELLE and SAINTES in 1225.
- 1160&1180 (40) JOHANNES FORTIS, miles, father of William - Lords of PLAISEO BOCHARDI on the Loire 1229.
- 1190&1220 (41) HELIES II was bishop of SAINTES in 1224 - his son too in 1265.
- 1190 (42) BALDWIN de FORSERI, de FOSSA, milite had married DANNONA 1216-1244.
- 1190 He had a brother MICHEL: they both had land sale deals with Robert de CURTENAY whose family acquired the Albermarle estates at the end of the 13th century. Baldwin owned lands at MASETUM in Anjou.
- 1220 (43) In 1254 WILLELMO de FORCIO and brother INBERT lived on the island of OLERON. William was a "Chevalier of POITOU". He had married BALLENSE de LA FOSSE in 1246 and sold properties to the Abbey St CROIX in Bordeaux.
- 1220 (44) In 1265 HELIAS III de FORS was Bishop of SAINTES and witness to land deals of King Henry III for the Chateau of PUYGUILHEM to be converted into a bastide town.
- 1240 (45) SIR WILLIAM du FORT 1270-80 was a witness to land sales in WESTKINGTON, London, but his son SIR JOHN de FORTONE in 1297 was imprisoned at BERWICK and on appeal was released by King Edward I.
- 1220 (46) Three generations of Williams were alive Guillelmus, William and Willelmi living near the Priory of FONTAINES, MARTINI MAJORIS, Monastery near TOURS in 1281. The next year however the eldest had died "nune defunctus pater mens dederit PRIORATVI de FONTANIS et ANGLIIS".
- 1240,1260 (47) In the 14th century data emerges from the PERIGUEUX taxpayers census - names such as Guillaume, John and Helie occur with regularity. Jean Froissart mentions two Williams fighting for the English armies in the 100 Years War. The SIR WILLIAM du FORT who commanded a company in 1337 owned estates in Somerset and was also Seigneur de La Charriere,I near FORS in Poitou. He was Captain of BRENTHOLM under King Edward III's command in 1358. Some of the prelates are mentioned in chapter 31.
- 1290 (48) An AYMERIC FORSAT married GUIRANDE in 1312: RACUL de la FOUSSE lived in LE MANS in 1314.
- 1290
- 1370 (49) HUGO FORCIN/de FORS was a Prior and Abbot of Poitiers in 1398-1415.
- 1360 (50) Finally JACOBUS de la Fosse was a deacon of St. LICINI in Anjou in 1382 and his son JACQUES FORT was the Sergen Royal in La Rochelle in 1441.
- 1390

The French reconquered POITOU in 1246 and the family scattered - some to England, or south to Bordeaux. When the 100 Years War ended in 1453 it is astonishing to see the reduction in the number of mentions of the family name. Nevertheless some of the Huguenot immigrants to LONDON in the mid-16th century came from POITOU and ANJOU since La Rochelle was the largest Huguenot base in France. There are to this day families of FORT and FORSAN in this part of France - deriving from the marriage in Bordeaux in 1005 of WILLIAM and BRACHEUTTE. Chapters 36, 37 and 38 cover more specifically the key characters deriving from POITOU and ANJOU in this period.

# Chapter 36

*"MAGNA CHARTA is such a fellow that he will have no sovereign"*

*SIR E. COKE 1552-1634*

## King John and William - the Feudal Adventurer

King John ruled England from 1199-1216. In this seventeen year reign he had few friends: it is probable that WILLIAM de FORS of OLERON, Earl of Albermarle, born about 1191, was, towards the end of John's reign, a friend.

King John was born in 1167, youngest son of Henry II and Queen Eleanor and younger brother to the dashing, romantic, unreliable Richard, Coeur de Lion who was a close friend of William's father (see chapter 37).

The Chartists say "C'est ensuite cette famille de FORS, dévouée à Richard (roi) et à Alienor (reine) à qui Jean-sans-Terre (LACKLAND, that cruel nickname) reconnaît les faveurs que lui avait accordées son frère (Richard), alors qu'il était Comte de POITOU, à savoir la franchise de Fonte taille (land tax) et de toute coutume pour les hommes d'HUMBERT de FORS et de JEAN, son frère, dans leurs possessions de l'île d'OLERON" (ROTULI LIT. PAT. book 2 p.355). This was in 1199 the year when John became King after Richard's death.

Three years earlier in 1196 Queen Eleanor, when she was 59, had revisited POITOU. "Elle trouva des jurés de l'île d'OLERON conduits par HUMBERT de FORS qui venaient demander leur part du gâteau qui se distribuait La Reine recommença en leur faveur ce qu'elle venait de faire pour les bourgeois de POITIER. ALIENOR la lui donna et assura aux jurés de l'île, par une seconde charte, la perpétuité de leur commune jurée, faveur qu'elle accompagna de privilèges identifiés à ceux qu'elle venait d'accorder aux communes de La Rochelle et de Poitiers" 'Parmi les compagnons de la reine on relève le nom d'HUMBERT de FORS à ROUEN.'

The OLERON Laws or Judgements were a code of Maritime laws introduced into England during Richard I's reign (before 1200). Originally they were connected with wine shipments from France, but afterwards took on a wider significance. No doubt they were originated by the Delaforce family who were the most influential family on the island.

King John's need for funds meant higher taxes. Eventually even the loyal feudal barons in POITOU rebelled. In 1203 AIMERIC de FORS, son of IMBERT/HUMBERT, was in great trouble after the siege of VAUDREIL. AIMERY and the leading local baron SAVARY de MAULEON were captured and imprisoned at CORF Castle "Roi Jean Sans-Terre fit savoir à IMBERT qu'il lui remettrait son fils, moyennant le paiement de 1150 livres Poitevins, solidement garanties, et l'engagement de le servir fidelement' Aimery de FORS était prisonnier dans le terrible Châteaux de CORF Guillaume de BLUNDRIL, connétable de CORF Castle de lui amener sans délai en Normandie, Savary de Maulen et Aimery de FORS, non comme prisonnier mais en hommes libres." Aimery's daughter was left as hostage. (A Richard Hist. Comtes de POITOU).

From King John's point of view, AIMERIC had rebelled and had to pay a huge ransom, irrespective of any family claims to friendship with the Royal Family. (AIMERY de FORS c'était le fils d'Imbert de FORS, notable d'OLERON, l'un des familiers de Richard Cour de Lion) Young William de Force only became EARL of Albermarle in 1213 and thus had no influence with the King.

However after the ransom was paid, King John relented. In 1205 (R. de COGGESHALE, Record des H. de

France XVIII p.99) 'L'île d'OLDERON suivit les destinées de La Rochelle. Imbert et Jean de FORS, les amis de SAVARY de Mauleon y maintinrent l'autorité du Roi d'Angleterre, aussi Jean sans-Terre accorde-t-il aux inhabitants de l'île par lettres du 28 Fev 1205 les franchises et les liberte's de La Rochelle.' King John nevertheless encouraged the feudal Poitevins to live and fight for him in England.

William's mother was Hawise, the Conquerors great grand-daughter and his father was William, Earl of Albermarle (chapter 38). William also had a half-brother Robert son of Geoffrey / Gaufridus des FORTS, another of Hawise's four husbands. He also had a step-father Baldwin de BETHUNE who died on 13 Oct 1213 and William assumed the title of Earl of Albermarle (TO. LIT. PAT p.122), confirmed by King John. In 1215 his mother's estates came to him on her death. The Red Book of the Exchequer says "the most important of his estates was the lordship of WAPENTAKE of HOLDERNESS, the true seat of the Albermarle power where they held ten Knights fees." The Albermarle castle was at SKIPSEA. The family founded MEAUX a Cistercian house. They also had large estates in Cumberland, Lincolnshire and Craven. The Albermarles were also called the Earls of HOLDERNESS and of YORKSHIRE.

WILLIAM married AVELINA de MONTFICHET between 1210 and 1215. Their eldest son WILLIAM was born about 1215. AVELINA was described as 'mulier admirabilis pulchritudinis.'

Roger Wendover's "Flores Hist." shows that William supported the King in his quarrels with the other Barons in the period 1210-15.

On 15th June 1215 the Barons of England, including William de Force, Earl of Albermarle forced a reluctant King John to sign the Magna Carta in a meadow beside the river Thames called Runnymede. Of the twenty five barons, William was probably the friendliest towards the King. The barons were to become the Charter's guardians, and were to 'observe, keep and cause to be observed with all their might' the new liberties it guaranteed. They were entitled to take arms against the King to enforce the Charter.



**William de Fortz  
arms**

There were 61 clauses, hence its title as 'Magna'. Half of the clauses dealt with the relationship between the King and his subjects. It made no distinction between Norman and English, and guaranteed the liberties of small property owners as well as large. 'We grant' said the Charter 'to all freemen of our realm from us and from our heirs forever all the undermentioned liberties to have and to hold for them as our heirs from us and our heirs.' 'No free man shall be taken or imprisoned or disseised or exiled or in any way destroyed, nor will we go upon him... except by the lawful judgements of his peers or the law of the land.'

These brave words were not enough. Civil war broke out again soon afterwards. Four of John's chief supporters - he had some friends amongst the twenty five signatories - including William de Force, Earl of Albermarle and Count of Aumale, went over to the side of King Louis of France. But from September 1215 to June 1216 William fought with the King in the Midlands and the north of England. But William changed sides and fought with the rest of the barons during the next few months.

The last six months of John's reign saw ferocious fighting. Windsor Castle was besieged by the French. King John and his army went to East Anglia and the Fenlands and fought a savage battle nearly every day. After losing his baggage train crossing the Welland without waiting for the ebb tide, his army was swallowed up in the quicksands. The King just escaped but died a few days later of dysentery, on 19th October 1216, aged forty eight.

It is difficult to say much good of his seventeen years of rule.

*This is Patrick's judgement of 1980. However, no king before Edward VII, who had the benefit of railways, travelled over so much of country as John, bringing the King's Justice to parts the barons would rather it did not reach, which was their principal grievance against John. Since 1215, most of Magna Carta has been repealed. Only four clauses, which include one inserted later in 1225, remain. This includes the clause saying that none of it can be repealed...*

The new King Henry III made William constable of Rockingham and Sauvey Castles. William took part in several of the local battles - the siege of Mount Sorrel, Leicestershire, the battle of Lincoln, and with his father's nautical experience fought in the naval battle over EUSTACE the Monk in the Channel off Dover (Matthew PARIS). This is because Henry was constantly at odds with his subjects, fighting civil wars against his barons, both as barons and as representatives of the new-fangled parliament which was called in his reign.

Although William was part of the Conqueror's family (by marriage) he certainly abused his powers. He was described as a 'feudal adventurer of the worst stamp'. In 1219 William had been declared a rebel and excommunicated by the Kings Justiciar who wanted William to surrender his two royal castles. William's bluff was called by the young King who marched himself with an army and was compelled to surrender the castles. William was not liked by the other Barons except by the notorious FALKES de BREAUTÉ who was even more horrible than William. Although he attended the Kings court at Christmas in 1220, William rose in revolt in January 1221 but was remarkably unsuccessful when he attacked the royal castles of Newark, Sleaford and Kimbolton, but he did capture Fotheringay Castle. He then behaved as though he was the King! He issued letters, directives and safe conducts. It was too much for King Henry who sent an army to Bytham, besieged it, burnt the castle and made William a fugitive. He took sanctuary at FOUNTAINS Abbey. He surrendered and was pardoned on condition of agreeing to spend six years in the HOLY LAND.

Typically William having promised to go on Crusade, failed to do so! In 1223 he revolted again and with FALKES de BREAUTÉ attacked the Tower of London. On the King's arrival, William fled and later accepted peace proposals, but had to surrender all honours and his castles to the King. After FALKES was disgraced, William decided to reform. He joined the King's Council and tried to effect a reconciliation between the King and Falkes. In 1225 he received a royal grant to maintain him in the King's service of 15, and witness King Henry's third re-issue of the Magna Charta. In 1226 William de FORDA and his half brother ROBERT were landowners in Devon. Robert's son of the same name spelt de La FURSE, and his brother JOHN de La FORSE were shown as landowners in the same county in 1272. In 1227-1230 William was mainly abroad as ambassador to Antwerp, but also in Brittany with the King and as joint army commander to help the Count of Brittany. The Vatican letters show him as one of 6 English earls summoned for Gregory IX's council against Frederick II. This was in 1241 and in the same year he finally set sail for the Holy Land with his friend Peter de Mauleon (Savary's son). On his way to Jerusalem he died at sea on 26th March 1242 aged 51.

### **Early Medieval sources for this chapter include:**

"RED BOOK of the Exchequer":

Matthew PARIS's Chronicles:

Chronicles de MELSA:

RYMER's FEODERA;

Calendar of Patent Rolls; Dugdales Monasticon and Baronage;

Calendar Rotuli Cartarum;

R. de COGGESHALL: ROTULI LIT. Patentium:

Rotuli Lit. Clausarum:

"ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM":

POULSONS History of Holderness.

All of these books are available at the British Museum library, most of them on the open shelves. The marvellous ROLLS Series is at the British Museum library and also at the Guildhall library - on the open shelves. Most of them are in Latin: most of them are indexed. It is a question of piecing all the fragments together from about 12 sources.

A. Richards "History of the Counts of POITOU" was also very helpful.

# Chapter 37

*"See, see King Richard doth himself appear as doth the flushing discontented sun..."*

W. H. SHAKESPEARE

## Richard, Coeur de Lion's friend - William

WILLIAM de FORCE, FORS, FORTZ was born about 1150 in either the town of FORS in Poitou or in OLERON. Prince Richard, Henry and Eleanor's eldest son was born in 1157. Richard and William, and William's family became close friends of the handsome dashing young Prince. Imbert or Humbert was probably William's brother - the "notable d'Oleron, l'un des familicis de Richard Couer de Lion". In the chronological table in Appendix I, there are several mentions of William in 1165, 1166, 1168 and 1174. (If William was born later than 1150, the three earlier mentions would refer to his father of the same name.) Certainly it was William in 1174 paying fealty to Richard outside Bordeaux.

In 1181 Richard, "Prince of England and Aquitaine" was with Guillaume de FORS at CHIZÉ en POITOU at Christmas - probably hunting. "King Richard fut moins large et c'est ainsi qu'il a s'arrogen le droit de loger sans compensation ses veneurs (huntsmen) et ses chiens dans les mainson des PRIEURS de FORS" (Hist. Comtes de POITOU). William was also described as "un marine prouvé (experienced sailor) originaire de l'ile de OLERON et TALMOND - pays favoris de Roi Richard".

There is some doubt as to when WILLIAM became Earl of Albermarle. In 1185 WILLELMUS de La FORTE "redd Comp de V m(ilites) pro Dominico Regis arato et conclato. In thesauro (treasury) XI s. et debet ij m(ilitem)." The area was described as "de placitis foreste de CUMBERLAND." The next year he was shown as WILLELMO Comiti de Albermara de SVDSEXA (Sussex). Source - PIPE ROLLS. They also list Richard and William's travels together almost in diary form. For instance on 27 Nov 1189 they were at Canterbury together, then in March, May, June and July 1190 at Mayet-Chaloché abbey, Rouen, Cognac, Tours, Montrichard, Donzy and Vezelay.

In 1189, as William Earl of Albermarle, he was the Count responsible to King Henry II for 'de honore de SCIPTONE (Yorkshire) XII milites' in the county of Eborascira. He obviously had a military reputation. King Henry II died in 1189 at the age of 56 - heartbroken by the treachery of his son Richard of Aquitaine and King Philip Augustus of France, who had combined to defeat the tough old wolf at Le Mans in France. His French fiefs were always in a state of rebellion provoked usually by his unruly, unreliable sons. He was succeeded as King by Richard, his eldest son. Richard of England, Duke of Aquitaine, wrote to Willelmo de FORZ about founding an Abbey on the island of LA GULLONA near PALA on the LOIRE in 1190. On the 5th December 1189 Richard went to Dover and prepared to cross over to Normandy. Earl William of Mandeville, whom the King had named as one of the two chief Justiciars to govern the Kingdom in his absence, died at Gisors of fever. King Richard "gave" his widow, Countess Hadwisa, to his friend William of Force/Fors. Hadwisa refused to marry him. The King seized her estates in Yorkshire and had stock valued at £115.1.4d. sold! The countess gave in and married the man of the King's choice. The King 'gave Hadwisa and the county and title of Aumale to William de FORS'. (Quote from Richard of Devizes p.1010. Pipe Roll 6 Richard I p.163.) The description of Hadwisa is awe-inspiring. Richard of Devizes says she was 'a woman almost a man lacking nothing virile except the virile organs'.

Nevertheless Hadwisa, who married four times, in addition to having money and lands, was a direct descendant of William the Conqueror. In effect William was marrying into the Royal Family. Moreover he soon took not only the dead man's wife, but his job as well! One of HAWISE's problems might have been caused by marriage to cousins, since in all probability that is what two of her husbands were. Geoffrey and William.

On 3rd July 1190 Richard Coeur de Lion met his friend William at Oleron, the coastal port north of Bordeaux. Together they went on an overland survey and met the young French King, Philip Augustus, at VEZELAY,

150 miles SE of Paris. A plan was agreed for joint armies to be assembled for the Third Crusade.

William returned to Oleron and formed a squadron of 30 ships capable of sailing to the Holy Land. He was then promoted by King Richard to be one of the two Justiciars (in place of the wretched William de Mandeville, Earl of Essex). Then William became Admiral and Commander of the Fleet and arrived at Lisbon on 24th July 1190.

Richard and William during their stay at CHINON on the Loire agreed the 'ordinance' for 'the conduct of the English fleet.

- a. Any man who shall kill another shall be bound to the dead man and if at sea, be thrown overboard, if on land be buried with him.
- b. If it shall be proved by lawful witnesses that any man has drawn his sword against another, his hand shall be cut off.
- c. If any man shall strike another with his fist without drawing blood, he shall be immersed three times in the sea.
- d. The penalty for the use of blasphemous language shall be a fine of one ounce of silver for each occasion.
- e. Any man who is caught stealing shall have his head shorn tarred and feathered and shall be put on shore at the first land where the ship touches.

The fleet reached Marseilles on 22nd August, to King Richard's expressed admiration. They continued to Messina and arrived there on 14th September 1190, where Richard had to settle a family quarrel concerning his sister Joanna, the widow of William II, King of Sicily.

Willelmum de FORZ D'ULERUM signed the Charter of peace with the King of Sicily. "6 OCT 1190 William de FORS de OLERON, at Messina, surety for peace of SICILY with TANCRED's Kingdom." William took part in the campaigns at the Siege of Acre, having conquered Cyprus on the way to Byzantium. As master of Cyprus, Richard, with his huge armada, was in a better position to supply the Crusaders' besieging army. Both Kings became ill during the siege, but Acre eventually fell after two years, in 1191, followed by the recapture from Saladin of other major coastal towns. The fall of Acre was a triumph for the Crusaders and a cause of despair to the Moslems.

Richard Coeur de Lion, who had sold Cyprus to the Knights Templar for a huge sum of money, was unfortunately insolent to all his comrades in arms. The French King returned to France. Richard, without hindrance, slaughtered three thousand captives because Saladin was slow in sending their ransom and more important, the True Cross. Although the Crusaders had more successes, they failed to take Jerusalem. After storming Jaffa, Richard signed a peace treaty with Saladin, and on 9th October 1192 he and William de Force left the Holy Land and William returned to England but Richard was captured by Leopold V of Austria and imprisoned by Holy Roman Emperor Henry VI.

The Chronicler Roger de Hoveden says 'Interim Rex Angline prefectus fuit in Gasconiam deinde perrexit in ANDEGAVIAN (ANJOU) ab CHINONEM (town of Chinon) et ibi constituit. Wilhelmum de Fors de Olerum ductores et constabularios totius navigii fui, quod in terram navigii sulie iterus erat.'

On 17th April 1194 at Richard Coeur de Lion's Coronation he walked under a silken canopy supported on the lances of four barons. William de Force was holding one of the four lances. He died later that year according to most historians, although in 1195 "INGELRAUN de Albermar et WIDO, pater suus" were both alive, and in 1203 INGELRAUMUS was vicecomes Albermarle.

The curious part of this story is that a French historian Père Anselme insists that Geoffrey de FORTS was also married to HAWISE but that he was a Crusader who died at the siege of ACRE in 1191. (Chronicles

d'Alberic) He was reputed to be her second husband. 'Comte d'Aumale issu d'une famille de Normandie ou la seigneurie de FORTS est située.' (Pere Anselme vol.2 p.877) A son, ROBERT des FORTS, was born to this marriage of Geoffrey and Hawise. William de Force / Fortz was born to William and Hawise between 1191-5. She married again to Baldwin of Bethune in 1197, who assumed the title until the son William came of age in 1213.

The family crest was that of a Crusader's shield with a red cross 'Blason porté à la croix fleuroné ou treflée et deux besants en chef'. Each end of the cross has three small flowers.



# Chapter 38

*"we were a gallant company" BYRON*

## The Mysterious Earls of Albermarle and the Conqueror's Family

The two mysteries relating to this wild and exotic family are as follows. Where did they come from? Where did they go? The search was fascinating but, in the end, fruitless.

They are extremely well documented in the English National Bibliography of the last three Earls of Albermarle covering the period 1200-1260. They are very poorly documented in the period 1050 to 1200. *Nothing more has turned up by 2003, since Patrick wrote this in 1980.* In the period 1260-1340 when the species was officially extinct, they were alive and well and refusing to fade away.

This chapter sets out to examine the early and the latter period. The period 1200-1260 is partly covered by chapters 36 and 37 when a GEOFFREY and three consecutive GUILLAUMES were De FORCES and Earls of Albermarle. The English and French historians are in many ways vague and haphazard about the early period, admitting that there was a Senior and a Cadet side of the family. What this probably means is that there were 'simultaneous' Earls using various titles - AUMALE, ALBERMARLE, occasionally HOLDERNESS, YORK, CRAVEN and DEVON. They were either younger brothers or cousins. The senior side of the family in the North of England - Yorkshire and Cumberland and the cadet side in the South - Devon, Somerset and perhaps WINTON / Winchester.

The 'Complete Peerage' and the 'Extinct Peerage' of Great Britain use the same basic formula of the French historians. Very simply put they make but three or four points.

- (1) ODO of AUMALE married Adelaid / Adeliza, the Conquerors sister.
- (2) Their son Stephen became Earl of Albermarle.
- (3) Stephen's son William le Gros became Earl of Albermarle.
- (4) William Le Gros' only surviving child, a daughter, HAWISE inherited the title (and then married 3 or 4 times depending on the historian concerned - in the period 1189-1196).

These 4 points span a period of about 170 years. With young men marrying at the age of 18-21 and young girls from about 15 onwards there must be eight or even nine generations in this 170 year period.

Very detailed research from many sources has produced the facts for the chronological tables that follow. The Red Book of the Exchequer was helpful and the classics mentioned in Appendix I were invaluable. The VICTORIA County Histories produced vital clues in Yorkshire.

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE of the ALBERMARLES

Possible  
date  
of birth

- |              |     |   |
|--------------|-----|---|
| 1030         | (1) | WILLIAM the CONQUERORS sister ADELAID / ADELIZA, born about 1030AD married three times in 1045/50: in 1053 to INGELRAM/ ENGUERRAND/ WILLIAM Comte de PONTHEU and Lord of AUMALE. He was killed a year later at ARQUES.  |
| 1053         |     | Their daughter ADELIZA born 1053, became Comtess d'AUMALE and heir about 1080 and she died in 1090. It is almost certain that she married a DE (LA)FORCE about 1070, either a GUILLAUME or a GAUFRIDUS (see chapter 36). There were five generations of ANJOU GAUFRIDUSI GEOFFRIES spanning 1020-1140 and even more WILLIAMS.   |
|              | (2) | The Conquerors sister married a third time to ODO 'le Champenois' who became Count of Champagne and Lord of Holderness (the Albermarle title in Yorkshire): he was however disinherited of the titles by the Conqueror some of which were given to his son STEPHEN (by ADELAIDE). STEPHEN was born about 1058 and killed in the first Crusade in 1096. If Stephen had any sons they certainly did not include WILLIAM Le GROS, Earl of Albermarle b.1110-79 since Stephen was in his grave 14 years before WILLIAM's birth. |
|              | (3) | At the Conquest in 1066 in the Battle honours were (Source TAILLEFER)...  |
| 1040-5       |     | GUILLAUNE d'AU BELLE MARE, Seigneur de FOUGIERES and also...  |
| 1030-5       |     | THOMAS, ERLE D'AUMARLE fighting alongside a Knight called FORZ. It is possible that THOMAS was a son of ADELAIDE by her first marriage. GUILLAUMES only title was that of S. de Fougieres. He might have also been ADELIZA's son by her first marriage. He was listed No 6 in the Battle Honours (which were not in alphabetical order).  |
| 1050-60      | (4) | In the Domesday Book of 1085/6 ROBERT of AUMALE, Earl of ALBERMARLE was shown as a major landowner in Devon and elsewhere in England. He was probably Thomas' son (see 3).  |
|              | (5) | Although there is little information available at the end of the 11th century certain deductions can be made relating to that period from events early in the 12th century, but see (7) below.  |
| 1080<br>1060 |     | The monastery and town of FORS, near AYSGARTH & JERVAULX & RICHMOND in Yorkshire was built in the period 1145-1150 by "AQUARIUS/ AKARIUS (WILLIAM), son of BARDOLPH". AQUARIUS was WILLIAM Le GROS, Earl of Albermarle who founded the Abbey of RICHMOND in Yorkshire and St MARTIN d'ACY at AUMALE in Normandy. One historian said "De FORS founded the monstery of Richmond in 1147".   |
| 1110         | (6) | So plump and prosperous WILLIAM was born about 1110. He made gifts in 1135 (Willelm's Comitibus Albæ Marlae) to St MARTINI d'ANJOU. (Source MARCHEGAY) the home of the POITOU/ ANJOU Delaforce family. He was made Earl of Yorkshire for beating the Scots in 1138. He married about 1130. One historian says that he had two sons Stephen and William: others say he had but one daughter called HAWISE. He died in 1179.  |
| 1080<br>1060 | (7) | His father was called BARDOLPH born about 1080. He could well have been the..<br>Seigneur RADULF de FORTE, brother or son of Seigneur GUILLELMI de FORTE, Monarchi de FONTANIS, St MARTINS TALAMONTE, FONTENAY, MARMOUTIER en bas POITOU in 1098.<br>All through the Albermarles history in Yorkshire runs their true love for FOUNTAINS Abbey (William took sanctuary there in 1220).  |

- (8) In the period 1129-1143 PAGANUS de ALBA MARLA (HARDUINO de cajus erat feoda) and PAGANUS de FOCARIO, landowner in ANJOU at the same time were evidently the same man (HARDUINO now being les CADOUINS in ANJOU). Probably PAGANUS was AKARIUS or WILLIAM, son of BARDOLPH / RADULF (6) and (7).
- (9) WILLIAM Le GROS 1110-1179 was possibly the same man as "GROSSO" de FOSSIS, who together with "BOBINUS" (ROBERTUS) and "RAINARDUS" (REGINALDUS) owned lands at St Marie, PANTENAM (modern PARTHENAY) in the first quarter of the 12th century. The coincidence of "GROSSO" and "LE GROS" at the same time and place is reasonably good proof that they were the same man. The Great Roll of the PIPE shows ROBERTUS de ALBERMARLA in 1182 'de misericordia regis (Henry II) pro foresta de placitis CURIE; REGINALDUS de ALBERMARLE "pro recognitione de WODNESBERIA", and 1183-6 Reg. and Robertus de ALBERMARLE'. Also the same year WILLELMO is shown as Comiti de Albermarle of SVDSEXA / Sussex. This is during the period between WILLIAM le Gros' death in 1179 and his daughter HAWISE's marriages.
- (10) ROGER de FORCE / de FORTIBUS and REGINALDUS de FORTIBUS were landowners in Essex, Notts and Derby in 1166-94. Co-incidence? or were they the same men as Roger and Reginaldus de Albermarle?
- (11) To complicate matters Bernard was a Count of Albermarle in 1202 owning lands in Kent and Lincoln. In the same "Feod. of ALBEM" were GALFRIDUS, ROBERTUS and WILLIELMUS Des FORZ, de FURCHIS. GALFRIDUS de ALBA MARLA had to produce 'J militem' in Devonshire that year.
- (12) HADWISE or HAWISE, the only daughter of WILLIAM Le Gros 1110-1179 was descended from ADELIZA, Countess of AUMALE 1053-1090, grand-daughter of ADELIZA / ADELAIDE, the Conquerors sister 1030-1080. These are known facts: did the second ADELIZA marry a WILLIAM de FORTE, father of BARDOLPH / RADULF, about 1050AD? It is logical to suppose she did.

The chart on the next page helps to clarify the genealogical table linking the POITOU / ANJOU branch of the family to that of the Conqueror.

# The Albemarle Connexion

<b>Robert I</b> Duke of Normandy (999 - 3/7/1035 Nicea,Turkey) see <a href="#">chapter49, tree 6</a> & (1023) <b>Arlette</b> (?1003 - ?) daughter of <b>Fulbert of Falaise</b>		
<b>Adeliza/Adelaide</b> (?1030 - ?1080 <i>Boulogne</i> ) = 1. <b>Eudes (Odo)</b> Earl of Albemarle (1026 Troyes - 1096)	<b>William</b> the Conqueror (1027 - 9/9/1087 <i>Priory St. Gervais, nr Rouen</i> ) = (1053 <i>Notre Dame d'Eu</i> ) <b>Matilda</b> of Flanders	<b>Odo</b> Bishop of Bayeux (?1030 - ?) fought at Hastings
<b>Thomas</b> Earl of Albermarle (1046 - ?) fought at Hastings  <b>Robert</b> of Aumale (1065 - ?) Earl of Albermarle, landowner in Devon (Domesday Book) = (1050) ?	<b>Guillaume</b> D'Aubellemare Seigneur de Fougères (1047 - ?) fought at Hastings	<div>Issue</div>
= 2. <b>Enguerrand</b> Lord of Aumale Cde Ponthieu in 1052 (? - 1053)		
<b>Adeliza</b> Countess d'Aumale (1053 - 1090) = (1070) <b>William de Forte</b> (?1050 - ?)		
<div>See next family tree below</div>		
= 3. <b>Stephen</b> Le Champenois		
<b>Stephen</b> Earl of Albermarle (1055 - 1096 <i>on Crusade</i> )		
Conventionally, Hawise of Aumale descends from this line. As Patrick points out, the dates do not make sense.		

<b>William de Forte</b> (?1050 - ?) <a href="#">see chapter 40, tree 2</a> = <b>Adeliza</b> Countess d'Aumale (1053 - 1090)		
<b>Bardolf/Radulf de Forte</b> (?1080 - ?) "Monarchi de FOUNTAINES", Talamont in Anjou = ?		<b>William de Forte</b> (?1081 - ?) Brother? = ?
<b>Akarius/Aquarius/William</b> 'Le Gros' Earl of York & Albermarle (bfr 1115 - 8/1179) = (1130) <b>Cicely FITZ-DUNCAN</b> gg-grand-daughter of Malcolm King of Scotland		
<b>William</b> (1130 - ?) (from Patrick's notes)	<b>Stephen</b> (1135 - ?) (from Patrick's notes)	<b>Hawise</b> of Aumale (?1159 - 11/3/1213-4) = 1. (14/1/1179 - 1190) <b>William de Mandeville</b> Earl of Albemarle = 2. <b>Geoffrey des FORTS</b>  <div>Robert</div> = 3. (aft 3/7/1190 <i>Sicily</i> ) <b>William I de FORTZ</b> (? - 1195)  <div>See next family tree below</div> = 3. <b>Baldwin de Bethune</b> (? - 13/10/1213) Earl of Albemarle
<b>Geoffrey d'AUMALE</b> (from Ken's notes)		
Fat William built Scarborough Castle around 1130 (Ken's notes) & founded Fors & Richmond in Yorkshire (Patrick's notes)		

Family of the parents of Hawise, wife of William de FORTZ				
	<b>Malcolm III MacCRINAN</b> King of SCOTS = <b>Ingebiorg</b> of ORKNEY	<b>Gospatrik I MacCRINAN</b> of DUNBAR (1040? - 1072) = <b>Aethelreda</b> Princess of ENGLAND (1042? - ?)	<b>Ranulph I</b> BAYEAUX of BESSIN = <b>Alix</b> of Normandy	<b>Ramfray de RUMILLY</b> = ?
	<b>Duncan II MacCRINAN</b> of SCOTS (1060? - 1094) = <b>Ethelreda</b> of DUNBAR (1065? - ?)		<b>Ranulph II</b> le MESCHINES = ?	<b>Robert de RUMILLY</b> (1072? Normandy - 1096?) = <b>Muriel</b>
etc. as the previous page	<b>Duncan</b> = ?		<b>William de MESCHINES</b> Lord of COPELAND (?1098 Normandy - ?1130) = <b>Cecily de RUMILLY</b> (1096? Normandy - 1153?)	
<b>Bardolf/Radulf de Forte</b> (?1080 - ?) "Monarchi de FOUNTAINES", Talamont in Anjou = ?	<b>William FitzDUNCAN MacCRINAN</b> Earl of MORAY (?1095 - ?1154) = <b>Alice de ROMELLY</b> (?1110 Scotland - ?1187)			
<b>William Le Gros</b> (bfr 1115 - 8/1179) Count of Albemarle = <b>Cicely Fitz-Duncan</b>				
<b>Hawise</b> of Aumale (?1159 - 11/3/1213-4) = 2. (aft 3/7/1190 Sicily) <b>William I de FORTZ</b> (? - 1195)				
<b>William II de FORTZ</b> Earl of Albemarle after 1213, also known as Fortibus (c 1193 - 26/3/1241 or 2 on ship on the Mediterranean) "a feudal adventurer of the worst type" excommunicated end 1215 & also 1221! = (abt 1214) <b>Aveline de Montfichet</b> (? - 1239) daughter of <b>Richard de Montfichet</b>				
<b>William III de FORZ</b> (17/12/1216 - 23/5/1260 Amiens) Earl of Albemarle = 1. (bfr 1224) <b>Christina de Sullye of Galloway</b> (? - 1246) ggg-daughter of Henry I of England = 2. (1248) <b>Isabella de REDVERS</b> (? - 1293) gt-granddaughter of William the Conqueror				
<b>Thomas de FORTZ</b> (? - 1269) Earl of Albemarle unmarried	<b>William de FORTZ</b> Earl of Albemarle? = ?	<b>Teron de FORTZ</b>	<b>John de FORTZ</b>	<b>Aveline de FORTZ</b> (20/1/1258-9 - 10/11/1274 Stockwell) = (9/4/1269 Westminster Abbey) <b>Edmund 'Crouchback' PLANTAGENET</b> (16/1/1245 London - 5/6/1296 Bayonne) Earl of Lancaster, son of Henry III no issue
				<b>Avice de FORTZ</b> (? - bfr 1269) = (?1266 Levington,Yorks) <b>Ingelram de PERCY</b> (1230? Petworth,Northumberland - 1262 Spain) no issue

The second part of this chapter concerns the end of the Albermarles. The last recorded Earl was WILLIAM de FORS, de FORTIBUS born about 1215, who married CHRISTINA de SULLYE, younger daughter of ALAN, Lord of Galloway and a direct descendant of William the Conqueror by Henry I & one of his mistresses. After several battles William eventually ruled a third of Galloway: he became Earl of Albermarle in 1242 on his father's death and paid 100 Livres to the throne for the privilege. In 1246 he signed the letter of remonstrance from the English nobles to Innocent IV. The love-hate relationship with Fountains abbey was finally concluded peacefully in the same year. Two years later William remarried Isabella de REDVERS, daughter of BALDWIN, Earl of DEVON, Lord of the Isle of Wight. He was sheriff of Cumberland and keeper of Carlisle Castle for many years; William like his father took part in the affairs of State. He was a member of the Mad parliament of Oxford in 1258 and was a member of the Kings council (cabinet) of Fifteen. He had a close relationship to King Henry III (see The English National Biography). He was frequently in France and died in Amiens in 1260. He was buried in Yorkshire. There were five children by ISABELLA and possibly some by his first marriage to CHRISTINA. He had a son called THOMAS, another called WILLIAM, a daughter called HAVOISE or HAWISE. The fact this his first son was called THOMAS may be significant - perhaps after the Earl of that name who fought at Hastings in 1066. Eventually another daughter AVELINA was left as sole heiress and the richest in the Kingdom. Avelina married King Henry III's younger son Edmund, Earl of Lancaster but she died in 1274 without issue and was buried in Westminster Abbey. Her mother Isabella who lived until the end of 1293 was described as Countess of Devon, Albermarle and Lady of the Isle of Wight. To protect her vast estates she resorted to, and became famous for, her activities in the courts. Finally the succession was divided between the COURTENAY family, who became Earls of Devon from 1335 and King Edward I to whom she surrendered the Isle of Wight.' It is interesting to record what happened to the title after William's death in 1260. Thomas was his main heir and lived in Holderness in 1268.

- (a) Who was Sir William de FORT who was noted during 1270-1280? He witnessed land sales at Westkington (Westminster) during that time and later still in 1297 was in prison at Berwick Castle.
- (b) HENRICUS de ALBERMARLE was a Baron, either of ELY, or he was in Ely in 1270. He was a nephew of William de FOSSA.
- (c) Baldewin de FORZ, was Count of Devon in the 12th year of Edward the 1st reign, i.e. 1284.
- (d) In 1287 William de FORZ "ciuondam", sometime Count of Aumale held 34 borates of land in Wapentake of GRAFFOE (Carlton). Two years later WILLIAM de ALBERMARLE held Middle Chinnock, Somerset of the 'fee' of ASHILL. (ROT.ORIGIN)
- (e) T. RYMER, the English historian, showed in the period 1305-1327, Williams and Johns as Knights and Members of Parliament in England. The names were spelt de FOSSE, dela FOSSE, FORT, FOR, le FORCET, de la FURSE.
- (f) In the reign of Edward III, i.e. after 1327, WILLMUS de FORTIBUS was "Comitem Albe Marlie in Cayton (Carlton) & Osgotby. (Also shown as Wills Le FORTIR, Le FORT, de FORTE and de FURCHES.)
- (g) In 1344 (Ed. III 17th year) ISABELLA de FORTIBUS, Countess of Albermarle's will was finally settled and that of Elizabeth de FORTIBUS also Countess Albermarle and Devon. Her family were mentioned in her will - MARY, BALDWIN, John and Hugo - the last becoming Count (Source: T. Rymer)

Robert of Normandy's wife Arlette was the daughter of Fulbert 'The Tanner' of Falaise & Duxia.

The family continued for many hundreds of years mostly in Somerset and Devon under the names of FORCE, FURSE or FOSSE but after 1500 rarely, if ever, with a prefix of 'de' or 'de la'.

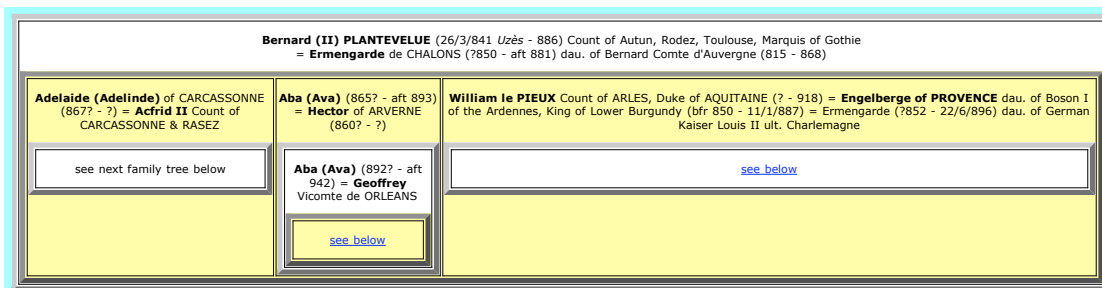
## But what about Robert, Duke of Normandy?

Who were his antecedents? Later, we shall see that the Delaforces probably do not originate in this line, as the trail through the Albemarles peters out in the West of England. Just to be on the safe side, we must trace back from Robert.

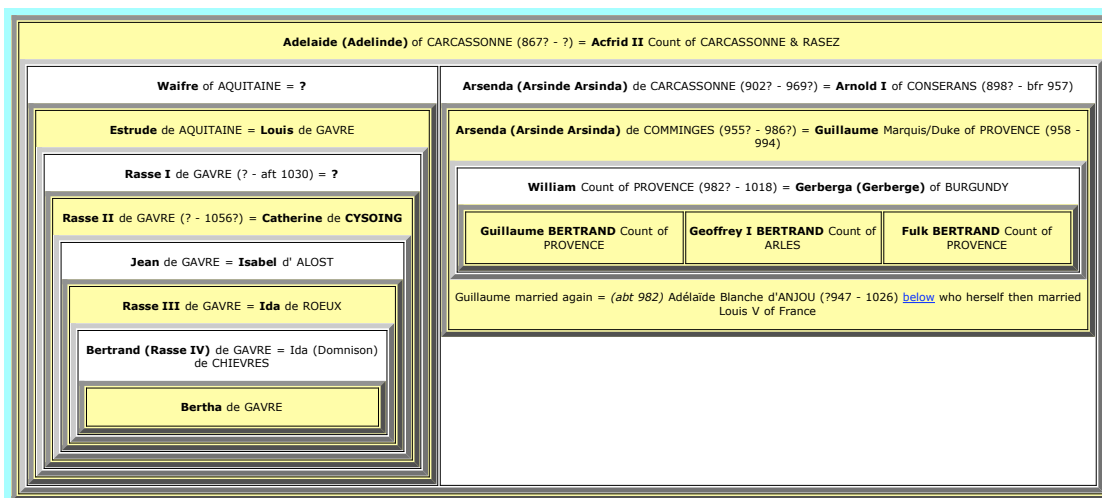
Robert's father is in the line of boating bandits from Norway that wreaked such havoc on the coasts & up the rivers of Europe. However, the indication that the village of Fourcès is clearly part of our heritage lead us to search the lines of people who lived in that area. One of these was Bernard Plantevelue, the 'Hairyfoot' & a son of Gascony. We will find that his aunt is definitely one of our ancestors, hence our interest in him, see chapter 48.

Robert of Normandy's maternal grandmother was Ermengarde of Anjou, which seemed to be getting warm. She married Conan, Duke of Brittany & was the daughter of Geoffrey Grisgonelle (greycoat), the Count of Anjou. His father was Fulk the Good & we reached this line by following Bernard Plantevelue's strategic marrying-off of his children to protect his wide domains in the South-West of France. Bernard is in fact, not only an ancestor of the three William de Fortz' but his family also brings the dreadful Charlemagne into that family tree. He is not a Delaforce but his sister Roseline is. We shall now embark on a long excursion, starting on the French Riviera...

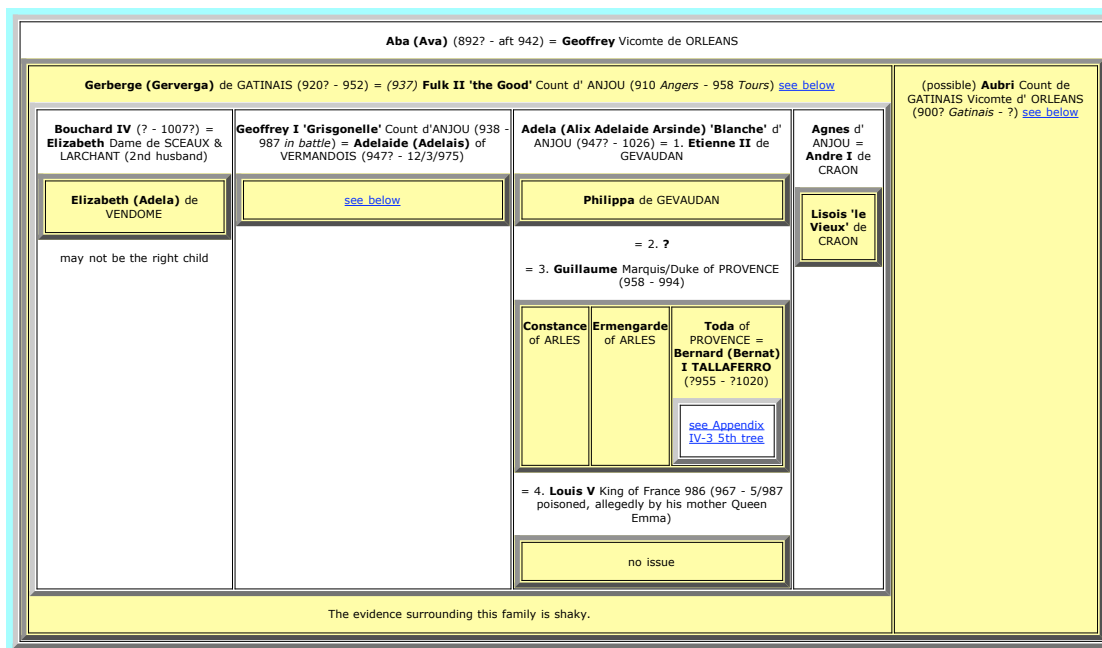
## Bernard Plantevelue & the Art of protecting one's Patch



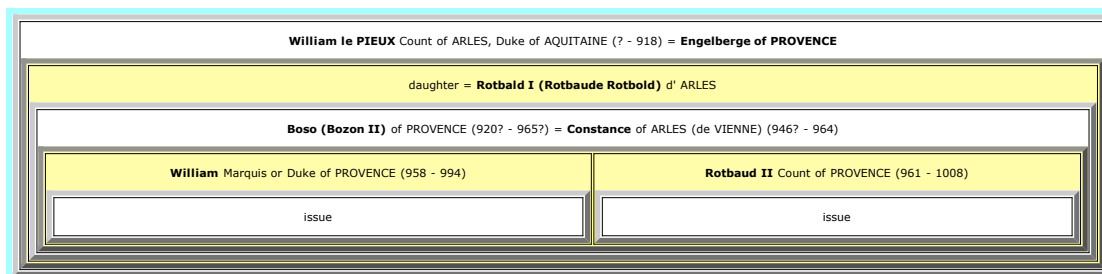
Daughter One was Adelaide, who married Acfrid of Carcassonne, a smart dynastic marriage, Bernard protecting his southern flank.



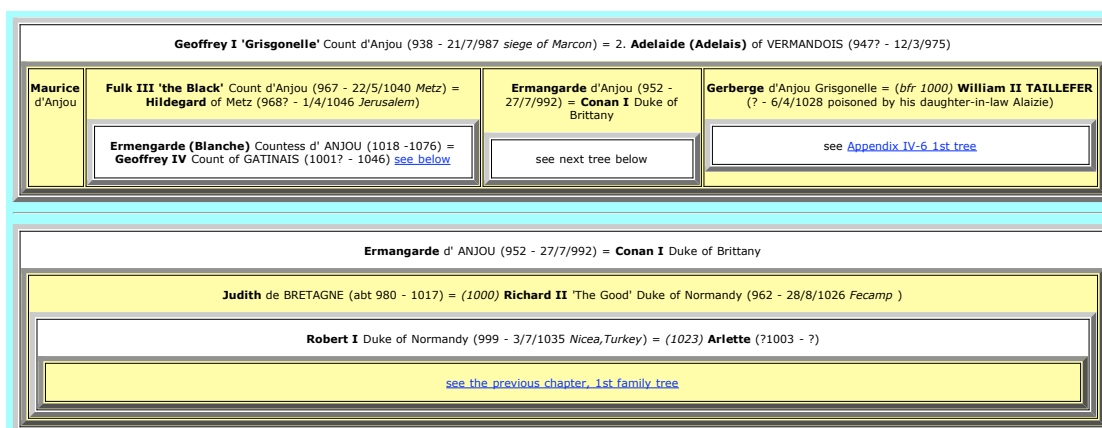
No joy for the searching Delaforces there! Daughter Two was Aba, used to protect his northern flank by marrying Geoffrey of Orleans. By marrying Fulk the Good, their daughter Gerberge brought the blood of Charlemagne into that family.



Bernard's son, Pious William, took care of his Eastern side by marrying into Provence. Engelberge was a descendant of Charlemagne.



To continue the blood line, it is carried by Geoffrey, the grandson of Aba & Geoffrey of Orleans. From him, it follows the trees below to the familiar Albemarle trees in the previous chapter. Gerberge d'Anjou Grisgonelle was an ancestor of Henry III of England, as his father John married a Taillefer, see Appendix IV-6, tree 2.



Meanwhile, just out of interest, Aba & Geoffrey's son Aubri became Count of Gatinais, to the North-East of Anjou. This line extends back into Brittany & eventually includes the Plantagenets, who became the rulers of England for several centuries & that odd but surprisingly persistent Kingdom of Jerusalem.





# Chapter 39

*"All baronets are bad" W.S. GILBERT*

## The Fezensacs and Armagnacs

The Albermales were a fascinating study but ultimately, did not give us any clear connexion to the various leads in the previous chapters. It was time to look at records further back.

Some of the French historians and the genealogical experts had made it quite clear that the very early Delaforce family 'started' in Gascony. The modern departmental name for Gascony is GERS and it is a small, most attractive department. For three hundred years the Gascons were British (1152-1453) and this is one of several reasons for a visit. Besides the famous Armagnac brandy, the good local wines, food and hospitality, there are many beautiful towns, villages (including FOURCES the circular bastide), chateaux, fortresses, abbeys and churches to keep any visitor interested.

From a family historians point of view, Gascony is admirably documented. A reasonable knowledge of French and 'dog'-Latin and the would-be researcher has 20 or 30 excellent sources to tackle. To start with the British Museum library in London and the Gascon Rolls in the PRO Chancery Lane should be consulted. All the major local histories of Gascony are housed in the British Museum library. The departmental Archives are in Auch, the Gascon capital; so too is the modern bibliotheque, where on the first floor, can be found a wealth of printed books not available in London.

The initial clues pointed towards the ARMAGNAC family as being linked to the DELAFORCES. Research showed that the ARMAGNACS derived from the FEZENSACS (who in turn derived from the Dukes of Gascony and they in turn from the Kings of Navarre).

Charlemagne created the COMTÉ of FEZENSAC (modern VIC-FEZENSAC, west of AUCH) in 811 AD and gave the title to ADALRIC (Duke of Aquitaine)'s brother (*but see chapter 43*) LOUP-SANCHE. Another historian said that the first two Counts were BURGUND in 811 and LUYARD/LIEUTARD (which may be a corruption of LUPSANCHE) about 840 AD. Their crest was 'un lion rampant de Gueules en champ d'argent'. According to Pere Anselme (Book 2 p.613), the FEZENSAC Fief originally comprised 'combiné à l'orient seigneurie de l'île GIMOEZ, au midi COMMINGES, ASTARNE, COUCHANT et SEPTENTION'. These seigneuries are within a 75 mile radius of Auch. It is reassuring to look back and see in those dark ages of brutality that the Fezensacs were good masters - "Le Comte de FEZENSAC permettait à ses sujets de jouer de ses forêts, de ses eaux (lakes) & de tout ce qui s'y rattachait".

F. J. BOURDEAU's book 'Manuel de Geographie et Histoire Ancienne Gascogne et Bearn' quotes from a very early manuscript by Abbé AIGNAN du SENDAT of Auch, which translated from the Latin says "Au commencement de Xeme siecle, GUILLAUNE, cadet (younger son) de la maison de FEZENSAC fut apanage du domaine de FOURCES". "Apanage" means provision for maintenance of younger children of Kings or



great nobility such as a dependency or territory.

This therefore was a vital clue: a WILLIAM of say, about 920 AD, connected with the FEZENSACS by birth who became a Lord or Baron of Fourcès.

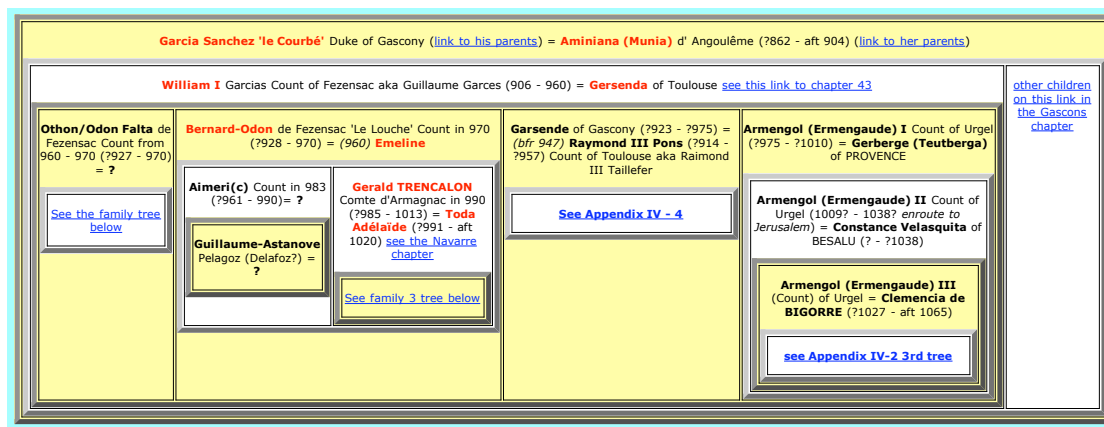
From other sources including Pere Anselme it was possible to comprise a brief chart of the Fezensac counts.

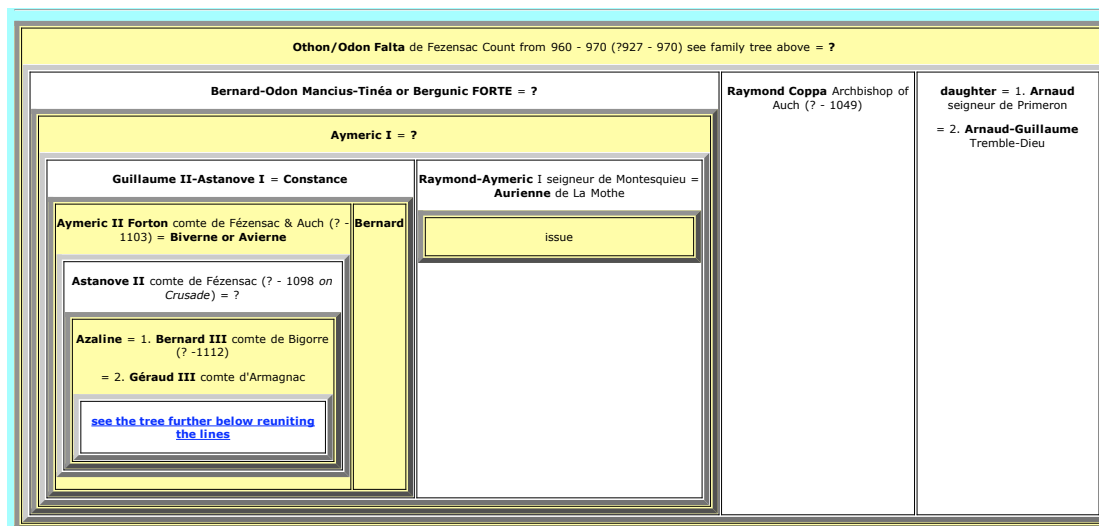
### THE FEZENSACS

- (1) GARCIA-SANCHE Le COURBE, Duke of Gascony.
- (2) GUILLAUME-GARCIA b. 906, second son of (1), became first Comte de FEZENSAC and Armagnac in 920 AD: father of (3) and (4) and FREDELEON Comte de GAURE.
- (3) OTHON / ODON or EUDES FALTA or FORTE, brother of (4), 960-970.
- (4) BERNARD-ODON, 970 (shown as BERGUNIC FORTE in Chartes) father of (5).
- (5) AIMERI(C), 983 father of (6), and GERALD TRENCALON, comte d'ARMAGNAC.
- (6) GUILLAUME-ASTANOVE 1030 father of (7), known as PELAGOZ (DELAFOZ?).
- (7) AIMERY FORTON II 1050 (implying (5) was FORTON I), also Count of AUCH.
- (8) GUILLAUME FORTON in 1088.
- (9) ASTANNE II 1096 died on Crusade in 1098.
- (10) AZALINE 1109
- (11) BEATRIX 1140 and
- (12) GARSIIUS, Senex de MONTESQUIEU, FORTONIS, Comte de FEZENSAC: 1145: he was also first cousin to FORTON, Comte d'Astarac.

In 960 AD GUILLAUME-GARCIA fût partagé of the Comté of FEZENSAC by his father the Duke. Raymond the powerful Count of Toulouse had given or left lands near Toulouse to Guillaume Garcie. A small town was created called LA FORCE near Carcassonne. For several centuries the seigneurs de La Force were usually called RAYMOND, presumably to commemorate the original donor.

The comté of Armagnac regained and absorbed the comté of Fezensac in 1140. Of the 12 FEZENSACS there was evidence that five of them were shown in various Gascon chartes as being Delaforces. It was of course rare to have a surname in the 10th and 11th centuries.





## THE ARMAGNACS

Armagnac was divided into two areas: 'le haut' or "blanc Armagnac" with Auch as capital and 'le bas' or "le noir Armagnac" with Nogaro as capital. LECTOURE north of Auch later became their main residence.

The comtes of FEZENSAC and ARMAGNAC were very closely linked until 1140 when the Fezensacs merged with the Armagnacs. The latter went on to become for many centuries very nearly the most powerful family in France, until feuding with the Burgundians caused major upsets. As will be seen later, Delaforces were not only closely related to Armagnacs but until 1500 were still friends with them despite differences of loyalties to country and religion. The Delaforces with their firm allegiance to England and the Huguenot religion, and the Armagnacs the exact opposite.

The first ten counts of ARMAGNAC were as follows - dates of title:-

1. 920 GUILLAUME-GARCIAS b. 906, son of Garcia Sanche Le Courbé
2. 960 BERNARD I Le LOUCHE, married EMELINE in 960. He was younger brother of OTHON/ODON FALTA/FORTE and father of...
3. 990 GERAUD I TRENCALÉON father of ADELAISIE or BRACHEUTTE who married WILLIAM de FORCE about 1005 AD.
4. 1020 BERNARD II TUMAPELER, married ERMENGADE with a son Arnold-Bernard, see tree at the end of the chapter, and...
5. 1062 GERAUD II father of...
6. 1103 BERNARD III who was father of OTHON and...
7. 1140 GERAUD III who re-absorbed FEZENSAC by marriage.
8. 1160 BERNARD IV
9. 1190 GERAUD IV
10. 1219 ARNAUD-BERNARD

LA GRANDE LAROUSSE states "Quatre familles ont porté le titre d'Armagnac. La première est une famille gascoigne issue au IX siècle de SANCHE MITARRA fondation du Duché de Gascoyne et de son

filis GARCIA SANCHEZ, dont le second filis GUILLAUME GARCIES recut le comté de FEZENSAC a nouveau partagé en 960 quand l'Armagnac est donné à BERNARD LE LOUCHE filis cadet de GUILLAUME Garces." The Armagnac crest was then 'Armoire d'or à un leopard lyonné de gueules.'

The Armagnacs and the Delaforces had close links for many years, although not, as far as can be ascertained, of marriage after 1005 AD. The following chart shows some of the links between the two families:-

- 1005 Bracheutte, only daughter of GERAUD, Comte d'Armagnac married WILLIAM de FORCE, also known as Guillaume FORTON, Prince de Verdun.
- 1070 AZELINE, widow of BERNARD de la Force (son of William and Bracheutte) remarried GERAUD II Comte d'ARMAGNAC.
- 1188 FORZ LUB/LOUP of SCION/SION, FORZ LUBAT GARSIA, S. de SION witnessed land donations by BERNARD IV Comte de Fezensac and Armagnac. (*Nasty Bernard IV, who, failing to install his son as Bishop of Auch, plundered the area, aided & abetted by Richard the Lion-Heart, then Duke of Aquitaine*).
- 1256 ANER/ARNOLD FORT de TERRIDES was Archdeacon of ARMAGNAC.
- 1263 BERTRAN de la FFORCARIA of SEGONSAC, Temoin and witness for GERAULD Comte d'Armagnac and Fezensac fealty oaths "caution analogue fournis par..."
- 1289 BERNARDO FOSSATI, magistrate and notary of MALOVICINO, witnessed act of session to the Comte d'Armagnac of lands belonging to JOURDAIN de l'Isle.
- 1324 Jean de la Force paid homage to Comte d'Armagnac for St. Anthonin, la Nogarede Pinemont and Vezin.
- 1340 FORTIUS de TRAX, magistrate for Jean, Comte d'Armagnac.
- 1340 Armagnacs were fighting for the French against the English.
- 1353 Raymond-Guillaume du FOURC(E), Capitaine de Castelnau, EAUZE served under the Comte d'Armagnac with 'un ecuyer & quatre sergeats à pied'. His seal was 'scelles d'un sceau dont la legende porte S.BERNART deu FORC'.
- 1354 Jean Count of Armagnac fighting for France recaptured Gascon lands until the Black Prince with an army of 5000 came from Bordeaux and forced Armagnac to retreat to Toulouse.
- 1369 The French recaptured the lands of Armagnac, Quercy and Agen.
- 1372 MARTIN de FOSSES, AMANIEU de FIEUXS served Comte d' Armagnac.
- 1378 Jean, Comte d'Armagnac gave Seigneurial rights of MONTASTRUC "a son cher & feal escuyer Pierre de FOURC(E)" see 1468.
- 1386 FAUCONET de la FOSSA paid homage to Comte d'Armagnac.
- 1387 GUIRAUD deu FAURE, S. de Soulages was at Armagnac military review.
- 1404 Civil war in France between Burgundian and Armagnac supporters.
- 1427 FORTIO de OSSIO (EAUZE) paid homage to C. d'Armagnac.
- 1468 PIERRE FORTIN and the spy case with the Duke of Alencon who married into Armagnac family.

- 1479 BERTRAND de FERS, Seigneur de LAFEYRIE was shown as 'noblesse d'Armagnac'.
- 1484 JOHANNE de FORCESSIO in Auch when Charles d'Armagnac made Comte de Fezensac.
- 1491 Jean and Bernard de FOURCES with the Comte d'Armagnac when they greeted French King at Auch.

After examining the two main Gascon families of the 11th century it was difficult to write with conviction that the Delaforce family line traced in previous chapters (which ended with the Gascon tax survey of 1100-1120) were directly linked with either the FEZENSACS or the ARMAGNACS. Other 'tribes' such as the ASTARACS, MONTESQUIEVS and PARDIACS were scrutinised for links but, in 1980, the scent was cold!

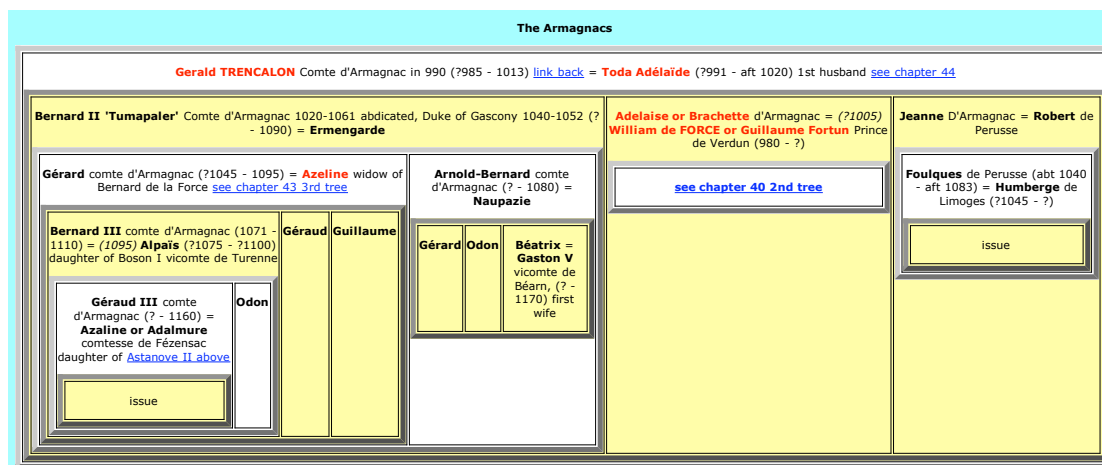
One interesting clue was the geographical relationship of the family town of Fourcès. It is only a few miles inside the Gascon border, west and north of Condom and Fezensac: and quite a long way north of ASTARAC.

But another way of looking at it, was that Fourcès was quite close to the GARONNE which flowed from Toulouse to Bordeaux. The Bordeaux wine growers and the prelates, mayors and jurades of the GIRONDE showed that that part of the country should be examined for 11th century Delaforces.

Another clue to be looked at was the statement that in 1068 AYMERIC II FORTON, Comte de FEZENSAC and AUCH was recorded as 'coming from the old Dukes of Gascoigne'. Their seat of power was BORDEAUX. Incidentally the same AIEMERI FORTON (Source F. Loubens Histoire de Gascoigne) related "ceda a la metropole la terre et eglise de GAFALAZON moyennant 80 sous de la monnaie d'AUCH. C'est le plus ancien monument qui alteste que des Comtes d'AUCH battaient monnaies desque le commencement de la feodalité". Many of the Feudal counts and princes were allowed to produce their own coinage.

Before turning westwards from Fourcès it was thought worthwhile to look eastwards - just in case (which was just as well).

The main Gascon sources besides the Archives themselves are authors of local histories - MONLEZUN, PUECH, COURTEAULT, LOUBENS, DARTIGUE, BORDES and of course F.J. BOURDEAU with his vital clue Abbe d'Olgivies Nobiliare de GUIENNE showed WILLIAM de FORCE who actually married BRACHEUTTE, as not only founding the Delaforce family but being an ARMAGNAC by birth. The mistake was caused by a Latin chart showing an Armagnac count as being William's uncle, instead of uncle by marriage.





# Chapter 40

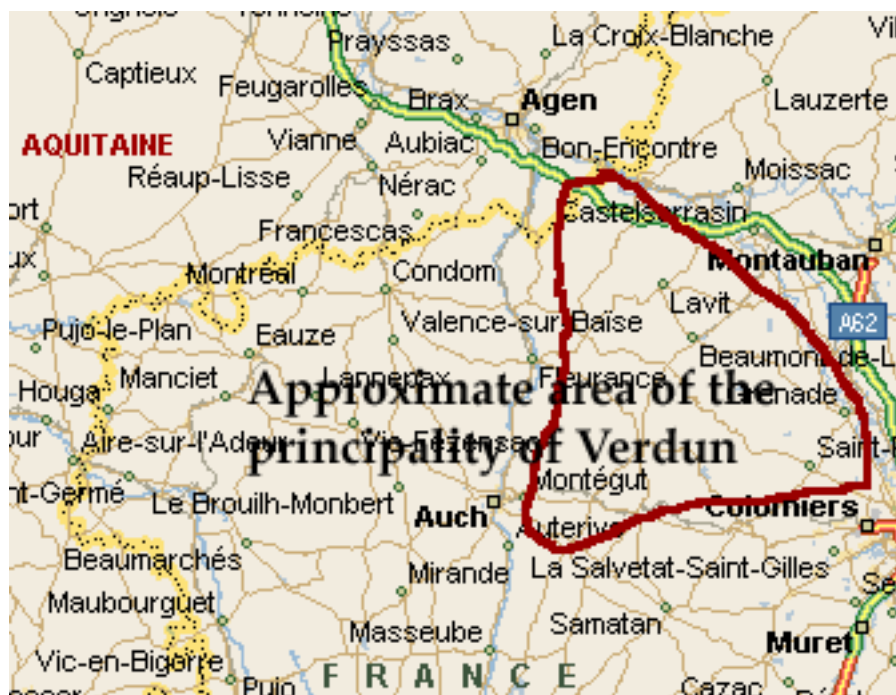
*"The Royal Captain of this ruined band" W. H. SHAKESPEARE*

## The Princes of Verdun

'Le Pays de Verdun' - the country of Verdun was the last Feodal territory in France to retain the title of Prince. The Princes of Verdun controlled a large area of prosperous land with many small rivers feeding into the mighty river Garonne. There were several other lesser titles. Princes de SAVES, SAVENNES or SAVEZ were mentioned, usually younger brothers. For several centuries the main titles of Vicecomtes de TERRIDES and GIMOEZ continued, until the thirteenth century when the titles were split VERDUN - GIMOEZ - TERRIDES and another, ASTAFFORT.

VERDUN was sited well away from the corridors of power in Bordeaux and Toulouse, but being near the Garonne river, was subject to the raiding Norsemen sailing from Bordeaux to Toulouse to ransack the cities and pillage the wealthy monasteries.

Michelin Map 82 shows most of the area, although it extends on Map 79 to Auvillar in the North, following the river Garonne moving South-East to Toulouse, taking in Castelmayran, the lovely chateau of TERRIDE near Labourgade, Mas-Grenier, Verdun itself, almost to the outskirts of Toulouse. Then West through Isle-Jourdain, Samatan, to GIMONT, then South to SIMORRE, almost to the Gascon capital of Auch, and then North through Maurezin, Gimat, the chateau of Les FOURS, Beaumont-de-Lomagne, to the river again. The area is a rough triangle about 50 miles on each span. It is a prosperous farming country - cereals, tobacco, cattle, but few vineyards. By 2003, the principal crops were sunflowers, alternating with oil-seed rape and barley.



From a very early date the Principality was connected with the Delaforce family. It was called the 'land of FOISSA', and the 'land of FAUZ'. The Romans built a camp called 'Le FORT' near Verdun. 'On y aperçoit encore un champ qui porte le nom 'de FORT' et un autre celui de 'MAURES'.'

The Cartulaire de SAINT-THEODARD by F. MOULENCQ, the official historian for the department TARN et GARONNE (due east of GERS) states "LE FAU ou LE FAUS" with the EGLISE del FAUS was called BEATA MARIA de FAGO. In the 10th century "LE FAUS" was the 'chef-lieu d'une viguerie' (the capital of a pastoral community in dense woodland)

mentioned in an ACTE of 998. A certain RAYMOND was authorised to look after the property owned by the monastery of Saint-THEODARD and to pay on the annual Saints Day a rent of '15 pains, 4 setiers de vin et un saumon'. Eventually the church was absorbed by Montauban. There is still a little village called LE FAU between VERDUN and MONTAUBAN.

The earliest mention of the Principality in the history books is that of 801 AD when Charlemagne awarded the area of Verdun, Gimoez and Terrides to ALARIC/ ADALRIC, Duke of Gascony and Aquitaine.



**The brick Bastide of Verdun**

Some lands were handed over in 781 AD to Charlemagne's son LOUIS. LOUP SANCHE a younger son of LOUP II (the victor of Ronscesvalles) was made Count of BAZAS, "Gasse Vasconie qui gaigne la Garonne". The archives of the Department of the Tarn and Garonne at Montauban have in their possession two very old coins which prove that the principality had their own early coinage. One coin is a 'tiers de sol d'or' with the words VIRDVNO FIVR or FAUR round 'un buste royal' and on the reverse side, a cross and the name AMBROVALD. The words are VERDUN and possibly FAUR (FORCE) which related to the oldest chartes which say 'cum lo terrador del FAU es de la honor de MONTALBA.' Ambrovald was SAINT AMBROSE, Eveque of CAHORS 740-765 AD.

The second coin is a 'denier d'argent'. On one side it has the words HLVDVICVS IMP around a cross. LUDOVICUS was LOUIS le Debonnaire, Charlemagne's son who was King about 820 AD. On the other side are the words VERDUN VIRIDUNUM. (Source M. Du Mege-Leblanc)

Later in the next century 'les monnaies Gearnaises (South Gascony) portent le nom de FORCAS (la HOURQUIE) et sont attestées au XI Siecle selon le cartulaire de Sainte Foi

de MORLAAS' (Ed. L. Calier actes 1 & 9).

The last will and testament of ADHEMARUS/ AYMAR/ ARNOLD, fifth and last of the old counts of QUERCI who died in 880 AD, was very detailed and specific. Querci was a large area which included Limousin, Rouerge, Auvergne, Agen and Perigord. Agen fringed on the principality of Verdun on the north side of the river Garonne.

There was mention of a legatee "FORSAM AMALGERII" - possibly ARNOLDUS-SEGUINOS, Duke of Gascony. (In 862 a FORTES was Judex or judge of Narbonne.)

There was a donation of "SANCTI MARTIALIS FAURCENSIS" which refers to the modern St. Martial in the principality, south of Valence d'Agen. Finally gifts of "Alodum", freehold lands which 'my father acquired from Count RAIMUNDO (of Toulouse)' in "VICARIA SPANIACENSI et NAVENSEM, seu FAURCENSIS & MARCUM." This clearly refers to the period when the Spanish Kings of Navarre acquired Gascony about 850 AD.

FAURCENSIS was the area controlled by the family, and MARCUM was the river MARCAOUE near GIMONT (due east of Auch), running parallel to the river Gimone, south towards SIMORRE

The Querci testament shows the large area controlled by the family from St. MARTIAL in the north to Simorre in the south. (Extrait du CARTULAIRE de l'Abbaye de Beaulieu en LIMOUSIN.)

The first Prince de Verdun traced by Patrick was GUILLAUME, Comte et Marquise, apparently the eldest son of DONAT SANCHE, third son of SANCHE



**The Bastide of Verdun seen from near the Garonne**

IV GARCIA, Duke of Gascony, in turn son of GARCIA SANCHE le Courbe, Vicecomte BRUILHOIS, Duke of Gascony. (Ref. Jean de JAURGAIN, book 1, chap.V p.977) GUILLAUME was born about 925 AD. His brother GARCIA DONAT or FORT GARSIEU was Abbot of Blasimond and Comte d'Agen 940-992 AD. Agen is the next feudal area north of the Principality of Verdun. His other brother was ODON-DONAT or ODOAT, first vicecomte de LOMAGNE 930-993 AD, which is the feudal fief due west of the Principality. Later, Ken realised that Donat Sanche was the same man as his alleged father & that this was Sancho Garces, the 'Optimo Imperator', King of Navarre. Le Courbe is indeed one of our ancestors but through the Armagnac/Fezensac line.

The main abbayes and monasteries in the Principality produced chartes or cartulaires which were a form of diary. The main sources were SIMORRE, GIMONT in the south and GRANDESELVE, VERDUN and MAS-GRENIER further north.

In 940/5 WILLIAM AURIOL / ARNOLD, Count of FORTONE - the first Prince de Verdun - is shown in the Cartulaire de SIMORRE (Abbey on the River Gimone near Auch) handing over lands of SARRANCOLIN, GAUJAN and GRAZAN to the Monastery. These were villages between the rivers Gimone and Marcaoue and Save. William's wife was called RIXENDE.

In 952 FORCII AURIOLI / ARNOLD I was a witness to ARNOLDI Comitis de AURA, giving lands to SIMORRE Monastery (Aura was the river AUROUE running parallel to the Gimone).

In 950-982 the brothers FORTAS BALLICAVENSE - Bernardus, Ramundus and Garcia were witnesses to land gifts by William Comes ASTARACENSIS to the church of Auch. Astarac was a neighbouring fief south of Auch. The Comtes d'Astarac were cousins through ARNOLD-GARSIE, brother to Sanche IV Garcia.

BALLICAVENSE meant the Governors of CAVENSE i.e. CAUSSENS near CONDOM. They were brothers of GUILLAUME FORTON I, first Prince de Verdun. He was shown as AQUILHEMUS de FONTE in 977 in St. Peters church cartulaire paying "vi denarios sportule" to the church of SANCTI AURELIANI. The next year he was shown as S. WILLEL de FORCA in Bordeaux when GUMBALDI (his uncle) was Archbishop.

In 978 WILLIAM FORTON, the second Prince, gave the Monastery of POULOUVRIN to the Abbé de SIMORRE. His brother was FORTONE, Abbot of the monastery of PABTIANO (modern PESSANUM). His wife was called ARIBERT or ARABY.

In 980 BERGUNIO FORTE Comte de Fezensac gave lands to GARSIIUS FORTIS, Abbot of Blasimond monastery (near La Reole). A few years later, in 985, FORTUS BALLICAVENSE and RAYMUNDUS de FORCE were witnesses to Count William d'Astarac's land sale at Auch. Another mention is of BERNARD, GARCIA and RAYMUND, William's cousins.

The French historian J.F. BLADÉ quotes the manuscript of Abbé d'Aignan of SENDAT that in 993 AD two GUILLAUME FORTONS, father and son were 'Principes VERDUNI and vicecomtes de GIMOEZ'. Presumably born about 955 and 980 respectively. They were the second and third Princes.

The Dictionnaire Noblesse Vol.9 by de la Chenaye-Desbois & Baltera states 'Terre et seigneurie GIMOES avec un ancien titre de Vicomté en Gascogne. Le premier Vicomte de GIMOES et TERRIDES est FORTON-GUILLAUME qui vivoient en 993 AD'. This is not strictly correct as there were probably vicomtes de GIMOES dating from 801 when Charlemagne granted the lands.

The same Dictionnaire Noblesse gives 16 short pages to TERRIDES, GIMOEZ and VERDUN. It confirms that the Vicomté de Terride was always part of the Duchy of Aquitaine 'il est n'a pu en avoir été demembrée que pour être donnée en apanage a quelques Princes de la Famille de ces Ducs'.

In the period 995-1010 Gaston / Guillaume FORTO / FORTONE was Abbot of the Monasteries of MONRENSELS and LUCENSI. In 977 he gave lands to the Abbey of MAS-GRENIER and 'chemins publics between GRANDSELVE abbey and DIEUPENTALE, near Verdun.



During the 100 year period of four consecutive Williams - Princes of Verdun and Counts of Gimoez and Terrides, the Norsemen were still causing havoc along the riverside towns. Verdun was on the west bank of the river Garonne, but the other family chateaux of Les Fours (near Gimat) and Terrides were further inland and were probably not molested.

In Appendix III are some extracts of the original Latin chartes or cartulaires, which show some of the family activities.

In the eleventh century a William is shown in the chartes as De FORCES or FORCA for the first time. Pere Anselme calls him Seigneur de la Force. A. OIHENART calls him 'Guillermo Senhor de FORCESIO'. He married about 1005 Bracheute, only daughter of GERALD Comte d' Armagnac, whose fief was about 50 miles due west of the large Verdun-Gimoez-Terride principality. There is evidence that they were spending more time in Condom and La Reole and less in Verdun.

In 1009 the family were shown in the Charte of the foundation Abbey St. ORENTS of REGULA in the ecclesiastical diocese of Tarbes. 'FORT (G)ARSI(AY dedit BARIS, postea venit abbas Gregorius illius villae dominum de GARCIA FORTI, GARCIO fiho suo & dedit illi tres boves & unam vaccam, GUILLELMUS namque FORTO in eadam villa 1 casal & 1 vineam atque 1 villanum in ARRIMIO alterum, GUILLELMUS que GARCIA frater domini abbatis Gregorius villamque vocatum LANDE cum appenditus fuis excepto uno villano quem postea dedit frates ejus EICUS GARCIA & unam vineam in rivo cavo atque unam villanum in vinealibus.. BRASCHO (BRACHEUTE) FORTIS duos villanos in eadam villa unum equam & quinque solidos... FORTO ARABI quoque de ARTOMALO vineam optimum... casale FORTO ARIOL cum appenditus fuis domino abbati DODONI.'

The area is near MIRANDE. LANDE is now Les Lannes. BARIS is 'now BARS, ARRIMIO/ ARTOMALO is St. Arroman between SIMORRE and MIELAN, St. DODE is near MIELAN, St.ORENS is near LAREOLE due north of GIMONT - all then owned by the Princes of Verdun.

Villanus is a farm servant, Boves are oxen, Vacca is a cow, Equam a horse, solidos are coins and vineam are vines. GARCIE, 'father and son are shown. William, married to Bracheutte, is brother to Garcie. EICUS is FORTO of MOREN-SELS married to AURIOLA d'AUTOS shown as AURIOL. ARABI is ARIBERT wife of the elder GUILLAUME FORTON.

In 1010 BRISCHITTA de FORCES, wife of William Comte de GIMUEZ is shown as "nobilis matrona benefactori" who gave lands to St. Peters church of DIOLO (de La Reole). She was living in Condom at the time and there were several Bishops of Condom in the family. It is a prosperous town 30 miles due north of Auch, the capital of Gascony. At about this time Fourcès, the family town west of Condom, was built on the river AUZOUÉ. BRACHEUTE was a generous donor to the churches and was shown later in 1050 giving lands. Her husband in 1005 was Sieur WILLELMINUS de FORCA, witness when Archbishop GUMBALDI consecrated the churches of St.SEVERINO of Bordeaux and St. PETRI of PARRUMPOIRA (PAREMPAYRE near LE FOURCAS, north of Bordeaux). GUMEALDI was the grandson of GOMBAUT-SANCHE, Eveque Gascoigne b.910, and therefore a cousin of WILLIAM's.

In 1000 the archives de l'abbaye de Mas Grenier show 'Ce FORTON, vicecomte de Terride donne a l'abbaye le territoire & les dependances des ANNONES (NONAS)'. In 1015 'il fait don d'un bois (wood) dans la foret de Grandselve'. 'Forto Guillelmus vicecomes in donatione B. Petro de Curte (St. Pierre de la Coeur) GARNENSI super fluvium Garonne, collata anno circiter 1015, Apostolorum principi Virginem Deiparam & St. Gerontium patronus adsciscit.'

But the Norsemen swept down the Garonne in the next four years 1015-19 and all the Toulouse monasteries were destroyed.

It seems clear that William's family was now more concerned with the Bordeaux and LA REOLE area where the Dukes of Gascony lived and ruled.

In 1017 WILLIAM was shown as VICOMTE de LOUVIGNY, which is modern FOURCAS-LOUBANEY

in LISTRAC/MEDOC, a few miles north of Bordeaux, also in the same year as FORTON d' ASSOS, the river AUZOUE which runs through the family town of Fourcès.

The Cartulaire of Sainte Petro de REOLLA (La Reole) for 1026-1030 shows gifts of wines by 'Guillelmus FORTIS, filius FORTIS GUILHELMII et GUILHELMUS ARNALDUS, filius ARNALDI FORTIS in loco qui vocatur MIRALT.' Clearly they are two brothers WILLIAM and ARNOLD, with their respective sons WILLIAM and WILLIAM ARNOLD.

In 1026 Sieur WILLELMA de FORCA of St. Petri PARRUMPOIRA went to Bordeaux for Archbishop Gumbaldi's funeral.

In 1035 Comte Guillaume gave lands to his son WILLIAM FORTON II, Abbot of the Monastery of SIMORRE. In 1037 Guilherm FORTO was Seigneur de ISAC/AUZAC south of La Reole.

William and Bracheutte had several sons. Another William of course, Bernard, who married a cousin Azeline de Lomagne in 1030, and Garcias. Garcias certainly lived in the La Reole area. In 1030 he was 'FORTIS, don de ALODO (freehold) quod habet in BLANIACO villa. (Blaignac is a few miles due south of La Reole) Vinea de FORT (G)ARSI de GENNARS (NE of La Reole) quam dedit Sancto Petrus (St. Peter's church, La Reole). In the same year 'William FORT de MEUREL et frater suus (G)AZIO FORTE faciunt carta de une Alodo qui est in pago ALALDIGNO in FFRETTMONTE (a' LOUVIGNY/LOUBANEY). Pro uno fronte 18 Perticas - Uno latus 37 perticas - Adio fronte 18 perticas - Aho latus 30 perticas, pro istam pretium qui dicitur VI solidus et fecit FORTO Presbiter.' A fronte is an altar for the church. Latus (lattice) is a window. A solidus was a gold coin which eventually became a shilling, with 100 perticas to a solidus. William and Garcie were making a very practical contribution to St. Peter's Church. The brothers in 1037 were described as 'les deux freres qui tenaient le premier rang parmi les grands seigneurs du pays'.

A little later 1032-1037 GUILHEM FORTIS BRUNELINI with his brother ARNALDUS FORTIS gave a MOULIN or windmill to the church of St Severe - St. SEVRINEL of Bordeaux. "BRUNELINI" looked impossible. Not so - modern BRUGNAC, near TARGON in the Gironde is a wine growing area owned by the family of 'DU FOUSSAT de BOGERON' (probably BOURG). It just shows how a very good map of the area and a little inspiration can help the family historian!

Garsie FORT, FORTII was Prior of Abbeys of SORDES and PESSAN (near Auch) in 1037, and Abbot of the Monastery of PESSAN in 1040.

The next generation from the William born in 1025 produced four sons. WILLIAM DONAT (derived from DONAT SANCHE of 910-930) who became Sieur de FORCES/ Fourcès, the family town west of Condom. He was still living in 1090.

BERNARD, Baron of Fourcès, figures in many chartes. He was very generous indeed with his donations of lands to various churches. He was the first of seven hundred years of Bernards, who appear in many chapters in this book. He was related to the Counts of Fezensac, the Armagnacs and the Lomagnes. When he died, his widow remarried to GERALD Comte d'Armagnac, about 1070. Bernard's son WILLIAM FORTO was Co-seigneur de GODZ and MAULICHERES (GOUTZ is N. of Auch and Maulicheres due west, near AIRE). WILLIAM in turn had three sons - William, Arnold, a monk at Saint-Mont in 1062, and GARCIA FORT who became magistrate of Maulichieres. Their grandfather had given many lands to the monastery of Saint Mont near Riscle, on the river Adour.

In 1060 at Savannes, near Verdun, there was a family dissension. From the Latin chart of the Abbaye de Mas Grenier it appears that GAUFRIDO (i.e. WILLIAM) of Quater-Podio (now "les 4 chemins" near Verdun) was "supreme loci domino" and adjudicated in a quarrel between ARNALDUS CURTENSIS (Mas Grenier) 'monarchus' and William Arnold (father and son) and on the other side Raymond Arnold de MOLDONE-VILLA (MONDOU now) and ARNOLD GARSIE. (See family tree.) William in 1064 (Willhelmus atque FORTAS) gave lands & estates to St. Marie's church at Auch.

In 1071 William-Raymond and Guillaume-Bernard were joint Princes de SAVEZ (SAVENES). In 1080

WILLELMUS FORTIS of HORNONO (ORNON a suburb of Bordeaux) was a witness to GOSCELINUS Archbishop of Bordeaux on his dedication of the monastery MAJORIS-SYLVA (modern SEOUBE).

In 1073 ARNAUD, Viscomte de GASCOIGNE, father of ODON, vicecomte de Lomagne & Auvillars ceded BRUILHOIS la Plume, GIMOEZ and GAVARRET to Gerald Comte d'Armagnac (LOUBENS)

In 1089 although Raymond was Prince of Verdun (with a son Arnaud), Guillaume-Bernard was Prince de Sayes or SAVENNES. This is the second mention of this title which comes from SAVENES, a family chateau 3 miles SE of Verdun.

In 1089 Raymond-Arnauld, son of William 'qualifié Prince de Verdun', but six years later 'Bertrannus I alteram ejusdam ecclesiae partem acquisivit ab ARNOLDO GAUSBERTO principe castri VIRDUNENSIS datis 90 solidos monetae publicae fer.' (Abbé Daux. His. Eglise Montauban). In 1095 William's wife MARIA gave 'sex jornalios bone terre' and 'frumenti, sex denarios, porci et gallinam'!

In 1099-1104 GULEELMO FORTIS gave many lands to the church of CARCAUNO south of Vincent de Canals, St.Helena de Stagno. (Eccle. de SOLACO) It is interesting that nine centuries ago the unusual natural canal which runs north and south to Toulouse on the east of the river Garonne, was even then in use.

The family surname was shown in the chartes as DOFAS, de FOISS, DALFAROU in addition to the Latin versions of FORT, FORTON etc.

In 1159 King Henry II of England occupied the Chateau of Verdun-sur-Garonne (Loubens)

In 1163 the three sons were 'directed' to use "le nom ASTAFORT, de GIMOEZ and de VERDUN", but the main line of the family are the WILLIAM and BERNARD families based on Fourcès & CONDOM and LA REOLE/ORNON in the Gironde.

The title of Feodal Princes ended with ARNAUD-RAYMOND and GUILLAUME BERNARD, but the titles of GIMOEZ, TERRIDES and ASTAFORT continued for a long time, until BERNARD II Vicomte de Terrides & Gimoez who died in 1368 'leur race s'éteignent'.

The final links are shown in the chronological chart for the 11th century.

Sources:

"Histoire Generale de Lanquedoc", Dom VAISSETTE

"La Vasconie" by J. JAURGAIN

Manuel de Geographie & Histoire ancienne de Gascoigne & Beam, by F.J. BOUELDEAU

Pere Anselme; A. OIHENART; Abbé D'Olgilvy;

J.R. BLADE;

A. MARCA

'GALLIA CHRISTIANA' book 2 etc.

Archives Historiques de la GIRONDE (volume 36 and others)

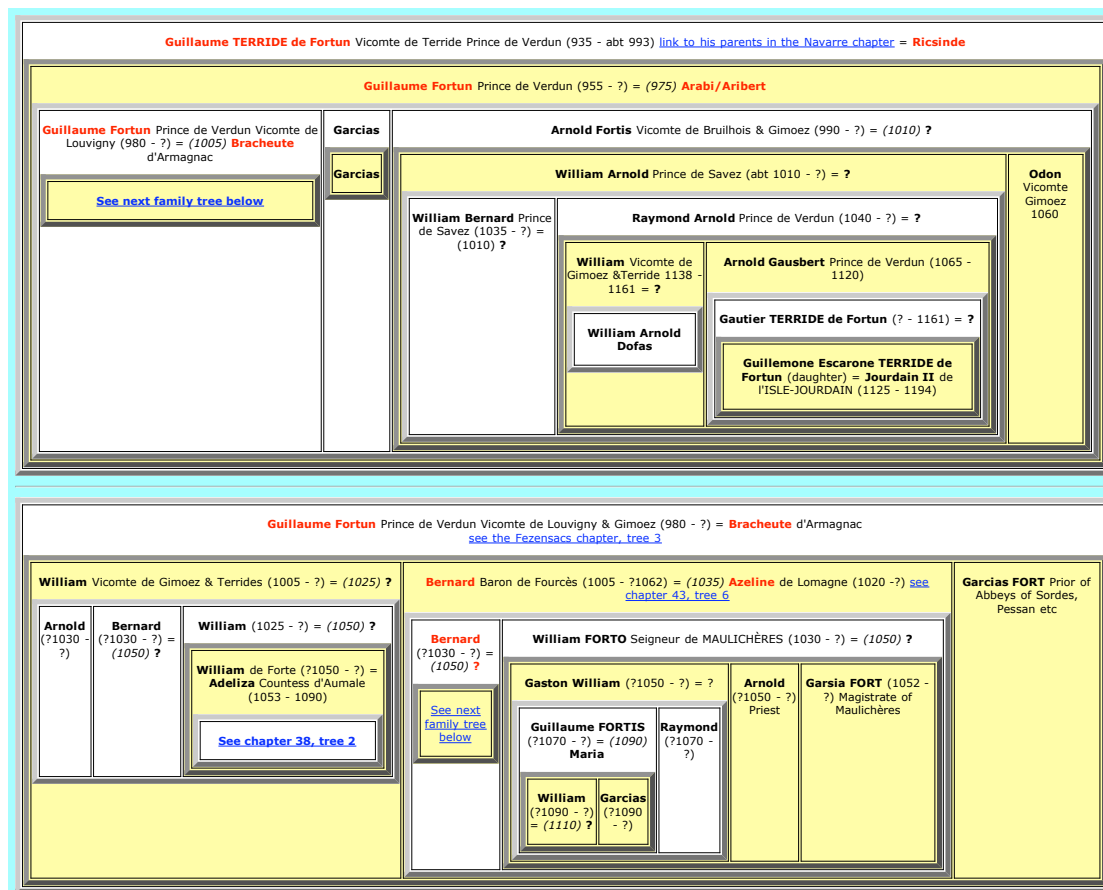
N. JOUGLAR "Abbayes de MAS-GRENIER & GRANDSELVE"

O. GAUBAN 'Histoire de La Reole'

"Cartulaire de St.MONT" - Gascony

**Possible  
date  
of birth**

- |         |      |  |
|---------|------|--|
| 980     | (1)  | 1026-30 Two brothers GUILLELMUS & ARNOLD, each with sons of the 1005 same name gave donations to churches in LA REOLE area.  |
| 980     | (2)  | 1027-30 WILLIAM and ARNOLD, brothers, gave NOULIN to St. Severe, Bordeaux.   |
| 980     | (3)  | 1005 WILLIAM de FORCE, vicomte de LOUVIGNY, Prince de Verdun married BRACHEUTTE only daughter of GERAULD, Comte d' ARMAGNAC  |
| 1005    | (4)  | sons were WILLIAM & BERNARD. BERNARD married   |
|         | (5)  | AZELINE de LOMAGNE in 1033-35 (St MONT Charte says the marriage took place in 1065 or 1068. This is incorrect. Her father ODON was brother of BERNARD Comte d'Armagnac both born at the beginning of the century. Azeline was born about 1020. When Bernard died about 1062 she remarried GERALD Comte d'Armagnac in 1062 and gave him two sons HUGHES and ODON! |
| 1035    | (6)  | A son WILLIAM survived from her marriage to BERNARD  |
| 1005-10 | (7)  | In 1062 St MONT Cartulaire showed two brothers WILLIAM & BERNARD FORTO   |
| 1030    | (8)  | and WILLIAM had two sons, ARNOLD & BERNARDUS   |
|         | (9)  | In 1063 Noble BERNARD de FOURCES, 'baron de ce lieu' gave donations at Romboeuf and Villeneuve-de-Mezins - both near CONDOM. Bernard is probably shown above   |
| 1030    | (10) | in (8) i.e. son of WILLIAM.  |
| 1030    | (11) | In 1076 BERNARDUS FORTO 'dederant eccle.' St Mary EFFAMAVILLE, 1050 Condom. He may have been Bernard in (8) or his son born in 1050.   |
| 1030    | (12) | WILLIAM FORTO, co-seigneur de GODZ and MAULICHERES (west of Auch) was son of the wife of GERALD, Comte d'Armagnac (i.e. from her first marriage to Bernard)  |
| 1050-60 | (13) | WILLIAM had 3 sons - William, Arnold a priest admitted to St MONT and GARCIA who became Magistrate of Maulichieres. All three brothers were alive in 1105  |
| 1010-35 | (14) | In 1070 'restitution' was made to ARNOLD FORT, father & son by S. ITIER of Barbezieu.  |
| 1050-70 | (15) | In 1080 'FORTON GASCON, ses fils GUILLAUME & RAYMOND' were shown   |
|         | (16) | in the St MONT Charte as father and sons.  |
| 1070    | (17) | In 1090 WILLIAM DONAT des FORCES, was Seigneur de FOURCES (St MONT)  |
| 1070    | (18) | In 1095 MARIA was 'uxor' (wife) of FORTIS GUILHELM   |
| 1070    | (19) | In 1097 and 1111 S. BERNARDI FOSSAT, was a Seigneur of St MARTIACIS near Bourg/ Bordeaux, not far from Agen.   |
| 1070-90 | (20) | 1108 WILLIAM FORTO and sons WILLIAM & GARCIA shown in St MONT charte.  |
| 1090    | (21) | Tax surveys of Gascony in 1100-1120 showed BERNARDUS SANZ FORT of LAS-PANIA and BERNARDUS GARSIA FORT of ZACOSTA/LACOSTE. The family tree overleaf showed 2 Bernards, cousins born about 1090.   |
| 1090    | (22) | 1130 5. BERNARDUS FOSSAT was eveque/bishop of AGEN and in 1136 he was the  |
| 1090    | (23) | father of RAIMUNDUS DELFOSSAT, BERNARDUS, FORT ANELLUS/ATHO & GUILLELMUS.  |
| 1090    | (24) | The fathers name was shown as BERNARD DELAROFOIT of MEZONS, Condom near AGEN (Gallia Christiana Book I p.179). See (9) above   |



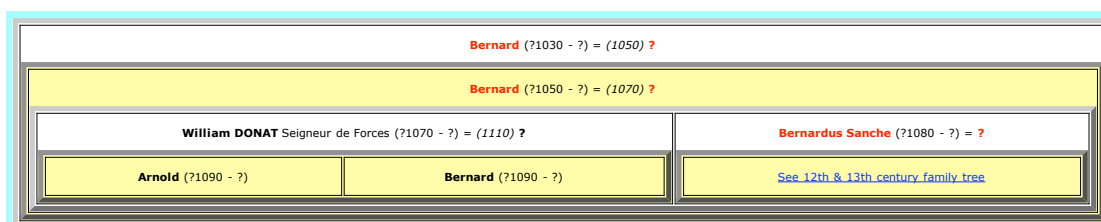
## The importance of Bernard, Baron de Fourcès

In the person of the well-known & well recorded Bernard, Baron de Fourcès, we have the evidence that renders the speculative examination of the many Bernards in the family below & in preceding chapters interesting, rather than necessary. In 1491, King Charles VIII granted Bernard de la Forsa the right to rebuild the castle in "his ancestral village of Fourcès". We can now confidently claim that the well-recorded ancestors of Bernard, Baron de Fourcès are ours. It would have been during Bernard's life that the village of Fourcès first appears on a map (chapter 28).

The first edition of this continues the groping search back into the so-called Dark Ages, looking for clues. This lead to a number of people with Forte, Fortun etc in their names but the connecting threads were often thin. Added to this, the fraud committed in the 16th century by 'someone' trying to connect up various royal families had not been fully exposed.

When preparing the second edition of this book & deciding to check the sources again, Ken rebuilt the trees back from Bernard de Fourcès, using the latest information & included all the wives where possible. The consequence was that many individuals who had appeared to fall by the wayside in the first edition, reappeared through the wives. The high degree of cousin marriage produced a little over 400 ancestors altogether in 27 generations, instead of the expected 136 million.

Of Bernard's eight great-great-grandfathers, three are the same man, Garcia I Sanchez, King of Navarre (919 - 22/2/970). Remarkably, we have a precise account of his death, which was at the Pequeña Gate, Church of San Esteban, in Castillo de Monjardín.



## **Part Three - The History Book**

Part Three of this book starts with Bernard's family tree & then proceeding from our earliest known ancestors, writes the History of the Delaforce Gene-pool from the Roman Empire into the Dark Ages.

# Chapter 41

*"Euskadi Ta Askatasuna" (Basque Fatherland and Freedom)*

## The consequences of Bernard de la Force

In an attempt to clear up anomalies in the record as we had it, we decided to trace back from Bernard, all of his ancestors that we could. This seemed a never-ending task while we were at it, because the wives are under-represented. In fact, it was extraordinary how even the daughters of quite important kings (e.g. Dagobert I) are only represented by the names of their husbands. The trees in the last appendix only show parentage and omit brothers & sisters. In the following chapters, the trees show children, whether they are Delaforces or not.

Because Bernard was well recorded & of an 'important' family, there is far more light shining upon our ancestors in this earlier period than during the Middle Ages. All history books have an agenda. Below, we are largely interested in Delaforce ancestors and, apart from brief asides, wider issues are neglected.

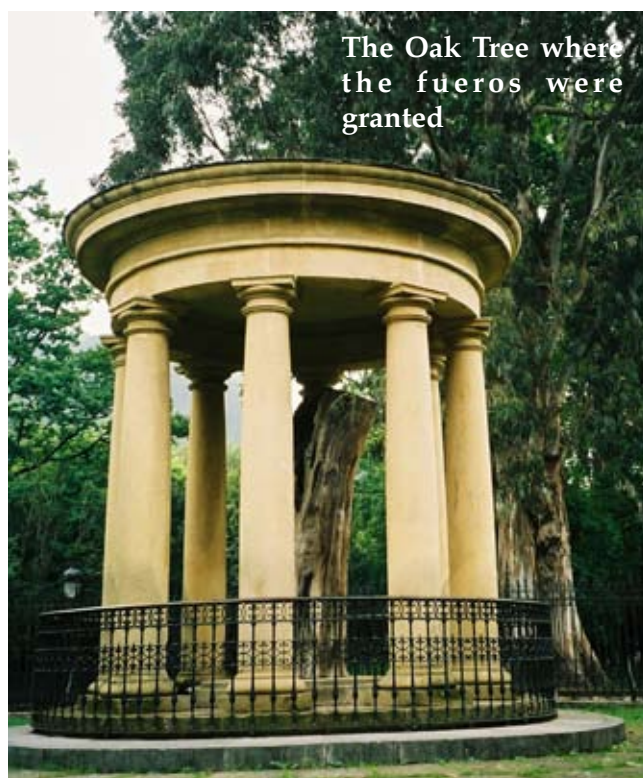
In the previous two chapters, we found some of Bernard's ancestors but the earliest ancestor we know about in our male line is Jimeno Sanchez de Navarre 'El Fuerte' (?764 - ?), a Basque. We know little about him & particularly not why he was 'The Cruel' (el Fuerte). These were cruel times. Spain had been 90% over-run by the Moors, see chapter 45, and Christian Spain had been reduced to Galicia in the North-West, still largely inhabited by the Schwabs (Suevi) & adept, in their harsh landscape, at repelling Moorish incursions and the North coast dukedom of Cantabria.

### The Basques (Euskaldunak)

The word "Gascon" derives from "Vascon" which itself derives from the Roman word for the Basques. The Luxemburger motto "Mir woelle bleive wat mir sin" (we want to stay as we are) applies in spades to the Basques. With their non-Indo-European language, they have remained a distinct ethnic group down to the present. This seems to be because they were the first group to evolve away from the main Homo sapiens line before the last Ice Age.

Nobody with any sense ever messed with the Basques, as Roland found to his cost. While the Romans established the city of Pamplona in 75BC, named after Pompey the Great, they realised the futility of trying to extend their jurisdiction over the hills the Basques occupied, settling to doing business with them instead. The Basques call Pamplona 'Iruna' which just means 'city'. It was the only one they had. In the later Middle Ages, the Basques won certain privileges (fueros) which they only lost in the 19th century Carlist civil wars. Franco tried to eliminate the Basque language & the terror bombing of Gernika was not just about military objectives. He also burned the tree under which the fueros were granted & under which, the Basques traditionally met. However, the hulk of the tree remains to this day. After the Franco tyranny, the subsequent Spanish regime effectively restored the fueros, which did not satisfy all the Basques & the ETA terrorist group has a very long heritage. But this is to rush ahead.

Thanks, in the first instance, to Jimeno Sanchez, we





Delaforces carry Basque blood. Navarre, an alien concept to the Basques as a Kingdom in the Western European tradition, nevertheless was largely a Basque entity. The Romans ignored them politically, the Visigoths (as we shall see) either allied themselves with them or indulged in futile imperial expeditions against them, the Moors either walked through them or laid as light a hand as the Romans on them. Centuries of instability rather worked to the Basques advantage. ETA are just repeating their message of the last 2,100 years: "What part of 'leave us alone' don't you understand?"

Maybe that was why Jimeno Sanchez was Cruel, although other scholars have taken issue with this translation of "Fuerte", preferring "Strong" or "Mighty" but, if he was mighty, he should have left a stronger mark on history...

The Basques took a pragmatic approach to the Moorish invasion, disappearing into the Pyrenees when the approaching Moorish army looked too big for comfort & reoccupying the North-East when the Moors were distracted by their own civil wars. By the time Jimeno Sanchez was born, the Moors were at least temporarily under the effective government of Abd al-Rahman I.

**Jimeno Sanchez** had two sons, Iñigo Jimenez & Garcia Jimenez. Both are our ancestors & Garcia is the male line one. His son Jimeno Garcia is almost invisible in the records but his grandson, Garcia II (Inigo Iniguez) Jimenez, Prince of Navarre (845 - 890), is not. He married twice, firstly to Oneca Rebelle de Sanguesa (Sanguesa is in the Rioja Area), another shadowy figure with whom he fathered Sancha Garses, who married Galindo II Aznarez de Aragon. Galind is a Gothic personal name. Their daughter was Teresa Endregoto Galindez Countess of Aragon (bfr 920 - 972), sometimes spelt Andregoto in the record, another Gothic name. She married Garcia I Sanchez King of Navarre (919 - 22/2/970), of our male line & bore Guillaume Terride de Fortun Vicomte de Terride Prince de Verdun & familiar from chapter 40. But this is to rush ahead. That the Basques were making, presumably strategic, marriages, with the Goths (or vice-versa), is interesting. We shall study why there were Visigoths in Spain in chapter 43.

Garcia II's second wife was Dadildis de Pallars. Pallars (right) is a county in the Eastern Pyrenees & Dadildis' father was Lope I Count of Bigorre (?830 Aude - ?870). This Gascon link will be followed up below. Their son is an extremely important figure in the history of this part of Spain: Sancho I 'Optimo Imperator' Garces (865 - 11/12/925), see later. His son is the Garcia I Sanchez King of Navarre we met in the last paragraph.



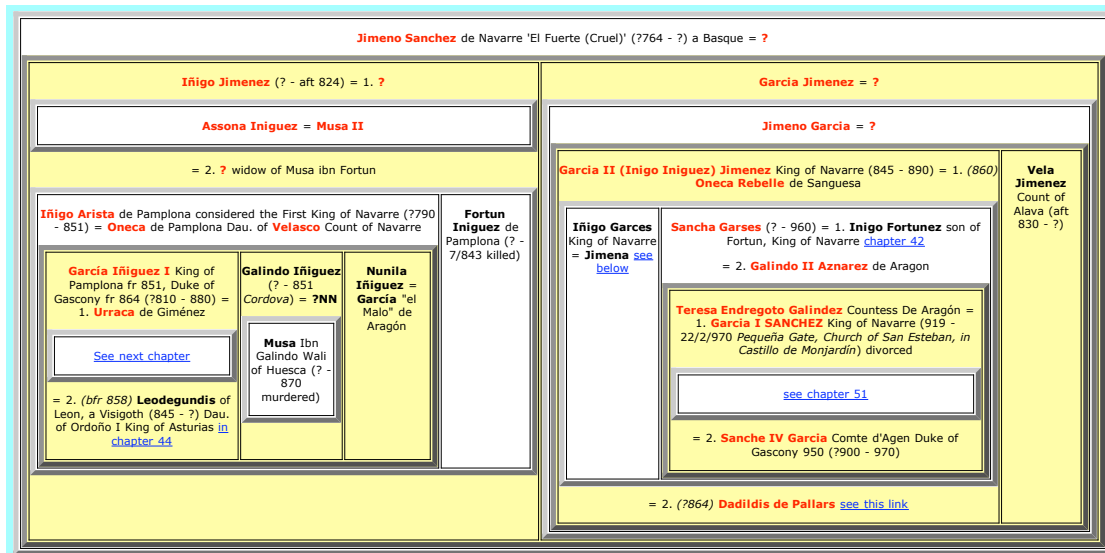
All these people are fairly closely linked by marriage & we will revisit them in chapter 51.

**Iñigo Arista** was the first King of Navarre & the son of Iñigo Jimenez by his second wife, who name has been lost but was the widow of Musa ibn Fortun, who's suspiciously Moorish name is the subject of the next chapter. Iñigo Arista became king by leading the successful resistance to the Carolingians. What was this about?

Alfonso II 'the Chaste', king of Asturias (family tree in chapter 44), had acknowledged Charlemagne's sovereignty in 806, and the links with Gascony were very close despite the apparent barrier of the Pyrenees, which in fact, was never a political frontier until King Ferdinand of Castile annexed the Spanish part of Navarre in 1512.

Charlemagne's son, Louis the Pious, sensibly appointed a local Basque, suspiciously called Velasco ('the Basque?') in the records, as the Count of Navarre but in 824, the Navarrese revolted under Iñigo Jimenez & with the help of a Moorish Beni-Kasim, drove out the Carolingians. By 830, Louis gave up & Iñigo's son, Iñigo Arista is considered the 1st King of Navarre, who was then free to drive out the Moors. He married Velasco's daughter, Onneca. Of their three children. Garcia Iñiguez followed his father as King of Navarre & married twice. His first wife was the mother of Fortun Garces, who's family is the subject of the next chapter. Where Charlemagne comes in will be discussed in his own chapter & we will revisit Navarre in chapter 51.

## To the earlier Kings of Navarre

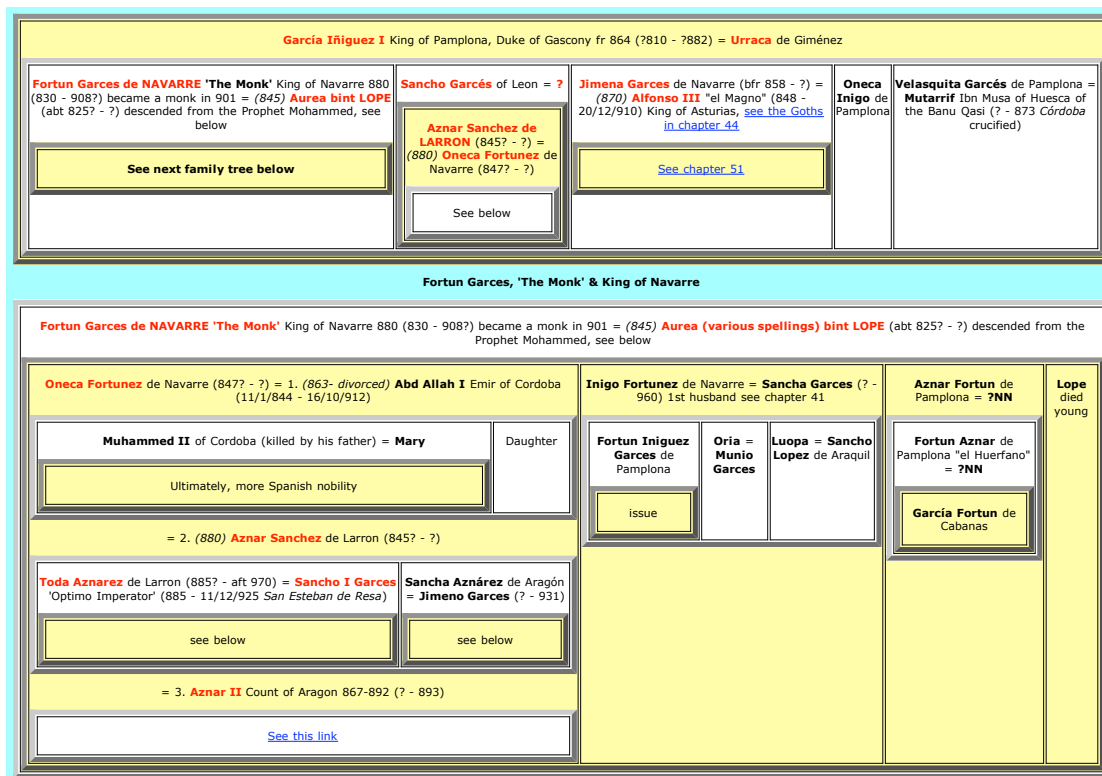


# Chapter 42

*“Allah is He Who makes feeble the plans and stratagem of the Unbelievers”. (Koran 8:18)*

## Fortun & Aurea

Fortun was the son of Garcia Iniguez, King of Pamplona and Urraca de Giménez, see the previous chapter. His brother Sancho & sister Jimena are also Delaforce ancestors. Fortun Garces was king only in name, as he had had to spend 20 years as a hostage in Cordova when the Moors had been able to put a squeeze on Navarre. Consequently, he had no administrative experience & Garcia Jimenez actually ran the kingdom until 890. After ten years, Fortun, also nicknamed ‘the One-eyed’, abdicated to become a monk in 901. That he married a Moor, Aurea, suggests the usual political marriage but they clearly rubbed along well enough to produce at least four children. His trees are below:-



In our search for Delaforce ancestors, it seemed sensible at this stage to examine anyone with a name such as Forte, Fortun etc (Fortun hunting) & this is how we met the Banu Qasi.

**Two names** leap off the page at us: Musa ibn Fortun & Mohammed the Prophet. What has been going on? Perhaps we should start with Queen Aurea of Navarre & the story of how some of the Goths running Spain at the time of the invasion by the Moors coped:-

### The fascinating Banu Qasi

Aurea, Queen of Navarre's grandfather was Musa ibn Fortun. He was the quarter-Arab Governor of Saragossa, the chief of the Banu Qasi who were Muslim converts of Basque & Visigoth origin. This group were founded by his great-grandfather, Cassius of Meark, a Visigoth. When Musa ben Nusier al-Bekir occupied the Ebro Valley during the Moorish invasion, Cassius, who was a smart politician, pragmatically converted to Islam in 714, with the intention of retaining power locally. He clearly managed to protect the Asturian rump of the Visigoth kingdom, see the Goths chapter below.

The Banu Qasi were centred on Zaragoza & controlled the Ebro Valley. It seems that they paid precious little attention to the central Moorish authority of al Andalus, where fratricidal scraps weakened its authority.

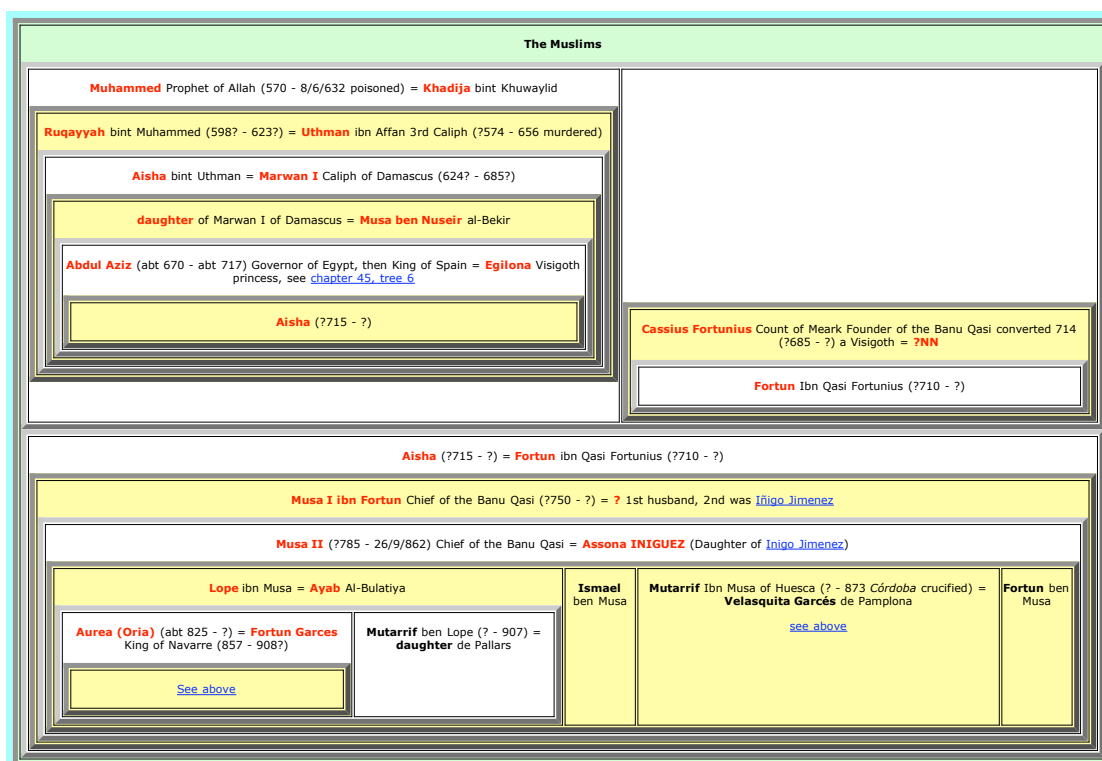
Al Andalus is what the Moors called Spain, in tribute to the Vandals who only occupied Suthern Spain for 20 years. The alliegeance of the Banu Qasi was contingent & they played fast & loose with Cordova. Charlemagne tried it on, as was his wont & thought he had an arrangement with Sulayman, Governor of Zaragossa but Suleyman was temporarily reconciled with Cordova before Charlemagne's clumsy army arrived, the consequences of which are the subject of a later chapter.

Musa ibn Fortun effectively founded half of what was to become the Kingdom of Navarre, to who's kings the Banu Qasi were related & which kept its independence by a mixture of diplomacy & military alliances, both with the Basques, who with reason still regard Navarre as theirs & with the Mosarabs (non-converted Christian subjects of the Moors, not actually Arabs). In fact, the Cordova regime had to call upon Musa, after fighting with him for decades, to clear the Normans out of the Spanish river systems they had invaded. By 850, Musa was being called the 'Third King of Spain' & his son Lope ibn Musa was installed as a Consul in Toledo. However, Banu Qasi power collapsed soon after, as King Ordoño I attacked and beat Musa in 859 at Clavijo.

Musa ibn Fortun seems always to have thought of himself as a Goth but his mother was descended from the prophet Mohammed according to most Sunni scholars, although the Shia will not have it that Zainab, Ruqayya and Umm Kulthoom were other than nieces of Khadija, Mohammed's wife. A few Sunni scholars believe that the girls were Khadija's daughters by her first marriage. We stick to the majority opinion.

Ruqayya's husband Uthman was the 3rd Caliph. He was murdered and his body thrown on a dung-heap. After the death of Mohammed, the Moslems were almost immediately at each other throats & this is why there is a split between the Sunnis & the Shias.

Lope ibn Musa was the father of Queen Aurea, who married Fortun Garces, King of Navarre (857 - 908?). Lope ibn Musa's son Mutarrif (the younger) managed a short resurgence of Banu Qasi power. We take this story further below, when discussing Sacho Garces, the 'Optimo Imperator'



**Goths** are beginning to appear in the family tree & we shall examine them in the next three chapters.

# Chapter 43

*"A man may marry his widow's sister" well-known conundrum.*

## Early Goths

In the spirit of "1066 & all that", school-taught history (at least in Britain) assumes the Roman Empire to have been a "good thing", perhaps because of the evidence of sanitation & bathing, cleanliness being next to godliness in the Victorian liturgy. That the great unwashed or less thoroughly washed outside the Empire's boundaries may have had nations, laws, traditions & pride did not stop pedagogues lumping them together as being an amorphous mass of barbarians. We were taught that the barbarians caused the Romans 'trouble', whereas an examination of the position of Italy & the barbarian nations on the map shows that it was the barbarians who were troubled by the Romans trying to impose their ways on them. A student of modern history might comment, 'no change there, then'.

The Germanic nations beyond the Roman Rhenish & Danubian frontiers did manage to maintain those frontiers for centuries. Attempts by the Roman armies to subdue them had one of two results: either the Germans melted away into their impenetrable forests, leaving the Romans punching thin air or they inflicted military defeats on them, most famously by Hermann in AD 9 when three legions under Quintilius Varus were reduced to 80 survivors, out of the 15,000, who confidently crossed the Rhine.

The one exception was the major effort by the Emperor Trajan to deal with the strong kingdom of the Getians in what is now Romania & then, Dacia. While Trajan managed to conquer this unitary state, first knocked into a coherent shape by 44BC by King Burebista who copied Roman forms of administration & finance, it was an expensive luxury in terms of military maintenance, had constantly shifting exposed frontiers & was eventually abandoned by the Emperor Aurelian, a severe realist, in AD271. The Romans left their language & today, the Romanians speak a Latinate rather than Germanic language, which suggests that the bulk of the inhabitants just took cover during the incursions to be discussed below.

It is possible to read genealogies of the Goths & the Franks going back into incredible mists of time & these must be considered merely legendary. No doubt people with the names found did exist & their stories make work for poets & minstrels but the family trees constructed from them beggar belief. It is however, necessary to start somewhere with the earliest known Delaforce ancestors - one must nail up a plaque & say, "We were here".

The Visigoth lines are complicated, not so much by the conundrum above but because a king needed to marry his predecessor's widow, in order not to leave a political loose cannon trundling round the deck. (Visigoth kings were elected, although they usually elected the old king's son, if he came up to scratch. This system allowed them to weed out those who did not or were too young to succeed, although they were eligible for election the next time). This widow might even be his own mother &, since people married young, still nubile. So a Visigoth queen's children could also be her grand-children. Fortunately, this does not impact the Delaforce line but uncle-niece and aunt-nephew marriages do.

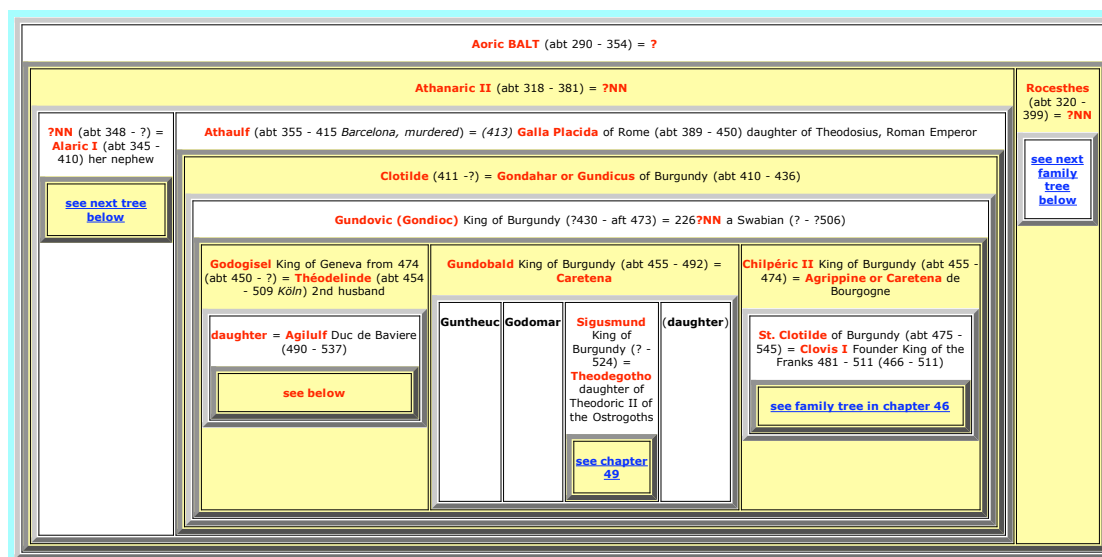
The Goths seem to have originated in Southern Sweden, in the area still known as Gotland. They migrated down through Eastern Europe to Romania (the Visigoths) & the Ukraine (the Ostrogoths). Some historians think the distinction to be artificial. In practice, they all thought of themselves as Goths. However, their separate histories makes the use of the West-East terms useful.

The first Visigoth we detected joining the Delaforce family, was Numabela of Cantabria. By this time (about 775), Northern Spain had been in turmoil for some time. The Moors were encroaching still & there was much shuffling of population both ways over the Pyrenees, depending on the situation. The foundations of the Kingdom of Navarre were being put in place, a Christian buttress against the Moors & also against the Kings of France. The Moors never did control Navarre for any length of time.

Considering that the Goths were 'barbarians', how come we know who they were? Because they became Christians, albeit of the Arian tendency and had priests who wrote all this stuff down. One, Ulfilas, translated the bible into Gothic German & about one-third of that has survived, providing a useful guide to Gothic usage. However, only material relating to the time of their conversion, which came before their incursions into the Roman Empire, and onwards, is likely to be reliable. The Romans kept intelligence records about the barbarians on their borders but frequently had trouble with correct naming. Those researchers who quote genealogies going back into the mists of time are relying of verbal tradition, for what that is worth. Repectable historians stick at Aoric, which is surprising, considering that the Goths first attacked the Roman Empire in force half a century before his birth, being chased back out again by those two efficient emperors, Claudius II & Aurelian (the one who gave up Dacia).

We are of both the mighty BALT & the even more senior AMAL families & almost everyone mentioned below contributed to the Delaforce gene pool. Goths considered themselves descended from the gods (note the plural), so some families claimed descent from more senior gods than others. The Amal claim seems to have been recognised by other Goths & they will be the subject of a later chapter.

Aoric Balt (abt 290 - 354), is the first reliably known Delaforce ancestor. He was the father of Athanaric II (abt 318 - 381), who lead the Visigoths out of Dacia (Romania) & into the Roman Empire in 376 as federates. However, the bad treatment they received at the hands of Roman officials lead to an uprising two years later. On 9/8/378 & under the command of Fritigern, who's name means 'ardent for peace', they crushed the Eastern Roman army at Adrianople, killing the Emperor Valens. These armies were still largely infantry. The notion that Gothic medieval knights on horseback defeated the Roman infantry is nothing but a romantic Victorian illusion, although the arrival of the Gothic cavalry in the middle of the battle in time to surround the Romans was the turning point. Cavalry were essential for skirmishing and pursuit and both sides used them for these purposes. However, provisioning cavalry is quite difficult, involving vast quantities of hay. It was only after this battle & having digested its lessons, that the Goths took to the horse in a big way. The new Emperor, Theodosius the Great was the last competent one to rule in the West. He suppressed the Goth revolt but had to use them as his army to reunify the empire, for which historians have given him much stick. He seems also to have been a Delaforce ancestor, see Galla Placida below.



Aoric's other son, Rocesthes (abt 340 - 399) was the father of Alaric I of whom, much more below. Athanaric had two children, Athaulf (abt 355 - 415) & a daughter, who married Alaric, the son of Rocesthes.

Alaric I, born about 370 at Peuce in Romania, is famous for sacking Rome in 410. There was more to him than that. He had lead the Visigoths out of Romania &, while not a particularly good general, as he was always being defeated by the Western Roman General Stilicho, he was a first class politician who always managed to extricate his army intact from those defeats and take advantage of any situation that arose.



He was central to the Visigoths great 40 year migration, between their entering the Empire in 376 & settling in Aquitaine in 416. Every year, they tried to stay in one place long enough to sow & reap a harvest but it must be taken into account when following this nation on the move, that the first responsibility of the king was to ensure that, if they were 200,000 strong as is suggested, they had about 100 tons of food every day.

The Roman Emperor Honorius usually receives a bad press but given the poor situation he was in, he played a weak hand quite well. But having executed Stilicho, he was no match for the Visigoth army in 409. They left Honorius holed up in Ravenna, the easily defended Roman capital but with bad communications and invested Rome itself. Alaric could not take Rome but he could suborn it & someone opened the gates on 24/8/410. Not since the Gauls in the fourth century BC had foreign boots marched in Roman streets & they had been cleared out quickly. It was the beginning of a trend. Marching South, Alaric had little time to savour his victory, dying suddenly at Lucania. He was not sick nor slaughtered but he might have been poisoned, although there is no suggestion in the record of this.

**Athaulf**, Alaric's brother-in-law & cousin, had been busy suppressing other barbarians in Pannonia. Having restored order there, he kidnapped Galla Placida during the sack of Rome. On Alaric's death, he was elected King & made an honest woman of Galla in a spectacular Roman-style marriage. There was a son who died young after the marriage. Whether the daughter, Clothilde, actually existed is moot. Presumably, if she did, she was the product of Athaulf & Galla's three year pre-honeymoon, as the record suggests that Galla was quite happy to be kidnapped.



**Galla Placida**, being the daughter of Theodosius the Great (coin left), was the half-sister of the Emperor Honorius. Her relationship with Athaulf turned out quite well, so he could not have been that barbarous. Galla's mother, also Galla, was the daughter of the Emperor Valentinian I (coin right), possibly bringing two emperors into the Delaforce line. Both were sons of fathers who had risen from the ranks, the Fourth Century being a good time for men of talent & these two emperors were better than average rulers.



**Athaulf**, now King & after having a good old plunder in Italy, was pushed by Honorius' general Constantius into Gaul. But he promptly negotiated with Constantius & was hired to defeat the Roman General Jovinus, who was launching an Imperial bid of his own, seizing power in Mainz. Athaulf had actually been negotiating with Jovinus but Jovinus had hired Sarus, one of his enemies, so the deal was off & Athaulf captured Jovinus at the siege of Valentia in 413. However, the slippery Athaulf set up his own puppet emperor, Priscus Attalus (coin left), who had already done duty as a puppet emperor for Alaric & who had delivered Athaulf's Wedding Speech. This was a mistake, as Constantius pushed him down into Spain & captured Attalus, who was 'only' mutilated & exiled. Athaulf set up a kingdom in

North-East Spain but was murdered in his stables in Barcelona in 415, a city that was to prove fatal to several Gothic kings. This appears to have been because Constantius was blockading his food supplies.

**Athaulf is famous for this statement:-**

"It was at first my wish to destroy the Roman name and erect in its place a Gothic empire. But when experience taught me that the untameable barbarism of the Goths would not suffer them to live under the sway of law, I chose the glory of renewing and maintaining by Gothic strength the fame of Rome" but there is a certain amount of special pleading here from the husband of a Roman Emperor's daughter. The Goths had a better legal system than the Romans, who relied excessively on Imperial edicts, precedent



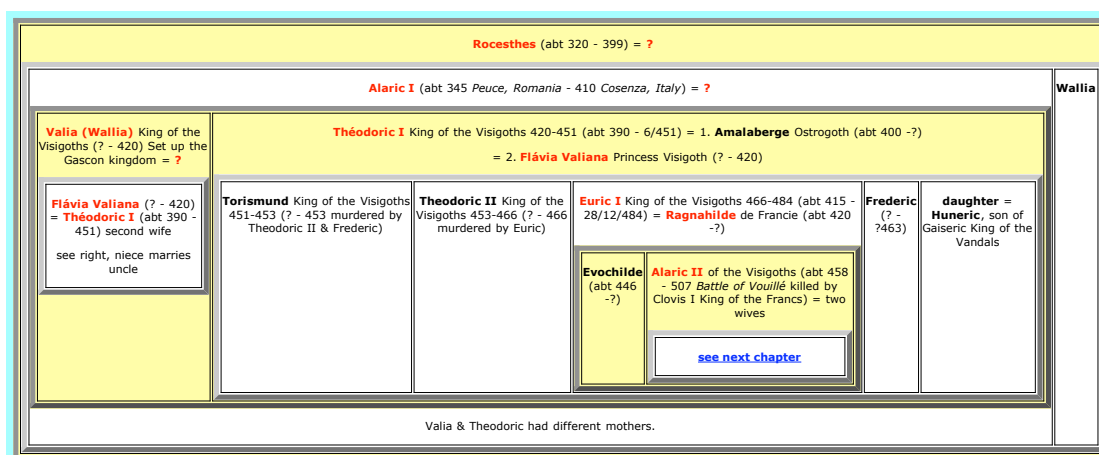
& Common Law. His great-nephew Euric codified Gothic Law.

Athaulf & Galla Placida's putative daughter, Clotilde (411? -?) married Gondahar or Gundicus of Burgundy (abt 410 - 436). Their son, Gondiuque or Gundovic (abt 430 - 473) was the father of Chilpéric II King of Burgundy (abt 455 - 492) who daughter, St. Clotilde, married Clovis the Great, King of the Franks, who features in the Merovingian chapter. This is part of our line. Gundovic also fathered Godogisel, who became King of Geneva

Of Alaric's two sons of record, Valia King of the Visigoths from 415 - 418, was a formidable warrior in his brief career. He agreed with Honorius to fight the other barbarians in Spain, which he did very effectively & returned Galla Placida to Rome, where, much to her disgust, she was married off to Constantius on 1/1/417. He had always fancied her & had been partly encouraged in his wars with Athaulf by jealousy. Constantius had a short stint as Roman emperor but died in 421. After his death, Galla continued to be a power in Roman politics.

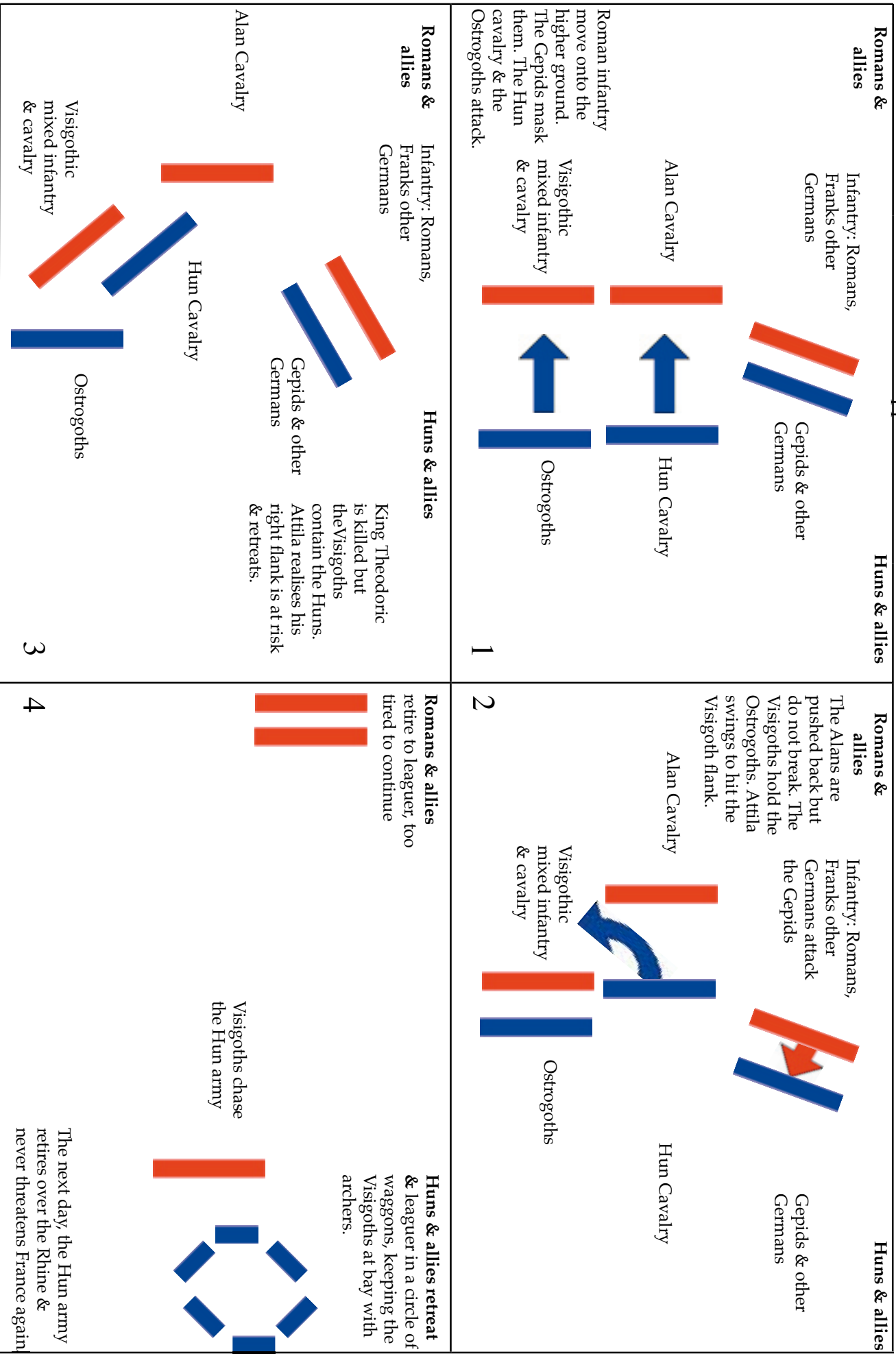
**Valia** may have married a Roman, as his daughter was called Flávia Valiana, although a number of Goths affected Romanised names, & she became the second wife of her uncle Theodoric (abt 390 - 451), the other son of Alaric, who succeeded Valia. Having had Valia do his fighting for him, Constantius, ordered him out of Spain but gave him Federal status which allowed him to consolidate his kingdom round Toulouse, which became the Visigoth capital for the rest of the century. This allowed the Swabians (who had split into two groups about 400, the other half remaining in the Rhine Valley) to breathe a sigh of relief in Galicia, where they still are today, later successfully resisting the Moorish invasion. Some of the decimated Alans (a Persian tribe!) merged with the Vandals, swearing fealty to King Gunderic.

As a matter of passing interest, the Vandals occupying Southern Spain included Gunderic's brother, Gaiseric (389-25/1/477), who succeeded him. Since Gaiseric held a census before they crossed into Africa, we know there were 80,000 of them. (Presumably, this included the remaining Alans). How did he ferry them over the Straits of Gibraltar? By agreement with the Romans. Before being elected Vandal King in 428, Gaiseric, who could not ride a horse because of a leg injury, had to prove his martial valour some other way & had already built the fleet which was to dominate the Mediterranean for a century. One of the most intelligent of the barbarians, Gaiseric lived for 87 years. His sack of Rome in 455 was nowhere near as damaging as some historians allege. One would admire Gaiseric if it was not for this question: his son Huneric married Theodoric's daughter but, when he later had the better offer of Emperor Valentinian III's daughter in 442, Huneric returned his wife with her nose and ears inhumanly mutilated. Realising that Theodoric's mind might be set on reprisals, Gaiseric plotted with Attila the Hun King to encourage him to invade the Western Empire. Events were to assist him.



**Theodoric** was a great general & he lead the Visigoth army in June 451 as the right wing of the allied army in the Battle of Chalons-sur-Marne (next page) lead by the Roman General Aetius, where Attila the Hun was finally defeated but it cost him his life. All credit, though, to Aetius who having previously been a hostage in Attila's court, worked extremely hard to put together this alliance & for which he was rewarded by Valentinian III by being murdered 3 years later.

### The battle of Chalons - Attila the Hun stopped in his tracks



**Attila** is an ancestor, so a brief note is in order. His real name was Etzel but the Romans could not handle 'z', so we will continue to call him Attila. On becoming the King of the Huns in 433, jointly with his brother Bleda, whom he murdered twelve years later, he aroused them from their sedentary life in Hungary & encouraged them to resume their wars with the Romans. Attila was only interested in power. He rubbed this in by feeding prominent guests off gold crockery but himself ate from a wooden platter & drank from a wooden cup. By levying a tribute of about a ton of gold a year from the Eastern Empire, which was useless in his cashless economy, he strangled the Romans' cash economy. The war of 451 had been triggered by what Attila interpreted as a marriage offer from Honoria, Valentinian's sister, who had asked Attila for help to avoid a forced marriage. Valentinian had refused to let her marry her lover & intended to marry her off to someone who could control her. She sent a ring to Attila when she tried to recruit his help. He then demanded half the Western Empire as a dowry! Luckily for Honoria, her mother, our Galla Placidia, managed to persuade Valentinian to exile, rather than execute, her.

Chalons was not yet the end of Attila's career but it was the turning point in pushing back the Huns rampage across two continents, despite further ravages by Attila in Italy. Although Pope Leo I claimed the credit, Attila's movement out of Italy was determined both by the lack of hay & fear of the plague. It is not the end of Attila in this book, see chapter 49 on Charlemagne but it was the end of the Huns, as his sons fought each other to a standstill. One son, Ellak, had married his daughter Acama to Ardaric, the King of the Gepids. He was an ancestor of Hildegard, the wife of Charlemagne. The Gepids had been forced into alliance with the Huns in 375 but Attila thought highly of Ardaric, who supplied his biggest German contingent during his raid into France & this was a way of cementing the alliance. What Acama or any of the other 'trade goods' wives in this history, thought about it, is not considered history, alas. In the event, the Gepids did well out of the collapse of the Huns.

Theodoric the Visigoth's son Thorismond was at the battle & succeeded him but was murdered by his brothers Theodoric & Frederic, who re-initiated the conquest of Spain.

**Back in Rome**, King Gundobald of Burgundy (first family tree above), became the commander of the Western Roman army from 472-3.

**Euric** (abt 415 - 484), another son of Theodoric & Flavia, married Ragnachilde, a Frank & he finished the conquest of Spain, which had taken 17 years. Euric, formidable both as general & politician, dismissed the myth that the Visigoth kings were Roman functionaries & ruled over the biggest Visigoth kingdom there was to be. Rather, he recruited Roman functionaries to administer his empire. The Roman Emperor Anthemius tried to put Euric down, in alliance with Riothamus, the Celtic leader of a Romano-British army who may have been the original King Arthur. Euric thrashed them both & took over more Gallic towns. He was a keen Arian christian & is credited with persecuting catholics. However, he seems merely to have made catholic worship difficult by preventing the appointment of new bishops when the old ones died. He was succeeded by his son, Alaric II (abt 458 - 507).

**Alaric II** was interesting, as he commissioned a study to see where Roman law & Visigoth law could be reconciled into a common code, suggesting he was no barbarian. However, this came to little apart from a revision of the Visigoth Code to reassure Catholic citizens about their rights, probably because of his overthrow & another century would pass before the dual legal systems were merged. Alaric was helped because his father Euric had already codified Visigoth law. He was killed at the Battle of Vouillé by Clovis the Great King of the Franks & his fifth cousin, once removed. No one seems to know where Vouillé is. Alaric had had a treaty with Clovis, who naturally, ratted on it. This was a very serious defeat for Visigoth interests in what we must now call France. They retained only Septimania (the Languedoc & Rousillon) North of the Pyrenees.

Alaric had two wives, the first an unknown woman who bore Gesalic. The second was Teodegonda Amalasunta AMAL de Verona, an Ostrogoth princess. It is time to visit the Ostrogoths in the next chapter.

# Chapter 44

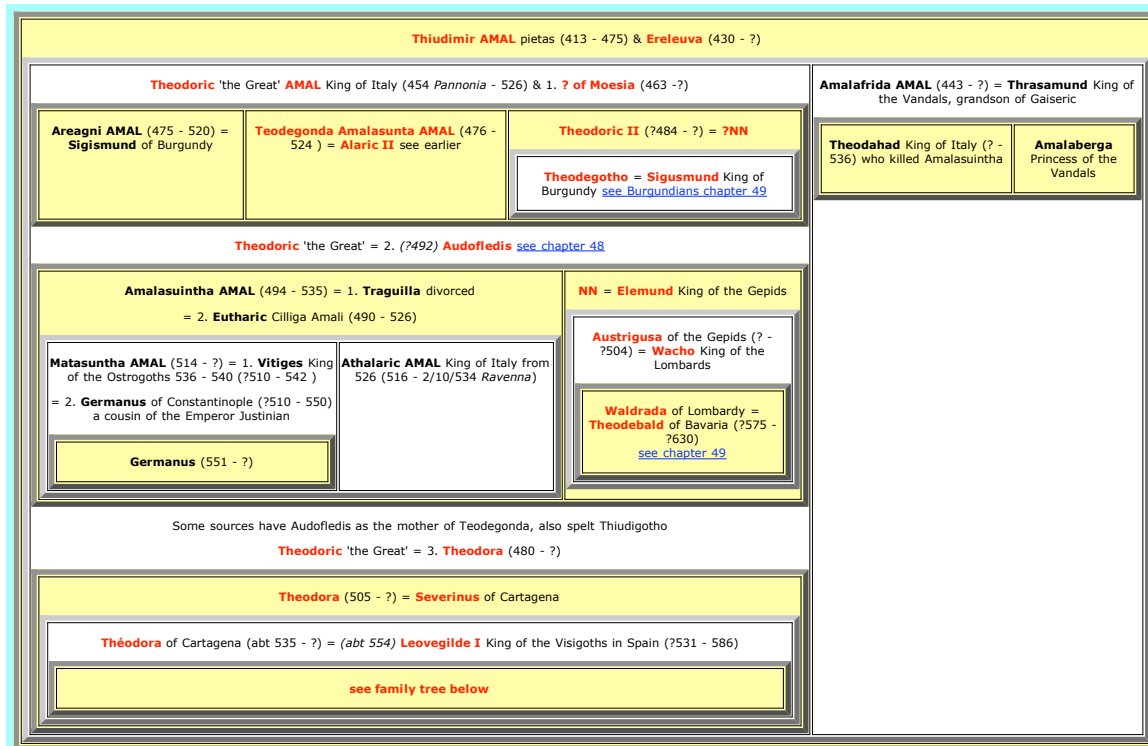
*"I know nothing about it but the Brother might" Irish saying*

## Visigoths & Ostrogoths

Alaric II's second wife had the wonderful name of Teodegonda Amalasunta Amal, an Ostrogoth princess, daughter of Theodoric the Great. Despite the elective kingship, the Amal family had the Ostrogoth kingship as sewn up as the Balts had the Visigoth. However, the Baltic succession was split up on a number of occasions by various members being murdered & it sometimes was a while before another Balt was elected to the throne.

### The Ostrogoths

A few words are necessary on the Ostrogoths, as we are descended from Theodoric the Great twice. By his unnamed first wife or his second, Audofledis (the sister of Clovis the Great), he fathered Teodegonda Amalasuintha Amal, the queen of Alaric II above. By his third woman/ wife Theodora, he had a daughter, also Theodora, who married Severinus of Cartagena. Their daughter, yet another Theodora, married Leovegilde, the King of Spain, whom we will meet below.



After the Battle of Chalons & Attila the Hun's death in 453, Ardaric the King of the Gepids turned against the Huns and thrashed them at the Battle of the Nedao in 454. It was this victory which provided the Gepids with a homeland in the eastern Carpathians as allies of Rome. However, Theodoric drove them out in 504, after having first married an unnamed daughter to Ardaric's son, Elemund. It was their son Austrigusa that Theodoric finally lost patience with. The Ostrogoth line came unstuck when the Byzantines under the Emperor Justinian & lead by Count Belisarius, made a last burst of conquest in the area of the old Western Roman Empire, reconquered Italy, gained a presence on the Spanish coast & over most of what is now Andalucia. As we shall see, Leovegilde threw the Romans out in about 575.

Although it does not affect our line, let us follow the Italian tragedy:-

Theodoric & Audofledis were definitely the parents of Amalasuintha. She had the problem of being Regent for a son, Athalaric, too young to rule & who died early. Her pro-Byzantine policy, her patronage of literature and the arts and her desire to educate her son as a Roman prince were vigorously opposed by a



large segment of the Ostrogoth nobility, who wanted him toughened up. She acquiesced up to a point but alas, he qualified in boozing & womanising but not in fighting. Unwisely, she moved even closer to her technical Byzantine suzerain. Odoacer, the first independent King of Italy, had effectively told the Emperor in Constantinople that he would swear fealty, providing the Emperor did nothing to try to enforce it but Theodoric had fought Odoacer to a standstill &, it would appear, murdered him at a feast.

Amalasuintha (ivory figurine right) arranged with Justinian that if she were removed from power, she would transfer herself and the whole Ostrogothic treasure to Constantinople. In 534, Athalaric died & Amalasuintha needed help, as the Goths were not going to tolerate a woman ruler. Having invited her cousin Theodahad (? - 536) to co-rule with her, despite their previous bad relations, Amalasuintha should not have been surprised to be killed by him. Once he had assumed the throne, he exiled her to an island of the Bulsinian lake. After spending a few miserable days there, she was strangled in the bath by his hirelings. Joe Shetler claims she was killed for the many tyranical deeds she committed but she seems generally to have ruled wisely. This murder was a bad mistake & lead to an Italy split under numerous local rulers for 1,300 years, with the consequent constant minor wars. For his part, Justinian used her death as an excuse to invade Italy, as if he needed one.



**The Justinian Mosaic in San Vitale, Ravenna.**

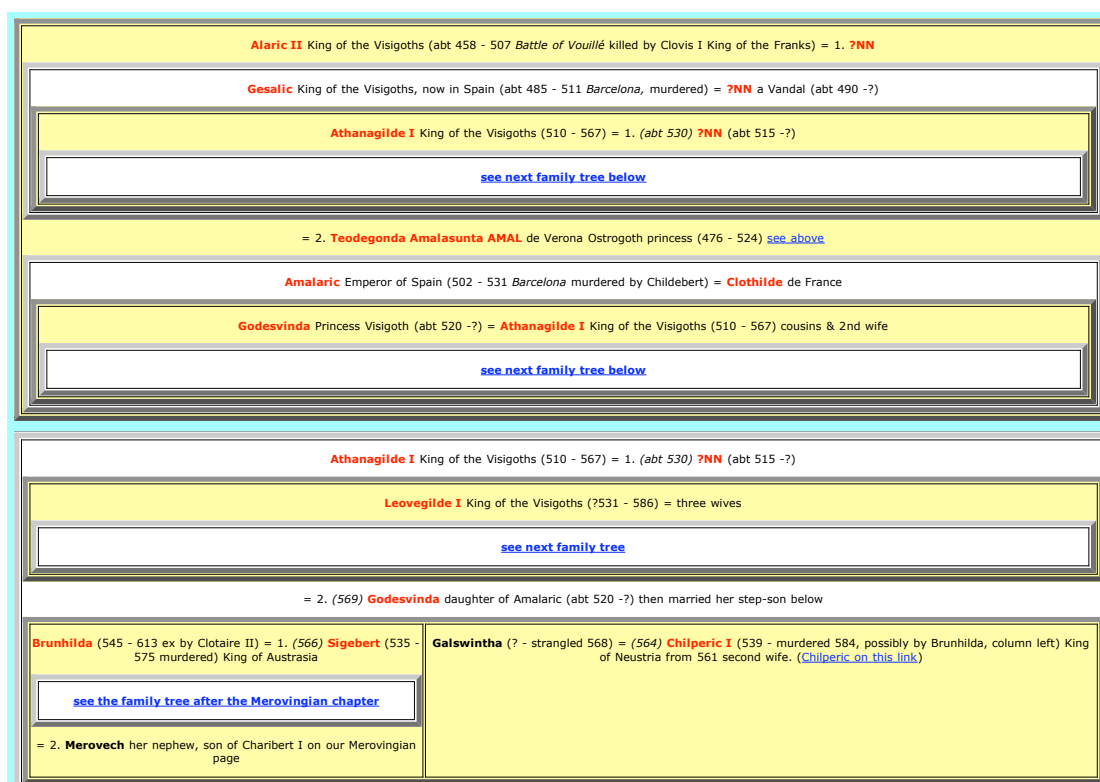
There is controversy about the character of Theodahad, not helped by the reputation of Amalasuintha being entangled in the politics of Womens' Liberation. He was blamed for the loss of Naples to the Byzantines & murdered in 536. The Ostrogoths elected Vitiges, not an Amal, to the kingship & he married Amalasuintha's daughter, Matasunta, rather to her disgust. His job was to combat the Eastern Romans. Although he fought a cunning campaign for four years, including engineering a treaty with Khusro, King of Persia, he was outmanouvred politically by Belisarius. He & his wife Matasunta were captured & shipped off to Constantinople where he died & she was remarried to Germanus in the Imperial family in 550. Germanus was planning another campaign against the Ostrogoths & this was a political move. However, he died a year later.

After the capture of Vitiges, the Ostrogoths had elected a new king who was promptly assassinated in 541. The next king, Baduila (or Totila in the Roman records but he put Baduila on his coins) put up a stout & lengthy fight until the summer of 552, when he died of wounds received in the Battle of Busta Gallorem, North-East of Perugia, against the Roman General Narses. That was the end for the Ostrogoths, who faded from history & when most but not all of the Byzantines were finally cleared out of Italy in fairly short order, it was by the Lombards, who were unable to establish a unified country.

If only Justinian had left the Goths alone, the chances are that something resembling Roman civilisation would have persisted in Italy for much longer, as it did in Spain until 718. But let us resume the Baltic story:

**Alaric II** now reclaims our interest. After his death in the Battle of Vouillé, his elder son Gesalic had usurped the baby king Amalaric & became King of those Visigoths now in Spain (abt 485 - 511) but was soon murdered & Amalaric resumed his minority.

Amalaric I Emperor of Spain (502 - abt 531) was murdered after the Franks drove him out of his capital, which had moved from Toulouse to Narbonne. He had taken his mother's surname because the Amal Ostrogoths had higher precedence in the Gothic pecking order. He had married Clothilde de France, the daughter of Clovis the Great, who bore a daughter Godesvinda who married her half-cousin Athanagilde, the son of the murdered Gesalic. Athanagilde, King of the Visigoths (510 - 567) became king only after he had indulged in some monkey business, plotting with the Byzantines to obtain the throne, which was a risky tactic, as they were now resurgent under Justinian, resulted in their gaining a foothold in Andalucia.



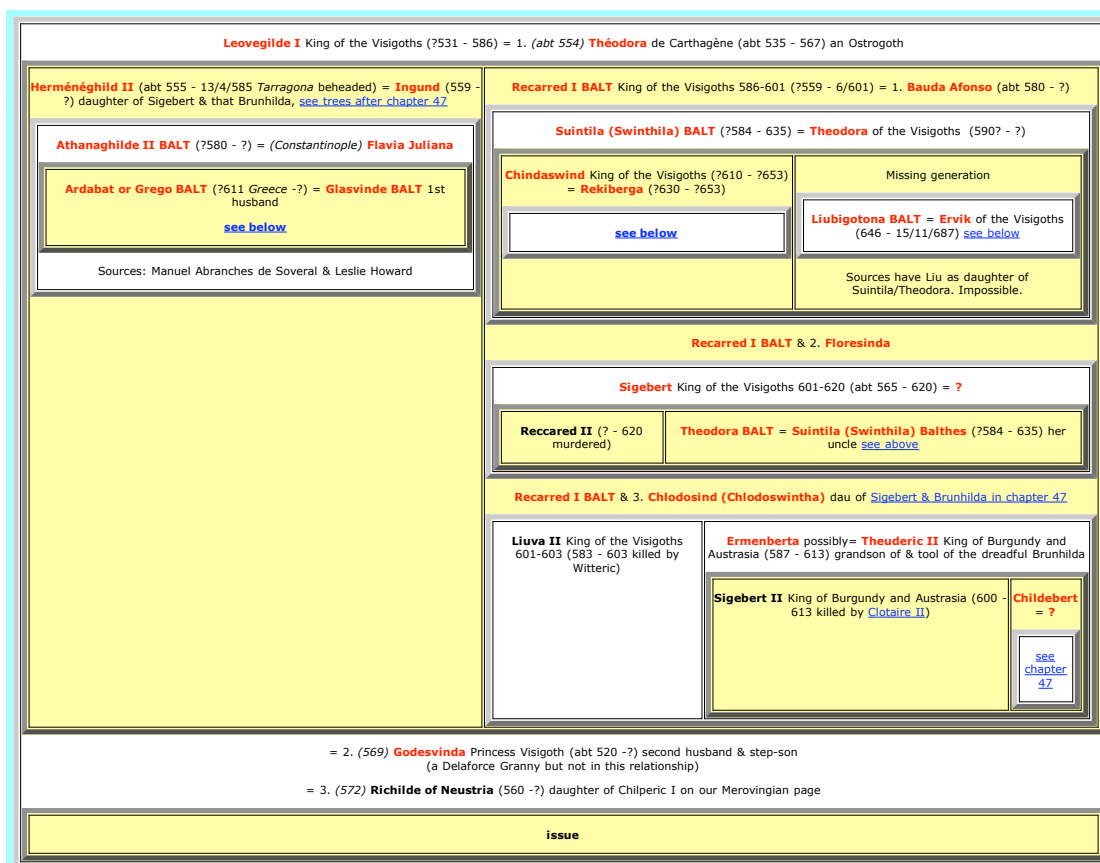


**Leovegilde** was the son of Athanagilde & his unknown first wife and a critical figure in the history of Spain. He had three wives & only the first, whom he married in 554 need concern Delaforces. She was Théodora de Carthagène (abt 535 - 567). Leovegilde established Toledo in Central Spain as his capital, where today, the Iglesia de San Roman (right) houses the Visigoth Museum. He issued a law permitting inter-marriage between the Visigoths & the indigenous Iberian population, which inevitably included the leftovers of those Moors who had invaded in the third century. He also chased the Byzantine Roman officials who had been re-establishing the Roman 'system' in Iberia down to Cartagena on the coast.

Incidentally, Hermenegild, Leovegilde's older son, was pain in his father's neck, having adopted Catholicism at the behest of his fanatical wife, Ingund who was the daughter of Sigebert & the fearsome Brunhilda, to be met in chapter 47 & thus, a sort of half-cousin. He then threatened the unity of the kingdom by roping in the Byzantines to help him & started a revolt in the South. There are legends surrounding his fate, which are best ignored. Leovegilde out-bribed him with the Byzantines, exiled him to Valencia & had him executed or if you prefer, murdered on 13 April 585, in Tarragona. Since the Suevi (Schwabische), who had occupied Galicia during the Roman collapse & had acknowledged Leovegilde's suzerainty, had joined Hermenegild's revolt, Leovegilde now abolished their sub-kingdom & incorporated it into Visigoth Spain. Not that this affected the Schwabs much. They stuck it out through the vicissitudes of the next 14 centuries & are still there.



Iglesia de San Roman Visigoth Museum





# Chapter 45

*"Your opponents are in front of you - your enemies are behind you" political motto*

## Gothic triumph & disaster

Leovegilde & Théodora's other son, Recarred Balt King of the Visigoths 586-601 (?559 - 601) is a very important figure. He had a wife, Bauda Afonso (abt 580 - ?) & a son, Suintila (Swinthila) Balthes (?584 - 635). Recarred was responsible for the wholesale conversion of Spain to Catholicism from Arianism, all of which he now ruled with a rod of iron, thanks to his father clearing the Byzantines out of Cordova. The conversion was doubtless, a shrewd political manoeuvre, as the Orthodox Christianity of the Byzantines more resembled the traditional Arianism of the Goths & Recarred needed the national unity a common religion would assist, just in case the Byzantines, still a very powerful voice in the Dark

Age world, tried to come back, as they had in the past. The whole Western World must have had it in the backs of their minds for several centuries, that maybe the Romans (even if in the form of the Greek Empire of Byzantium) might manage a comeback, to everyone's embarrassment. The conversion was very well managed, with a lengthy conference to discuss it. Incredibly, the full minutes of the conference have survived.

In fact, the Catholics did not have it all their own way. Recarred's son Liuva succeeded him for a couple of years but was murdered by Witteric, the leader of the Arian faction. Witteric hung on for seven years before, he, in turn, was murdered (if that is the appropriate verb). But these people, unlike Recarred, were not Delaforces.

Until this time too, the original Spanish were still using the Roman legal system & the Visigoth legal system ran in parallel, which must have made for some interesting court cases but now, under Swinthila, they were finally merged up into a common code.

Despite the Catholic conversion, the greatest period of Visigoth civilisation now began. Many gold artefacts and some of the churches still survive from this period.

A digression seems appropriate on the subject of language. The indigenous Spanish spoke a decaying form of Latin, which did not become the Spanish language as a literary medium for another half millennium. From the late 3rd century, the Goths had been largely bilingual: their original Germanic language & the local forms of Latin of the frontier regions they had long inhabited, even before their conquest of Gaul (or France).

As a result, both modern French & Spanish still contain Visigothic 'borrow' words. They also had had a surprisingly high level of literacy. The frequent marriages between Visigoths, Ostrogoths & Franks were doubtless aided by their common use of Latin derivatives. Roman influence had spread far beyond the formal frontiers of the empire, so those of you who are



**A sixth century Visigoth Spanish Church**



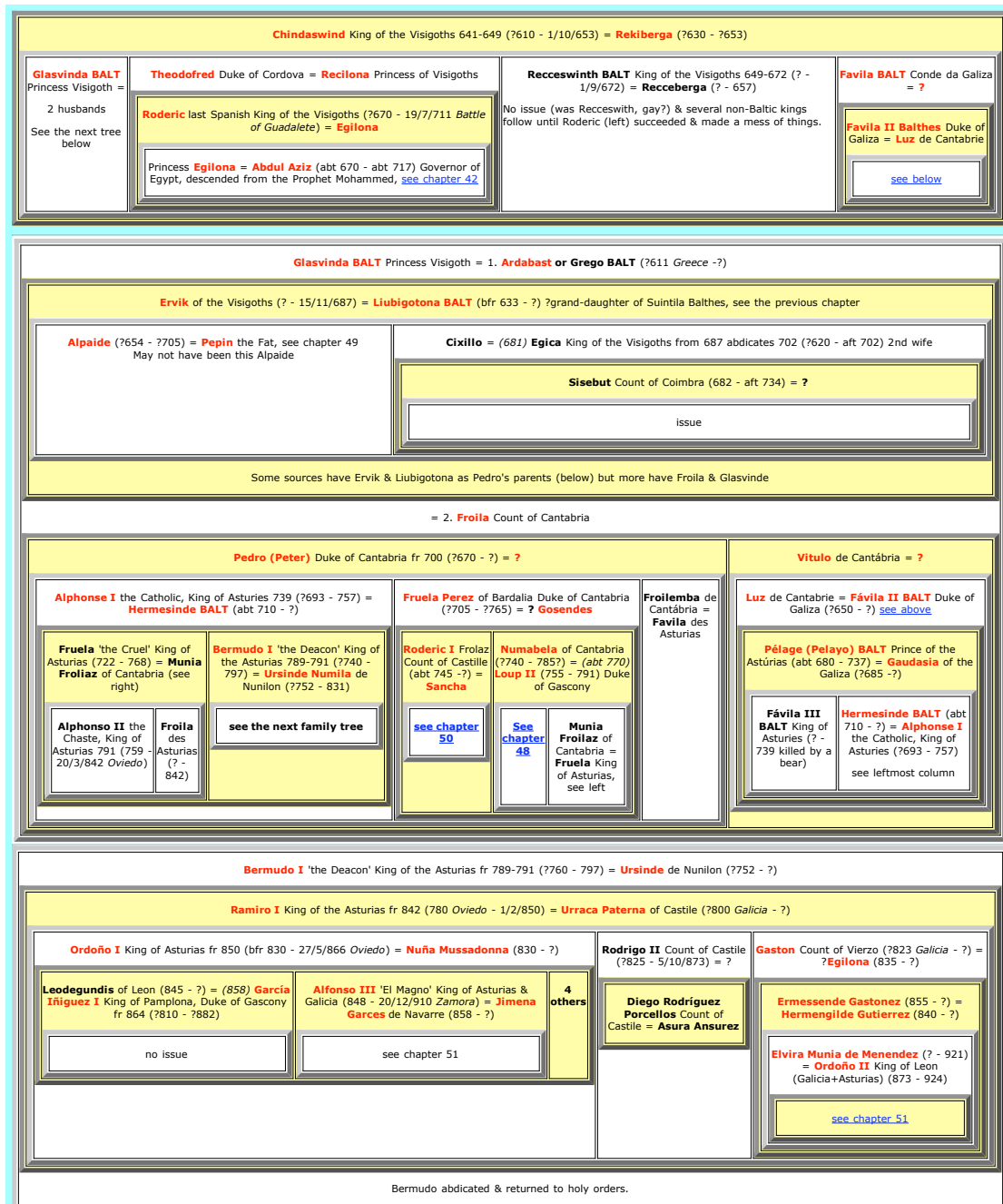
**A Visigoth Fibula**



**A Visigoth belt buckle in copper from this period**

now saying that Patrick & Ken are just evolved barbarians, please repeat after us, 'The Barbarians were not barbarous'. Both Gothic nations made some attempt to keep Roman civic institutions going as best they could, which is why some historians deprecate the use of the date 476 to mark the 'Fall of the Roman Empire & the beginning of the Dark Ages'. In fact, Visigoth Spain was the most stable entity in Western Europe after the fall of Rome. (The Angles & Saxons who invaded England, however, had had far less contact with Rome, with the result that English is a derivative of German).

Recarred also had a relationship with Floresinda & their daughter Theodora married her half-brother Swinthila. They named their son Chindaswind ('son of Swind') (?610 - ?653) & he married Rekiberga (?630 - ?653). Chindaswind was an illiterate roughneck but he did have the wit to make efforts to reconcile the romanised Spanish subjects.



His daughter Glasvinda carries part of our line away from the Kings of Spain. She married twice, firstly to Ardabast, a 2nd cousin, once removed, who was descended from the troublesome Hermenegilde. Two question marks hang over their son Ervik. Was his wife the grand-daughter of Suintila? She could not have been the daughter, as several sources have it unless she was the daughter of a young concubine, Theodora being too old at her birth and was it their daughter Alpaide who may have married Pepin the Fat, the great-





**The Crown of Recceswinth**

Alphonse the Catholic, so is a Delaforce ancestor whatever his disputed ancestry from Chindaswind.

The daughter of Fruela Perez & Gosendes was Numabela, who was married off to Loup II, Duke of Gascony. One can see the military/political point of this. Her cousin, Fruela the Cruel, consolidated the Kingdom of the Asturias but is not one of us, as his son & eventual successor, Alphonso the Chaste was, well, chaste.

That is the Delaforce Visigoths sorted out or is it?



**The Visigoth towers in the wall of Carcassonne, much renovated by Viollet-le-Duc**

We must back-track a little. King Roderic was the son of Chindaswind's son, Theodofred. His daughter Egilona married Abdul Aziz (abt 670 - abt 717) Governor of Egypt and who was descended from the Prophet Mohammed. This brought Abdul Aziz, who had been crowned King of Spain, under suspicion back in Damascus. Egilona may not have had much choice, as Roderic was the last Visigoth King of Spain,

grandfather of Charlemagne? However, another Alpaide, descended from Clothilde II, is also in the frame. Either way, Glasvinda herself is a Delaforce Granny because secondly, she married Froila Count of Cantabria. Their son Pedro (Pierre but maybe just Peter) 'the Visigoth' Duke of Cantabria (670 - ?) fathered Fruela Perez of Bardalia, Duke of Cantabria (?705 - 765?), who seems to have married someone called Gosendes, about whom it has not been possible to discover anything, including whether this is correct. Froila was also an ancestor of Sancho Mitarra, who we will meet in chapter 50.

It was during Peter's watch that the Moors invaded Spain in force in 711 & Cantabria represented a large slice of what was left of Visigoth (i.e. Christian-ruled) Spain. King Roderic was on one of the Visigoths occasional attempts to subdue the Basques when the Moors invaded & this was contributory to the Moors success, as Roderic had to make a forced march from Northern to Southern Spain.

Pelayo had been elected the Visigoth King of Asturias and it was he who gave the Moors their first serious bloody nose at the battle of Covadonga in 722. (This is the reason that the heir to the Spanish throne takes the name, Prince of Asturias). Pelayo is Pélage on the previous family tree but his position on this is disputed by some sources. He was definitely the father of Ermesinde, the Queen of



having been defeated, swept aside & slain by the advancing Moors, lead by Tarik idn Zayad, on July 19th 711 at the Battle of Guadalete, where he was also betrayed by his allies, the sons of the king he had killed to obtain the throne, hence the motto at the head of this chapter. The Moorish advance left little but the north coastal regions protected by the Cantabrian mountains from further Moorish depredations, see Pelayo above. It must be admitted that the Moors, abandoning the feverish Mohammedan compulsory conversion policies of earlier years, won friends by their tolerance of both Christians and Jews & by their taxation policies. Abdul & Egilona's daughter Aisha married someone called Fortun. His father was another Goth, Cassius Fortunius of Meark. Aisha & Fortun's son was Musa ibn Fortun, Chief of the Banu Qasi who we met in chapter 42.

The next chapter traces the Merovingian contribution to the Delaforce gene pool.

### Things Gothic

It is strange how some ideas linger in history, well past their era. With the Moorish invasions, the Visigoths became indistinguishable from the Basques & surviving Iberians, having previously decided to sanction interbreeding. The Ostrogoths never kept any power after their defeat by Belisarius, although resistance continued for some years. Yet:-

1. At the Congress of Basel in 1431, the Swedish & Austrian delegates almost came to blows over who was the purer Goth.



Girl Goth of 2003

2. 'Gothic', as a style of architecture has had its ups and downs ever since, with periodic revivals & some architects are still building 'Gothic' in 2005.

3. Some girls go around with heavy black make-up & call themselves Goths. Strangely, this has not suffered the ravages of changing fashion since it came in during the Sixties. There has been a continuous presence of some girl Goths since them.

4. We are all familiar with 'Gothic' novels, Victorian horror stories but why Gothic?

The best of French cooking is alleged to come from our area of South-Western France & our genealogical researches allowed us to confirm this. It is pleasant to tease the French that this is, in fact, Basque/Visigoth cookery.

### Neo-Gothic over the top



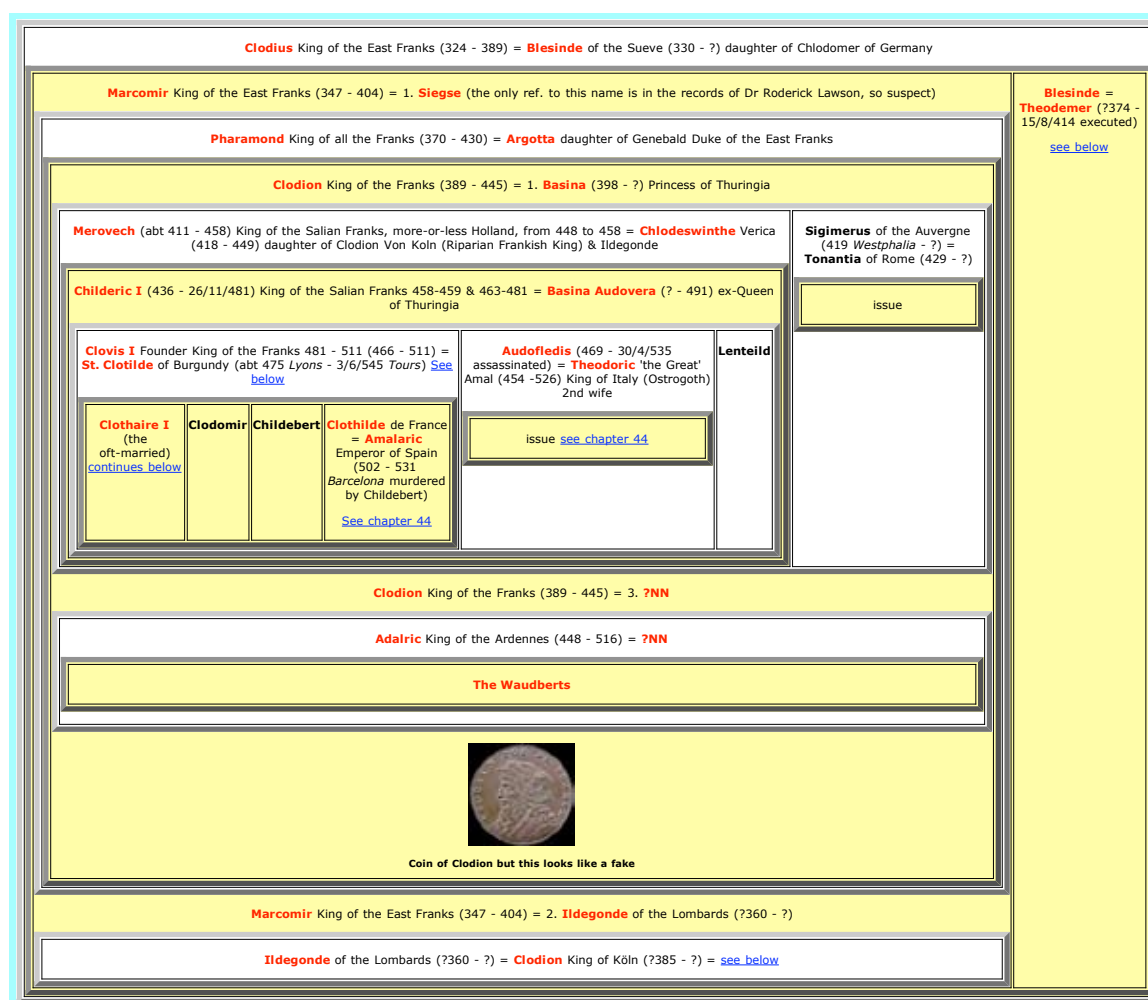
# Chapter 46

## Early Franks

Clovis I (466 - 27/11/511) was the Frankish King from 481. He married St Clothilda of Burgundy (475 - 3/6/548) in 491. By 496, he was the most powerful ruler in Western Europe. Meanwhile, the Roman Empire was in ruins & the Papacy in dire straits. As Stalin pointed out, the Pope has no divisions, as true in 496 as in 1945, although in the later Middle Ages, they acquired sufficient temporal power to protect themselves, popes such as Julius II (pont. 1503 - 1513) spending as much time in a helmet as a mitre.

This was the deal - the Pope, who had much influence, would recognise Clovis as effectively, the Western Roman Emperor if Clovis would convert to Roman Christianity (from the more logical Arianism) & protect the pope, who called him the 'New Constantine'. For a ludicrous propagandising account of Clovis' conversion, one cannot beat that of Gregory of Tours (539-594) for sentimentality.

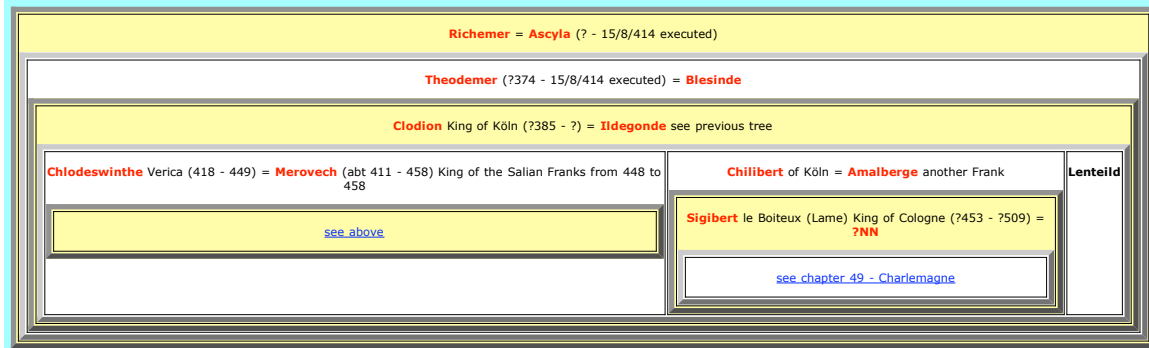
But there was more to the choice of Clovis than mere power. Here is his tree, as far back as we are prepared to give any credence. Some published versions going back into BC times.



As with the Visigoths, we owe this knowledge to their Christianity & the writings of priests. Merovech gave his name to the dynasty of Merovingians. It is claimed that he fought Attila the Hun with Theodoric & Aetius at the Battle of Chalons. But that battle is rather like the Rolls of Battle Abbey: everybody wanted to have been in it. Childeric is the first one backed by solid available documentation but what about the unavailable documentation, believed by many to be firmly locked up in the Vatican Library? More about this in the last chapter.

Clodion of Cologne was not just the father of Chlodeswinthe: his line goes down to Valtrude of Verdun (chapter 48) & Charlemagne (chapter 49).

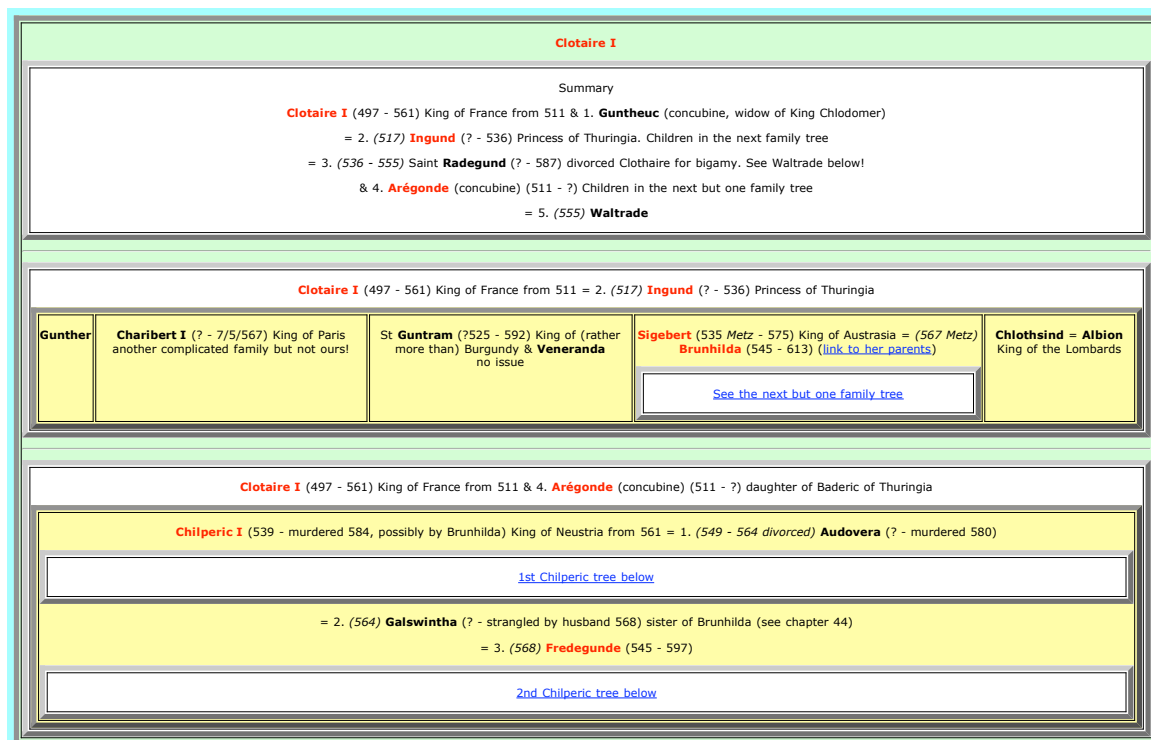
Adalric, the son of Clodion of the Franks, started the line of eight Waudberts, Counts of the Ardennes & Lommois. These are listed in Appendix X. But where was Lommois? The inhabitants of Lille in Northern France call themselves les Lommois, so the name Waudbert de Lommis presumably means Waudbert of the Lille people.



What was this business of Theodemer & his mother Ascyla being executed “by the sword” together? His wife Blesinde was the daughter of Clodion I des Franks and Princess Blesinde of the Schwabs.

Amalaberge was the daughter of Clodoweg des Franks, born about 405 and Weldelphe of the Saxons.

Clovis divided his kingdom among his sons. Many people believe this to be the Merovingian way, which it was in normal family inheritance but it was Clovis who extended this socialistic custom to the actual kingdom, not appreciating as we moderns do, that a kingdom is not a property but a trust. His descendants continued from this bad precedent, which caused endless bloodshed & weakened France, although Ian Wood (“The Merovingian Kings”) claims that it simply gave employment to soldiers who might otherwise be a civil problem (not quite his words). After much fratricidal strife, Clothaire I came out as the King of France. He was a much married man:-



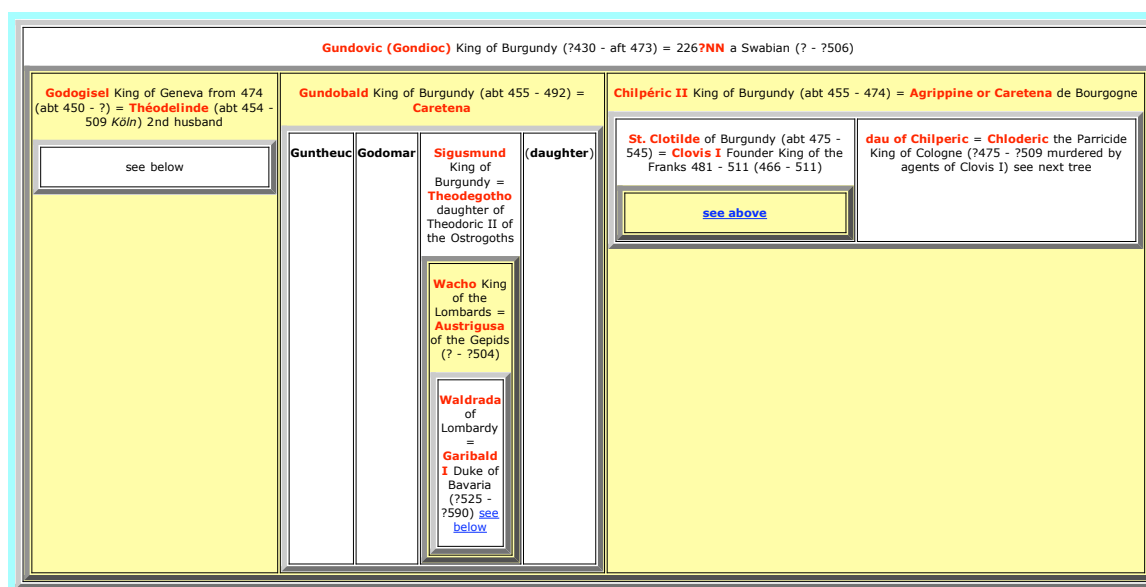
Clothaire I stuck to Clovis’ unfortunate precedent & divided his kingdom between his sons. Note that Chilperic was the son of Arégonde, a concubine rather than a wife, which did not affect his entitlement to a share in the inheritance. There were three other sons who survived to manhood, Siegbert (535 - 575)

became King of Austrasia, Gunther was King of Burgundy-plus & Charibert was King of Paris. It was all set up yet again for a sibling squabble. Charibert, who had a weakness for wenches (& you could not run a medieval court without plenty of wenches around), married several & avoided family quarrels. Gunter was made a saint by the church for allegedly being good to his subjects. Other sources reckon he was as big a villain as any Merovingian but he tried to mediate between his brothers & simply keeping his nation out of this war should redound to his credit, although he did have a war of his own in Provence. Siegbert made a prestigious marriage to Brunhilda in 567, daughter of Athanagilde, the powerful King of the Visigoths (510 - 567), met in a previous chapter.

Chilperic felt he had to match Siegbert's diplomatic coup by marrying Brunhilda's sister Galswintha the same year, divorcing his wife Audovera to achieve this. But Chilperic also had a weakness for wenches & had a relationship with the opportunistic Fredegunde, the "heroine" of the next chapter.

## The Franks of Bavaria & Burgundy

Meanwhile, we must follow some other Franks who are part of the Delaforce inheritance. In chapter 43, we encountered the family of Gundovic, King of Burgundy, son of Clotilde, putative daughter of Athaulf. To untangle the family trees thereafter, it is best to start with Queen Théodelinde, as her descendents kept marrying within a fairly tight family.



St Arnulf, Bishop of Mez, turns out to be a very important figure in the family. He was born in Heristal, now a suburb of Liège but both Metz & Heristal were in Austrasia. His father was Baudgise II Duke of Aquitaine (569 - 582 murdered in Carthage, what was he doing there?) & St. Oda of Savoy (abt 562 - ?). Baudgise's parents were Mummolin des Francs Ripuaires & a sister of Aunulf Duke of Angouleme. St. Oda's were Bodegisel I Duke of Swabia (509? - 581?) & Palatina de Troyes. Working back through the male line takes us to that Clodion, King of Cologne who was the great-grandfather of Clovis the Great. We shall revisit this line below.

Clothilde de Saxe' parents were Arnold of the Schelde Bishop of Metz & Oda of Swabia. St. Arnulf inherited his bishopric from his father-in-law, Arnold, who's parents were Ansbertus, the Senator of Schelde (?523 - ?570) & Blithilde of Cologne (?583 - ?603).

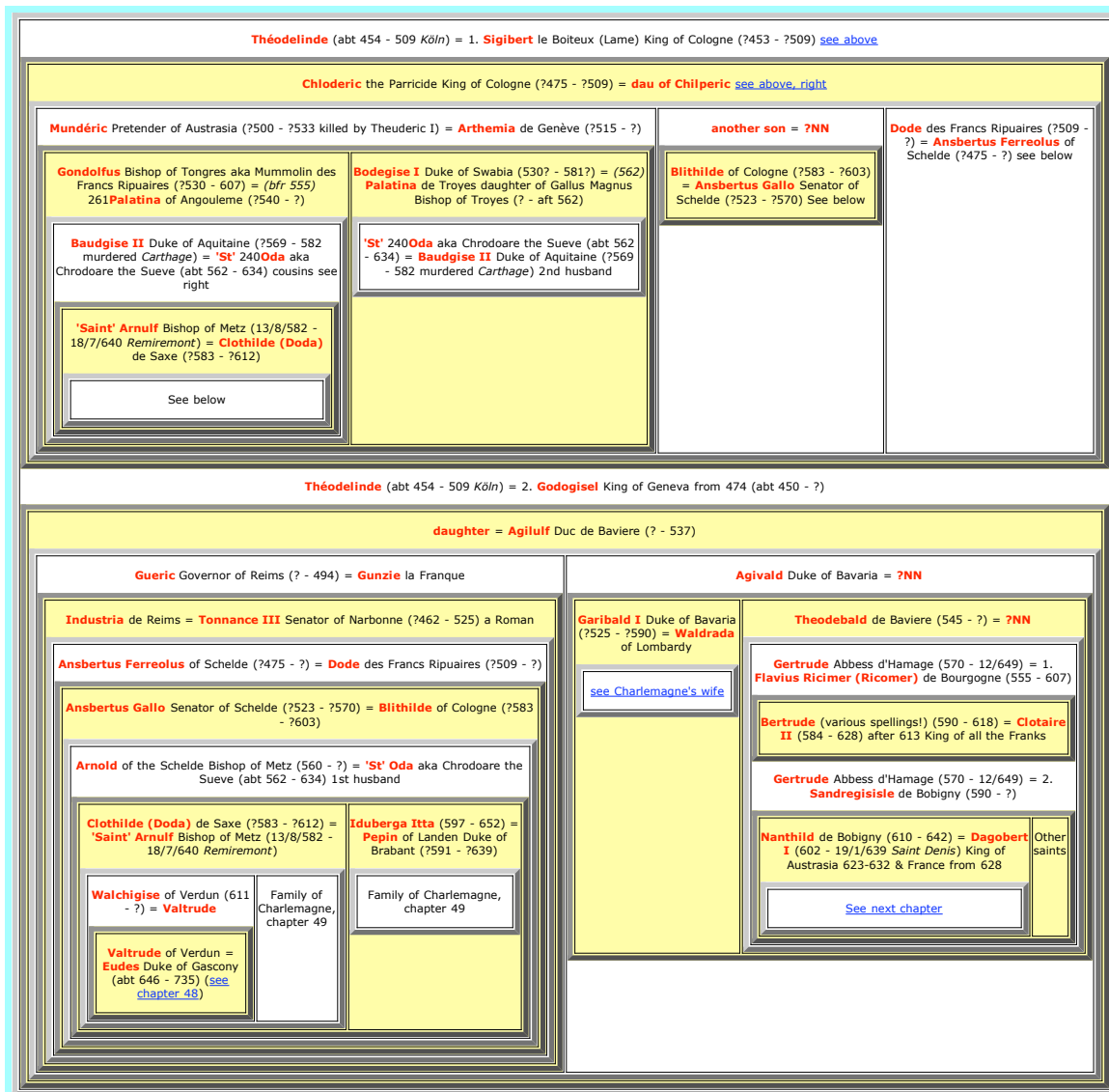
**Agivald, Duke of Bavaria**, was an ancestor of both Charlemange's wife, through his son Garibald, who was only one of the husbands of Walrada of Lombardy & was of the Toulouse connexion, which criss-crosses with the Gascon dukes lines. This was through his other son Theodebald, who's daughter Gertrude founded the convent at Hamage near Douai & became the first abbess, which did not prevent her having children by Ricomer de Bourgogne (Bertrude, who married Clothaire II in the next chapter) & after he died, by her toy-boy Sandregisile. Their daughter Nanthild was the cousin & second wife of the powerful Dagobert I (who was the son of Clothaire II, see the next chapter).



## We know more about two wives:

Arthemisia de Genève (?515 - ?) was the daughter of Florentinus Bishop Elect of Geneva (?480+ - aft 513) & Artemia de Lyons. This Artemia was the daughter of St. Rusticus de Lyons Bishop of Lyons (?455 - 25/4/501) and the daughter of Ruricius de Limoges & Hiberie d' Auvergne, a strange case of knowing more about daughters than fathers.

Palatina of Angouleme (?540 - ?) was the daughter of Maurilion d'Angoulême (?510 - ?) and the daughter of Baderic of Thuringia. Baderic was the son of Basin of Thuringia (?460 - ?), son of Berthaire I of Thuringia and Menia.



## Did we miss something?

During the course of this chapter and chapter 43, there occurred, barely mentioned until now, an event - the Fall of the Western Roman Empire in 476. What impact did it have on the Delaforce ancestors? Did it have any? Grandpa Childeric was established as King of the Salian Franks, roughly Holland & Belgium. The Gothic Grandpa Euric was building his own empire in Southern Gaul & Spain. The most noticeable effect was, of course, in Italy, where Grandpa Theodoric the Great was soon to displace Odoacer as King of Italy. In 476, Odoacer had waved the Roman civil servants back to their desks & told them to 'carry on'. Grandpa Ardaric, the King of the Gepids, was busy organising his state in the Carpathians & the Frankish Agilolfings were moving South across the Danube into Bavaria. Apart from Theodoric, no one was too bothered about events in Rome.

# Chapter 47

*"Blood will have blood" Lady Macbeth according to William Shakespeare*

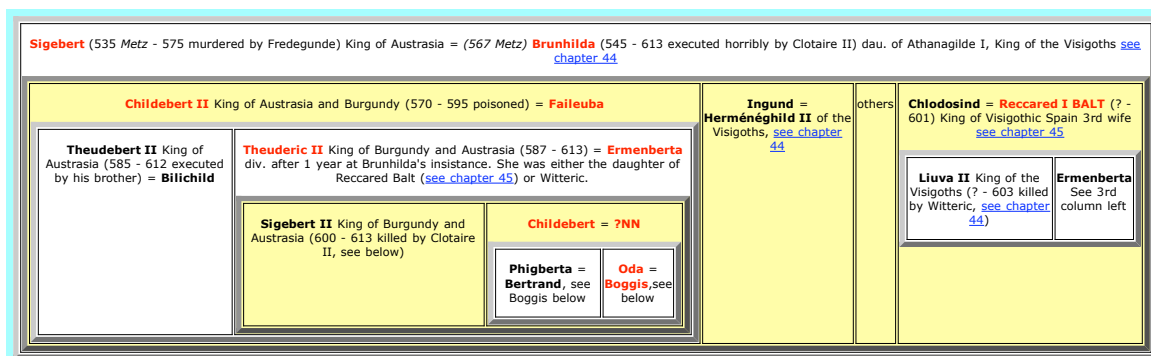
## The Girls & later Merovingians

**One's curiosity** is piqued by the lack of information about wives generally. What was Louise le Bailly like? What was Mary Perry like? Suzanne Massiene? We know what Fredegunde was like.

### Fredegunde

The early records of the family were largely kept by churchmen or church-educated bureaucrats. For a Catholic priest, the idea of any woman wielding power was anathema, then as now, so any woman who did was sure of a bad press. Patrick's tree (below) took us back to Clothaire II, a bad king, not because he was strong but because he was weak. Fredegunde was the mother of Clothaire II & regent during his early years. His father was Chilperic I, King of Neustria & therein lies the tale of the Merovingian weakness & ultimate downfall.

Perhaps Fredegunde added the most suspect genes to the Delaforce pool. Her parents were Branulphe I d' Ardennes (503? - ?), who was married to Crotechilde the Ostrogoth (508? - ?). Beautiful, intelligent & utterly ruthless, Fredegunde had the necessary survival skills to live from 545 to 597, a good innings for the time. She was not having any rivals around & easily persuaded Chilperic to have Galswintha strangled, to stop messing about and marry her, which he did. Later, Audovera was murdered & while there is nothing to tie this to Fredegunde, who would be surprised? Fredegunde was an explosive addition to the sibling rivalry of Siegbert & Chilperic, because Brunhilda was cut from the same cloth as Fredegunde.

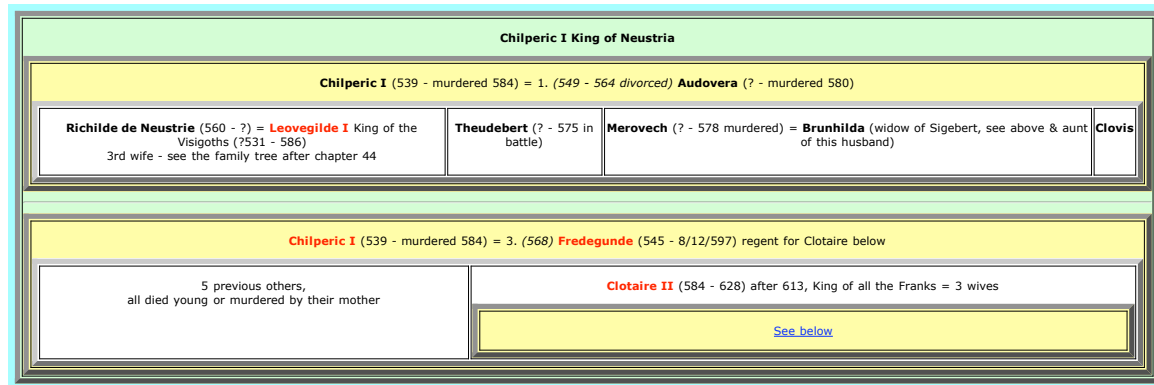


The war between the brothers was driven by their brilliant wives, the Hitler & Stalin of their time but without the scruples of the 20th century tyrants. Siegbert was murdered by Fredegunde in 575 & Brunhilda promptly married Fredegunde's step-son Merovech (son of the discarded Audovera, who owed Fredegunde no favours) but he was murdered in 583 by persons unknown. However, intelligent guesses are possible. Brunhilda returned Fredegunde's compliment by murdering Chilperic in 584. This left the girls to rule alone through their sons:-

**In Brunhilda's case**, Chilodebert II whom someone (any guesses?) poisoned in 595. He had been left Burgundy by the dubious 'St.' Guntram when he died in 592. The kingdom was then divided between Brunhilda's grandsons, Theudebert II got Austrasia, while Theuderic II ruled Burgundy. Doubtless at Brunhilda's insistence, Theuderic killed Theudebert in 613 but himself died the same year & was succeeded by his son, Sigebert II. Theuderic had married Ermenberta but Brunhilda demanded he divorce her the next year, when Sigebert was born & what Brunhilda wanted, Brunhilda got. Some sources say Ermenberta was the daughter of Chlodosind and Recarred I Balt (? - 601) an important Visigoth Delaforce ancestor (see chapter 45) but not by Chlodosind, who was Recarred's third wife & herself, the daughter of Brunhilda. Others say Ermenberta was the daughter of Witteric the Visigoth King (see chapter 45) & this may be right, as if Theuderic had married her, Brunhilda would probably

have wanted him to remarry someone politically linked more usefully. As the Arian usurper Spanish King, Witteric looked like having an early sell-by date, as indeed, he did. Either way, there were two Ermenbertas. Brunhilda is routinely described as a ‘great statesman’ & lived from 545 to 613, long after her rival but she did not die a natural death. What Brunhilda & Fredegunde share, apart from personality, is that they are Delaforce Grannys.

**In Fredegunde’s case**, she continued to rule through her surviving son, Clothaire II. Those of her children who did not come up to scratch, she bumped off.



## Clothaire II

Clothaire II must have been relieved when his mother died at the ripe old age, for then, of 53 but he was not to be left in peace by the on-going war of the siblings. He came under the influence of St. Arnulf (or Arnold), Bishop of Metz (patron saint of brewers...) & Pepin of Landen, Duke of Brabant. They persuaded him to make an effort to overthrow Brunhilda, now manipulating her grandson, which he did, aided by the general irritation of her (male) aristocracy with her clinging to power for so long. He captured the 68 year old lady, tortured her for three days (details not available for the prurient), then had her dragged to her death over the dreadful roads of the time by a wild horse. What he did to Sigebert II, whom he also killed, we do not know but it probably does not bear thinking about. He was now King of Austrasia & Burgundy as well as Neustria but his savagery to Brunhilda was that of a weak man, not a strong one. Pepin of Landen ran the country as Mayor of the Palace (Prime Minister) but lost his grip when Clothaire’s son Dagobert I came of age. Pepin’s daughter Begga married Arnulf’s son, Anseghisel, and they started the Carolingian dynasty. However, Arnulf was also the grandfather of Valtrude of Verdun, so he is multiply a Delaforce.

Dagobert I was the child of Bertrude (590 - 618), daughter of Ricomer de Bourgogne, Clothaire’s second wife, the first, Altrude or Ragentrude, had died in 600, possibly in childbirth. A much stronger character than his father, he patronised the arts & founded the abbey of Saint Denis, where he died in 639. In 631 he sent an army to help the Visigothic usurper in Spain. The royal line from Dagobert did not at first appear to be Delaforce ancestral but it did impinge on our history, see Eudes in the next chapter. However, his son Clovis II was of the line of Toulouse & so was Dagobert’s unnamed daughter’s family below.

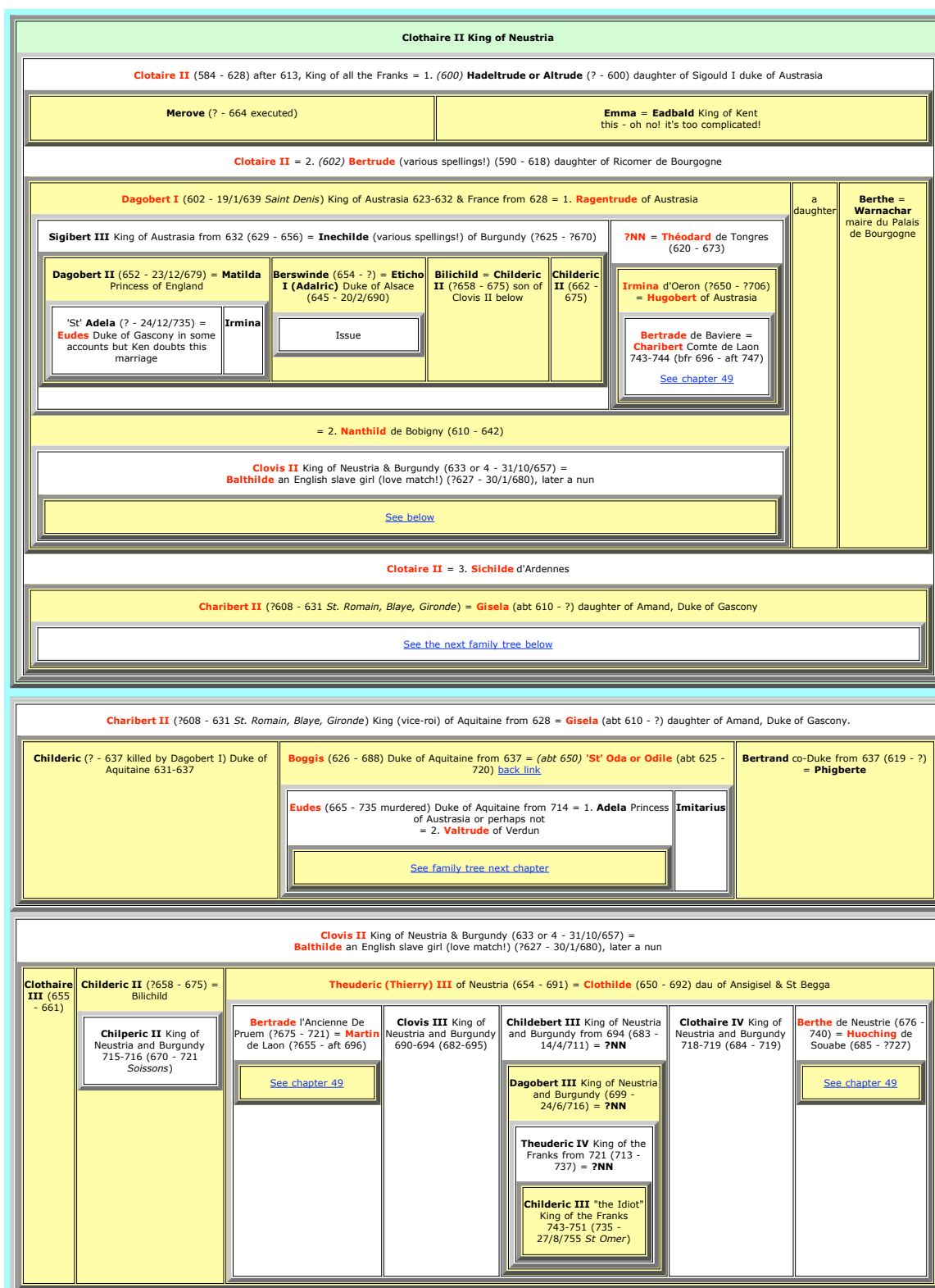
Dagobert was a hard man & his equally tough son Clovis II, who inherited Neustria & Burgundy, married Balthilde, an English slave girl but of aristocratic family, bought by Grimoald, the Palace Mayor from pirates for the purpose. Balthilde continued to be a major political force after Clovis’ death. Clovis II put his foot down on the Palace Mayors. In 656, he executed both Grimoald & his son Childebert, whom Grimoald had placed on the Austrasian throne. Unfortunately, Clovis died the next year, leaving a two year old son to succeed & fall into the manipulating hands of Pepin of Heristal again. Apart from Chilperic II, Clovis II’s line of no-hopers were just tools of their Mayors of the Palace & Childeric III is where the Merovingians run into the sand, deposed by Pepin the Short in 751.

Dagobert’s other son Sigibert, inherited the Kingdom of Austrasia & is not a Delaforce but his son, Dagobert II, had a legendary life until his murder. His adventures, being carried off to Ireland etc, are well, if not necessarily accurately, documented but the Catholic Church had tried to remove him from the record, as he seems to have been a sort of atheist.

The Delaforce line is also carried by Clothaire's third wife, Sichilde d'Ardennes. She was the daughter of Brunulphe II Comte d' Ardennes (550? - ?), Fredegunde's brother. We descend from both Sichilde's children:-

Charibert II (b. ?608 died 631 at St. Romain, Blaye, Gironde), married Gisela (abt 610 - ?) daughter of Amand, Duke of Gascony & brought the early Gascon dukes into our line. Amand is a shadowy figure & we do not know who his parents were. After the death of Charibert II, the children were raised by their grandfather Amand.

St. Oda (abt 625 - 720), married her nephew Boggis (626 - 688) Duke of Aquitaine from 637. He was the son of Charibert II. The story of their son, Eudes Duke of Gascony is in the next chapter.

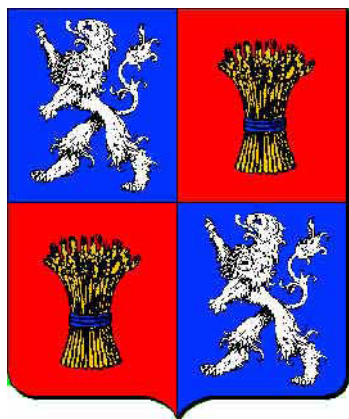


# Chapter 48

*"Dukes were three a penny" W.S. GILBERT*

## Early Gascony

Eudes



**The Arms of Gascony**

Boggis' son Eudes was practically an independent monarch in Aquitaine. He had defeated attempts by the Moors from Spain, lead by Abd-al-Rahman-al-Ghafiki, to invade Gascony earlier in his reign in 718 by throwing them back under the walls of Toulouse in 720. But he had backed Chilperic II, the King of Neustria, against Charles Martel (Martel = hammer), his Palace Mayor. Chilperic was the first Merovingian king, since his grandfather Clovis II, to have a backbone but Charles defeated Eudes in 719, who was fighting on too many fronts & forgave him on the understanding that he recognised Chilperic (now practically a prisoner & firmly under Charles' control) as King of all the Franks. But Chilperic died in 720.

Although by all accounts, a great general, having defeated a previous Moorish incursion into France outside Toulouse in



720, Eudes was getting old. The Moors invaded Aquitaine in force in 731 & he no longer had sufficient power to defeat them again. In 731, he married his daughter Lampagie off to Othman Ibn Abu-Nusa, Wali of Cerdagne, previously Emir de Cordova, who controlled some of the Pyrenean passes. Cerdagne (right) is a high valley surrounded by high mountains & with easily defended entry points. This would have solved that problem had the Moorish King of Spain, Abd-al-Rahman-al-Ghafiki not immediately defeated & slain Abu-Nusa & sent Lampagie off to Damascus as a trophy.

His duchy overrun by Moors, Eudes had to call in Charles Martel, who turned the Moors back forever at the battle of Tours in 732, where Abd-al-Rahman-al-Ghafiki was killed. This gave Charles, the son of Pepin the Fat & great-grandson of Pepin of Landen, carte blanche to interfere in Gascon affairs & establish the power of France there. Eudes was murdered in 735. His family tree is complicated by cousin marriages i.e Branulphe I was his great-great-grandfather twice & also his great-great-great-grandfather but Robert Brian Stewart reckons Branulphe I was not the father of Branulphe II but his brother Gondolfus, Bishop of Tongres was.

According to some sources, Eudes allegedly married twice:-

(1) to St. Adela (? - 24/12/735), the great-grand-daughter of the first Dagobert, via his son Sigibert III King of Austrasia from 638 (634 - 656) and Inechilde (various spellings!) of Burgundy (?625 - ?670) & their son Dagobert II (652 - 23/12/679), who married an English princess, Matilda. Dagobert II is the one all the legends surround. He was usurped & murdered by Pepin the Fat, with the connivance of the church because of his anti-clerical tendencies but, as he is not a Delaforce, that is another story.

(2) to Valtrude of Verdun, daughter of Walchigise, Count of Verdun (611 - ?) & Valtrude. She is the Delaforce ancestor. Valtrude's Verdun is the one where the World War I battle was fought, not the Delaforce Verdun-sur-Garonne.

Walchigise was the son of St. Arnulf Bishop of Metz (583 - 641) & Clothilde de Saxe (?583 - ?612). St Arnulf was born in Heristal, now a suburb of Liège but both Metz & Heristal were in Austrasia. This is the same Arnulf who worked with (& on) Clothaire II. Working back through Valtrude's male line took us to that



Clodion, King of Cologne who was the great-grandfather of Clovis the Great.

Apart from the unfortunate Lampagie, Eudes & Adela had another child at least: Hatton (?695 - aft 744) who had a son, Loup I (715 - 774) Duke of Gascony, who's daughter Adèle married Waifre, her half-cousin once removed.

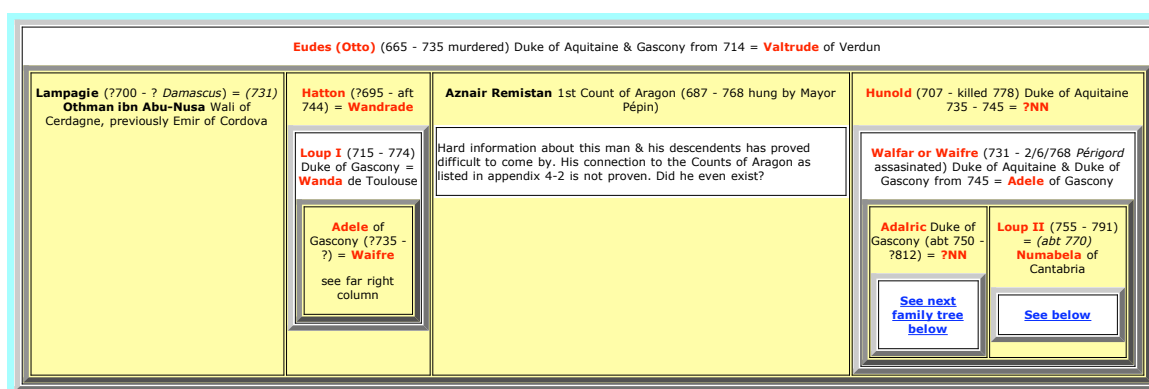
...or did she? There is some doubt as to whether Eudes married St. Adela at all & other sources attribute Hatton & Lampagie to Valtrude. Eudes & Valtrude's children were Aznar Remistan & Hunald. These dates do not appear to add up, though, so it seems safe to assume that Valtrude was Eudes' only wife. We suspect a spurious attempt to make these family trees 'tie up'.

Aznair Remistan, the 1st Count of Aragon (687 - 768) was hung by Mayor Pépin the Short, who had become the French King in 751. Very little seems to be known about him.

Hunold (707 - killed 774) was Duke of Aquitaine 735 - 745. After two unsuccessful wars against the redoubtable Pepin the Short, which he lost & had to pay reparations for, he retired in 745 to l'Ile de Ré monastery to expiate a crime, the details of which we do not know.

Adèle married Waifre (731 - 768), who took over the Duchy during his father's retirement. He fought Pepin the Short, who was surprised at the strength of Gascon resistance but methodically reduced the country in two campaigns, 761-763 and 766-768. Waifre, having clearly lost the war, was assassinated in Périgord by his own people. Hunold came out of retirement to keep up the challenge. Failing again, he fled to the 'protection' of Loup I in 774, now Duke of Gascony. Loup handed him over to Charlemagne as a goodwill gesture, who sent him back to his monastery & presumably had him murdered.

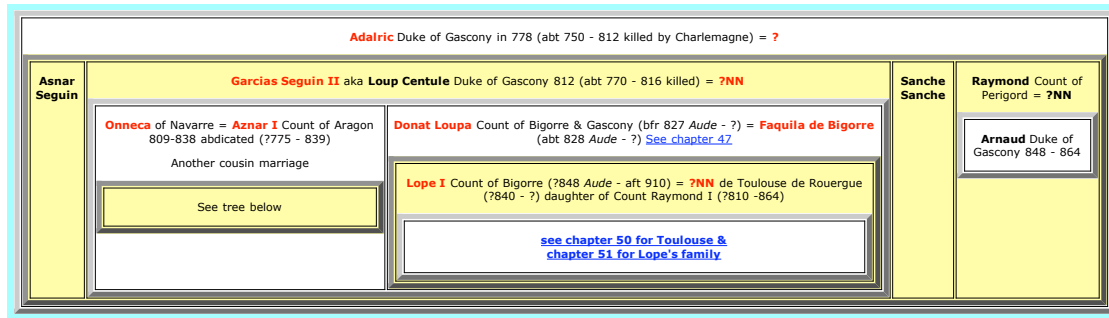
Meanwhile, Loup died in 774 & the duchy devolved onto Loup II. He did not last long. He was either killed by Charlemagne in 778 or locked up then & only killed thirteen years later. Either way, it was a poor lookout for Loup but not surprising, in view of what he had done to Charlemagne, which we will examine below. Loup had married Numabela of Cantabria in about 770, bringing more Visigoth blood into the Delaforce line. She was the daughter of Fruela of Cantabria, (?705 - ?765), who's son Roderic is also a Delaforce. We met this family in chapter 45. That Charlemagne had executed three Dukes of Gascony, Loup II, Adalric & Lope Sancho, had been an important clue.



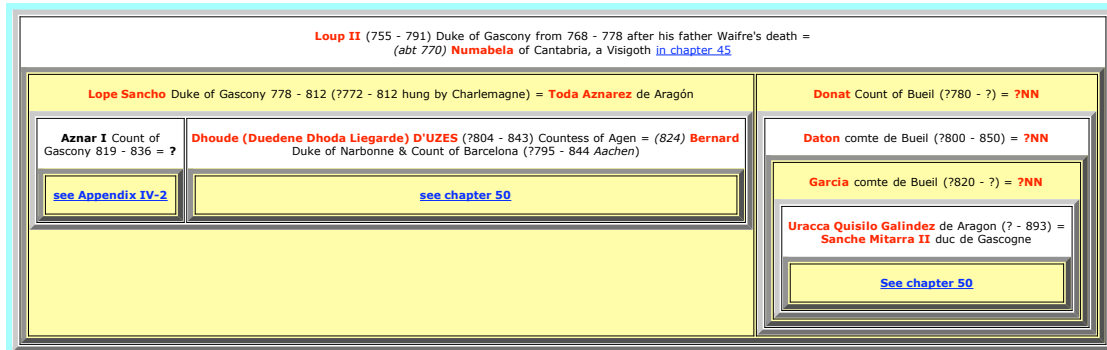
**Adalric's family** includes two Delaforce lines, stemming from his son Loup Centule, who seems to be frequently confused in published family trees with Lope Sancho, his cousin. His daughter married Aznar of Aragon, the scion of Ximen or Jimenez of Aragon, who's father, Galind carried a very traditional Gothic name. See chapter 50. It was Charlemagne who appointed Aznar Galindez as Count of the various lands South of the Pyrenees & Aznar eventually had to flee North because of excessive loyalty to the Carolingians. With a name half-Basque and half-Goth, he should have known better.

Lope Centule's son Donat Loupa, married Faquila of the rich county of Bigorre beneath the Pyrenees.

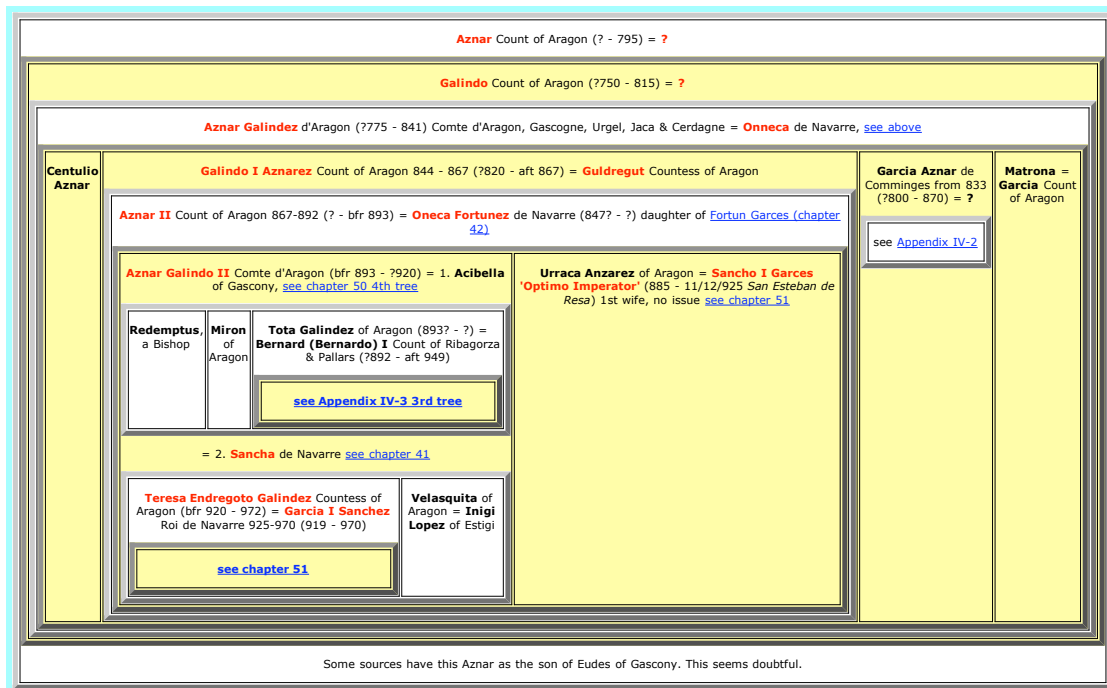
## Adalric's family



## Loup II's family



## The Counts of Aragon



So, what had Loup II done to upset Charlemagne? This was not difficult but we will consult, without taking it too seriously, the most famous ballad in French history, **Le Chanson de Roland**. The original is now in the Bodleian library. This and other versions have produced a story of a glorious defeat against overwhelming Saracen odds. The viewpoint of the winners has never been presented before.

Charlemagne's armies had swept into Spain through the Pyrenean passes of SIZERGATE (Port de Sizer), and the pilgrim route to St. James of Compostella of St. Jean Pied de Port through the Roncevaux (Roncesvalles) pass to Pampeluna.



More than 30 of the old remote Kings and Queens of Navarre are buried in the old Benedictine monastery of Santa Maria la Real, in Najera: Garcia and his wife Istaphania de Foix, Sancho of Navarre, Clara of Normandy, Sanche the Valiant and Beatrice, Sanche the Noble and Blanche, all monarchs of a far off distant day.

The road from Pamplona to Roncesvalles is twenty eight miles of unexpected Swiss beauty: fountains, and small streams, green meadows, cows with cow-bells, chalets, pine trees, wild flowers everywhere. The road climbs steadily into the mountains to a plateau with farms and cornfields and it follows the pass, winds, twists and contorts itself until the enormous mountain peaks appear, bare, barren and lonely - the way to Roncesvalles! Now it is a small bleak village near the large gloomy monastery where Sancho the Strong and Clemencia his wife are buried. As Tallifer wrote and sang of Roncesvalles "high are its hills, and its valleys dark, the rocks are black and the country strange and fearful". The winter ghosts are always there, The French battle cry of 'MONJOIE' can still be heard. Perhaps too the unbroken sword DURANDEL lies rusting in a mountain stream.

The modern pass road summit is 4km West of the ambush site.

On his return from his campaign in Spain, almost casually, Charlemagne 'rasa les murs de Pampelune', the capital of Vasconia and Navarre. This so enraged the Gascons that Duke LUPUS II plotted with INIGO GARCIAS, King of Navarre, to lay a most substantial ambush and thus obtain revenge. (Patrick suggested that his father-in-law FRUELA, King of Asturias may have been involved but some sources say he died in 765. It was probably his wife's cousin, Fruela the Cruel, who was involved). The Chanson's detailed account of the Saracen King MARSILION plotting with the handsome, treacherous, ill-fated Count GANELON (Roland's step-father) was mostly troubador nonsense!



**The old pass route today**

ROLAND, RODLANZ, or more correctly HRUODLAND, "le prefet de la marche de Bretagne" - one of Charlemagne's twelve regional governors - was one of three commanders of the rear-guard. In 770 he was allowed to strike his own coinage with CARLUS (Charlemagne) on one side and RODLAN on the other. So he was a noble of some substance in the Marches of Bretagne! He was also a thoroughly poor military commander. 'Le Senechal EGGINHARD maitre d'hotel du ROI' and 'le comte Paladin du palace ANSELME' also certainly had substantial rank. The Chanson's fighting Bishop TURPIN was a hero, as indeed was Roland's friend Oliver. The famous 12 nobles in the Chanson were possibly fictitious:

GERIN and GERIER, IVES and IVOR, OTHON and BERENGER, ANSEIS and SANS ON. However GERARD of ROUSSILLON, ENGELBERT the Gascon of Bordeaux and Count ACELIN (perhaps GARSIAS) of Gascony, may have been substantiated.

The leaders of the 'enemy' in battle were documented in the Chanson, but almost certainly without much substance. Still they did have splendid names - BALIGANT, CLIMBORIN, VALDABRUN, GRANDOYNE and MALQUIANT, CLARIN of BALAGATE, ESTRAMARIN and EUDOPRIN (PRINCE EUDES?), GARLON LONGBEARD, PRIAMON, RACHINER and uncle NATTHAY, JOHUN of OUTREMER, MALABAYN, BLANCANDRIN and ADELROTH, King Marsile's nephew.

Loup had a significant brother Adelric and a son, Lope Sancho. The Chanson may be referring to Adalric, who was King INIGO GARCIAS' nephew by marriage.

By the time Charlemagne's advance guard had reached VALCARLOS (valley of Charles) on 15th August 778, Roland as the leader of the rearguard had just reached RONCEVAUX, eighteen kilometres away. A long, thin straggling army just asking for trouble from the wolves in the hills. RONCEVAUX is 3960 feet above sea level, and the attacking Gascons and Basques found it easy to hurl boulders down the slopes onto the Frankish army.

“ROLLAND est proz (proud) e Oliver est sage (wise)  
En bataille deit estre forz (strong) et fiers (faithful)”

This sums the man up neatly and succinctly. Too proud to stay close to Charlemagne's main army, and then only when the battle was won and lost did he blow his famous great horn OLIVANT (olifant, elephant's ivory tusk). At the third blast the horn broke in two but Charlemagne heard, and returned.

“MIELZ VOEILL MORIR QUE HONTAGES ME VAIGNET

(Shameful to appeal for help, would rather die than be put to shame).

“AMIS RODLANZ, DEUX METET T'ANME EN FLORS, EN PARADIS ENTRE LES GLORIOS”.

There was no possibility of rescue. “Dieu, que le son du cor est triste au fond des bois”. (A. de Vigny). So with his horse VEILANTIF killed from under him, and his sword DURANDEL useless by his side, his friends slain beside him, Roland lay dead under a large tree surrounded by dead Gascons.

No wonder the Gascons sang their national hymn over the corpse of Roland, as they set to work and “pillés les bagages de l'armée”. The loot from the slain Franks with the rich trophies of their war in southern Spain must have been considerable. The troubadours spoke of 20,000 being slain in the rearguard alone. A more probable figure is that of 1,500 to 2,000. Loup II and the Kingdoms of Navarre and Asturias had probably assembled about 2-3,000 troops. The Franks were heavily laden with spoil, thinly spread out and the existing fir tree forests probably gave sufficient cover to the attackers for the ambush to succeed.

The French historians called the ambush ‘PERFIDIE des GASCONS’. But in reality it was revenge for the sack of Pamplona by Charlemagne. Roland's body was later buried at Blaye, in the church of Saint Romain.

The French Charte d'ALAON records that Charlemagne pursued, caught, and hung Loup II for his part in that day's work at Roncevalles. Another reference is LOUBENS “Histoire ancienne Province de Gascoigne” pp.155-7.

After the conquest of Spain in 781 AD, Charlemagne created the Kingdom of the two Aquitaines for his son Louis. They comprised the Languedoc, Toulouse, Gascony, Guienne and Navarre. Louis (Le Debonnaire) appointed two regents to rule in Aquitaine, ARNOULD and MEGINARIUS or AMALGINUS.

Despite Loup II's undignified end, his brother Alaric, Adalric or Adalrius was awarded by Charlemagne vast lands west and northwest of Toulouse. Initially in 781 he was given FEZENSAC, of which ARMAGNAC was a small part, but later in 801 AD the lands of GIMOEZ, TERRIDES and VERDUN-sur-Garonne were added.

Charlemagne was very much interested in southwest France. He had founded the river port town of LA REOLE in 771 and visited Bazas and Bordeaux in 800 AD.

In 788 Adalric captured CHORSO, Comte de Toulouse & made him swear allegiance, but Charlemagne intervened and made GUILLAUME Comte instead. Revolts took place in Aquitaine and Gascony in 800, 812 and 813 AD. Finally, after a second battle of Roncevalles in 812, Charlemagne captured ADALRIC and hung him and his son CENTULE. This Guillaume, the ‘Saint’, married Carloman's daughter Cunégonde & was the father of Bernard de Septimanie in Loup II's family tree above. Guillaume retired to the Gellone monastery in 804, after exercising semi-regal powers in the area.

Adalric & Loup II's descendants include several lines which we must follow but only after examining the line of the horrible Charlemagne.

# Chapter 49

*"By these wars of his he increased it" Einhard's biography of Charlemagne*

## The Dreadful Charlemagne

This monster usually receives a good press. It is hard to imagine why. Perhaps it is because he is seen as a winner & he certainly won many wars. He is seen at heralding the end of the Dark Ages, a concept we have seen above to be a false libel on a period of difficulty perhaps but one where we will find the foundations of civilisation preserved by many of our ancestors as best they could. Seen from the perspective of the average feudal villain, over who's land his armies marched & 'lived off' at their expense, his 'success' would seem to have been bought at too high a price. We met him in Patrick's chapter 48, losing his rearguard under the incompetent Roland after having sacked Pamplona, a valuable outpost of Western Civilisation in Navarre in holding off the Moors, when he should have been supporting it.



**Charlemagne's coronation**

His legacy, the Holy Roman Empire, was none of those things, 'Holy' insofar as he massacred thousands of Saxons who preferred their old gods to the predatory & authoritarian Catholic church, 'Roman' because historically the term had a certain cachet still & 'Empire' - well, merely a killing ground for competing minor states, as the central authority, even under the Habsburgs, was never 'central' nor 'authority'. In the previous chapter, we have seen him attempting to assert his authority through appointing local headmen such as Aznar Galindez. Charlemagne ultimately failed & it was a failure, his grand-children breaking up the vast empire built at the cost of so much blood. He failed to establish a viable tax base to sustain his conquests.

The career of Charlemagne is well documented, including his concubines, by one of whom, Regina, his bloodstained blood seemed to pollute the Delaforce gene pool, until the significance of Fourcès became apparent. However, we were not to be let off, as we shall see in chapter 50, where we follow the ancestors of William Garcias, Count of Fezensac, whom we met in chapter 39. In fact, three of his legitimate children (not that the distinction mattered in those days), are Delaforce ancestors.

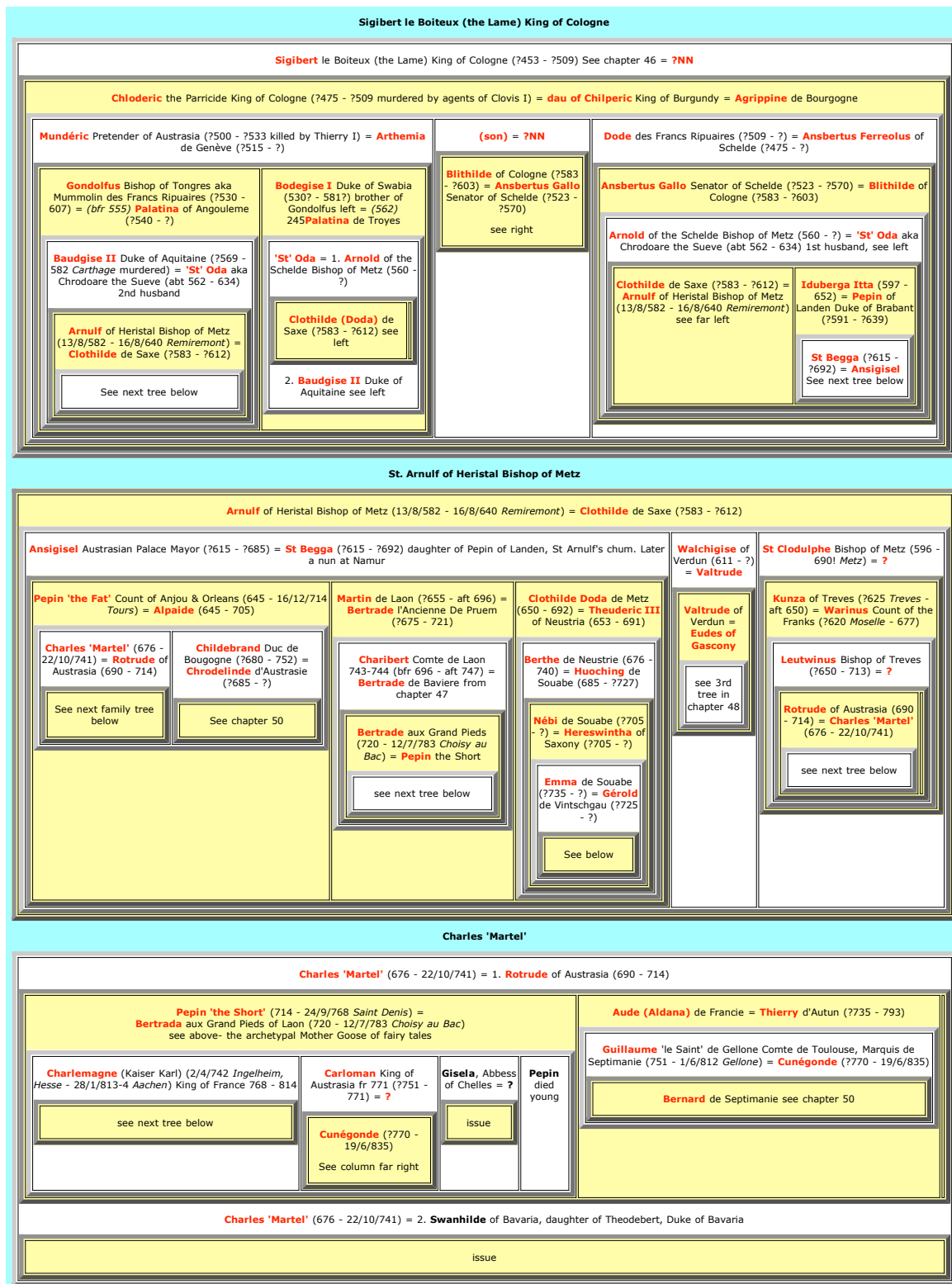
Enough of this rant - why are we going on about Charlemagne? Because he crops up in at least three separate geneations of our family.

Intriguingly, in the view of our connexion to the Fezensacs, the line of Charlemagne & a mistress Himiltrude leads via their daughter Alpais d'Aquitaine, who married Begue Count of Paris, to Lisiard, Count of Fezensac. This, however, did not connect with 'our' Fezensacs.

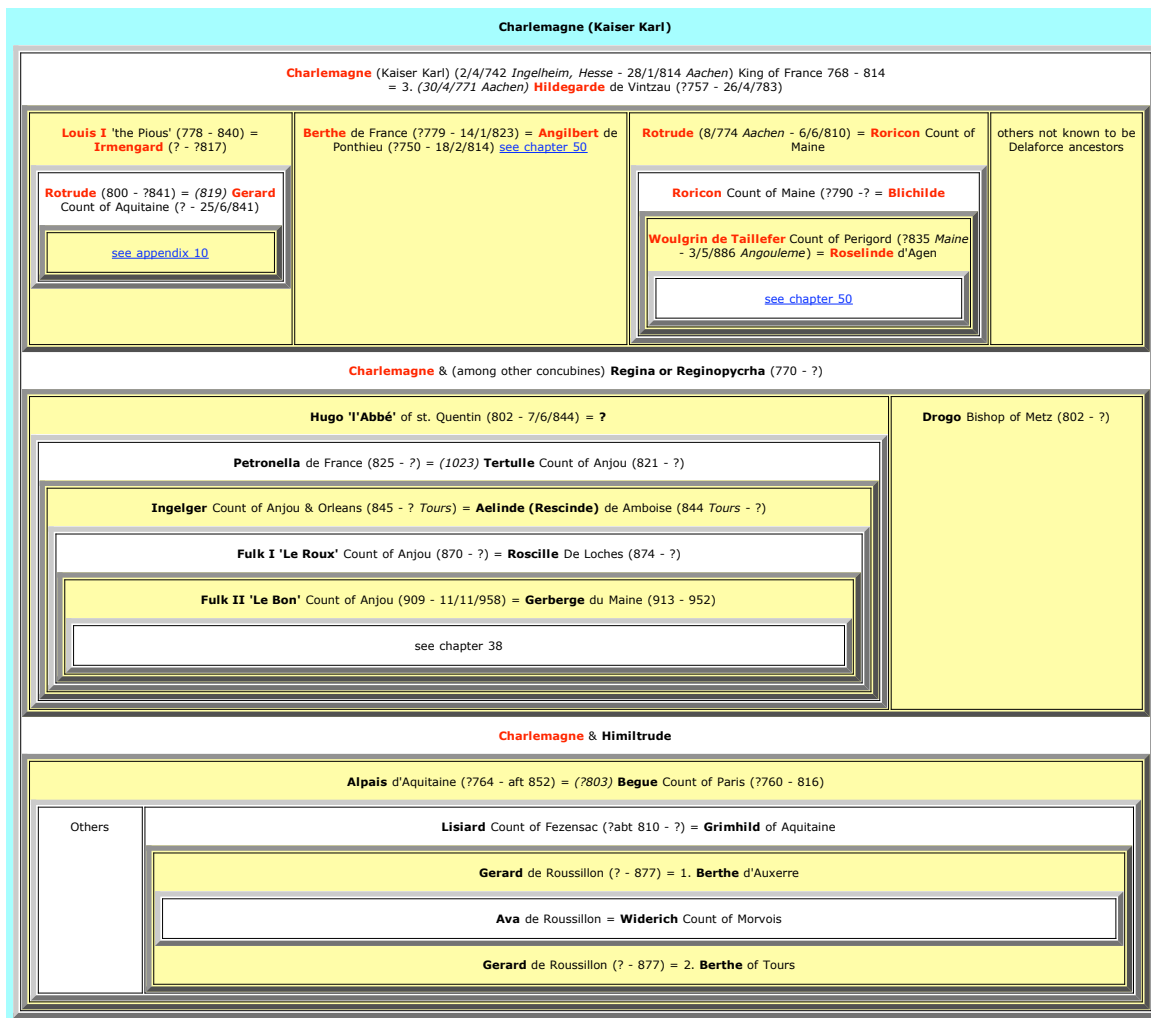
Three of his children by Hildegarde of Vintzau are Delaforce ancestors & Charlemagne's ancestors are very rich in many of ours already discussed above.



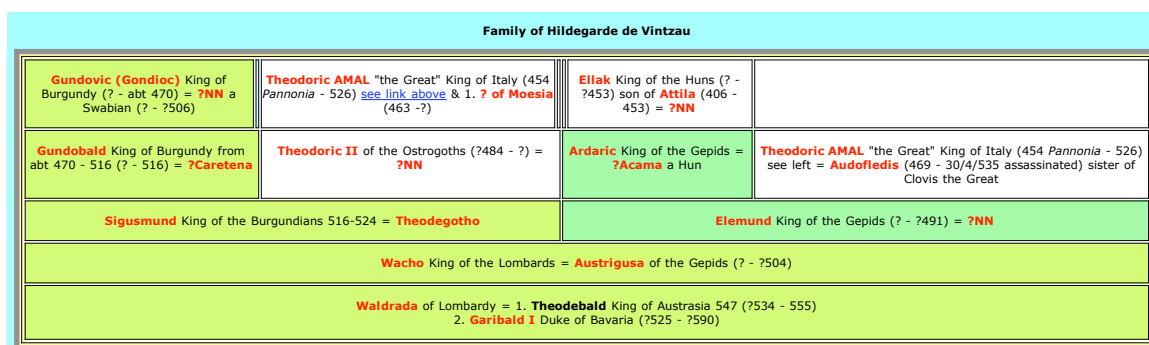
**Charlemagne's arms**



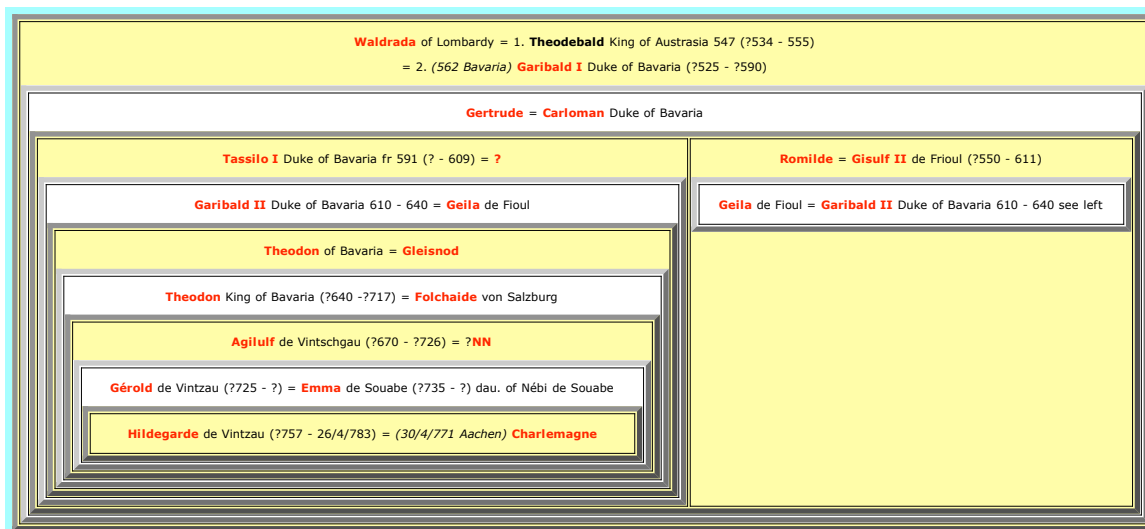




As can be seen, this tree includes St Arnulf, whom we met in chapter 48 both as the grandfather of our Granny Valtrude & also associated with Pepin of Landen, the father of St Begga, in bullying King Clothaire II.



The family of Waltrada of Lombardy takes us back, not only to the Gothic lines, both Balt & Amal but introduces Attila the Hun. Gundovic is probably the grandson of Athaulf, see chapter 43. Garibald I was an Agilolfing, son of Agivald & grandson of Agilulf Duke of Bavaria (490 - 537) who married a daughter of Godogisel, King of Geneva, the brother of Gundobald in the tree above.



Waltrada of Lombardy first husband was Garibald's brother Theodebald King of Austrasia 547 (?534 - 555). They were the sons of Theodebert of Bavaria King of Austrasia 533-547 (505 - 548) and Deuteria. She was the daughter of the Roman Tonnance III & Industria of Reims, who we have met in the ancestors of Valtrude of Verdun. Waltrada's daughter Romilde married Gisulf de Frioul (?550 - 611), son of Grasulf de Frioul (?525 - 589). Geila de Frioul in the tree above was the daughter of Gisulf & Romilde.

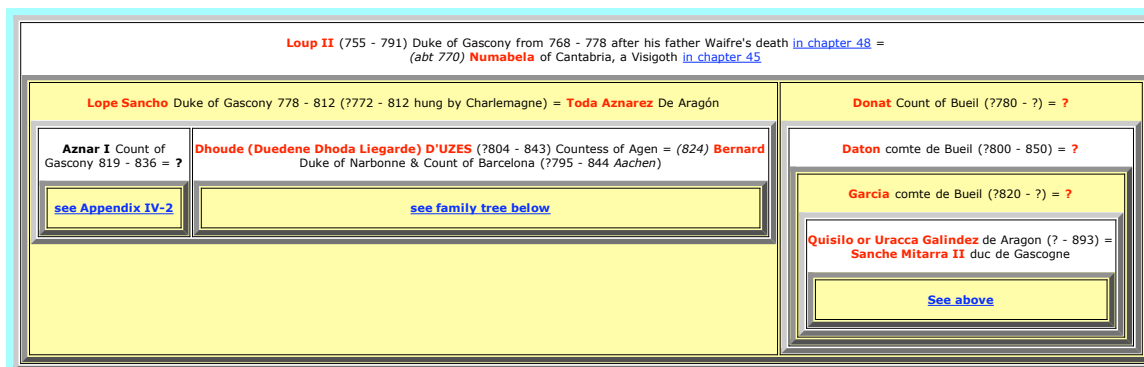
Folchaide of Salzburg was the daughter of Robert of Salzburg & Theodora. Robert was the son of Erlebert. Presumably, they were Franks.

Emma the Schwabe was of Ansigisel's family above.

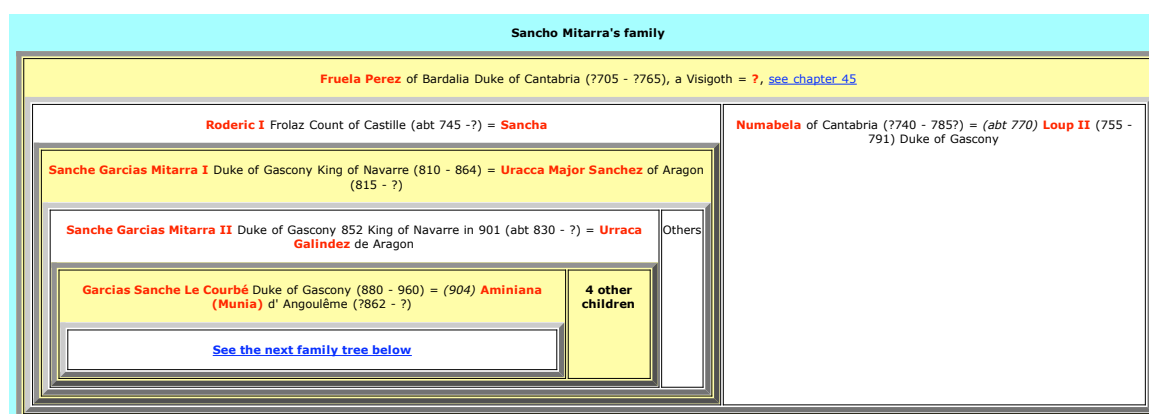
# Chapter 50

## Later Gascons

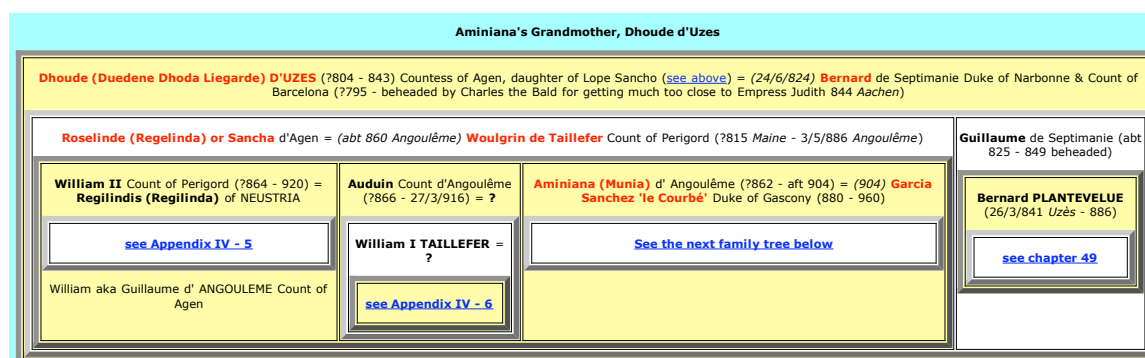
Duke Loup II of Gascony had at least two sons, who were both Delaforce ancestors, Lope Sancho and Donat Count of Bueil. Following the tree of Donat below, we meet Sanche Mitarra II.



**Sanche Mitarra II** was, predictably, the son of Sanche Mitarra I. "Mitarra" is a Moorish word for "terror and destruction", which is how they viewed him. So did the Carolingians, as he rebelled against & successfully fought Charles the Bald. How he became Duke of Gascony is revealed in the next chapter. Sanche II married URRACA Galindez de Aragon, daughter of the Count of Aragon.



But we must return to Lope Sancho, the other son of Loup II. He married Toda Aznarez of Aragon, a second cousin, who was descended from Loup II's brother Adalric. His daughter Dhoude married Bernard de Septimanie Duke of Narbonne & Count of Barcelona, born about 795 but executed by Charles the Bald in 844 at Aachen for bedding Charles' mother, the Empress Judith, who died the year before & presumably, had been protecting Bernard. Bernard, who seems to have been a colourful character, was the great-grandson of Charles Martel, through his daughter Aldana. His mother was Cunegonde, the daughter of Charlemagne's ineffective brother Carloman. In the tree above, we have Sanche Mitarra II's son Sanche the Hunchback, marrying Aminiana of Angoulême, who's grandmother was Dhoude.





**Garcias Sanche Le Courbé** 'curved', perhaps a hunchback, who was Duke of Gascony from 920 AD, was a vital key to the Delaforce history that follows. He married a cousin, Aminiare or Honorée. Garcias later became King of Navarre, ruled Gascony for 40 years, and died in 960 AD.

One of his first titles in 910 was Vicecomte BRUILHOIS, an area close to Agen and Verdun.

The Duke divided Gascony among his three sons, born 904-906, Sanche Garsias IV, Guillaume Sanche and Arnold Garsia. He had two natural sons, Sanche Sanche and Guillaume-Garsias, and possibly Bernard. His only daughter BRISCE married William, Duke of Aquitaine.

From Sanche Garsias, the eldest, came four sons, two of them Dukes of Gascony, another Count of Agen & Bazas and Bishop of Gascony.

The second son, Guillaume Sanche was given Fezensac & Armagnac. He was married to Gersenda of Toulouse &, since anything about Toulouse might be of interest, Ken followed her ancestors. These proved to be extremely interesting, as they included the dreadful Charlemagne, see chapter 49.

The youngest son, Arnold Garcia was given Astarac.

The Duke kept Bordeaux and Agen for himself.

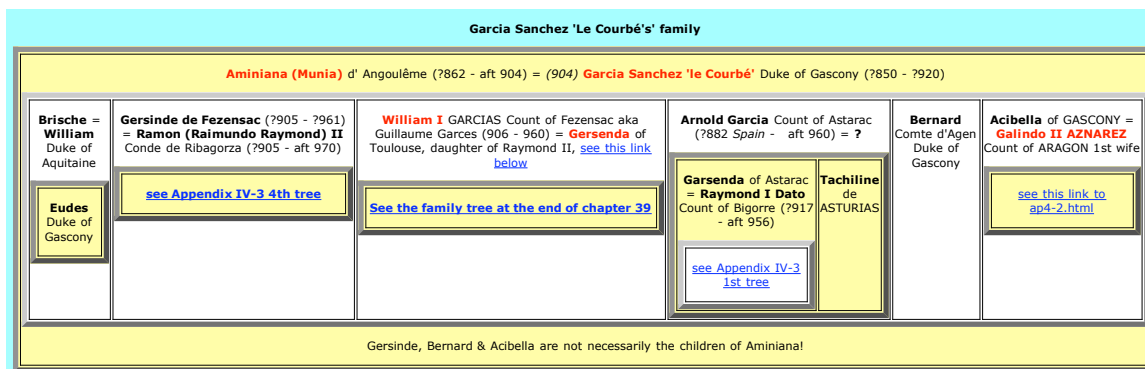
The Fiefs which are covered in this book and which concern the Delaforce family are:-

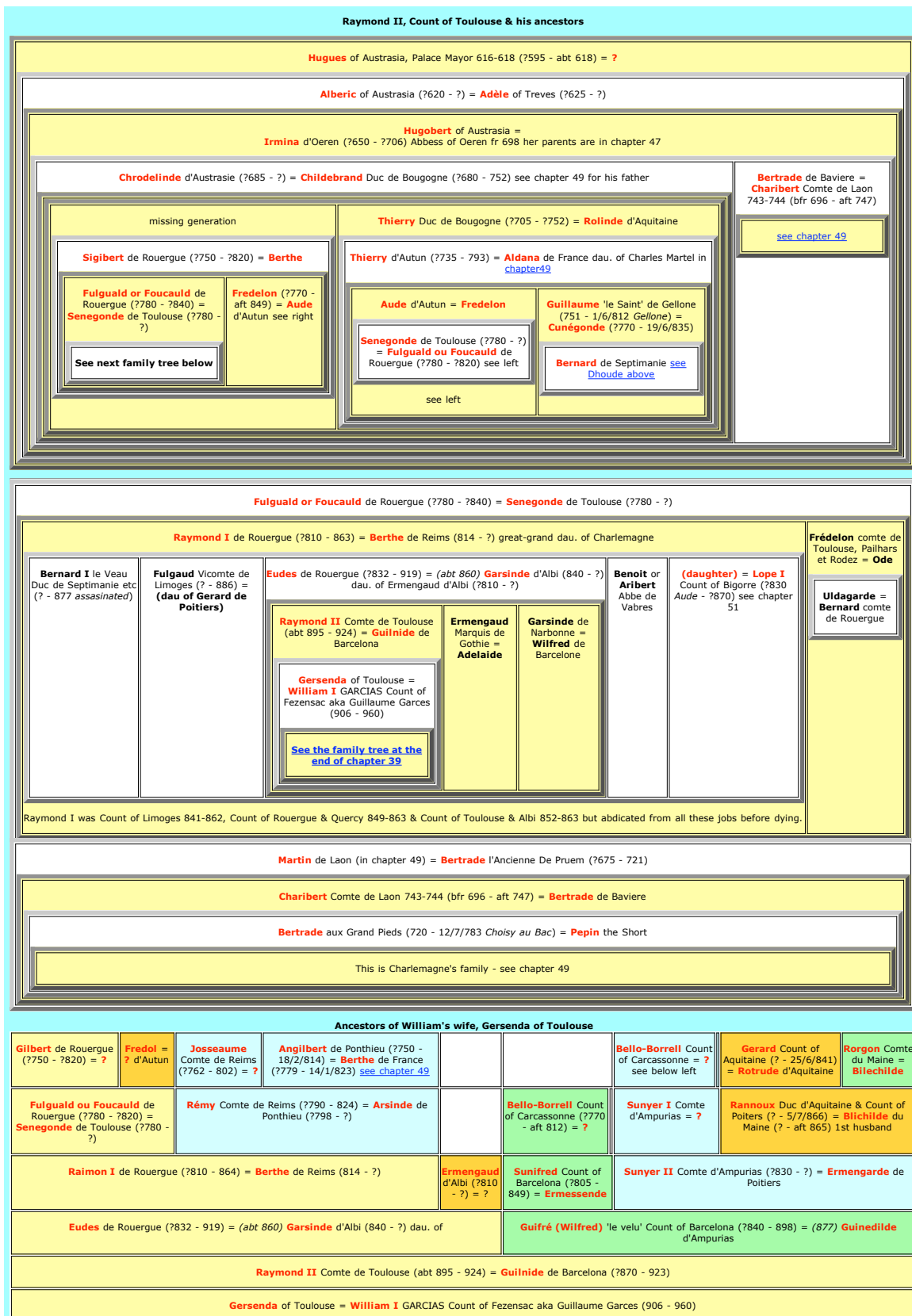
- (1) the area ruled by the Princes of Verdun, Counts of Terrides and Gimoez, which derive from Sanche IV Garcia and his son Donat Sanche
- (2) the Fezensacs
- (3) and the Armagnacs.

There is proof that the first two were Delaforce families and were closely linked to the third, the Armagnacs, by marriage. During the re-checking of the material for this & subsequent chapters, matters became very complicated & there is a blossoming of red names on the trees. This is because tracing back the families of wives had lead to connections we had never guessed at.



Inside Auch cathedral - the capital of Gascony





Pere Anselme and other French historians show the dynasty of Dukes as follows - dates are start of rule

Sanche MITARRA	872	
SANCHE II	890	
Sanche GARCIAS	920	
BERNARD	990	
GARCIAS Sanche Le Courbé	900	
Sanche Sanche IV	950	
Guillaume Sanche	960	
Guillaume II	985	Comte de POITIERS, later Duke of POITOU
Sanche Guillaume V	1010	
BERLENGUER	1032	
ODO/EUDES	1033	
BERNARD TUMAPELER	1040	Comte d'ARMAGNAC
GUI-GUILLAUME	1070	

# Chapter 51

*"Press where ye see my white plume shine amidst the ranks of war,  
and be your Oriflamme today the helmet of Navarre." MACAULAY*

## The Kings of Navarre



**The Arms of Navarre**

In chapter 41, we examined the earliest male Delaforce ancestor, Jimeno Sanchez el Fuerte & some of his family. Now that the Carolingians & Gascons have caught up, we must examine the Navarrese line from the mid-ninth century.

During much of this period, Gascony and Aquitaine were in a state of anarchy due to the appalling devastation by the invading NORSEMEN and by the declining powers of the CAROLINGIAN ruling princes of France. None of Charlemagne's descendants were natural rulers and their nicknames were usually derisive, Louis the Pious, Charles the Bald, Louis the Stammerer, Charles the Fat, Charles the Simple.

About the time of Alfonso II 'the Chaste's technical submission to the Carolingians in 806, BERNARD was Comte de Marches de Gascoigne. Three Dukes of Gascony SEGUIN, GUILLAUME and ARNAUD were killed in battle fighting the Norsemen, usually at or near Bordeaux, in the period 848-864 AD. In 844 the Norsemen sailed up the Garonne to Toulouse. In 847 and 848 they attacked

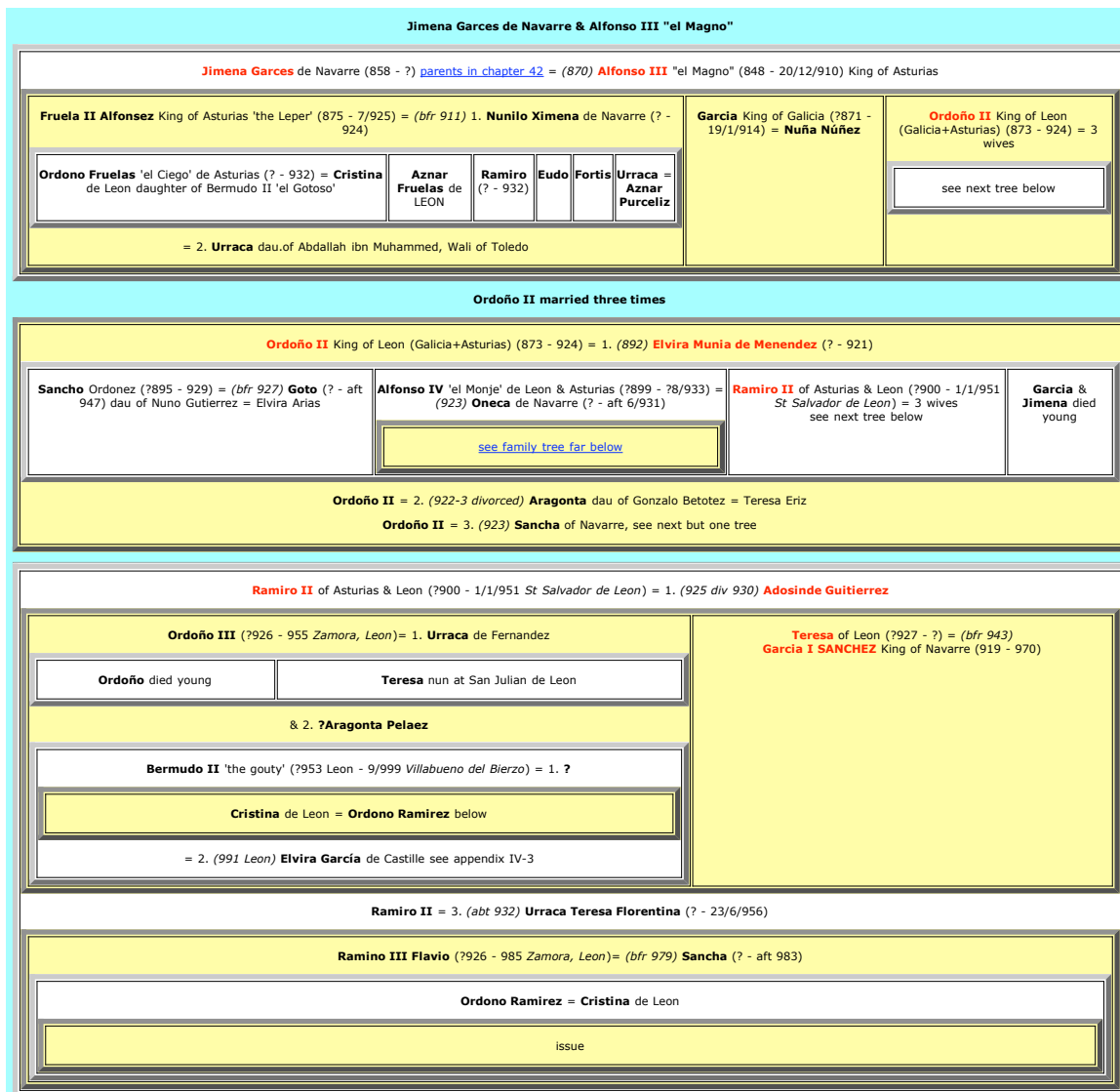
and sacked Bordeaux. In despair the Gascons sent a deputation of nobles to the Kingdom of Navarre for help. Prince Garcia Iniguez became Duke of Gascony in 864 AD. We met him as the father of Fortun Garces. He sent SANCHE GARCIA, nicknamed MITARRA, which is an Arab word for 'terror and destruction', or in French 'ruine et dégât'. He was also known as 'le montagnard, le terrible'. Sanche Mitarra was descended from a line we explored in chapter 50.

There were two Sanche Mitarras, father & son. Their family tree is in the previous chapter.

Mitarra managed to hold his duchy together and his son, Mitarra 2nd in turn became King of Navarre in 901 AD. In the meantime, Fortun Garces had been King of Navarre. We start the trees from Jimena, the daughter of Garcia Iniguez, who married Alfonso III the Great, King of Asturias & of the Gothic line in chapter 44. He was the brother of his father-in-law's eventual second wife, Leodegundis, so tightly are all these families tied together. Their line stayed in the Asturias until Ramiro II's daughter Teresa married Garcia Sanchez, the King of Navarre. We examine his father, the "Optimo Imperator", after the next three family trees.

**Right: The first view of the Pyrenees across the rich county of Bigorre**





## The family of Sancho I Garces, the 'Optimo Imperator'

### Loup I of Bigorre

Lope de Bigorre was the grandson of Loup Centule, the son of Adalric, we met in chapter 48. His father Donat Loupa married Faquila de Bigorre & picked up the county. His daughter Dadildis was the mother of the Optimo Imperator. She had married Garcia Jimenez, King of Navarre, who we met in chapter 41.

Bigorre is the modern Tarbes, not a very attractive place, as little of the old town survives. To travel South through the county of Bigorre is to past bosky fields of bounteous vegetation, which appear optically flat but with the magnificent backdrop of the Pyrenees. It must always have been a rich area, when wealth depended on agriculture.

### Lope & some girl from Toulouse.

One wonders how their son Ramon became Count of Ribagorza, which is over the Eastern Pyrenees in Spain, a long, thin county going down towards Zaragoza.



<b>Lope I</b> Count of Bigorre (7830 Aude - 7870) (his parents are in chapter 48) = ? de TOULOUSE de ROUERQUE (?840 - ?) daughter of Count Raymond I in <a href="#">chapter 50</a>			
<b>Dato (Donat) II</b> (bfr 872 - aft 939) Comte de Bigorre = <b>Lopa (Lupa) Sanchez</b> of NAVARRE (? - aft 939) daughter of Sancho I Garces by a mistress, see 2 trees below	<b>Mansion</b> Vicomte de Lavedan (?875 - ?) = ?	<b>Dadildis de Pallars = Garcia II (Inigo Iniguez) Jimenez</b> King of Navarre (845 - 890) <a href="#">see chapter 41</a>	<b>Ramon (Raymond) I</b> Count of Ribagorza (870? - aft 915) = <b>Guinigenta AZNAREZ</b> (?860 - ?)
<b>Raymond I Dato</b> (900? - 956+ (or '47?)) Count of Bigorre = <b>Garsenda of ASTARAC</b> (in appendix Iv-6)	<a href="#">see family tree Appendix 4.3-2</a>	<a href="#">see next tree below</a>	<a href="#">see family tree Appendix 4.3-3</a>
<b>Arnold</b> (Arnaud) I Count of Bigorre (?925 Aude - ?) = ?			
<b>Garcia Arnaldo</b> Count of Bigorre = <b>Ricarda d' ASTARAC</b>			
(poss) <b>Gersinde</b> of Bigorre (? - aft 1038) = <b>Bernard Roger Seigneur de FOIX</b> (970? - 1038) Count of Conserans & Bigorre			
<a href="#">see Appendix IV - 2 3rd tree</a>			

<b>Dadildis de Pallars</b> see next tree below = <b>Garcia II (Inigo Iniguez) Jimenez</b> King of Navarre (845 - 890) 2nd wife, <a href="#">see chapter 41</a>	
<b>Sancho I 'Optimo Imperator' Garces</b> (865 - 11/12/925 <i>San Esteban de Resa</i> ) = 1. <b>Uracca</b>	<b>Jimeno I Garcés</b> (? - 29/5/931) = <b>Sancha Aznárez</b> de Aragón
<b>Nunilo Ximena</b> de Navarre (? - 924) = (bfr 911) <b>Fruela II Alfonsez</b> King of Asturias 'the Leper' (875 - 7/925) <a href="#">see above</a>	3 issue
= 2. <b>Toda Aznarez</b> de LARRON (885? - aft 970)	
<a href="#">see below</a>	
& ? (mistress)	
<b>Lopa (Lupa) Sanchez</b> of NAVARRE (? - aft 939) = <b>Dato (Donat) II</b> (bfr 872 - aft 939) Comte de Bigorre, her uncle <a href="#">see above</a>	

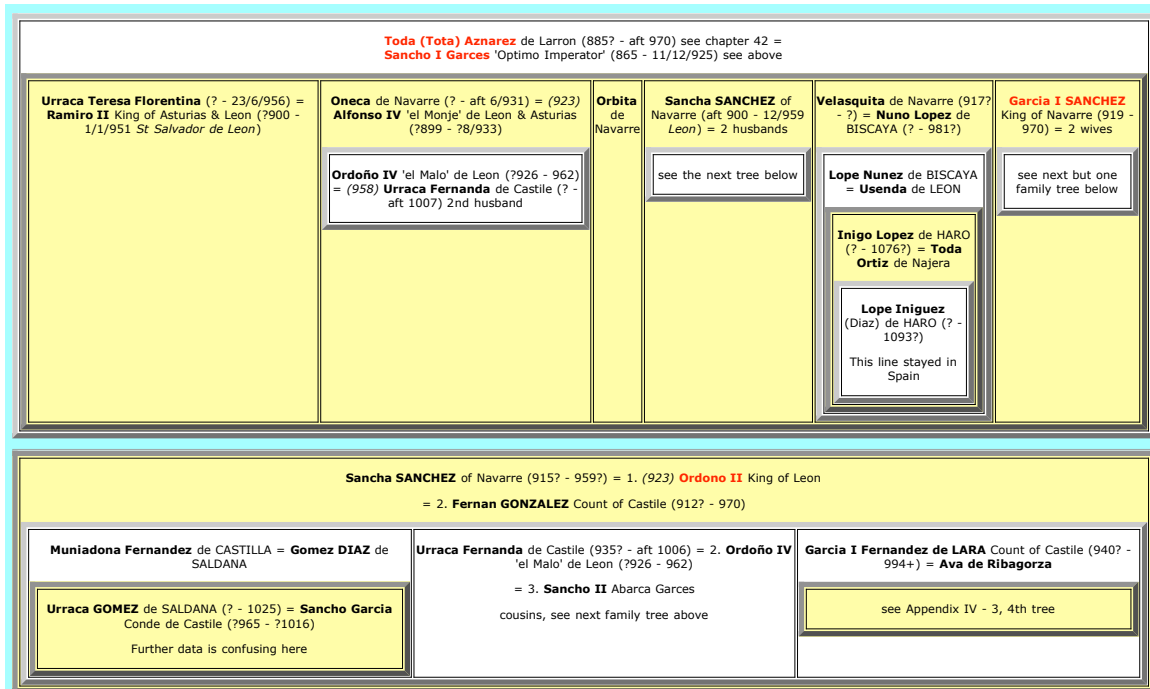
**Meanwhile, back in France** Charles the Simple, King of France in 911 ceded to ROLF or ROLLO, the Norsemen's chieftain, the districts of Rouen, Lisieux and Evreux (which the Normans already held). Rollo agreed to baptism. So Normandy began as a Norse conquest in France.

However the Norse raids continued. Aquitaine and Auvergne were plundered in 923. Even the Magyars passed through Aquitaine in 951 looting, robbing and burning everything in their path.

So, the Delaforces are directly descended from the old Kings of Navarre. It is possible that the NAVARRE family name of FORTON might have eventually become the Latin FORT, FORTE, FORTO and finally FOURCE and FORCE. The Kings of Navarre married Moors - their Basque stock was a mixture of Celtic, Spanish, Visigoth and African Berber blood. Helped by their mountains they successfully defended their independence against Moslems, Franks and Spaniards. Pamplona is and was the capital of the Kingdom. In the old Benedictine monastery, Santa Maria la Real in Najera, near Longrono, are buried in the crypt more than thirty Kings and Queens of Navarre. The original links with Navarre lingered for centuries. The later merchant venturers of the 13th century in London, the Delaforces of the 15th and 16th centuries were diplomats and traders with Navarre.

## Sancho I Garces, the 'Optimo Imperator'

Toda Aznarez de Larron was the grand-daughter of Fortun Garces, King of Navarre (chapter 42) & married Sancho Garces, the 'Optimo Imperator'.



## Garcia I Sanchez, Andregoto Galindez & Teresa of Leon

Garcia & his father carved out the Kingdom of Viguera for Teresa's son, at her insistence but it fitted in with the Optima Imperator's grand strategy. We must digress to explain their deeds:-

## Fortun I Sanchez, Vicomte de Labourd

Labourd is the area behind Bayonne & Biarritz & Fortun died in about 1062. Bayonne itself was controlled by the Normans. Who was this Fortun? We decided to investigate further, which lead into a tangle of family trees closely related to our line above.

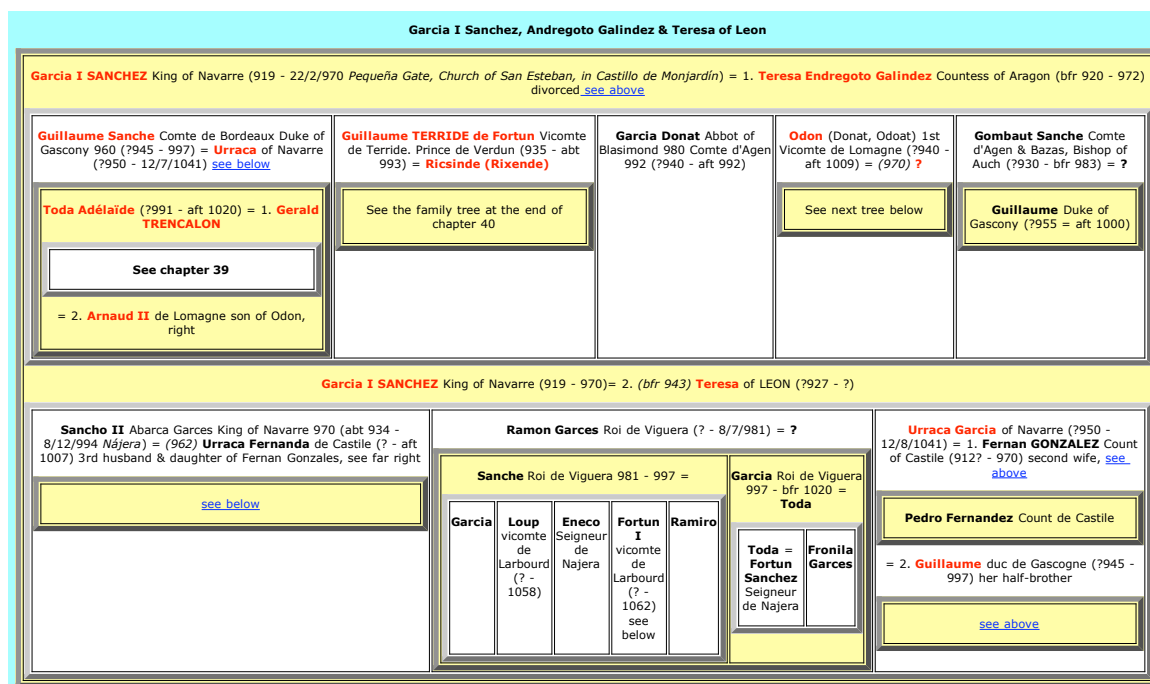
Fortun was the son of Sanche, King of Viguera. His older brother Loup had held the viscountancy first. Viguera is in the Rioja, that is, in Banu Qasi country. Viguera Castle was so old, it was rebuilt by Lope ibn Muza (ben Fortun) because it had been damaged by Abd al-Rahman I, emir of Córdoba, in his conquest of the area in 759. In 918, King Ordoño II of Leon & Sancho Garces, the 'Optima Imperator', invaded the Rioja with the objective, it seems, of clearing out the unreliable Banu Qasi from this strategically important area & they did indeed slaughter many. (Where Ordoño II fits into the family is shown above).

Although they lost one major battle to Abd al-Rahman III in 920 at Valdejunquera, who destroyed Viguera Castle again, they won the area in 923 & rebuilt the defences, adding a monastery. Garcia II succeeded the Optima Imperator, who died on 11/12/925. The victors set up the Kingdom of Viguera for his son Ramiro, who became King of Viguera from 970 - 981. (This was partly at the insistence of Sancho Garces' Queen Toda Aznarez, who wanted all her sons to be kings of somewhere). Sanche was King of Viguera from 981 - 997. The last king died before 1030 & the land was ceded to Fortun of Labourd, together with much else in Cantabria, that is, Fortun's holdings seem to have surrounded the Kingdom of Navarre. Maybe, the idea was a buffer state but presumably, he had to do fealty for Cantabria either to the King of Leon or Navarre. The Moors never occupied these lands again, so the Optima Imperator's strategy was successful.

This is from the Viguera web site, which is in quaint English: "...Fortun Ochoiz Viguera, with both Cameros, Val of Arnedo and the others towns from Cantabria. The children of Fortun received the castle of Viguera in holding, Autol, Arnedo Jubera, Ocon and Quel."

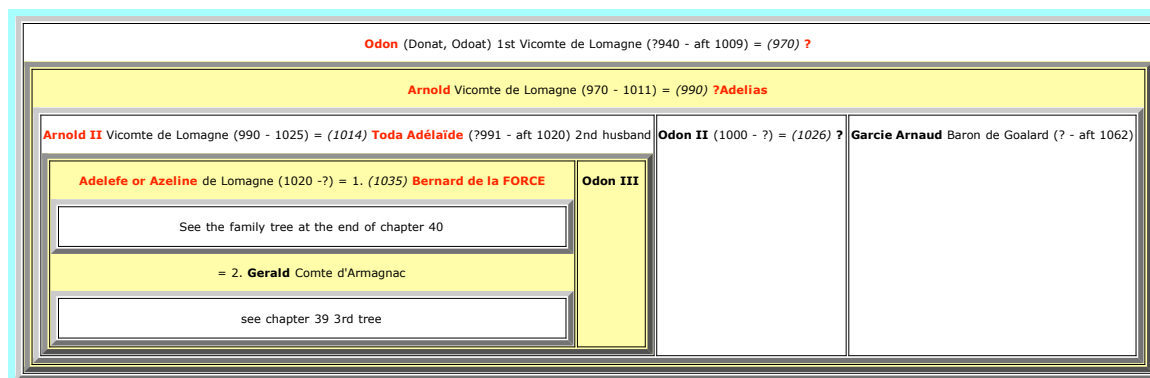


Fortun was succeeded by his grandson Fortun II, as Viscount of Labord, but he had a son, Fortun, who was the Vicomte d'Arberone, a place of which nothing seems to be known. This seems a good place to drop these Fortuns & return to Gascony proper, although they do come from our area. The family trees for these people are below.



With **Garcia Sanchez' son**, William, (Guillaume Sanche) who was the second husband of his half-sister Urraca, we have the grandfather of Bernard de la Force, through his daughter, Toda. But she was also the mother of Azeline de Lomagne, the wife of Bernard de la Force.

With another of Garcia Sanchez' sons, Odon, we have the great-grandfather of Azeline. Genetically, this was bad news!



**Sancho ‘Abarca’ Garces** is not of our line, although his sister is. Abarca means sandals & he equipped his troops with ‘new technology’ sandals with welts (sewn on soles) which improved their mobility in the guerilla warfare he conducted against the resurgent Moors. In this, he was unsuccessful & had to swear fealty to the Emir of Cordoba Almanzor, then abdicated in favour of Garcia the Trembler. However, the Trembler, allied with Castile, smashed Almanzor’s army at the Battle of Calatanazor in 1002, after Almanzor had trashed Pamplona in 998Abarca’s father-in-law, Fernan Gonzalez, Count of Castile, the Kingmaker of Spain, was also his brother-in-law. It was the Trembler’s son Sancho the Great, who pushed the Moors back from Navarre for ever. Some histories have confused several of these monarchs, mixing up Sancho, the Optimo Imperator, his son Garcia & his grandson Sancho Abarca.

<b>Sancho II</b> Abarca Garces King of Navarre 970 (abt 934 - 8/12/994 <i>Nájera</i> ) = (962) <b>Urraca Fernanda</b> de Castile (? - aft 1007) 3rd husband				
<b>Garcia (Garcias)</b> Sanchez Le Trembleur King of Navarre (964 - 1004) = (981) <b>Jimena FERNANDEZ</b> des Asturias (965? - aft 1035)		<b>Marie</b> (? - 998) = <b>Othon (Otto) III</b> Holy Roman Emperor (980 - 1002)  No issue	<b>Gonzalo</b> comte d'Aragon (? - 997)	<b>Ramiro</b> (? - 992)
<b>Sancho Garcie III 'Le Grand'</b> of Castile (992 - 18/10/1035 <i>Bureba</i> murdered) = 1. (1010) <b>Munia Mayor</b> (Nuna) de Castile (? - 1067) (see Appendix IV - 3, 4th tree)		<b>Urraca Garces</b> of Navarre = (1023) <b>Alfonso V</b> King of LEON (996? - 1028) (see appendix IV - 3)		
<div>issue</div>		<div><b>Jimena</b> Princess of LEON = <b>Fernando GUNDEMAREZ</b></div>		
<div>= 2. <b>Sancha</b> Heiress de AYBAR (?995 - aft 1069)</div>		<div>issue but doubts about who</div>		
<b>Ramiro I</b> King of ARAGON (1015? - 1063) = <b>Gilberga de Couserans</b> (? - ?1054)				
<div>see Appendix IV - 2, 3rd tree</div>				
<div>This line stayed in Spain</div>				

Sancho ‘Abarca’ Garces on his tomb



# Chapter 52

*"The Priests on all the people shove and bawl alliegence..." Wilfred Owen 1918*

## The Delaforce Outrageous Claim

This is the last chapter in this story & the one which goes earliest. Anyone who still takes religion seriously is well advised to skip it, unless they get a sensuous thrill from being upset. Some people do...

What was the special reason why the Pope picked Clovis to back as the effective Western Roman Emperor, when the Goths in Spain might have had as good a claim?

Legend has it that the Merovingians carried the blood of Christ, which is at least as credible as 'anyting you li'ble to read in the bible', although I am dubious about the genealogy published by Helen Hohenzollern of Romania and Robin Medforth-Mills & similar ones. This is the story, as I understand it, & I will try to cut it short:-

### The Story of Jesus ben Joseph

Jesus (Joshua) was the son of Joseph, a member of the Jewish royal family. His genealogy can be traced in the Gospel of St. Luke, not that of St. Matthew, the whole book of which is entirely a propaganda construct, written so as to ensure that every prophecy in the Old Testament relating to the Messiah should be fulfilled in Matthew's record of the life of Jesus. It was clearly, the last to be written, possibly not even with Jesus' approval. He was born in 7BC about 'Easter', rather earlier than he should have, because orthodox Jews of the time married at 36 & so the earliest proper date of Jesus' birth can be computed as June 7BC. However, Joseph & Mary (Miriam) 'jumped the gun' & one can only approve, as it shows that it was a love match.

They had several other sons & two complications now arise in the politics of Judaism:-

(1) because the new head of the family was either the first-born Jesus or the unquestionably legitimately-born James.

(2) because there was a split in the church between those on the 'right' who wanted to keep Judaism for the Jews and those on the 'left' who wanted to share the religion they thought was a good thing, with the gentiles.

Jesus was on the left & James on the right. Matters were further complicated by the presence of the Roman occupiers, who were running the Nabatean Herod family as quisling kings. The Herods, a remarkably smart bunch, juggled this explosive mixture, both temporal - the Jewish Resistance versus the Romans and spiritual - the Jesus faction versus the James one, with considerable skill. As a good orthodox Jew (whether the deeply anti-semitic Catholic church likes it or not), Jesus married at 36, in 29AD, to Mary Magdalene, a person that bible-bashers always have a problem with & they had some children. That some Christian sects assume or insist that Jesus was celibate tells one more about their hang-ups about sex than anything relating to this distant possible Delaforce. (As we have noted earlier, Islam has no problem with descendants of the Prophet, which Delaforces are).

Inevitably, the religious & resistance elements became involved with each other. The Romans were particularly keen to lay hands on the man we know as the Apostle Simon, apparently the Gerry Adams of his day. Herod (Herod Agrippa by this time) was as keen that they should not but they did & Jesus' faction were also arrested. Fortunately, the notoriously venal Pontius Pilatus (see Tacitus, who thought Pilate crooked even by contemporary standards) was the governor when they were caught & the usual bribes were arranged. Although Pilate had to hold a crucifixion (Simon the terrorist in the middle, Barabbas, which means the Son of the Father or Jesus, on one side & Judas, who lost the bribery battle,

on the other), he had the victims taken down after only nine hours when it normally takes about three days to die of exhaustion & dehydration.

Early Christian texts say that Jesus suffered on the cross but this was edited much later to 'died' to conform with a reality that was created. The faction that wanted to spread Judaism now took off to spread the Word but the story of the faith had to be amended to remove those elements that made it exclusively Jewish. Meanwhile, the story of Jesus' resurrection was spreading on the grapevine in parallel, so Jesus himself had to keep his head down. He dictated the Gospel of John to Mark, as with his injured hands, he could no longer write. In John, he refers to himself as 'The Word' & also all through the Acts of the Apostles. John contains no sentimental stories about mangers & shepherds. It is largely allegorical philosophy. (Incidentally, he could not have been 'Jesus of Nazareth', as Nazareth is a 'new town' the Harlow of Palestine, which did not exist in Jesus' time).

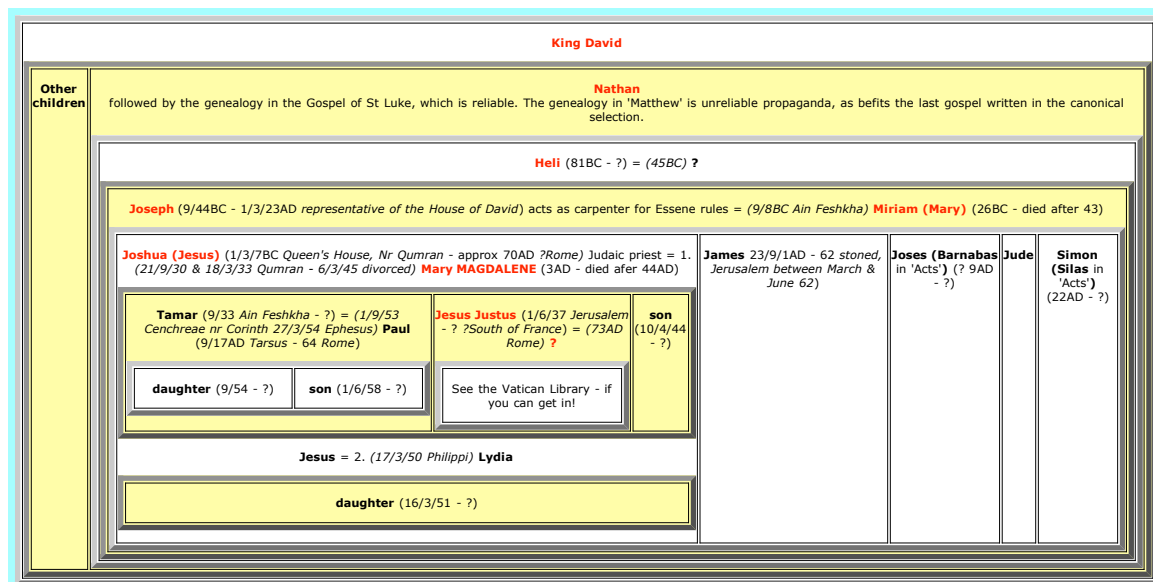
The new faith began to spread rapidly, assisted by the literary efforts of Paul, clearly a close associate of Jesus' & credited by Thiering with being his son-in-law. To a world accustomed to Godhead by Government, with different gods running different departments, such as Love, Wisdom & War, a monotheistic religion makes a lot of sense, particularly when deceased Roman emperors were 'promoted' to godhead by their successors but it is definitely a threat to temporal authority, as its credibility is so much greater than multiple gods.

'Acts' suggests that Jesus was in Rome at the time of Nero's persecution of the Christians but out of the hands of the authorities. He would have been an old man of about 74 at the time. The credibility of the Merovingian connection relies on Jesus' family fleeing persecution in the only direction likely not to be heavily policed - away from Palestine, up Italy & into Gaul. Whether Jesus ever realised that, rather than just spreading Judaism, he had created a new religion, is moot.

If thoughts such as "incredible farrago" come to your mind, consider two concepts:-

1. There has been a rather greater amount of incredible Christian propagandising for the last 1900 years, which may affect your judgement.
2. This all reads so much like the goings-on in any modern political context, both public and intra-party.

And it certainly makes a dramatic ending to what is in any case, a dramatic story.



### Sources for Ken's additions to Part Three

Web sites of James Allen, Greg Bard, Hervé Gros, David Wiley, American Pictures, Pierre Driout, Bernard Fournie (clearly wrong), Karl-Heinz Schreiber, Reimert family, François Marchi, others not recorded

The unattributed site: [web.genealogie.free.fr/Les\\_dynasties/Les\\_dynasties\\_celebres/France/](http://web.genealogie.free.fr/Les_dynasties/Les_dynasties_celebres/France/) is one of the more circumspect where data is in doubt.

François Jaunais' site: [fjaunais.free.fr/h0gascogne.htm](http://fjaunais.free.fr/h0gascogne.htm) etc

The Jewish site: [www.orthohelp.com/geneal/SEPH\\_who.htm](http://www.orthohelp.com/geneal/SEPH_who.htm), which has an agenda.

The Spanish History website: [/www.sispain.org/english/history/](http://www.sispain.org/english/history/), which also has an agenda.

Website of the Metropolitan Museum of New York, [www.metmuseum.org](http://www.metmuseum.org).

The Columbia Encyclopaedia

The Catholic Encyclopaedia (but careful about its wacky agenda & extreme anti-semitism)

Wikipedia (a contributory encyclopaedia)

'Jesus the Man' by Barbara Thiering

'The Book that Jesus wrote' by Barbara Thiering

'The Fall of the Roman Empire - the Military Explanation' by Arthur Ferrill

'The Holy Blood and the Holy Grail' by Baigent, Leigh & Lincoln (handle with care as it contains large amounts of apparent tosh)

Tacitus 'Histories'

'The Merovingian Kings' by Ian Wood

# Appendix I

*"People will not look forward to posterity, who never look backward to their ancestors"*  
*Edmund Burke 1729 - 1797.*

## Genealogical Sources in the UK

This chapter concerns sources available for Family Historians and Genealogists in the UK. Sources for USA, Canada and Australia are shown in the respective chapters dealing with the Delaforce family in that country. This chapter also briefly covers some sources in New Zealand, South Africa, Eire and other countries. Because these data were assembled many years ago, some of this information will inevitably be out-of-date. Any prices quoted below will be themselves of quaint historical interest.

Certain major sources have been covered in more detail and are shown in the following order:

- 1 Parish Registers.
- 2 Public Record Offices.
- 3 Census Data and Records.
- 4 Wills and Testaments.
- 5 CFI/IGI - Mormon Church.
- 6 Aliens and Immigrants.
- 7 Guilds and Livery Companies.
- 8 The Society of Genealogists.
- 9 The British (Museum) Library.
- 10 The Guildhall Library.
- 11 The Huguenot Society.

Other sources are then shown in alphabetical order.

### Part I Parish Registers

Registers of births/baptisms, marriages and deaths are of course the single most valuable source for family history and genealogy. A lot of excellent books have been published on the sources pre 1837. These should be consulted before research is undertaken to reduce the amount of time that may be wasted.

From 1837 the Civil registrations of births and marriages are to be found at the General Register Office at St. Catherine's House, Kingsway, London WC2 and the Death Registers across the road at Alexandra House, Kingsway, London WC2. The indexes are arranged alphabetically by surname in quarterly volumes. Put another way, to examine all the records to piece together an unknown family 1740 volumes need to be consulted! Consulting the indexes is free: Certificates can be purchased. The search rooms are open Monday to Friday 8.30a.m. to 4.30pm.

Birth certificates give (a) the place and date of birth (b) the child's given names (c) the name and occupation of the father (d) the name and maiden name of the mother and (e) the name and address of the informant for the registration.

Marriage certificates give the (a) names and (b) the ages of the two parties to the marriage (c) their respective addresses (d) the names and occupations of both parties fathers (e) and date and (f) the place of the marriage and (g) the names of the witnesses.

Death certificates record (a) name (b) date (c) place (d) age (e) the cause of death (f) the occupation of the deceased and (g) residence if different from the place of death (h) the name and address of the information for registration purpose. Neither place of birth nor parentage are shown on the death certificate.

It can be seen that since 1837 tracing of ancestors by painstaking cross-analysis and a certain expenditure of key certificates is perfectly possible but extremely hard physical work initially and hard mental work afterwards! For instance some 500 Delaforce entries over the 145 years would have cost over 2,000 if purchase of all certificates had been warranted.

## **Pre-1837**

Records from 1538 are held (a) either by the Incumbent (b) or the appropriate county record office. Many of them are on microfilm and quite a few are indexed. For instance the Greater London Record Office, 40 Northampton Road. Clerkenwell EC1 holds the parish registers of well over 300 parishes within the former counties of London and Middlesex (excluding the City of London held at the Guildhall, and Westminster held at the Victoria Library. 160 Buckingham Palace Road. London SW1). Norman H. Grahams first-class 'Consolidated Guides to the London area' should be purchased and consulted, and the Guildhall Library 'Parish Registers' hand-books consulted for anybody researching the Greater London area.

The Society of Genealogists in London hold the biggest collection of transcripts of Parish Registers which are invaluable shortcuts for researchers. They have also published a National Index of Parish Registers, not yet completed but equally invaluable. Their Boyds Marriage Index is vital. The Mormon Computer File Index (sourced in this book) is absolutely vital to any researcher of parish records in the period 1550-1837.

Publications worth reading are:

"Public Record Office Leaflet No 1" free and excellent!

"Guide to City of London Parish Registers" at Guildhall Library.

"Genealogists Consolidated Guide to Parish Registers in London 1535-1837" 3 vols. Graham.

"Original parish registers in record offices and libraries" pub LPS. Tawney House, Matlock, Derbyshire.

"A list of Parishes in Boyds Marriage Index" by R W Massey "British Museum Library pamphlets 6/7/8" - free: BML also have many copies of Parish Registers.

'Society of Genealogists leaflet No 2' also "Parish Registers copies Part 1 & 11".

"LDS Church Parish & Vital records listing" lists CFI Index

registers. (LDS stands for Latter Day Saints i.e. the Mormons). "National Index of parish registers" Ed. D.J. Steele at Soc of Genealogists.

Nearly all records and registers other than the Church of England are kept by the Keeper of Public Records, PRO, Chancery Lane, London WC2.

Crockfords Clerical Directory (at your local library) will give you the name and address of the Incumbent (Clergyman) and address of every diocese in Great Britain for direct consultation if post 1837 records. If he does not hold the particular year needed he will tell you where it is (PRO or CR0).

## **Recommended Reading**

"How to find Marriage Indexes" M.J. Walcot and Family History Societies Federation.

"Bishop Transcripts and Marriage Licences, Guide to Locations" J.S.W. Gibson

Pallot's Marriage Index covers 1780-1837, for London, Middlesex, Kent Surrey, Essex and Middlesex: small fee payable to Institute of Heraldic & Genealogical Studies, Northgate, Canterbury, Kent.

"Phillimores Marriages" BCM Pinhoras, London WCIV 6XX.

## **Part 2 Public Record offices**

There are three main buildings in London

(1) Chancery Lane WC2 (020 7405 0741)

(2) Kew at Ruskin Avenue, Richmond. Surrey, TW9 4DV (020 8876 3444) and

(3) Land Registry building in Portugal Street WC2 (020 7405 3488) (which houses the original data on



microfilm of national census of 1841.1851, 1861.1871 and 1881).

The division of records between the two major national repository of records deriving from the 11th century has been logically planned. Readers tickets are needed to the Reading Rooms at both Chancery Lane and Kew. They are issued free of charge to applicants who can satisfy the Keeper of the Records of their suitability to be allowed access to the original records.

At Chancery Lane there are two famous Reading Rooms the Round and the Long rooms. The Probate Reading room (see wills) and the North Room (maps and large documents) are both on the first floor.

At Kew the main Reading room (Langdale) is on the first floor. Kew is highly computerised and most researchers will need to learn how to master the individual TV set machines.

Researchers need to know how the immense amount of records are divided between Chancery Lane and Kew before they visit the PRO. Chancery Lane has Chancery (C), Exchequer (E), State Papers (SP), Prerogative Court of Canterbury (PRCB), amongst 44 categories. Kew has 108 categories including Colonial Office (CO), Foreign Office (FO), most of the General Register Office (RG), Historical Manuscripts Commission (HMC), Home Office (HO), Inland Revenue (IR), Public Record Office (PRO), Board of Trade (BT) and War Office (WO).

Chancery Lane collections include 'Ancient Correspondence, Ancient Petitions, Court Rolls, the Hundred Rolls, Papal Bulls, non-parochial registers (French, Dutch, etc church registers), Estate Duty registers of the Dept. of Inland Revenue.

PRO issue a leaflet explaining where each category can be found.

### **Other Record Offices in Great Britain**

- (a) The Record Office, House of Lords Westminster (020 7219 3000) records of Parliament.
- (b) The Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, St Catherine's House, 10 Kingsway WC2 (020 742 0262) - registrations of births, marriages and deaths since 1837.
- (c) The Scottish Record Office, General Register House, Princes Street, Edinburgh EH1 (031-556 6585).
- (d) The General Register Office of Scotland, New Register House, Princes Street, Edinburgh EH1 (031-556 3952) - register of births, marriages and deaths in Scotland.
- (e) The Public Record Office of Northern Ireland, 66 Balmoral Avenue, Belfast, Tel. 661621.
- (f) The General Register Office, Oxford House, 49-55 Chichester Street, Belfast BT1. Tel. 35211 register of births, marriages and deaths in N. Ireland.
- (g) Principal Probate Registry, Somerset House, Strand, London WC2 (020 7405 7641).
- (h) General Register Office, Douglas, Isle of Man. Tel. Douglas 3358.
- (i) Registrar General, States Office, Royal Square, Jersey.
- (j) National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth, Dyfed SY23 3BU. Tel. Aberystwyth 3816/7.
- (k) County Record Offices are in Bedford, Reading, Aylesbury, Cambridge, Chester, Truro, Carlisle, Matlock, Exeter, Plymouth, Dorchester, Durham, Chelmsford, Gloucester, Bristol, Winchester, Portsmouth, Southampton, Hereford, Hertford, Huntingdon, Maidstone, Canterbury, Preston, Manchester, Liverpool, Salford, Wigan, Bolton, Leicester, Lincoln, Grimsby, Norwich, Northampton, Newcastle, Nottingham, Oxford, Shrewsbury, Taunton, Bath, Stafford, Lichfield, Ipswich, St. Edmunds, Kingston upon Thames, Guildford, Lewes, Chichester, Warwick, Coventry, Kendal, Newport Isle of Wight, Trowbridge, Salisbury, Worcester, Northallerton, Wakefield, Sheffield, Bradford, Leeds, Beverley, Kingston upon Hull.
- (l) General Register Office (PRO), St Catherine's House, 10 Kingsway, Aldwych, London WC2 (01-242 0262) all UK births, marriages and deaths since 1837. GRO at St Catherine's House also holds separate indexes for (1) Army returns of births, marriages and deaths from 1761 (2) for RAF from 1920 (3) Consular returns of births, marriages and deaths of British citizens in foreign countries from 1849 (4) births and deaths at sea 1837-74.
- (m) Greater London Record Office, 40 Northampton Road, Clerkenwell, London EC1.

## Recommended reading

PRO leaflets (free) 37,1,2,4,6,7,26,32 and 34.

"Guide to the contents of the Public Record Office" HMSO 3 volumes.

"Record Offices: how to find them" by T. Gibson and P. Peskett.

"Tracing your Ancestors in the Public Record Office" by J Cox and T. Padfield.

"Record Repositories in Great Britain" HMSO.

## Part 3 Census Data and Records

The first census of population in England and Wales was held in 1801, and have been held ever since, apart from the war year of 1941. From 1841 they are of significant value to family historians provided a reasonably accurate geographical area can be pinpointed before the search begins, since a complete family with names and ages can be located. For 1841-1881 census data are held at the PRO in Portugal Street in the Land Registry building, London WC2. A day pass can be obtained at the door without charge.

The Guildhall Library has census returns for the City of London for 1841-1881. The County Local Record Offices all hold microfilm data for the 1841-81 census data. Very few indexes have yet been published but those that have should be consulted in Mr Gibson's books mentioned below.

### Essential reading

"Census Returns on Microfilm" 1841/1871 by J.S.W. Gibson

"Census Indexes and Indexing" by J. Gibson and C. Chapman. Public Record Office leaflet No 2 - Censuses of Population.

Guide to Census Reports, Great Britain 1801-1966 HMSO.

## Part 4 Wills and Testaments

To some extent this subject is covered in chapter 23. This is such an important subject that many leaflets and books have been written about the problems of locating wills, since there are 300 locations for pre 1858 wills! Many were rightly called 'peculiar'. After having thoroughly checked the Principal Probate Registry at Somerset House, The Strand WC2 for post 1858 wills, the best advice initially is (a) to visit the PRO Chancery Lane to examine the major source there. The Prerogative Court of Canterbury (PCC) in the Wills Room on the first floor (readers ticket necessary). The Death Duty registers (PRO leaflet 34) are on open shelves at the PRO Chancery Lane, Wills Room, for estates since 1796 liable to duty). (b) to read the PRO free leaflet No 4 on Probate Records. (c) visit the Guildhall MSS section which holds the original records of the Commissary Court of London; the Archdeaconry Court of London and also the Royal Peculiar of St. Katherine by the Tower. Also PCC Indexes 1383-1629, 1653- 1660, 1671-1700. (d) Visit and consult the Society of Genealogists which has the best collection of regional wills for England, Wales, Scotland and Ireland. (e) Consult your local Public Records Office. (f) Consult your local Family History Society. (g) British Record Society publications.

### Essential reading

"Wills and where to find them" J.S.W. Gibson.

"A simplified Guide to Probate Jurisdictions" by J.S.W. Gibson.

"Records of Prerogative Court of Canterbury" PRO

"Index of London wills before 1700" Marc Fitch for British Record Society.

"Commissary Court of London 1374-1488" by M. Fitch, Index library vol 82/86.

British Record Society's County Indexes for Wills

"Wills and their whereabouts" by A.J. Camp

"Family History - Wills and inventories, chap XVII" by D. Steel

"London Consistory Court Wills 1492-1547" by I. Darlington "Indexes to the ancient testamentary records of Westminster" by A.M. Burke

"Calend of Wills in the Court of Hustings 1258-1688" by R.R. Sharpe.

## Part 5 Computer File Index/IGI

From 1894 the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, in Cottonwood Canyon, Salt Lake City, Utah, (The Mormons) have been engaged in collecting records of baptisms and marriages for their own purposes not necessarily for research. A computer file index (CFI or IGI) has been produced which is updated every few years and produced on microfiche on small cards and also on the Internet. There are 2914 fiche for the British Isles, each covering about 16,000 names equivalent to 360 pages of parish registers! The 1981 version is available at the Society of Genealogists, covering some 30 million ancestors. Also available at the Mormon Library, Exhibition Road, South Kensington, London SW7 (Wednesday afternoons).

There is an index of the surnames covered on each fiche at the lower right hand corner of the fiche. Usually for a small sum a printout of the whole page can be obtained at the press of a button, for study at home. Mormon Chapels with CFI index are in Huddersfield (0484-27099); Loughborough/Leics (0509-214991); Merthyr Tydfil/Glamorgan (0685-2455); Southampton (0703-767476); Sunderland (0783-284561).

Each entry has eleven columns of which the first six only are vital (1) name of the person married or baptised (2) name of the parents or spouse (3) Sex shown by M, F or H, W (4) Type of entry Birth, Christening or marriage (5) Date (6) Parish.

Indexed by each English County, arranged chronologically by surname, given name and date. Sections for Scotland, Ireland, Isle of Man, Channel Islands and two each for Wales and Monmouthshire. Strongest in the London, Cornwall, Devon, Lancashire, Lincolnshire and Yorkshire areas where the majority of original emigrants lived. There are 23 million entries for the British Isles. London/Middlesex has 3 million, Lancashire 2 million but some counties have under 200,000 entries.

Baptisms and marriages are mixed up together on the same microfiche. Surnames are grouped under standard spellings devised by the Genealogical Society.

The Index can be seen at Mormon Chapels; Guildhall; Society of Genealogists but some CROs have local data available: also some Family History Societies.

"Parish & Vital Records Listing" published by the Gen. Dept. of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints available from L.D.S. Church, Exhibition Road, London SW7 Many other countries have been covered including Scandinavia and other European countries. The new title is the International Genealogical Index (IGI).

## Part 6 Aliens and Immigrants

There are two major sources of information available for research into names of foreigners coming to live in England in the last six hundred years.

- (1) The Public Records Offices in London (mainly at Chancery Lane and Kew) hold vital originals
  - Chancery Miscellanea (C 47)
  - Exchequer Extents of Alien Priories (E 106)
  - Exchequer Subsidy Rolls (E 179)
  - Exchequer Accounts Various (E 101)
  - Parliamentary Rolls (C 65)
  - Patent Rolls (C 66, C 67)
  - Chancery Close Rolls (C 54)
  - Calendar of State Papers, Domestic, vols I-V (SP 14,15,29 and 30)
  - Aliens Acts (HO 1,2,3 and 5) inc Entry Books
  - Domestic Entry Book (SP 44167)
  - Swearing or Oath Rolls (KB 24)
  - Oaths of Allegiance (E 169/86)
  - Chancery Original Denizations (C97)
  - Original Patents for Denization (HO 4)

Bouillon Papers (HO 69)  
 Privy Council (PC 1) and (FO 95)  
 Passenger Lists (BT 26 and 32)  
 Treasury Records (T 93)  
 Certificates of Naturalisation 1844-1900 (Home Office)  
 Registered Papers (HO 45 and 144)  
 PRO Lists and Indexes No.XXXV pp 103-7, No.XLII, No.XLVI  
 PRO Lists & Indexes No.XLVI (1922)  
 Genealogists Magazine Vol XII 1956 (pp 149-154, 185-188)  
 Guide to the Contents of the Public Record Office, 3 vols HMSO" see at all major Public Libraries Treasury (T), Colonial Office (CO), Home Office (HO), Board of Trade (BT) and Foreign Office (FO) documents should be consulted at PRO at Kew.

(2) The Huguenot Society of London have published excellent records of Aliens and Immigrants which can be consulted at the Society (members), or at major libraries such as the Guildhall, and British Museum Library.

Volume VIII Letters of Denization and Acts of Naturalisation for Aliens in England 1509-1603.

Volume X lists of Aliens resident in London, Henry VIII to James I in three parts and index (1523-1623) by R.E. and E.F. Kirk.

Volume XVI II letters of Denization and Acts of Naturalisation for Aliens in England and Ireland 1603-1700.

Volume XXVIII letters of Denization and Acts of Naturalisation for Aliens in England and Ireland 1603-1700.

Volume XXVII letters of Denization and Acts of Naturalisation for Aliens in England and Ireland 1701-1800.

Volume XXXV is a supplement to vols XVIII and XXVII by Dr. W.A. Shaw.

These five volumes are indispensable to any researcher who knows or suspects that his ancestors came into England in the period 1509-1800, not only from France but from the Low Countries and elsewhere. They are very well indexed. Care must be taken to trace all spelling permutations of the modern name. For Delaforce this meant over 20 permutations!

### (3) Other sources

"Lists of foreign Protestants and Aliens resident in England 1618-1688" by W.D. Cooper.

"Register of Dutch Church Austin Friars 1568-1872" by J.H. Hessels (Camden Society).

"House of Lords Record Office for naturalisations 1801-1947.

"A list of Strangers 1567/8" by A.W.C. Hallen, Genealogical Magazine 1898.

Visitation of London 1568 by S.W. Rawlins (Harleian Society). Agnews 'French Protestant Exiles' 2 vols.

Jules Berthaut "Les Emigre's Francaises a Londres". J.S. Burns 'History of French Protestant Reform'.

N.H. Grahams "Nonconformist and Foreign Registers in Inner London".

Lart Huguenot Church in Caen, 16th Century'.

(4) All Huguenot and Walloon church parish registers have been documented and well indexed by the Huguenot Society: vols I, IV, V, IX, XI, XII, XIII, XVI, XVII, XX, XXI, XXIII, XXV, XXVI, XXVIII, XXIX, XXX, XXXI, XXXII, XXXVII, XXXIX, XLII, XLV. The registers cover the main London churches such as Threadneedle Street, but also Canterbury, Norwich etc. Anyone with a French name or names in the family should join the Huguenot Society of London do Miss Scouloudi, 67 Victoria Road, London W8.

## Part 7 Guilds and Livery Companies

This source has proved to be invaluable to the history of the Delaforces particularly the silk weaver guild records. Ironically enough although there were a number of Tailors and Goldsmiths, neither the Merchant Tailors nor the Goldsmiths have any records of Delaforces.

Guilds of traders and craftsmen originated in the early Middle Ages to regulate admission to the trades and crafts by maintaining standards of workmanship and trading. The Statute of Apprentices of 1563

forbade anyone to enter a trade who had not served an apprenticeship. The Guilds centred on London but their power and authority was widespread. For instance the Guildhall in London has local indexes for apprentices from Surrey, Sussex, Warwickshire and Wiltshire. Apprentices usually entered their craft at the age of 14 probably sponsored and initially paid for by their father and served a term usually of 7 years before being made Free. Apprentices and Freemans records are therefore invaluable to genealogists as the age of both can usually be calculated with some precision.

From 1710-1804 a stamp duty was paid on apprenticeships and the records of stamp duty paid in the PRO is a valuable source of information. By 1900 there were 77 livery companies plus two which did not receive their livery. Parish Clerks and Waterman/Lightermen.

The main London Livery Guilds are or were as follows:-

Apothecaries	Grocers
Armourers/Brasiers	Homers
Bakers	Ironmongers
Barber-Surgeons	Joiners & Sawyers
Basketmakers	Leather Sellers
Blacksmiths	Masons
Bladesmiths	Mercers
Bowyers	Merchant Taylors
Brewers	Musicians
Butchers	Master Mariners
Carmen (Conveyors of goods)	Needlemakers
Carpenters/Cabinet Makers	Painter Stainers
Clockmakers	Parish Clerks
Cloth Workers (Fullers, Shearers)	Pattern Makers
Coachmakers	Paviors (of paving stone)
Cooks	Pewterers
Coopers	Plaisterers
Cordwainers	Pouchmakers
Cutlers	Poulterers
Drapers	Saddlers
Dyers	Salters
Fanmakers	Scriveners
Farriers	Shipwrights
Feltmakers	Skinners
Fishmongers	Soapmakers
Founders	Spectaclemakers
Fruiterers	Sheathers
Glass-Sellers	Stationers
Glaziers	Tallow Chandlers
Glovers	Tinplate Workers
Gold & Silver Wyre Drawers	Turners
Goldsmiths	Tylers & Bricklayers
Vintners	
Weavers/Silkthrowsters	
Wood Mongers	

The main sources are (a) to enquire of the Guildhall library both Printed Books and Manuscripts, reference L.37. (b) to read London & Middlesex Published Records' pp 21-28 by J.M. Sims which lists specific documents for every Guild and (c) to visit the PRO at Kew Gardens and consult the Apprenticeship Books (IR1) for records 1710-1811, (1R17) for 1710-1762: also at Kew or Chancery Lane, PRO Lists and Indexes LIII and WO 2512962 for apprentices and the Army; ADML, 12, 73/421, 106, 448 and CSCIO for Admiralty apprentices. BT 150/1/2 for Seamen Apprentices. Also BT19 for Board of Trade Indexes. (d)) to visit the City of London Records Office in the main Guildhall building, which house the Lord Mayor's Court

records. CLRO also has a card index of Freeman 1498-1670 in the Repertoires of the Court of Aldermen. CLRO houses lists of members of the Brokers and Stockbrokers since they started. (e) to visit also in the main Guildhall building, the excellent City of London Freedom Registers which are beautifully bound and presented indexes to the original records which show the apprentices' father's name, occupation and address. See also Freedom Minute or Declaration books: Apprenticeship enrolments/indentures: Freedom enrolment books: the Ward Mote Inquest returns and the Complaints books.

Some Guild records are still held directly by the Guild concerned the Clothworkers, Drapers, Fanmakers, Goldsmiths, Leathersellers, Merchant Taylors (but microfilm at Guildhall Library), Mercers, Salters, Skinners and Stationers.

### **Recommended reading**

(a) For the earliest period 1275-1497 the London Letter Books A-L are excellent not only as a source of names but other social, trading activities. Edited by R.R. Sharpe they can be read at the B.M. Library, Guildhall or on open shelves at PRO County Hall/Clerkenwell.

(b) PRO leaflet No.26.

(c) English provincial, Scottish and Irish Guilds Guildhall Library (GSC 338.6).

(d) "A Guide to the records of CLRO and Guildhall Library Muniment Room" P.E. Jones and R. Smith.

"Gilds: their origin, constitution, objects and later history" by C. Walford.

"City of London Freedom Registers" by M.T. Medlycott. "The Apprentices of Great Britain" by Society of Genealogists. "Register of Freeman of the City of London in reigns of Henry VIII, Edward VI" by C. Welch.

"The London Goldsmiths 1200-1800" by Sir Ambrose Heal. "English Guilds of medieval England" by H.F. Westlake. "English Gilds" by J. Toulmin Smith (Early English Text Society). "List of Liverymen & Freeman of the City companies 1538" by E. Salisbury.

"Discovering London's Guilds and Liveries" pamphlet by Family History Association.

## **Part 8 The Society of Genealogists**

37 Harrington Gardens, London SW7 4JX (Tel. 020 7373 7054).

The major library and facilities for genealogy in Great Britain. Open to non-members on a fee basis: approx 7,000 members.

(a) Publications List, their own series of very useful leaflets, indispensable to all 'beginners' in genealogy, particularly Nos. 2,3,4 and 9.

(b) P. Boyds Marriage Index, 532 volumes, 1538-1837 (3000 parishes, 7 million names) unique collection. See "A list of Parishes in Boyds Marriage Index". P. Boyds "Inhabitants of London" mainly 16th and 17th century.

(c) The Great Card Index, 800 boxes contain several million slips sorted under surnames.

(d) Bernau's Index, compiled by C.A. Bernau now on microfilm of 4.5 million slips of unindexed material in the PRO, mainly Chancery and Exchequer depositions and pleadings. A unique source of family history.

(e) Document collection, for about 11,000 different names.

(f) Parish Register copies. The society houses the largest collection in UK.

Computer File Index, a microfiche collection purchased from the Genealogical Society of Utah (Mormons), 1981 edition for the whole of UK. Booking essential for time on 'readers'.

(h) Wills. Many indexes kept inc. British Record Society's Index library series.

(i) Trades and Apprentices. Two major indexes 1710-1762, 1762-1774 of apprentice name, his father's name and the name and trade of the master.

(j) Poll Books and Trade Directories. Excellent collection of both.

(k) Local regional collections of unique manuscripts and family histories.

Read "Using the library of the Society of Genealogists".

## Part 9 The British Museum Library

The Reading and Map rooms are at the British Museum, Great Russell Street, London WC1B 3DG (Tel. 020 7363 1544). A reader's ticket is required. The British Museum Library Catalogue can be consulted at major libraries (the Guildhall etc.). Although an author catalogue it does include many subjects. Supplements are printed regularly and inserted at the end of each author reference index. Supplements are printed regularly to the main index. This is arguably the first library in the world. Amongst many other claims to fame it probably has the finest collection of specialised French and Spanish reference/history books not only outside the countries concerned, but as good or better than the equivalent library in Paris or Madrid. Authors to be consulted are T.C. Skeat, J.P. Gibson, A.J. Willis and A.J.K. Esdaile.

The Department of Printed Books produce a series of free useful Reader Guides (No.6 English Places; No.8 Family and Personal Names; No.10 British Family History, etc.) to material available in the library.

## Part 10 The Guildhall Library (020 7606 3030)

See "A Guide to Genealogical Sources in Guildhall Library" Corporation of London. The library, situated in the heart of the City of London, has a unique collection of books and manuscripts relating to London and Middlesex. Its collection of wills (Commissary Court of London from 1374, Archdeaconry Court of London, Royal Peculiar of St. Katherine by the Tower), Parish Registers (a national Computer File


7442

St. Saviours

1842 parish the parish Church  
parish St Saviour Southwark County of Surrey

26th 271 August 1842	John Fleuriet Delaforce phoebe Wheattall	Full Bachelor Minor Spinster	Merchant Wellington Street Mansel street Whitechapel	John Delaforce Gentleman Benjamin Wheattall Gentleman
	Parish church John Fleuriet Delaforce phoebe Wheattall	rites and ceremonies Benjamin Wheattall Elizabeth Wheattall	Established church by Licence by me Samuel Benson	

15th January 81



*Marriage Certificate of John Fleuriet Delaforce 1842*

Index (Mormon Church)), with London and Middlesex on the ground floor and the rest of the UK in the basement. Handlists I, II and III available to original registers in the City, Greater London), 106 original parish registers are deposited with the library.

Maps of all ages of the City and environs are available. The original records of most of the livery companies and Guilds are stored at the Guildhall in the MSS dept.

On the open shelves are to be found the British Museum library catalogues; the Calendars of State Papers, Patent Rolls, Treasury Books; the complete collection of Huguenot Society; the Harleian Society publications etc. It is a marvellous collection of historical and genealogical data.

## Part 11 The Huguenot Society

This small dedicated society has about 750 members or fellows. Their library (for members only) is housed at University College, Gower Street, London WC1, but the postal address is 54 Knatchbull Road, London SE5. Many of their books are noted elsewhere, under Aliens Immigrants, French Sources, Ireland



etc & available at major libraries. Any reader with a French name or suspected Huguenot background should apply for membership.

## Other Family History Sources

### A.

Achievements Ltd., major genealogical publishers/researchers: Northgate, Canterbury, Kent.  
Act Books of Bishops and Archdeacons Courts - consult local County Record Office.  
Administrations, Letters of Wills; consult Principal Probate Registry, Somerset House.  
Admiralty Records, see under Navy, also ADM records at PRO Kew.  
Advocates, consult Law List from 1787, Guildhall; BML; Society of Genealogists.  
Aldermen, London, consult the Guildhall; regionally local CR0.  
Allegations, see Marriage Licences.  
Aliens, see part 6 of this chapter.  
Almanach de Gotha: European nobility records at major libraries.  
Air Force Lists at Society of Genealogists; PRO Kew (Air Force records)  
America, see USA chapter 21 for source.  
Ancient Monuments Soc: Mr M. Saunders, St. Andrews by the Wardrobe, Queen Victoria Street, London EC4.  
Ancient Deeds, Exchequer, catalogue of. Treasury of Receipt. 7 volumes published by PRO. (BML 2182 open shelves). Thousands of land transactions between 1200-1500. A mine of genealogical information. Well indexed. A rare and unusual source.  
Apothecaries Act of 1815; register of licenciates at Guildhall library.  
Apprentices, see Guilds, part 7 of this chapter.  
Archdeaconry Court of London, index of wills at Guildhall library.  
Archives, see County Record Offices.  
Architects, consult Society of Genealogist records.  
Arms, see Heraldry.  
Army, consult leaflet No.9 by PRO: excellent reading, also specialist books by G. Hamilton-Edwards: Smith and Gardner; R. Higham; C. Dalton (various), J. Kane, T.W. Connolly; M.E. Laws; Harts Army List from 1840; C.T. Watts, A.S. White, "Army Lists" at Society of Genealogists, major libraries, Guildhall ref. 923.5. War Office records (WO) are at PRO Kew. "London Gazette" at Guildhall, major libraries. Militia, Trained Bands -consult H.A.C. records Finsbury Square, London: Guildhall library. Muster Rolls see WO 10/11/12/13/16 and 25 at PRO Kew. National Army Museum, Royal Hospital Road, London SW3.  
Army Ancestry of World Wars by Norman Holding, from Federation of Family History Societies.  
Army, British, Operational Records 1660-1914, see PRO Kew leaflet No.58.  
Army: Roll of the Great War - very rare - Imperial War Museum, London, have 5 out of 14 volumes. The British Museum Library has a complete set.  
Army War Graves, Ministry of Defence, Ps12 (CAS) Lansdowne Ho. Berkeley Sq. London W1.  
AsSociety of Genealogists & Record Agents, consult secretary, Mrs M.C. Gandy, "Oakdene", 64 Oakleigh Park North, London N20 for AGRA membership lists.  
Assession Rolls, recorded in local Manor Court rolls and Court Leet Rolls; consult local County Record Office: assessments of rural rentals from 1500.  
Australia, see chapter 20 for sources.  
Archeological Societies, consult works in your local library/local studies library, and CRO's.

### B.

BACSA: British Association for Cemeteries in S. Asia: Theon Wilkinson, 76 Chartfield Avenue, Putney, London SW15.

Banns, marriage bonds. Since 1753 Banns books/registers must be kept either as separate registers, or combined with marriage registers. Consult the Harleian Society, the Greater London Record Office, Guildhall library and W.P.H. Phillimore have all published books on Banns and marriage bonds/licences - see British Record Society vols 62 and 66.

Baptisms, see Parish Registers, part 1 of this chapter.

Barber-Surgeons, Guild: the Guildhall library has records see Surgeons.  
 Bankruptcy, Court of, PRO Chancery Lane has records (B).  
 Baronetages, see Peerages.  
 Barristers, consult Law Lists: "Calendar of Inner Temple Records" Inderwick/ Roberts at Guildhall library and Society of Genealogists.  
 Battle Abbey, roll of, see version by Hollingshed.  
 Bernau Index, Chancery Proceedings Index: invaluable: at Society of Genealogists Part 8 of this chapter.  
 Bishops Transcripts/Diocesan Transcripts, "Guide to" by J.S.W. Gibson: Guildhall M59531.  
 Birth Certificates, from PRO St. Catherine's House, Aldwych: consult indexes there.  
 Biographical Records: Dict. of Nat. Biography, Oxford Univ. Press: consult B.M. library, also books by D. Steel, J.A. Venn, J. Foster, W. Matthews, see indexes of The Times: The Gentleman's Magazine 1731-1868.  
 Black Death devastated population in 1348/9.  
 British Transport Historical Records at PRO Kew (Rail).  
 Boyds Marriage Index, invaluable: complete collection at Society of Genealogists. Certain local libraries have copies of parts of the Index; i.e. the Guildhall library: check with local CR0 or Family History Society.  
 Boyds Burial Index 1538-1853 for London and Middlesex at Society of Genealogists.  
 Boyds London Citizens, 238 volumes at Society of Genealogists; Guildhall library (London).  
 Boyds, "a list of parishes in Boyds Marriage Index" by R.W. Massey.  
 Brazil: Mormon CFI library at c/o Wayne Metcalfe, Genealogical Service Centre, 3rd Floor Tower, Church Office Building, Sao Paulo.  
 British Library, see part 9 of this chapter: consult catalogue available major libraries.  
 British Nationals Abroad, see Overseas.  
 "British Family Histories", "held in Scottish Public Libraries" by J.P.S. Ferguson, also by T.R. Thomson, at major libraries.  
 British Record Society, Hon. Sec. P.L. Dickinson MA c/o College of Arms, Queen Victoria Street, London EC4.  
 "British Surnames," "a dictionary of" by P.H. Reaney, at major libraries. Very important book giving original derivations, 10,000 names.  
 British Telecom Library, Baynard House, 135 Queen Victoria Street. London EC4V 4AT. Tel. 020 7248 7444. Directories from 1880.  
 Brokers/Stockbrokers, records kept at CLRO in the Guildhall and Guildhall Library.  
 Burial Grounds/Public Cemeteries, started in London with Bunhill Fields. See Guildhall Library Interment Order Books 1789-1854: read "Return of burial grounds in the County of London" by I.M. Holmes: also books by P.C. Rushen, A.J. Jewers. Consult local library, local record office, Society of Genealogists for records of 'monumental inscriptions' from tombstones. Certainly the local Family History Society should have all available records copied.  
 Burial Registers, consult PRO St. Catherine's House, Aldwych, London for post 1840 see Parish Registers part 1 of this chapter.  
 Burkes, "Landed Gentry", "Peerage", "General Armory", "Family Index", "Extinct Peerage", major publishers of 'noble' genealogical works.  
 British Museum Library. It is certain that every book mentioned in Sources is available at BML; see part 9 of this chapter.

## C.

Calender of Patent Rolls, State Papers, Colonial, Treasury Books and Papers, Venetian Papers: the Nation's historical background; well indexed indispensable to the family historian interested in the period 1513-1745, chapters 4-19 are largely derived from these historical records, on the open shelves at BM library, Guildhall and major libraries.  
 Camden Society/Series. Interesting collection of historical articles: major libraries.  
 Canada, see chapter 22 for sources.  
 Canterbury, Prerogative Court of: see Wills part 4 of this chapter.  
 Catholic, "Sources for genealogy and family history" by D. Steel and E.R. Samuel. Church registers c/o

the Archivist, Archbishops House, Westminster, London SW1; Record Society, c/o Miss R. Rendell, Flat 5, 24 Lennox Gardens, London SW1;

Record Society Library at 114 Mount Street, London W1;

Registers at PRO, Chancery Lane, London; also Society of Genealogists; "London and Middlesex Published records" by J.W. Sims, p.5. Marriages, "Index of" by Fr, Godfrey Anstruther, Church Shop, 222 Leigh Road, Leigh-on-Sea, Essex. Capewell, Janice, Index of non-conformist registers mainly

London; 7 Mytton Grove, Copthorne, Shrewsbury (with S.A.E.). Card, Great Index, see at Soc, of Genealogists magnificent

Lucky Dip. Cemeteries, see Burial Grounds, Census, see part 3 of this chapter, Central Bureau Voor Genealogie, Mr C.W. Delforterie, P0 Box 11755, 2502 The Hague, Netherlands. Chamberlains Court, see part 7 of this chapter. Chancery Proceedings, see PRO leaflet No.32 at PRO Chancery Lane, see Bernan Index: originals at PRO Chancery Lane, London "Abstracts of documents" by P. Norman (London Topological Society). Books by J. Unett; R.E.F. Garrett; M.H. Hughes; P.W. Coldham.

Channel Islands: Registrar General, States Office, Royal Sq. Jersey. Societe Jersiasse, The Library, The Museum, 9 Pier Road, Jersey. Registrar General, Greffe, St. Peters Port, Guernsey.

Challen W.H. Transcripts of many S.E. England registers at the Guildhall Library or Society of Genealogists.

Change of Name: see PRO Leaflet No.5: all relevant information. "Index to Changes of Name" by W.P.W. Phillimore and E.A. Fry.

Christian Names "Oxford dictionary of English Christian names" O.U.P.

Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, see part 5 of this chapter.

Churchwardens accounts/Vestry minutes: most Parish Churches keep these records: consult local CR0.

Civil Registration, see parts 1 and 2 of this chapter.

Clergy, Crockfords clerical directory from 1858, Society of Genealogists and major libraries: Ordination Registers 1550-1628;

1657-1809 at the Guildhall Library: Fawcett Index at Society of Genealogists: Ordination Papers at the Guildhall Library and

Lambeth Palace Library; read Fosters "Index Ecclesiasticus 1800-1840" and "Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanne" at Society of Genealogists.

Other books by G. Hennessey, R. Newcourt at the Guildhall. Clockmakers, see excellent records at Guildhall Library. College of Arms, read Harlejan Society publications "Heralds Visitations," "Records and collections of.." Sir A.R. Wagner: the College is at Queen Victoria Street, London EC4.

Colonial Office records at PRO Kew (CO).

Colonial Records Index by N. Curren-Briggs, 7 High St., Saffron Walden, Essex.

Commissary Court of London, Wills at Guildhall Library. Commonwealth War Graves Commission, 2 Marlow Road, Maidenhead, Berkshire SIX 7DX.

Convicts & Transportation, "English convicts in colonial America" P.W. Coldham. "The rimes of the first fleet convicts to Australia" John Cobley. See PRO leaflet No.7 "Emigrants"; HO 10,11,26,27 at Chancery Lane.

Court of Common Pleas, "Calender to the feet of Fines for London and Middlesex" by W.J. Hardy, W. Page.

Court of Common Pleas, PRO Chancery Lane, London (CP). Court of Husting (Wills), at CLRO; also see "Calender" by R.R. Sharpe, Guildhall.

Court of Orphans, records at CLRO, and at Guildhall Library. County Directories, Society of Genealogists has excellent collection.

County Record Offices "Record Repositories in GB" HMSO Federation of Family History Societies has list. Consult local telephone directory, local Family History Society. Book by F.G. Emmision/I. Gray.

County Courts, records at PRO Chancery Lane ref (AK).

"Coroners Rolls", City of London 1300-1378 by R.R. Sharpe.

County Histories, read "Victoria C.H.", useful for landed families: see Walford's "County Families".

Crown Estate Commissioners, records at PRO Chancery Lane (CRES).

Crests "Book of" by Fairbairn.

Corporation of London Records Office (CLRO) in Guildhall, keeps "Marriage Assessments" "Court of Hustings" "Court of Orphans" "Freeman Index" etc.

Crime & Punishment "Guide to Middlesex Sessions Records" by G.L.R.O. Prison Commission, records

PRO Kew, "Calender to the feet of Fines for London & Middlesex" W.J. Hardy & W. Page.

## D.

Death Certificates, from PRO Alexandra House, Aldwych, London.

Death Duty Registers at PRO Chancery Lane, Wills room, leaflet No.34.

Deaths Overseas, Records held at CR0 St. Catherine's House inc. Overseas Consular returns from 1849.' 'Service records' -Army from 1881, RAF from 1920, etc. 'Births & Deaths at sea from 1837.'

Deeds, property, see PRO leaflet No.25, no central source: try local history libraries: CROs: local Family History Societies (Southwark LS has 10,000 deeds; Tower Hamlets, London have 7,000 deeds indexed). See 'Ancient Deeds'.

Denization, letters of, see Aliens part 6 of this chapter: see "Naturalisation".

Dentists, Register of 1888-1922 at Society of Genealogists.

Debrett, publishers of books on the nobility.

Diocesan transcripts, see Bishops Transcripts: also transcripts by W.H. Challen and C.R. Webb.

"Dictionary of National Biography" by O.U.P. Directories, Baileys Northern (1721), Kents (1734), Barfoots (1790), Boyles Street (1792), Holdens (1796), Post Office (1799), Pigots Commercial (1814), Johnstones London (1817), Whites (1826), Kellys (1800). Read "Guide to the national and provincial directories of England & Wales", J.E. Norton. "Universal British Directory" Barfoot & Wilkes. "City of London Directory 1871-1915". 'Fashionable Court Guide' by Boyle 1792. Society of Genealogists Collection of Directories & Poll Books, J.M. Sims, "The London Directories" by C.W.F. Goss. Directories are an excellent source of information, at major libraries, Society of Genealogists, local CRO's.

District Probate Offices & Registries - copies of wills kept at Somerset House.

Divorces, Register at Somerset House in Probate and Divorce dept: staff will search for a fee.

Doctors, Medical Directory from 1845 at Society of Genealogists, Guildhall. Register from 1859 at Society of Genealogists, Guildhall.

Roll of the Royal College of Physicians 1815-1925, by Munk.

Medical Practitioners in London 1529-1725 by J.H. Bloom, R.R.

James, Ministry of Health (MH), Dep. Health & Social Security (BN) records PRO Kew.

Domesday Book, see at BM Library (readers ticket), "Domesday Book" by John Morris, published by Phillimore.

## E.

East India Company, "Register" at Society of Genealogists. Percy Smith Collection at Society of Genealogists. Hudson Index of Offices at National Army Museum, London.

Educational Records see Schools.

Eire, see Ireland.

Electoral Registers at local CROs from 1834, see Poll Books. British Museum library from 1832; Guildhall for London records.

Emigrants, see PRO leaflet No.7 - excellent summary: Books by A.H. Lancour; P.W. Coldham, C. Donaldson; D. Whyte; D. Hill; W.A. Carrothers; T. Coleman; J.C. Hotten; P.S. King.

Check List by Francis Leeson. Vol XXIV of Huguenot Soc. pub:

Passenger lists from English ports can be seen PRO Kew:

"Foreign parish registers" are held by PRO Chancery lane:

Guildhall has other records on Anglicans abroad, BM library also has collection.

## F.

Faculty Office of Archbishop of Canterbury see Banns of Marriage: also Harleian Soc. pub 25/26. See Guildhall manuscripts ref L77:32: Brit. Rec. Soc. vols 62 & 66. See Society of Genealogists "Calenders of Licences up to 1837" on microfilm.

Family History News & Digest pub. by Federation of Family History Societies. Quarterly publication with excellent summaries of regional events and discoveries.

"Family History" magazine, pub. by Achievements Ltd, Northgate, Canterbury, Kent.

Family Trees. A genealogical study usually ends up with the composition tree(s) or ancestry charts.

Don Steel "Discovering Family History pp 109 / 110; Society of Genealogists pamphlet No.3; give excellent advice. In this book of Family History, the many family trees have been placed discreetly at the back. Every family should have such a family tree, duplicated or copied, particularly for the younger members of the family.

Families, 'County f. of UK' by Walford. 'landed', see Victoria county histories, BML Guildhall, Society of Genealogists etc. "Catalogue of British Family Histories" by T.R. Thomson. "Names in Britain" by H.B. Guppy. Document collection at Society of Genealogists.

Far East, 'A brief guide to biographical sources' by Ian Baxter, India Office Library & Records, London.

Fleet Registers, registers of clandestine marriages near Fleet Prison from 1667: records at PRO.

Federation of Family History Societies, Sec. Mrs A. Chiswell, 96 Beaumont Street, Millhouse, Plymouth, Devon. HQ of 100 regional FH Societies.

Feet of Fines, see Crime & Punishment.

Foreign Registers at PRO Chancery Lane and Guildhall.

Foreigners, see Aliens part 6 of this chapter.

Foreign Telephone Book, useful source of possible contacts:

GPO, major libraries.

Freedom Registers. "City of London" by M.T. Medlycott; originals at the Chamberlain's Court, Guildhall, London EC2.

Friends, Society of, Friends House, Euston Road, London NW1 (Quaker Records) see "Nonconformist and foreign registers" by Norman Graham.

## G.

Galbraith, V.H. "Tower (of London) as Exchequer Records", useful medieval source.

Gazeteers, genealogical have been published by Gardner/Harland/ Smith. Inst. Heraldic Studies in Canterbury; Harley/Phillips;

Rodger and S. Lewis see at most major libraries and Society of Genealogists.

Genealogy, The Society of Genealogists in London publish a series of interesting pamphlets, beginners guides, courses etc. Joining a local Family History Society is equally rewarding.

Genealogical Periodicals, by local archeological societies (Sussex is an excellent example): the Surtees Society is another:

the 'Genealogists Magazine' by the Society of Genealogists: "Family History" from Achievements of Canterbury: "Notes and

Queries", the "Gentlemans Magazine". Many Family History Society quarterly magazines can be found at the Society of Genealogists.

Genealogical Books, "American & British Gen. & Heraldry" by P.W. Filby. "Genealogical research in England & Wales", D. Gardner/F. Smith. "Guide to printed books & mss. relating to English & foreign heraldry and genealogy". C. Gatfield. "A guide to genealogical sources in Guildhall Library" Corporation of London. "A select bibliography of English genealogy" H.C Harrison. "A genealogists bibliography" C. Humphrey-Smith. "An introduction to medieval genealogy" C. Humphrey-Smith (very interesting).

General Register Offices at St. Catherine's House, 10 Kingsway, London WC2 (020 7242 0262) (Reg. Births/Marriages). Alexander House, Kingsway, (Register of Deaths).

Greater London Record Office, 40 Northampton Road, Clerkenwell, London EC1 (also CLC library).

Gentlemans Magazine 1731-1868 excellent source of information: at Guildhall, Society of Genealogists, major libraries: Indexes 1753-1821. "Index to Biographical & Obituary Notices 1731-80" by R.H. Farrat. "Index to Marriages 1731-1786" by E.A. Fry. Vol I/II Index by S. Ayscough: Vol III/IV Index by J. Nickols Vol V Index by Charles St. Barbe: The magazine was started by Edward Cave in 1731 and lasted until 1908.

Germany W, "How to find German ancestors & relatives" Family History Association, Mormon genealogical libraries in Frankfurt, Hamburg, Kaiserlautern.

Gibson, J.S.W. Author of vital modern genealogical guides: "Census Returns", "Probate Jurisdictions", "Bishops Transcripts and Marriage Licences", "Marriage Indexes", "Record Offices". Address Harts Cottage, Church Hanborough, Oxford OX7 2AB.

Graham, N.H. Author of vital modern genealogical guides "Cons. guide to Parish Registers (a) Inner London (b) Outer London (c) Nonconformist & Foreign Registers". Address N.H. Graham, 69 Crest View Drive, Petts Wood, Kent BR5 1BX.

Grays Inn/Lincolns Inn/Middle Temple - legal records at Guildhall: read "A calender of the Inner Temple records 1505-1800" F.A. Inderwick & R.A. Roberts.

Guildhall Library, major library and genealogical source. Very knowledgeable, helpful and patient staff, Aldermanbury, London EC2 (020 7606 3030).

## H.

Harleian Society, major publisher of genealogical books. Their Register section of Parish Registers: Marriage licences: and above all Heralds Visitations: Bedfordshire 19; Berkshire 56-7; Buckinghamshire 58; Cambridgeshire 41; Cheshire 18,59,93; Cornwall 9; Cumberland 7; Devon 6; Dorset 20; Essex 13-14; Gloucestershire 21; Hampshire 64; Herts 22; Kent 42,54,74-75; Leicestershire 2; Lincolnshire 50-52,55; London & Middlesex 1,15,17,65,92,109-110; Norfolk 32,85-86,91; Northants 87; Nottinghamshire 4; Oxford 5; Rutland 3,73; Shropshire 28-29; Somerset 11; Staffordshire 63; Suffolk 61,91; Surrey 43,60; Sussex 53,89; Warwickshire 12,62; Wiltshire 105-106; Worcester 27,90; Yorkshire 16, 94-96. The pedigrees in all these works are indexed in 3 volumes by Marshall, Whitmore and Barrow: see also

"Visitation Pedigrees & the Genealogist" G.D. Squibb. Harleian Soc. volumes at Guildhall, BM library, major libraries and Society of Genealogists.

Hearth Tax Return, for 1662/4 returns at PRO. All householders were taxed by the number of hearths they had - see Tax returns.

Herald's College, College of Arms, Queen Victoria Street, London EC4. "Records and collections of the college of Arms" by Sir A.R. Wagner.

Heralds visitations, by Officers of College of Arms 1530-1687. Pedigrees of people who had a right to Arms. See College of Arms: see Harleian Soc. publications.

Heraldry, see collection at Society of Genealogists. See Harleian Society Vol 66-68. See Guildhall Library ref. 929 7206. MS 14288 and L77.1. Consult College of Arms above. Read "Discovering Heraldry" Fed. of F.H. Societies: Heraldry Society c/o Mrs J.C.C. George, 28 Museum Street, London WC1.

History, social. All major libraries have collections of works. All good local libraries should also have local historical studies; "Writing local history" pub. by Bedford Square Press: consult books by Authors - G.M. Trevelyan, W.G. Hoskins "Local History in England". Publishers Penguin, Batsford and Longmans have produced many social histories. See Phillimore List of Local History Books. Consult too the nearest County Records Office and Family History Society.

History, Military, society. Duke of Yorks Road, Chelsea, London SW3 (postal only).

Historical Association, produces pamphlets about genealogical sources, 59A Kennington Park Rd., London SE11.

Historical Manuscripts Commission, Quality House, Chancery Lane, London WC2.

"Historical Review", English: also "History To-Day" specialist magazines.

Historical Society, Royal, at University College, Cower Street, London WC1.

Historical Research, "Bulletin of Institute", Senate House, University of London, WC1 (020 7219 3000).

Historical Research, Institute of, Senate House, Russell Square, London WC1. 020 7636 0272. Open access library of printed historical data.

House of Lords, Record Office, Westminster, London SW1A:

Protestation returns etc. cases in House of Lords; see Naylor collection at Guildhall.

Hudsons Bay Company; PRO Records at Kew on microfilm (BH). Huguenots Soc. of London c/o Mrs I. Scouloudi, 67 Victoria Road, London W8 see part 11 of this chapter.

Humphery-Smith, C. author of specialist genealogical books.

## I.

Immigrants, see Aliens part 6 of this chapter.

Index Society/library British Record, published series of local wills etc. see collection at Society of Genealogists, BM library and major libraries.

India, Records at office and Library, 197 Blackfriars road, London SE1 enquire for expatriate births, deaths and marriages. "Guide to the India Office Records 1600-1858" by Sir William Foster. "India office Records" by Major V.C.P. Hodson. Society of Genealogists has card index by Col. Percy-Smith. Hodson Index of Hon. East India Company officers at National Army Museum. Indian Army List at Society of Genealogists,

also directories. Consult "Miscellaneous Records" at PRO, St. Catherine's House, Kingsway, London. Inns of Court, registers, at Guildhall library.

Insolvent Debtors Accounts Books - ask for at local Record office or Reference Library.

Institute of Heraldic & Genealogical Studies, Northgate, Canterbury, Kent. Major publishers of "Family History", County maps, Pallot Index, Index to Irish Wills, Guide to Marriage Licences, Introduction to medieval genealogy, Census district maps, etc. Tel. 0227-68664.

Inland Revenue, PRO Kew have IR records of interest and PRO Chancery Lane for estate duty registers (IR 26/27).

Ireland, General Registry Offices, Customs House, Dublin 1, records from 1845. Public Record Office, Four Courts, Dublin 1, census data parish records from 1901, "A Handbook of Irish Genealogy" by Heraldic Artists Ltd, Trinity, Dublin (ref. 929-1). "Family History Records in Ireland" by Robert Brown. "Irish ancestral research" by M.D. Falley. Huguenot Society publications VII, XIV, XIX, XVIII, XXVII, XLI for Huguenot Church records, pensioners and aliens. "Irish Protestant Rolls" by C.R. Webb. Irish Genealogical Society of G.B. Challoner Club, 59/61 Pont Street, London SW1. Irish wills, indexes at Society of Genealogists. County / Parish histories at Society of Genealogists. "Bibliography of Irish Family History & Genealogy" Brian de Breffny. Directories at Society of Genealogists. A simple guide to Irish genealogy by R. Ffolliott. See Society of Genealogists directories.

Istituto Storico Famiglie Italiane, Prof A.C. D'Ardea, 50129, Firenze, Via Cavour 31, Italy; consult for family history problems in Italy.

## J.

Jews. Anglo-Jewish Archives, Mocatta library, University College, Cower Street, London WC1. Jewish Historical Society of England, London. Offices of the Chief Rabbi, Adler House, Tavistock Square, London WC1 hold archives of United Synagogue. Jewish Museum, Woburn House, Upper Woburn House, London WC1. Read transactions of Jewish Historical Society of England. Consult N.H. Grahams "Nonconformist and Foreign registers 1537-1837". Consult Spanish & Portuguese Jews congregation: Archivist, 2 Ashworth Rd, London W9. Read "London & Middlesex published records" by J.W. Sims p.52. Read "Appearance of persons coming from foreign parts 1651" by S.W. Samuel. See list of Jewish brokers at Guildhall Library. Read "Sources for R.C. and Jewish genealogy and family history" D.J. Steel/E.R. Samuel Judges, see Society of Genealogists records, see PRO Chancery Lane (Just and J).

Journals, "Genealogists Magazine" by Society of Genealogists. "Family History" by Institute of Heraldic & Genealogical Studies. "The local historian" from Standing Conference for Local History. "Family History News & Digest" from Federation of Family History Societies. Every Family History Society produces a journal, usually quarterly.

## K.

Kellys Directories Ltd., Neville House, Eden Street, Kingston-upon-Thames, Surrey.

Knights, see College of Arms: read "the Complete Peerage", Burkes "Peerage" etc.

Kraus-Thomson Organisation Ltd., Millwood, New York 10546 USA. Major publishers of printed archive material, Commissions Reports to the Crown: Huguenot Society; etc.

## L.

Land. Revenue Record Office, PRO Chancery Lane (LRRO):

Land Registry at PRO Kew (LAR): "Return of owners of land" (pub 1873), at PRO or BM official publications library.

Land Tax, see Taxes. Tenure, see Manorial Records/Rolls.

Land Confiscations, Crown & Royalist 1642-1660, see PRO Kew leaflet No.54.

Lambeth Palace, library and archives, Lambeth, London: important source of London history.

Lawyers/Barristers, consult "Law List" major libraries, Society of Genealogists. "Men at the Bar" by Foster. "Admissions to Grays Inn, Middle Temple, Inns of Court" at Society of Genealogists, Guildhall library, BML.

Latter-Day Saints, Mormons; see part 5 of this chapter.

Letters of Administration, see Wills part 4 of this chapter.



Leeson, F. author of "War Office Musters" in Society of Genealogists journal, and "Records at PRO Kew" Emigrant Check List. Surname Archive, 108 Sea Lane, Ferring, West Sussex. Libraries, British Museum Library: Guildhall: Bodleian Oxford: Cambridge University, Society of Genealogists: Lambeth Palace: GLRO History Library at County Hall: House of Lords: all Local Studies Libraries.

Livery Companies, see Guilds part 7 of this chapter.

Local Registrar, see Registration of Births, Deaths, Marriages in local telephone book.

Local Histories, Phillimore have published the Darwen county histories: "Victorian history of the counties of England" - major libraries. Local History Societies, 26 Bedford Square, London WC1. Consult British Museum Library catalogue under appropriate place name. "Sources for English local history" by W.B. Stephens.

Local Studies Libraries. Vital source for family historians, for directories, ratebooks, property deeds, electoral registers, local census returns, oral history records, maps, prints and photographs, early schools, local government records, press cuttings, tradesmens hand bills, old local newspapers, local histories, early public health records. Every family historian should make a beeline for his nearest local studies libraries.

London Record Society c/o Leicester University Library, University road,, Leicester who publish transcripts, indexes of wills, assizes, surveys etc.

"London Gazette" for naturalisations, change of name, awards etc., at major libraries.

London "Inhabitants of 1638" by T.C. Dale.

"London & Middlesex Published Records" by J.M. Sims (London Record Society).

"London & Middlesex Genealogical Directory" by combined London Family History societies.

London, "Calender of Letter Books A-L 1275-1497" by R.R. Sharpe.

"London, Chronicle" by John Stow (Harleian publication).

London, "Guide to Genealogical Research in Victorian" by C. Webb, Surrey Family History Society.

London, Directories at Guildhall, CLRO library, major libraries.

London, "Index of Wills before 1700" by M. Fitch pub. by British Record Society.

London, City of London Record Office located in the Guildhall building near library.

London, City of London Freedom Registers; Guild freedoms and original indentures at Chamberlain's Court in the Guildhall.

## M.

Magazines, see Journals.

Man, Isle of, General Registry, Finch Road, Douglas. Tel. 3358: Manx Museum library, Kingswood Road, Douglas.

Manor Court Rolls, see Taxes.

Manorial Records, books by J. West, W.G. Hoskins, N.J.

Hone. Early records are held in PROs. See excellent summary by D. Steel "Discovering Family History" inc Assession rolls, Manor Court Rolls, Court Leet Rolls for early medieval land records chapters 9, XX in particular. Consult Index at National Register of Archives, Quality Ct. Chancery Lane, London WC2. Consult County Record offices, BM Library, local Archeological Societies. Maps, County by Society of Genealogists: Phillimore: Inst. Heraldic & Gen. Studies.

Manuscript Pedigrees, at Society of Genealogists, British Museum Library, College of Arms.

Marines, Royal, see excellent PRO leaflet No.28.

Marriage, Assessments for 1694 kept at City of London Record Office, Guildhall Licences, see Harleian vols 25/26: GLRO; Society of Genealogists. Boyds marriage Index at Society of Genealogists; Guildhall Library. "Guide to Location" by J.S.W. Gibson. "Allegations for Marriage licences" by G.J. Armytage. "Licences" by C.R. Humphery-Smith in "Family History". "Indexes" by M. Walcot & J.S.W. Gibson. Certificates after 1837 at CR0, St. Catherine's House, Aldwych, London. CFI/IGI Mormon microfiche 1550-1837. Local family history societies for county marriage indexes.

Medicine, "Medical Directory" "Medical Register" at major libraries. Munks "Roll of College of Physicians". Royal College of Surgeons; Guildhall library has Mss. & Indexes

Merchant Navy, excellent PRO leaflet No.8: books by C.T. Watts & M. Mander. See Lloyds Merchant Captains registers at Society of Genealogists.

Medieval Sources, Books by C.R. Humphery-Smith; J. Unett; J. West; K.C. Newton. Consult BM library and Guildhall library.

Memorial Tablets, see Monumental Inscriptions.  
 Merchant Taylors, records with Guild in London: microfilm at Guildhall library.  
 Methodists, National Archives; Connexional Archivist, c/o Property Division, Central Buildings, Oldham St. Manchester M1 1QJ.  
 Middlesex Sessions Records 1549-1889, GLRO publication.  
 Microfilms/Microfiche used for CFI, many Parish records and census data.  
 Midwives, licences by Bishops: Guildhall MS 10116.  
 Mexico, Mormon genealogical library in Mexico City and Chihuahua.  
 Military, see PRO leaflet No.9; and Army; Soc. for Army Historical Research, The Library, Old War Office Building, Whitehall, London SW1.  
 Migrants, see Emigrants.  
 Members of Parliament, see major libraries or Society of Genealogists. Dods or Vachers Parliamentary Companion.  
 Monumental Inscriptions, see Burial Grounds: Society of Genealogists has excellent collection of local records and notes by H.L. White. "Notes on recording" by J.L. Rayment. "Monumental Brasses in the British Isles" by M. Stephenson.  
 Mormon Church, see part 5 of this chapter: 64 Exhibition Road, London SW7. Library open Wednesday afternoon only.  
 Mottoes, "Hand-Book of Mottoes" by C.N.Elvin.  
 Mullins E.L.C., "A guide to the historical and archeological publications of societies in England and Wales 1901-1933". "Texts and calenders" pub. by Royal Historical Society. Vital books.  
 Museums, National Army Museum, Royal Hospital Road, London SW3. Imperial War, Lambeth Road, London SE1. National Maritime, Greenwich, London SE10.

## N.

National Register of Archives, Quality House, Chancery Lane, London (020 7242 1198). Set up in 1945 to act as central collection point for information about Manuscript sources for British History outside the Public Records.

National Genealogical Directory, pub. from 4/33 Sussex Square, Brighton. An Index of 30,000 families being researched in UK.

Naturalisation, until 1844 a letter Patent of Denization had to be granted or an Act of naturalisation promoted. After 1844 the Home Secretary issued a system of certificates. Sources include the Huguenot Society publications; House of Lords Record Office; "Papers of the House of Commons", London Gazette from 1886; Patent and Parliament Rolls; Camden Society Vol 82; Home Office (HO) records at PRO Kew. See Aliens section 6 of this chapter.

Navy, see PRO leaflet 18 "the Admiralty"; original records at PRO Kew; National Maritime Museum, Greenwich, London SE10; publications Navy Records Society, Royal Naval College, Greenwich, London SE10; Directories by Charnock; Marshall: O'Byrne at Society of Genealogists. Collection at Society of Genealogists of naval records. "Navy List" at Guildhall and major libraries including Society of Genealogists.

Naval Historical Library, Empress State Building, Lillie Rd. Fulham, London SW11.

Netherlands, consult Central Bureau voor Genealogie, Nassaulaan 18, Den Haag: Huguenot Society has Parish Register book for Netherlands: see Huguenot publications Vol I, IV, V, XII, XXXVI; for anyone with ancestors from Holland, these books are indispensable.

New Zealand, Society of Genealogists, P0 Box 8795, Auckland 3: Armorial & Genealogical Institute of New Zealand, P0 Box 13- 301, Armach, Christchurch, N.Z. Mormon Genealogical libraries in Takapuna, Manurewa, Mt Raskill in Auckland; in Christchurch, Hamilton & Wellington. Collection at Society of Genealogists of NZ data, directories.

Newspapers, consult Newspaper library, Colindale Avenue, London NW9 (020 8205 6039): Newspaper Room at Guildhall library: BM library. Consult local libraries, particularly Local Studies libraries: also local family history societies.

Nonconformist Sources, PRO Chancery Lane has many Parish Registers, consult Norman Graham's "Nonconformist & Foreign Registers". Also Society of Friends (see Quakers); Dr Williams library at 14 Gordon Square, London WC1: Catholics (see Roman

Catholics): Huguenot Society: Presbyterian Historical Soc. of England, 86 Tavistock Place, London

has registers. Congregational library, Memorial Hall, Farringdon St., London EC4; Baptist Historical Society, Baptist Union Library, 4 Southampton Row, London WC1; Wesleyan Archives at John Rylands Library, Manchester University: See 'Jews'. Consult Janice Capewell Index for East End Register Indexes, at 7 Mytton Grove, Copthorne, Shrewsbury SY3 8UF (with S.A.E.); consult local County Record Offices, local Family History Society, see Guildhall for many original nonconformist registers: PRO has Dr Williams General Registry, births 1742-1837. Read "Nonconformist Registers" by Edwin Welch in Journal of Society of Archivists.

Northern Ireland/Ulster: Gen. Reg. Office, Oxford House, 49-55 Chichester Street, Belfast BT1 4HC. Register General, Fermanagh House, Ormeau Avenue, Belfast BT2 8HX. Public Record Office, 66 Balmoral Avenue, Belfast BT9 6NY. Presbyterian Hist. Soc. of N.I., Church House, Fisherwick P1. Belfast BT1 6D0. Royal Irish Constabulary: PRO leaflet No.30. Mormon genealogical Library in Holywood, Belfast. "Notes and queries", source of genealogical material at major libraries.

## O.

Obituaries, "from the Times" by F.C. Roberts. "prior to 1800" by Sir William Musgrave. See the "Gentlemen's Magazine" at major libraries. BM library, Guildhall have printed sources of obituaries. Consult local FHS for source of obituaries in newspapers.

Official Publications library, Dept. Printed Books, British Museum Library, Bloomsbury, London.

One Name Societies, consult F.M. Filby, 15 Cavendish Gdns, Ilford, Essex. (S.A.E.). Over 1000 family names have been fully researched.

Ordination Registers, diocesan records of London 1550-1628, 1675-1809 held at Guildhall also Ordination papers 1676-1764, 1811-1976.

Overseers of the Poor, see Poor Law Records.

Oral evidence, some enterprising local studies libraries have taped 'local' histories. D. Steel has excellent chapter II in his book "Family History".

Overseas, Anglicans see separate registers at G.R.O. St Catherine's House, Aldwych: see Guildhall library MS 15,061/1-2 mainly for English communities in France Portugal and Russia: also Diocesan registers MS 10,926/1/13: Marriages on board HM ships MS 11, 531, Baptisms and burials at sea MS 11,827. PRO records at Kew for Colonial & Foreign Service (CO, DO, FO and BT 158/160, Rg 43): PRO records in Long Room PRO Chancery Lane: Lambeth Palace library also has records.

## P.

Pallot Index (1780-1837) covers vital half century before General Registration started, of London, Middlesex marriages in 101 of 103 ancient parishes within the square mile of City of London: also most of Kent, Surrey and Essex. A fee is payable to Institute of Heraldic and Genealogical Studies, 82 Northgate, Canterbury, Kent.

Parish Histories: see local Family History Society; local County Record Office; "Victorian County" publications: local studies library. Maps: purchase from Society of Genealogists; Phillimore: Institute of Her. and Gen. Studies. Registers: see Section 1 of this chapter. Records: 'the Parish Chest' C.V. Press: information of church seating plans; churchwardens accounts: poor law records. The local Family History Society should have catalogues. Books:

"Original parish registers in record offices and libraries" by LPS, Tawney House, Matlock, Derbyshire. "Parish & vital records listings" LDS Church/Mormons. "Parish register copies" Society of Genealogists collection. "Registers in London" - 3 volumes by Norman Graham. "List of Parishes in Boyds marriage index" Society of Genealogists. "Parish Registers London & Middlesex" by Guildhall library. Harleian Society publications. "Middlesex Parish Registers" by W.P. Phillimore. "Contemporary index to printed parish registers" by G.F. Matthews.

Paleography, the study of old writing: works by D. Iredale: F.G. Emmison; H. Grieve; L.C. Hector; W.S.B. Buck and others.

Parliament "Guide to the records of Parliament" M. Bond, HMSO. "Pocket Companion" and "Parliamentary Companion".

Passenger Lists, see Emigrants.

Parochial Records measure, a recent law to enforce deposit of church records in County Record Offices for safer keeping and preservation.

Pawnbrokers, Societies in 18th century London: Bouverie Holborn: Queens head of Southwark: Halfmoon Inn of Borough: Eastern Society.

Patentees, Index of, kept at Science Reference library, 25 Southampton Buildings, London WC2. Index to old patents 1617-1852 in one volume, thereafter yearly indexes.

Pedigrees, "Index to printed British" by C.B. Barrow: other books by T.R. Thompson, J.B. Whitmore, C.W. Marshall, D. Steel. See College of Arms: see Heralds Visitations. See manuscripts at Society of Genealogists.

Peerages, "The Complete.." by G.E. Cokayne. Burkes "Peerage" and "Extinct Peerage". Debretts books all at major libraries, Society of Genealogists.

Pension Records at PRO Kew, Ministry of Pensions & National Insurance (PIN).

Periodicals, see Journals.

Phillimores, marriage indexes. Domesday county series. Publishers & suppliers of all genealogical books, maps etc. at Shopwyke Hall, Chichester, Sussex. PO20 6BQ. Tel. 0243-787636.

Pipe Rolls, early government expenditure records, available at British Museum library, PRO, major libraries. Well indexed and useful source mainly for 11th and 12th century.

Plague, 1626 and 1665 were the two worst years in England, London in particular, later cholera epidemics occurred in 1831/2 and even worse in 1849, with consequent increase in deaths.

Poll Books/ Register of Electors. Guildhall library. British Library, Bodleian and Society of Genealogists both hold good collections, they have produced their own handlist of what records they have. All County Record Offices and most Family History Societies will have information about local Poll books.

Poor Law Records. By an Act passed in 1598 each parish was responsible for its own poor members. A Poor Rate was levied on landowners and the parish 'vestry' members and overseers kept records and tables of payments to paupers. In 1834 the law was changed and responsibility was then transferred to Board of Guardians elected by the parish ratepayers.

Poor Law Union Papers, see PRO Kew, Ministry of Health records MH 12,15. London records are at the GLRO and the Guildhall.

Poor Accounts. The overseer of records, kept by local County Record Office and local studies libraries. Poor rate books recorded the collection of the Poor Rate (Samuel Delaforce contributed to Poor Rate, Blackfryars Road, Southwark, London in 1790).

Post Office HQ record office is at Room 5G28, PHQ Building, St. Martin-le-Grand, London EC1. Employment registers of staff employed are from 1737.

Post Office Directories. Indispensable for locating current relatives in UK or elsewhere. There are few depositories in UK of overseas telephone directories. A thoughtful, well-written letter to a possible relative giving information and politely requesting specific information can produce enormous dividends.

Prerogative Court of Canterbury (PCC) had overriding jurisdiction in England and Wales for Wills and Letters of Administration. See part 4 of this chapter.

Probate, see Wills, part 4 of this chapter.

Principal Probate Office, Somerset House, The Strand, London W1.

Probate Jurisdiction, see part 4 of this chapter.

Protestant Returns of 1641/2: pub. by Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts. Originals held at House of Lords: effectively a national census for males over 18 required to sign a declaration of belief in the Protestant Religion, allegiance to the King and support for the rights and privileges of parliament. The Society of Genealogists, leaflet No.8 lists Printed Returns and Other Sources by county and more importantly, exactly where to find the local 'census'. This is a most important survey for readers researching ancestors of 1641/2. See books by L.W.L. Edwards; A.J.C. Guimaraens; S.A.J. MeVeigh.

Public Records Offices. The researcher should consult the 3 volume "Guide to the Contents of the Public Record Office" HMSO. Vol 1 is legal records, Vol 2 State papers and departmental records, Vol 3 Accessions 1960-66. Also "An introduction to the use of public records" by O.U.P. The three buildings are at Chancery Lane, WC2 (020 7405 0741), Portugal Street, W1 (020 7405 3488) census data only, and Kew Repository, Ruskin Avenue, Kew, Richmond, Surrey (020 8876 3444). A readers ticket is required.

## Q.

Quakers, Society of Friends, Friends House, Euston Road, London NW1: original register at PRO Chancery Lane. "Encyclopedia of American Quaker Genealogy" by H.I.N. Saw.

Quarter Sessions Records, see book by J. West: visit County Record Office. Excellent national summary

by J.S.W. Gibson.

## R.

Rate Books, Guildhall has a collection for London. "London rate assessments and inhabitants lists in Guildhall library and CLRO". GLRO also has collection. Every County Record Office, Local Studies Library should have Rate Book records.

Record Offices. Every County has a Record Office which should hold parish registers, wills, marriage licences, and bishops transcripts. It is worth visiting your local record office and finding out exactly what they do have. Every Family History Society should know where all local records are kept. Most County Record Offices publish a list of records held. See "Record Repositories in GB" HMSO pub. by Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts and "Enjoying archives" by D. Iredale. "How to find them" by J. Gibson and Pamela Peskett.

Record Societies, check with CR0 or FHS if there is one locally.

Record Agents, see A.C.R.A. list of accredited agents.

Record Society of London have published specialist books by H.M. Chew, D.V. Class, I. Darlington, F.W. Steer, D.J. Rowe, J.M. Sims. see London Record Society.

Registers, transcripts of by Harlaian Society: W.H. Challen: C.R. Webb. Major collection at Society of Genealogists.

Return of Owners of Lands, 1783 House of Commons papers.

Roman Catholics: Record Society, Society of Jesus, 114 Mount Street, London W1. Parish Registers, N.H. Graham "Nonconformist & Foreign Registers" in Inner London. Original registers at PRO Chancery Lane. Consult D.J. Steel Index of parish Registers Vol III. See collection at Society of Genealogists. Read "Catholic mass-houses and chapels in London Reformation" at Guildhall library.

Royalist Composition papers - 17th century records of Royalist supporters at BM library and other major libraries.

## S.

Schools, Guildhall has records of many London schools including Merchant Taylors, Christs Hopsital (L77,34: 373.42):

CLRO and Society of Genealogists have other school records. Local County Record Offices should have school records (log books, registers). Read "Alumns Cantabrigienses" by J.A. Venn; "A biographical register of the University of Cambridge to 1500" cover Cambridge University and "A biographical register of the University of Oxford to 1500" by A.B. Emden and subsequent volume "1501-1540" by the same author. "Alumns Oxonienses" by J. Foster covers Oxford University. "Family History in Schools" by D. Steel and L. Taylor. "Registers of the Universities, GENEALOGICAL SOURCES IN THE UK 53

Colleges and Schools of GB and Ireland" by P.M. Jacobs. Guildhall material on other English universities ref 378.42.

Scotland. National Register of Archives, West Register House, Charlotte Square, Edinburgh EH2 4DF. General Register Office for Scotland New Register House, Princes Street, Edinburgh EH1 3YT - ask for "Ancestry Leaflet". The Scottish Record Office, General Register House, Princes Street, Edinburgh EH1 3YT. National Library of Scotland, George IV Bridge, Edinburgh EH1. "The surnames of Scotland" by George Black. "Scottish Family Histories" by Margaret Stuart. "Introducing Scottish Genealogical Research" by D. Whyte. "In search of Scottish Ancestry" by C. Hamilton-Edwards. "Sources for Scottish genealogy and family history" D. Steel: Vol 12 Society of Genealogists. "Scottish History Society" volumes at Society of Genealogists. Scottish Genealogical Society c/o Miss J. Ferguson, 21 Howard Place, Edinburgh EH3 5JY. Scots Ancestry Research Society, 20 Yorks Place, Edinburgh EH1 3EP. Aberdeen and N.E. Scotland FHS, c/o Miss Cowper, 31 Bloomfield Place, Aberdeen. Society of Genealogists holds a microfilm of 1855 Scottish registers and indexes 1855-1920: also collections by Macleod and Campbell-Young.

Selon Index, by Mrs C.C. Powell, 21 Marlborough Avenue, Ruislip, Middlesex for S.E. London: Parish Registers, Poor Rates, Census data, wills etc.

Service Records, see PRO Kew records (WO).

Settlement, law O{ 1662 resulted in 'examination passes' and 'removed orders' by which parishes were bound to maintain only those who had gained a legal settlement in the parish. See Poor Laws.

Sharpe, R.R., edited excellent "Calender letter books of London A-L, 1275-1497" and "Rolls of Court of

Husting".

Shetlands, "Tracing Ancestors" by A. Sandison.

Ship Passenger Lists to USA (1528-1825) by Carl Boyer, P0 Box 333, Newhall, CA 91322, USA, available larger libraries.

Subsidy Rolls, London see books by E. Exwall, M. Curtis, J.C.L. Stahlschmidt, S.L. Thrupp.

Society of Genealogists, one of the largest sources of material in UK, see part 8 of this chapter.

Somerset House, Strand WC2. Principal Probate Registry for UK for examination of wills.

Steel, D. Major author of genealogical books, parish registers, nonconformists etc.

Surgeons, Guildhall library has records from 1745 of Royal College of Surgeons.

Standing Conference for Local History, 26 Bedford Square, London WC1.

Stockbrokers, register with CLRO in Guildhall, London.

Surnames, see Soc. of Genealogy leaflet No.7: books by P.H. Reaney, F.K. & S. Hitching. Reaney book gives many original derivations.

South Africa, Human Sciences Research Council: Dr. R. Leonard, Private Bag X41, Pretoria 0001, RSA.

Mormon genealogical library in Jeppeton, Johannesburg. Directories at Society of Genealogists.

Switzerland, Mormon genealogical library in Zurich.

## T.

Tax Returns. Hearth tax for 1662 and 1664 returns at PRO (first national census). Poll taxes levied in 1641, 1660, 1666 and 1667 at PRO. Subsidy taxes of 1524-7 at PRO. Lay Subsidy from 1320: at PRO. Legacy duty / death duty registers see PRO leaflet No.34. Main Inland Revenue records at PRO Kew (IR). Window taxes of 1696-1798 at PRO. Marriage assessment tax of 1694/5 at PRO. London rate assessments, CLRO and Guildhall Library. See books by D. Iredale; J. West; W.R. Ward.

Telephone Directories. Major collections at Guildhall; British Telecom Museum; Bodleian library, Oxford.

Tenure, copyhold and conventional, see D. Steel Family History Chapter 9.

Templars, "record of in 12th century" by B.A. Lees.

Times, the, "Obituaries from" by F.C. Roberts. Index at BM library, Newspaper library and Guildhall library.

Titled, see Kelly handbook to the titled, landed and official classes. See Peerage.

Tombstones, see Cemeteries, Monumental Inscriptions, books by J.L. Rayment; H.L. White.

Topographical Dictionaries by Lewis; Phillimore.

Tower of London, "as Exchequer Records" by Galbraith: "History & antiquities" by J. Bayley.

Trade Directories, see Catalogue of Directories at Society of Genealogists also major libraries, CROs and local studies libraries see Directories.

Transportation, books by A.H. Lancour; P.W. Coldham; J Cobley. See 'Convicts'; read 'Emigrants' by J.M. Sims.

Trials, Old Bailey sessions papers 1684-1913 at Guildhall library. See "Guide to Middlesex Sessions".

Trinity House, Petitions; merchant mariners requesting charity from 1780-1854 at Society of Genealogists.

## U.

Ulster Genealogical & Historical Guild: Mrs K. Neill, 66 Balmoral Avenue, Belfast BT9.

Undergraduates, see schools.

Universities, see schools.

"Unrelated Certificates" from Mr John Beach, 21 Larkswood Drive, Sedgley, W.Midlands, from Mrs B. Baker, 270 Clarence Rd. Sutton Coldfield, W.Midlands.

USA, see chapter 21 for sources.

## V.

Vestry minutes, parish church councils 'vestry' responsible for election of Overseers of the Poor who raised the Poor Rate on owners and occupiers of lands and buildings.

"Victoria County" Histories: invaluable source of local history at major libraries.  
"Victorian London" "Guide to Research to" by C.R. Webb.  
Victorian Ordnance Survey Maps by J.B. Harley, published by David & Charles, Newton Abbott.  
"Village Records" by J. West (Macmillan).  
Visitations, Heraldry see Harleian Society publications by H.J. Howard & F.A. Crisp.  
"Visitation Pedigrees & the Genealogist" by G.D. Squibb.  
"Visitation", Crisps see at Society of Genealogists.

## W.

Wales. Society of Genealogists have collections by Williams, Swinnerton-Hughes, Morris, Watson etc.  
Welsh genealogy handbook at Society of Genealogists. National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth, Dyfed SY23 3BU hold all deposited parish registers and bishops transcripts: wills pre 1858. CROs at Llangefri, Caernarfon, Aberystwyth, Carmarthen, Clwyd, Deeside, Cardiff, Dolgellau, Cwmbran, Haverfordwest.  
"An approach to Welsh genealogy" by F. Jones: Hon. Soc. of Cymmrodorion, 118 Newgate Street, London Ed.  
West Indies, see Mrs V.T.C. Smith collection 43 vols at Society of Genealogists. Trade directories at Society of Genealogists.  
W. Germany, "How to find German ancestors" by Dr. Heinz Friederichs (in English), from Verlag Degener & Co., Inh Gerhard Gessner, D8530 Neustadt, P0 Box 1340 Aisch.  
Webb, C.R. author, indexer, transcriber of London, SE England genealogical works: 8 Heather Close, New Haw, Weybridge, Surrey.  
Wills, see part 4 of this chapter. "Who Was Who", at Society of Genealogists and major libraries.

## Y.

York, P.C.C. wills pub. by Yorkshire Archeological Society.



# Appendix II

*"And they in France of the best rank and station"*  
WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE 1564-1616

## French Sources of Genealogy & Family History

Before tackling genealogical sources in France it is first essential to check and exploit the records available in the UK. London is particularly well established as a major source of information. In particular the Huguenot Society and the British Museum library are invaluable depositories of French records. The Public Records Office in Chancery Lane also has valuable records.

Although the Huguenot Society was dealt with earlier under Genealogical Sources in the UK, it is worth identifying their main works.

Of their 55 Quarto Series, some deal with Aliens/Immigrants from France from 1509 onwards; with registers of French Huguenot churches in London and other towns in the UK where Huguenots settled; with registers of Walloon churches in Norwich, Canterbury, Southampton and London and with certain Huguenot churches Outside England, in Ireland Guisnes/France, Cadzond/Holland, Le Mans/France. Each book is well indexed. All varieties of spelling for the name being researched, must be checked.

In their library within University College library the Huguenot Society have many specialist books about the Huguenots not only as emigrés to UK, but about their perils and travels in France. They also have the complete series of books published by the French Protestant Society of Paris at 54 rue des Saint-Pères, 75007, Paris. They are over 150 volumes in French and the indexes are located in 2 books. This is one of the few collections held in the UK. The English collection of 55 volumes and the French collection of 150 volumes are indispensable for any British researcher of French ancestors from the 16th century.

The British Museum library (readers ticket needed), see chapter 20, is a major repository of French historical and genealogical sources. Every Departmental (County) Archives in France had to produce (and did) what are called INVENTAIRE - SOMMAIRES. These are detailed summaries of the manuscripts they hold in their Archives usually Pre or Post 1789. Each Inventaire-Sommaire is divided into various SERIES or categories, ecclesiastical, land transactions, taxes, feudal duties, administration. Each is well indexed. For instance HELIE du FORT was shown as TEMOIN/WITNESS in Bordeaux in 1080 AD, Inventaire series H, page 12, left hand column. Provided the researcher knows which department the ancestor came from, the Inventaire-Sommaires which mention tens of thousands of names, is invaluable.

The British Museum library harbours most French departmental series of ARCHIVES HISTORIQUES. For instance it has the 60 volumes of "Bordeaux & GIRONDE archives historiques". Each volume is well indexed and over 100 items were discovered for the Delaforce family.

The British Museum library possesses all the well-known French genealogical/historical series of which PERE ANSELMÉ's ten huge buckram covered tomes are well-known, and also well indexed. They cover practically every family in France who had a relationship with the noble families (William de (la) FORCE who married Bracheutte d'Armagnac about 1000 AD was mentioned). The 26 volumes of Dictionnaire Noblesse de la Chenaye-Desboiset BALTERA is more interesting because genealogy is combined with historical detail.

Another most valuable source which is unique to France is the series of 18 large well-indexed volumes called GALLIA CHRISTIANA by Sainte MARTHE. They cover the entire ecclesiastical historical scene from the 9th century of every cleric down to Deacon in every diocese in France. The front three quarters

of each book is in French giving the brief biographical details:- the last quarter shows the Proofs i.e. the original latin textes deriving from the Church CARTULAIRES. About 100 references were found to Delaforces either as clerics of one kind or another (many ecclesiastical minor titles were honorary) or as donors to the church of lands, money or other goods.

The French Parliamentary 'ARRETS' from 1494 are available in book form as digests - a marvellous source of information - indexed - available in British Museum library. The British Museum library also houses Thomas Rymers FEODORA, a political/military chronicle of the centuries when France and England were closely linked: Jean FROISSART's chronicles of the 100 Years War with indexes: Harleian Manuscripts (in book form) contain many references to Frenchmen in the 14-17th centuries; the English and Scottish State Papers (Domestic, Foreign, Venetian, Scotland) on the open shelves contain hundreds of references to French families involved with England - well indexed.

For the dedicated researcher the British Museum library has literally hundreds of old, local, French history books. Because they are so local they contain very many names of families. For instance for GASCONY, one finds J. B. E. JAURGAIN, Ch. DARTIGUE, P. COURTEAULT, F-J BORDEAU who proved very useful. The technique is to look up the department, city or town in the main Author indexes or subject indexes in a quiet corner behind the information desk.

The Norman Conquest and the Domesday Book give a wealth of information about the earlier French invasion from 1066. The British Museum library has many appropriate books on these subjects.

In the Public Record Office at Kew, copies also in British Museum library, are to be found the "ROLES GASCONS". Published in book form they contain the day to day records of the 300 year period when Gascony was owned and controlled by the English from Westminster: from Queen Eleanor's dowry of 1152 until 1453 when the French regained Gascony. Translated by G. CUTTINO.

The "Roles NORMANDS" cover the shorter period when Henry VI recaptured Normandy during 1420-1500. Membranes 3 and 5 showed the English King giving a licence to the agents of John de la FORCE to trade between France and England and a safe conduct pass for Bernard de la Force of Aquitaine for specific trading between Spain and England via Rouen and Calais.

"The Calender A-L Letters" of London edited by R. R. Sharpe to be found at the British Museum library and Guildhall show the detailed trading activities from 1250 to 1500 of scores of Anglo-French traders.

Although Paris is the centre of genealogical data in France, it is useful to see how the Departements tackle the problem. In the capital town of the Departement there are:-

- (a) the Archives departemental
- (b) the Bibliotheque municipale and
- (c) separate section of the Bibliotheque which is 'less serious'.

The Archives generally speaking are in a different building (certainly they are in Auch, Cahors, Montauban, Bordeaux and Aurillac). No readers ticket is required but a form needs to be completed for each book. All manuscripts of course are held by the Archives which compose the Inventaire-Sommaire. Indexes by author are excellent but less so by subject. The staff are usually very helpful. Category (B) the Bibliotheque municipale - the serious section - is usually housed in superb rooms. The room in Cahors has to be seen to be believed: it is at least 150 feet in length and 30 across, with a minstrels gallery. It is crammed full of beautiful leather-bound books on open shelves. The equivalent in Auch is the same but has a modernised lay-out. Both are on top of the ordinary basic 'students' library with separate entrances and staff.

The Town Hall (MAIRIE) or the local Court (GREFFE) will usually hold records of births, marriages and deaths for the last 100 years. Certificates are of two kinds. If you can prove descent you can obtain a full certificate, without proof a shortened version. Usually the only cost for a typed or handwritten certificate is a stamped addressed envelope and an international reply coupon. For earlier certificates of civil registration the Departmental Archives should be contacted. State registration officially started in September 1792 but some registers may have started a little later.

French birth certificates give the name, address, profession, and age of the parents and the witnesses with their relationship to the child. Marriage certificates give parents, date and place of birth of both parties, profession and details, if any, of any previous marriage contract, also particulars of the witnesses. Death certificates give details of parents, date and place of birth, the existence of surviving husband or wife, plus particulars of the witnesses. The information about witnesses is valuable as they were frequently relations, often the father or mother concerned,

The actual records are called "DETENNAL TABLES", usually alphabetical, but sometimes chronological within each letter category. They cover of course a ten-year period. Names starting with 'DE' should be checked under D and the first letter of the second or even third word. (DE LA FORCE means 3 separate searches.) All possible variations must also be checked - this is most important and one should go armed with a checklist of variants. Parish registers may be in the Archbishops Archives or local major church but this is now less likely.

Other genealogical aids are CENSUS returns, military censuses for young men aged twenty, notaries archives, land registers and occasionally passport files. The major Bibliotheque will undoubtedly have many local histories, local genealogies and family histories not to be found elsewhere, usually on open shelves.

## PARIS

There is no centralised registry in Paris comparable to the GRO in Islington: the major sources of information in Paris frequently insist on Readers Cards which in turn need proof of identity and 'seriousness of intent' as with the British Museum library and PROs in London. One really needs not only a passport but additionally a PRO card, or BML card with photograph, or an embassy letter.

- (a) The ARCHIVES NATIONALES: Muse'e de l'Histoire de France; Hotel de SOUBISE, 60 Rue des FRANCS - BOURGEOIS, 75003 (TEL 277-11-30, open 1400-1700 hours, closed on Tuesdays). They house the original EDICT of NANTES and the REVOCATION of NANTES, NAPOLEON's will, letters of Joan of ARC. The 175 miles of shelving for the Archives are in the adjacent Hotel de ROHAN, 87 Rue Vieille-du-Temple: it is also called the Hotel de STRASBOURG.
- (b) ARCHIVES de la SEINE, 71 rue du Temple, 75003 houses an official reconstituted index from many different sources. It takes a lot of patience and certainly proof of identity is needed. Only 10 items can be requested during a day.
- (c) A second reconstitution of indexed material is available at the Archives de la Seine, 30 Quai Henri IV, 75004. There are indexes of baptisms, marriages and burials up to 1860, also the decennial tables for all the Paris arrondissements (20) from 1860-1902. A fire in 1871 destroyed many of the Parisian records of registers and tables, hence the need for reconstituted indexes.
- (d) The GREFFE or Law Courts are at the PALAIS de JUSTICE, Bd. de PALAIS, 75002 (TEL 329-12-55) open 8.30-1900 but closed on Saturday and Sundays: it is a source for various certificates.
- (e) Probate records for Paris are available at the Archives de La Seine, 30 Quai Henri IV 75004.
- (f) Civil actions, testaments, marriage contracts, 'act of notoriety'. Consult the MINUTIER Central des NOTAIRES, 87 rue Vieille du Temple, 75003 (but readers ticket required from National Archives).
- (g) BIBLIOTHEQUE NATIONALE, 58 rue de Richelieu, 75002 has excellent genealogical and historical

aids, books, manuscripts. Again lots of patience is needed. Admittance card needed, limited access per month.

- (h) The MAZARIN Bibliotheque, 25 Quai Conti, 75006 is another excellent reference library: no ticket needed, helpful staff.
- (i) National d'ART et de CULTURE, GEORGES-POMPIDOU, Place Georges POMPIDOU, 75004 has a good open reference library with genealogical/historical section.
- (j) American library, 10 rue du General-Carnon, 75007; BRITISH COUNCIL Library, 9 rue Constantine, 75007; (Bibliotheque du Centre)
- (k) The Protestant library, 54 rue de Saints-Pères, 7500 houses excellent Huguenot records.
- (l) Alliance Universelle, 45 rue de la Bruyère, 75011 houses Jewish records.
- (m) BIBLIOTHEQUE Historique de PARIS, 24 rue PAVÉE, 75004 also has good sources and records.
- (n) There are also Armed Services records either at the Archives Nationales or in the Army or Naval archives.
- (o) BIBLIOTHEQUE de la SORBONNE, Services des Periodiques, 47 rue des Ecoles, 75230 and the CNRS Centre de Documentation, Sciences Humaines, BPI4O-06, 75260 can also be consulted.

#### Other French sources

- (a) The MORMON church of Salt Lake City, Utah have opened a branch - Jean Pierre MASSELA, Soc. Genealogique, Rue des Epinelte-Bat 10, TORCY 77200 near Versailles. They started originally with 17 parishes in TOURS from 1550 to 1792 but have expanded considerably since then. The Mormon Church is at 5, ROND POINT de l' ALLIANCE , VERSAILLES. Eventually this will be a major genealogical source in France.
- (b) Directories BOTTIN, 28 rue du Dr FINLAY, 75015,; Paris have directories from 1797 covering the whole of France. They charge a small fee.
- (c) Centre d'Entraide Genealogique, 69 rue du Cardinal LEMOINE, Paris 75005 is the oldest genealogical society in France, or C/o M. PAUL CHASSAINT, 76 AV. FOCH, MONTRY 77450 ESBLY.
- (d) Chambre Syndicale des Genealogistes - Heraldistes de France, 74 rue des Saint-Pères, 75007 Paris will handle searchers' enquiries on a similar basis to A.G.R.A. in UK.
- (e) Lists of regional Family History Societies are available from most major libraries or from the Federation des Societes de Genealogie, 11 Boulevard PERSHING, 78000 VERSAILLES.
- (f) The BANQUE Nationale de PARIS issue superb, free 'Guides de l'art et de la nature' for each Departement. It is a misleading title since every small village in France is covered giving historical, genealogical and architectural information of a very high quality. A central double page map shows every town and village mentioned in the Guide. They are indispensable to the serious researcher in France. They are by Michel de la Torre, edited by BERGER-LEVRAULT, commissioned by B.N.P.
- (g) H. CAMANT, 51 rue des ROBINETTES, 65600 EAUBONNE are publishers of detailed genealogical books.
- (h) A specialist magazine for genealogical enquiries is 'CHERCHEURS et CURIEUX', 64 rue de RICHELIEU, 75002 Paris.

It can be seen that French sources of genealogy and family history are very well developed. Comparisons are odious. Nevertheless the UK has certain advantages

- (1) The MORMON CFI in the UK is on a much greater scale than in France
- (2) The centralised Index of births, marriages and deaths at St. Catherine's House is a major asset; there is no equivalent in France
- (3) The probate records in the UK at Somerset House and the WILL rooms at PRO Chancery Lane are far ahead of the equivalent in Paris for scale and ease of access
- (4) The family history societies are greater in number in the UK than in France and much more sophisticated.

The three main advantages in France seem to be

- (1) the excellent departmental INVENTAIRE - SOMMAIRES; there is no equivalent in the UK on a similar basis, county by county.
- (2) the departmental historical archives published in book form are infinitely superior to any UK equivalent: the GIRONDE, GASCON and AUVERGNE series are classic examples, and
- (3) the quality of the local historians in France is truly remarkable: the Gascon writers expect to commence in the 8th or 9th centuries as a matter of course!

For the really professional researcher in France there are four publications which should be consulted. The National Archives in Paris have now published the definitive work on what is available and where to find it from

- (1) the State archives. It is called "Guide des Recherches sur l'histoire des Familles" by GILDAS BERNARD, 1981 and published by 'La Documentation Francaise', 29-31 Quai Voltaire, Paris 75340. It is in hardback about 200 pages and very well presented.
- (2) Another booklet is more modest but being in English is perhaps more practical. It is published by the Church of Latter Day Saints (the MORMONS) and entitled "Major Genealogical Record Sources in France Series G. No 1 1968"

Two more books must be mentioned for the professional genealogist.

- (3) ETIENNE ARNALDS three volumes "REPERTOIRE de GENEALOGIES FRANCAISES IMPRIMEES" (Edition BERGER-LEVRAULT), lists many thousands of family names which are coded. Each code is then give a source. There are 50 pages of Sources with almost 1500 authors and books listed, all of them available in the BIBLIOTHEQUE Nationale de PARIS. A family name may have 1 or perhaps 10 references depending on how well-known or well-researched it was.
- (4) GASTON SAFFROY (Edition libraire Gaston SAFFROY, 4 rue Clement Paris VI) has published a series of 4 books "Bibliographie Genealogique Heraldique et Nobiliare de la France" which is perhaps even more detailed than E. ARNALD's.

For the historian, rather than the genealogist, the 'Archives Curieuses de l'Histoire de France', two series, by F. DAIYOU are truly fascinating. Starting from about 1540 they contain dozens of fragments of history, mainly revolving around the Paris Court and Parliament. They are not indexed and patience is required.

In this book the author found the stories of:

- (a) Pierre and the Duke of Alencon Conspiracy
- (b) The Sieur de FORTAN, Henri IV's mistress and the King of Spain's 10,000 Pistilles
- (c) Catherine of Medici's will leaving 4000 livres to Jean
- (d) Cardinal Richelieu's will leaving 6000 livres to the Sieur de FORT, etc.

# Appendix III

## Latin Chartes

Practically all the information in chapters 26-41 was found either directly or indirectly from the Cartulaire or Latin chartes of the major Abbeys and Monasteries in the areas of France covered by this book. "GALLIA CHRISTIANA" shows the French transcripts and the derivative Latin texts in the same volumes. Some of the more interesting Latin chartes which concern the Delaforce family are now shown.

- 833 "MOX INGELBERTUS FOSSATENSIS, Abbas, adductique exaele FOSATENSI fratres, qui novam instituerunt coenobiarcharum familiam, sub GAUSBERTI cuiusdam regimine, RORIGONIS ipsius germani anno 835. Audiendus nune abbas ODO, GLANNAFOLIENSE (ALLONES on river LOIRE) monasterium asserans a LUDOVICO IMPERATOR (King LOUIS le Debonaire, Charlemagnes son). FOSSATENSIS abbatis tutelae creditum. Devene runt postea Normanni" (Later they went to Normandy.) "INGELBERTUS" was probably "INGUELRAMUS" a version of "GUILHERMUS". "RORIGONIS" was probably "ROBERTUS".

This is one of the earliest of French chartes, GUILLAUME I and GAUSBERT were born about 820 , the older sons of BERTRAND and BERTHE, Count of AGEN & BAZAS. Their sister married WULGRIN, Comte d'ANGOULEME and PERIGUEUX (or ANJOU and POITOU). Some fifty years later GUILLAUME I who was by then Comte de BORDEAUX, Duc de VASCONIE / Gascony married his daughter to GARCIAS SANCHE Le COURBÉ the next Duke of Gascony.

This chart is the joker in the pack: The implication is that the family were in ANJOU almost a hundred years before they were 'discovered' in Bordeaux, Gascony and the principality of VERDUN.

- 880 The 'Extrait du CARTULAIRE de l'Abbaye de BEAULIEU', LIMOUSIN, in Gallia Christiana Book 2 shows the complete will of Achemarus, fifth Comte de QUERCY. He was also called AYMAR / AYMERIC and had a natural son called BERNARD. He left lands to FORSAM AMALGERIUS and mentioned several times lands at FAURCENSIS in VICARIA SPANIACENSI et NAVENSUM. See chapter 38 the Prince of VERDUN. (Source Book 3, p.279 Histoire Politique, Eccl. du QUERCY' by de CATHALA-COTURE.)
- 977 O. GAUBAN's Histoire de La Reole, Extrait du Cartulaire du PRIEURÉ conventuel de Sainte Pierre de La Reole (GIRONDE). " Incarnationis DCCCCLXXVII Ego GUMBALDUS (1) EPISCOPUS WASCOME et frater meus WILLELMUS SANCHII (2) DUX WASCONUM...locus dictus fuerit SQUIRS (the old name for LA REOLE) modernis temporibus REGULA (Latin for La Reole). ...exceptis illis de PAPEIRAN (PAREMPURE).. habitantes in terra de PAPERAN liberi sunt in omnibus que nascontur (born) in endam terra. Homini de LAVIZON (modern AVENSAN 30 km north of Bordeaux)e..William GARSIAS. Prepositus (lord) de CABANAC (modern TABANAC 24 km SE of Bordeaux) debit pro curare priorem et socios suos: item AIQUILMUS de FONTE VI denarios sportule (4) (to Church of Sancti AURELIANI). Amaneus de LOBENG..ARNALDUS BERNARDI de TAURINAG facit hominum priori pro devalata pedagogii mans de GERUNA (GARONNE river) et preterea pro communitate castri solvit...v solidos burdegalenses (Bordeaux pounds). Item Donatus Garsie (3) del BERNED et ejus successores debent assistere priori in iudicis prof endo quem teneat infra Regulam (La Reole). Dominus GIRUNDE et dominus de TAURINAG et dominus Del Bernel. Signum Garsie Nepotis: Rotgari iudicis; (judge): Atzan Amaneu: Seguiini Vicecomitis: Areolidat Vicecomitis' Arnoldi Amaneu.



Guillaume Sanche (2) was Duke of Gascony and Comte de Bordeaux. GOMBAUT-SANCHE (1) his younger brother was Bishop of Gascony, Comte d'Agén & Bazas. DONAT GARSIE (3) was GARCIA DONAT, nephew of the Duke, and brother of AIQUILMUS = GUILLERMUS, Comte, Marquis de Gascoigne and first Prince of Verdun. The chartes main purpose was to identify taxes, or presents, each member of the family were making to Saint Peter and Saint AURILLAC.

- 989 ADELAIDIS FOURCHES, Vicecomtesse in diocese Toulouse/Narbans 'Testament' - will (Anecdote MARTEN, vol i, P.103).
- 1009 The Charte of the foundation of the Abbey of St. ORENTS of LA REOLE (GASCONY) has already been shown. It showed two GARCIA FORTO/1/S; GUILLELMUS: BRACHEUTTE' ARABI/ARIBERT: AURIOL and SANCIUS GARCIA. The towns of BARIS/BARS, ARRIMIO/ARTOMALO or St ARROMAN; St.DODE and LA REUL (Gascony).
- 1000 A. JOUGLARS Cartulaire de L'Abbaye du MAS-GRENIER (pays de VERDUN) has translated into French many of the original Latin chartes.
- 'En 1000 donation par FORTON GUILLAUME, a Saint-Pierre, Mas-Garnier a l'abbé HUGUES au moine (priest) ARDIQUO et 'a tous ses religieux de l'alleu d'ANNONAS (now called NONAS) avec les terres cultes et inclutles en dependant, y compris la fontaine: le tout confrontant le chemin qui tend vers GRANDSELVE (another major monastery). Le chemin tendant vers l'église de Saint-Martin de VIVIERS, les terres de l'abbaye et le ruisseau (stream) du LAMBON. Le donateur (donor) déclare dans ce contrat qu'il fait cette libéralité au monastère en expiation de la faute (crime) qu'il a commise en s'emparant de vive force de la personne de BERNARD qui était en sauvegarde dans ces murs! Bernard may well have been his brother or son. William, Prince de VERDUN showed remorse for Bernard's banishment to the sanctuary of the Abbey.
- 1005 "Donation par FORTON GUILLAUME, Vicomte et ARIBERT sa femme, a l'abbé HUGUES d'un bois à Grandselve."
- 1015 'FORTON GUILLAUME, vicomte de GIMOEZ fait donation à l'abbaye du MAS (Grenier), Hugues-abbaye.' "MANSUM-GARNERII HUIC FORTO GUILLELMO VICECOMES BENE MULTA CONCESSIT Ad ANNUM CIRCITER 1015 TEMPORE ROTBERTI REGIS. DONATION B. PETRO de CURTE (River Garonne) APOSTOLORUM PRINCIPI VIRGINEM DEI PARAM & S. GERONTIUM PATRONOS FECIT" (CURTE is modern CORDES near VERDUM) Source Gallia Christiana Book XIII p.113/4.
- 1030 Gift of "FORT de MEUREL et frater suvs (G)AZIO FORTE faciunt carta de uno Alodo qui est in pago Alaldigno in Freitmonte pro uno fronte 18 perticas uno latus 30 perticas adiofronte 18 perticas aho latus 30 perticas pro istam pretium qui dicitur VI solidos et fecit FORTO Presbiter."
- 1060 'Donation par GUILLAUME ARNAL et ARNALD GARCY, chevaliers a Raymond, Abbe', et au monastere de Saint Pierre de la Cour de l'église de Saint LIZIER et de ses dependances, situées dans SAVANEZ à la priere du frere AYMARD qui vivait solitaire dans cette eglise. Cette donation fut confirmé par GUILLAUME (the Prince of Verdun) le jour de la chaire de Saint-Pierre, Phillippier étant ROI, Raymond Conte, et DURAND, eveque de Toulouse.'

- 1060 Cartulaire de St-Jean de St-MONT "Quam medietatem postem Abbas ipsius ecclesie MOREES (near NOGARO) RAIMUNDUS nomine dedit St. JOHANNES cum unico fiho nomine BERNARDO, cum vineis. Quod postea calum priavetunt FORTO WILHELMUS frater ejus et fihi ejus ARNALDUS & BERNARDUS deo volente, FORTONE WILELMO, supra dicto facto monacho dimissa est illa calumpnia (slander) omnibus illis et affirmata ut amplius non revivisceret. ARNALDUS de SORBEN, frater ejus, et ARNALDUS d'ORFES nepos (nephew) ejus calumpriantes imprimis hoc totem adfirmaverunt."
- 1060 "Sancto Johanni de Sancto-Monte, Ecc Sancta Maria de AREMBAUDIO datur (AIRE BORDERES = modern ARELE) notum fit omnibus - ego BERNARDUS FILIUS GUILIELMI & BRACHITAE UXORIS, per concilium (advice) uxoris meae ASCELINAE & PATRIS MEI ODONIS VICECOMITIS LOMANIE (Patris in this case was an honorary title) & BERNARDI, Comitis ARMANIACI (Armagnac) MONARCHI CLUNIACENSIS, cognomento TUMAPALERII & aliorum amicorum, donamus Deo & SW Joanni de Sancto Monte, Abbati HUGONI Cluniacensis (diocese of CLUNY), Eccle. S.MARIAE de AREMBODIO cum appenditus & c & post mortem sanctionis presbyteri, aliam ecclesiam de S. MARTINO de RICAU. Falta est carthula mense Octobri Feria v. Luna XXX scripta apud Sanctum-Montem, Phillippo Rege, Guilielmo Duce AQUITANIE & GUASCONIAM Gubernante, Ausciacum Civitatem archiepiscopo, Guilhermo, signum BERNARDI FORCENSIS & UXORIS ejus signum ODONIS vicecomitis Leomani, FORTIS, Comitis Ausciensis (Auch) Geraldi Comitis & Arnaldi Bernardi fratois ejus."
- 1063 Manuscrit de LAPLUME (nr Condom) Gallia Christiana "Noble BERNARD de FOURCES, BARON de ce Lieu donation ROMBOEUF" (nr. Villeneuve de MEZIN)
- 1080 Cartulaire of PROJANUS (SW of RISCLE). "Deinde Alodum (freehold) cum casalis

(This appears to be incomplete).

# Appendix IV

*'Be fruitful, and multiply and, replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have domination...'*  
Genesis I:28

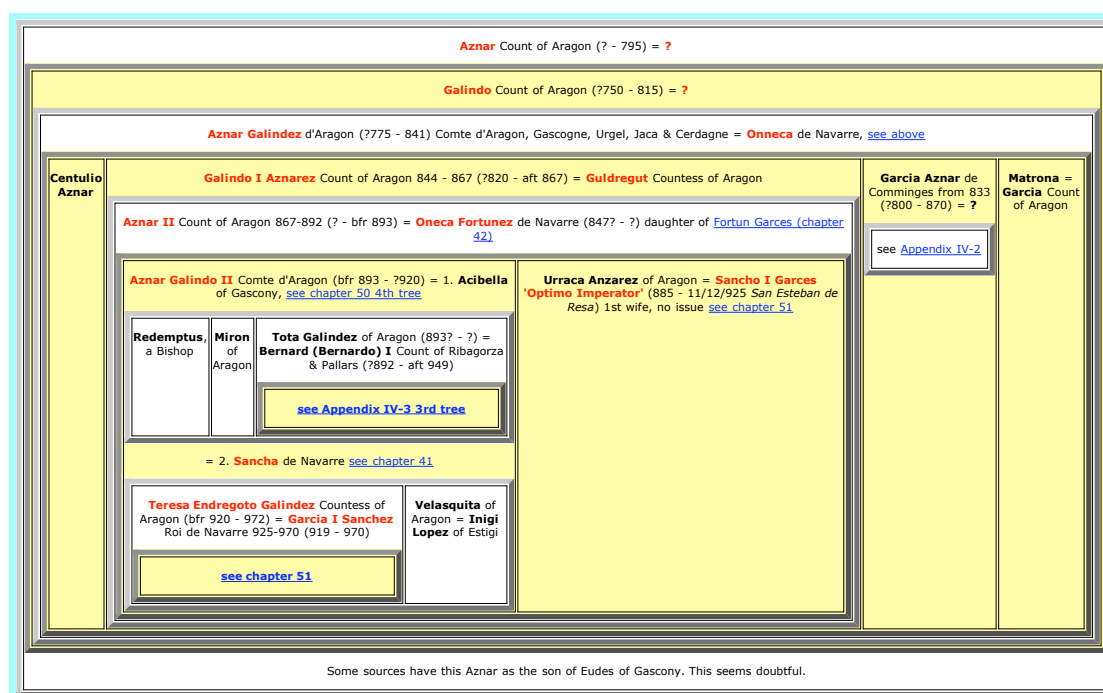
## Whatever happened to Gersinde?

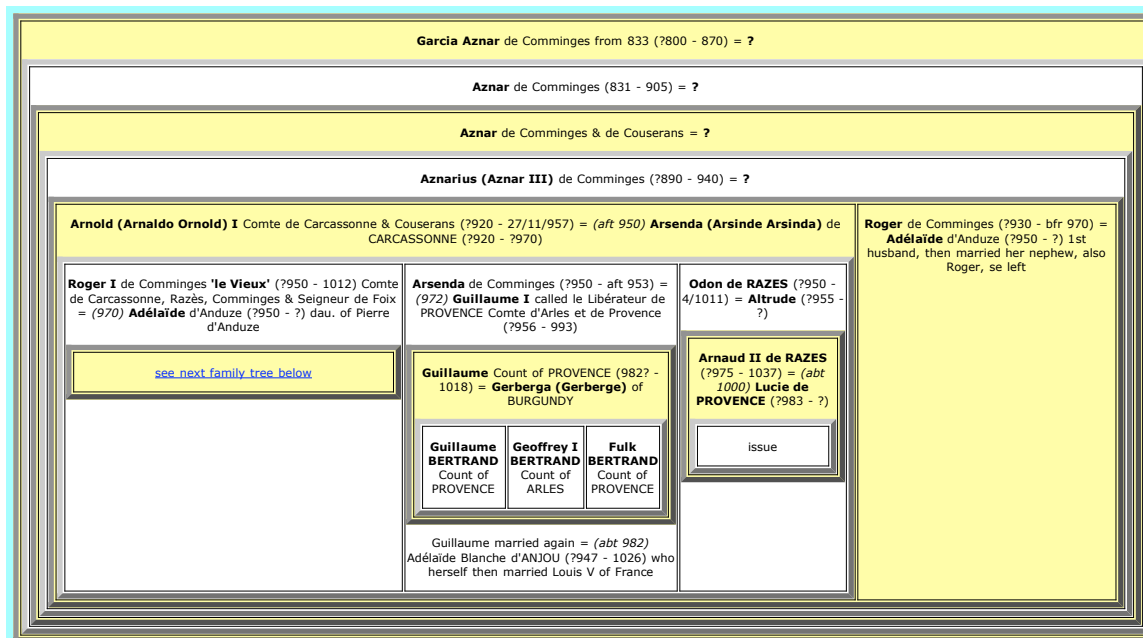
...or many of the other people in the family trees above. We drew a line at about 1200 when researching the family trees which descended from the Gascon Dukes, as Ken tried to connect up the original Volume One material with the hints in the introduction. So we know what happened to Gersinde & it seems only fair to share this with you. There is otherwise, no pressing need to read from here to the end of this appendix! Since the period Ken reviewed covered about 600 years, about 22 generations to be conservative, if each generation only replaced itself, one would be looking at 4,000,000 people but fortunately, these people married into a small social & political circle & the criss-crossing of cousin marriages simplify matters considerably. Indeed, when he came to add Sancho Mitarra to the search, all his descendants he could trace married back into material he already had. Let us hope some of these were love matches & not just political or financial deals. Absolutely no apology is offered for the multiplicity of languages used!

### Appendix IV - 2 - Aznar

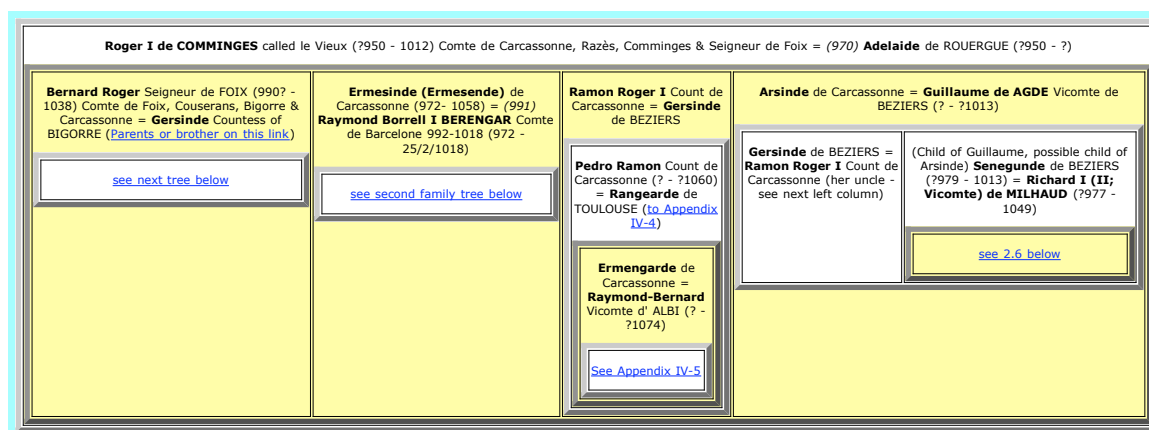
...married Onneca, the daughter of Lope Centull, who was himself, the son of Adalric. His descendants became enmeshed with the families of Carcassonne and Foix. In the thirteenth century, these became leading supporters of the Cathar sect, which was brutally suppressed by the Catholic Church in collusion with the French monarchy's agenda to extend its power into the unruly South. Although the family usually married into the other families on either side of the Pyrenees, tentacles also extended into Lotharingia and England. The first tree is a repeat of that in chapter 48 because it is otherwise difficult to make sense of the subsequent trees.

#### 2.1 Tree 1

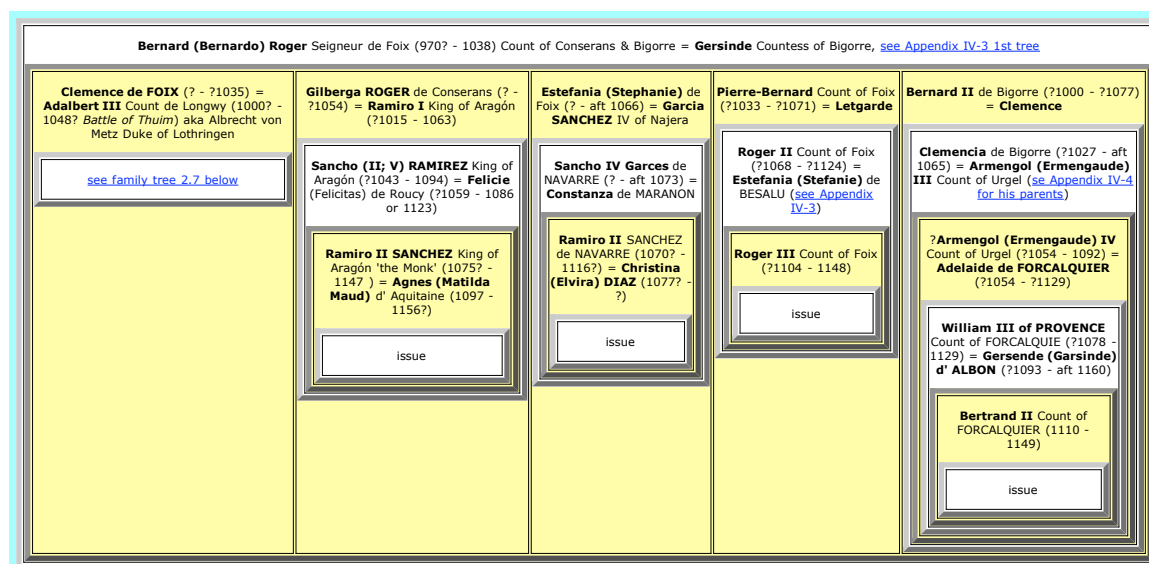




## 2.2 Tree 2 - Roger de Comminges & Adelaide de Rouergue. Rouergue is North of Carcassonne



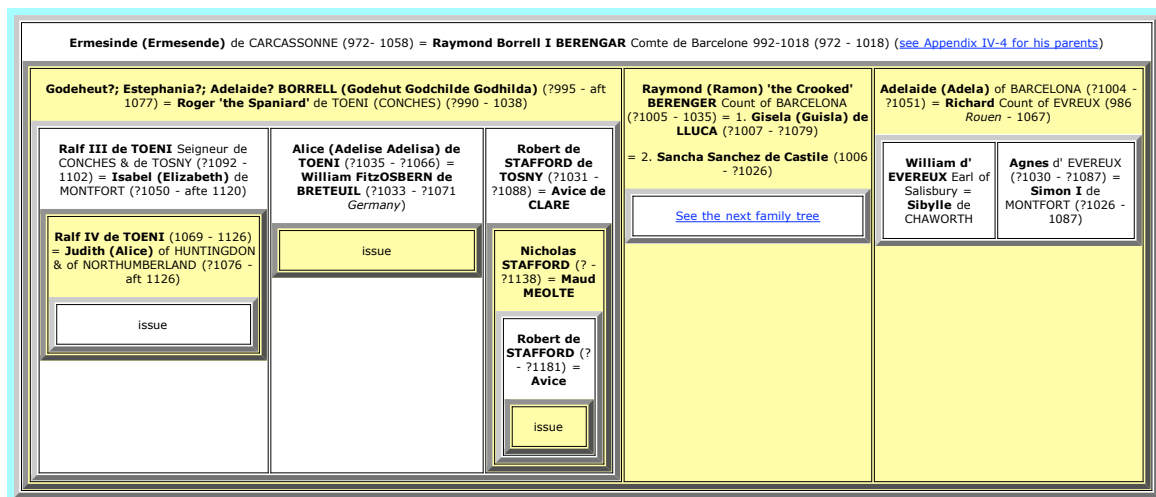
## 2.2 Tree 3 - Bernard of Foix and Gersinde of Bigorre. Gersinde's roots follow in the next section. Foix is South-West of Carcassonne & East of Bigorre.



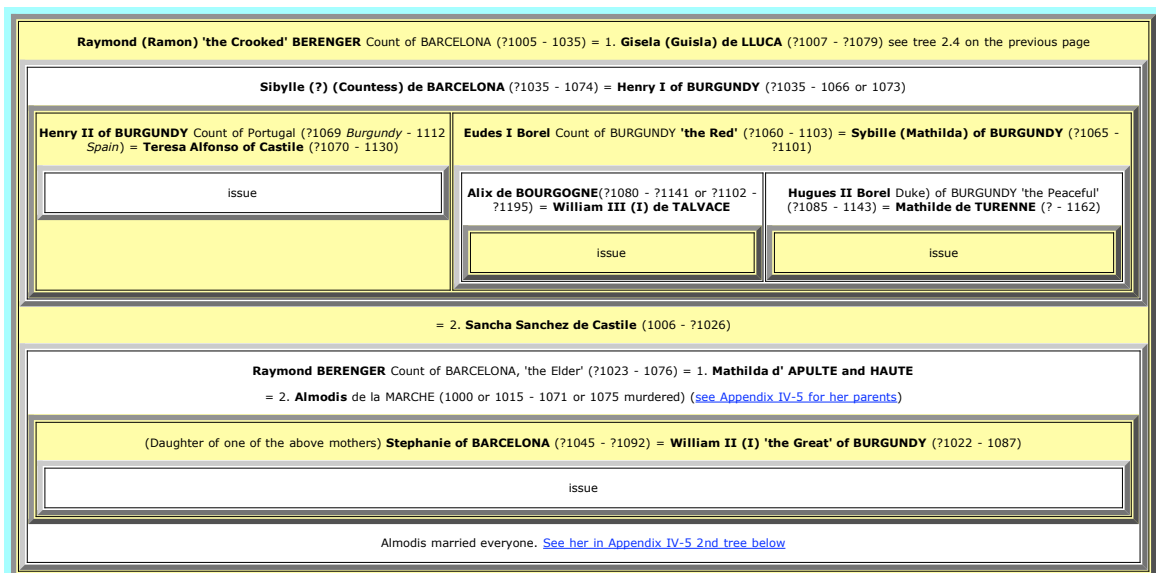


## Foix

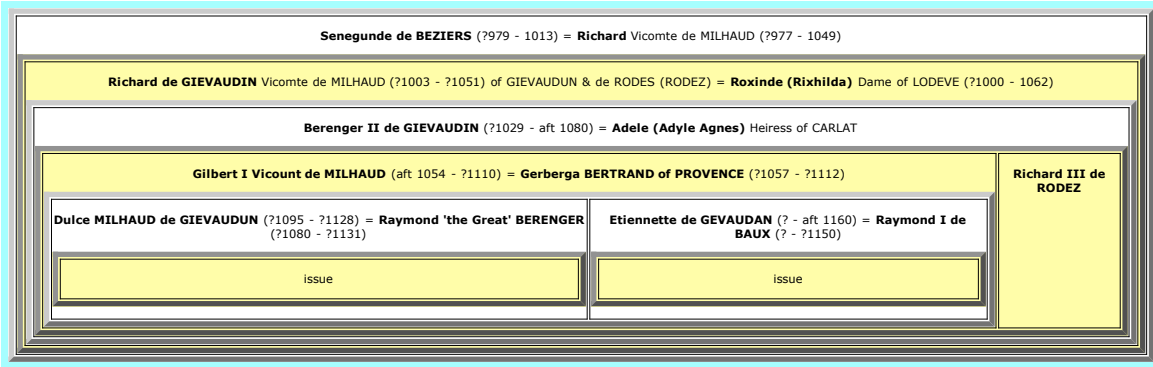
### 2.2 Tree 4 - Ermesinde & Raymond Borrell extending the family links South of the Pyrenees



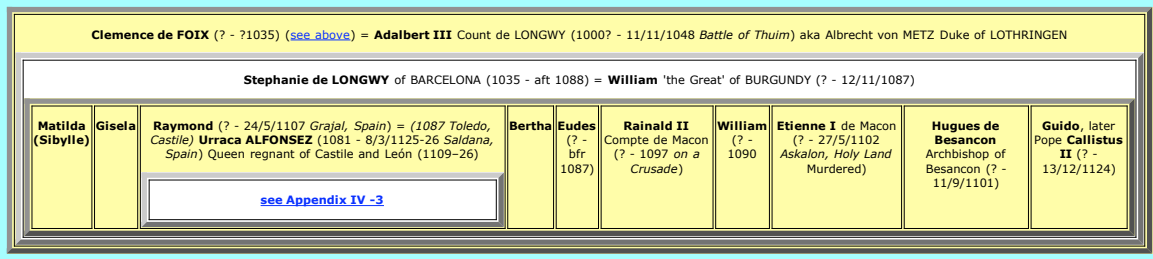
### 2.2 Tree 5 - Raymond the Crooked & Gersinde de Fezensac from Chapter 37



2.2 Tree 6 - Senegunde de Beziers & Richard de Milhaud

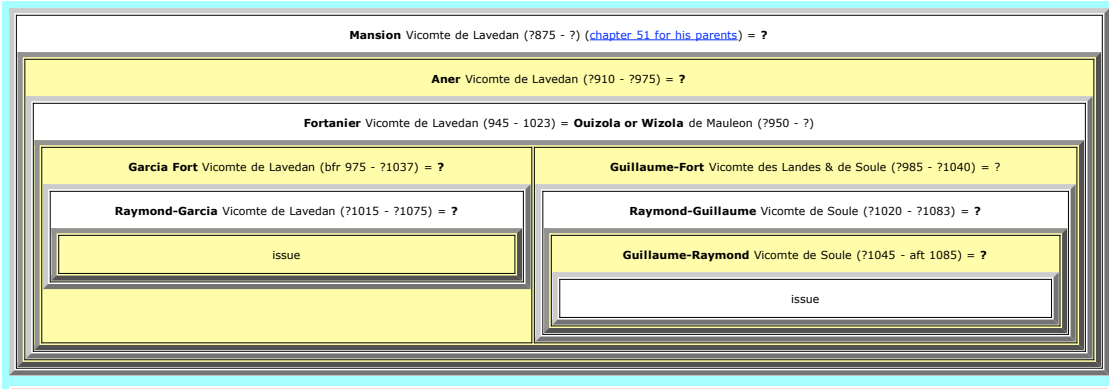


2.2 Tree 7 - Clemence de Foix & Adalbert of Longwy

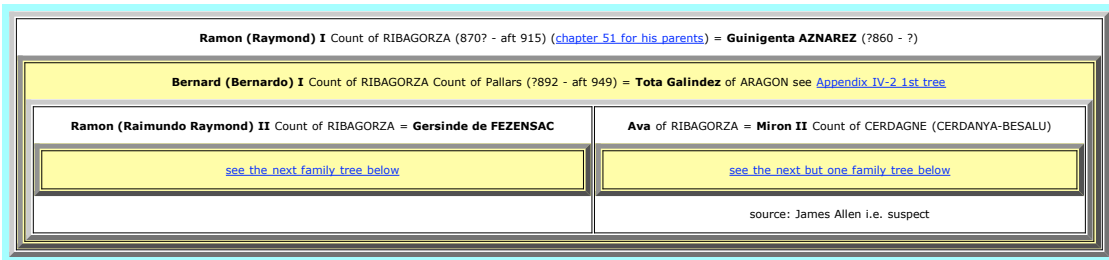


Appendix IV - 3 Descendents of Loup de Bigorre

Tree 1 - Unaccounted for in chapter 51 are his sons Mansion & Ramon. Mansion was Vicomte de Lavedan, which is in the Pyrenees. This line is full of Fort-names but they were dead ends.

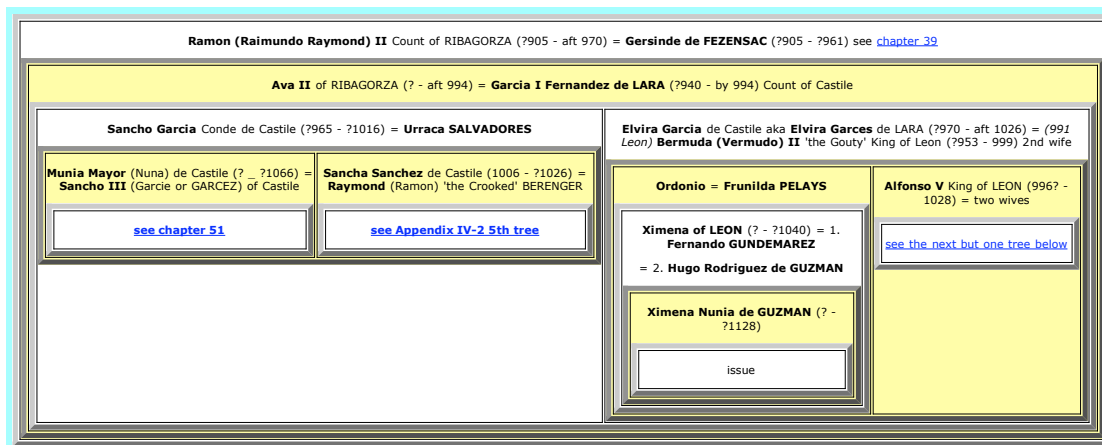


Tree 2 - Ramon's family, the Ribagorzans married back into the Fezensacs. Ribagorza is on the South side of the Pyrenees between Aragon and Pallars.

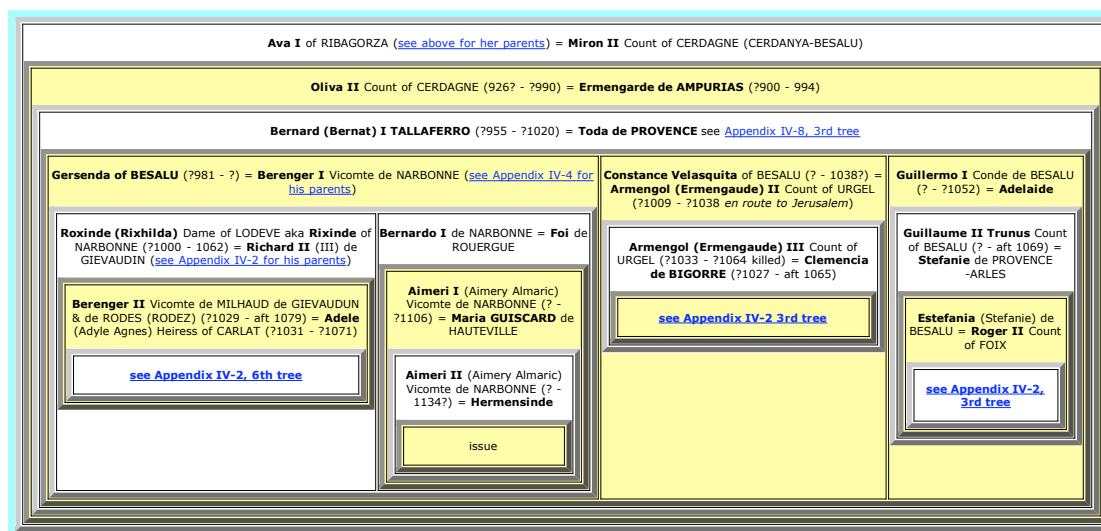




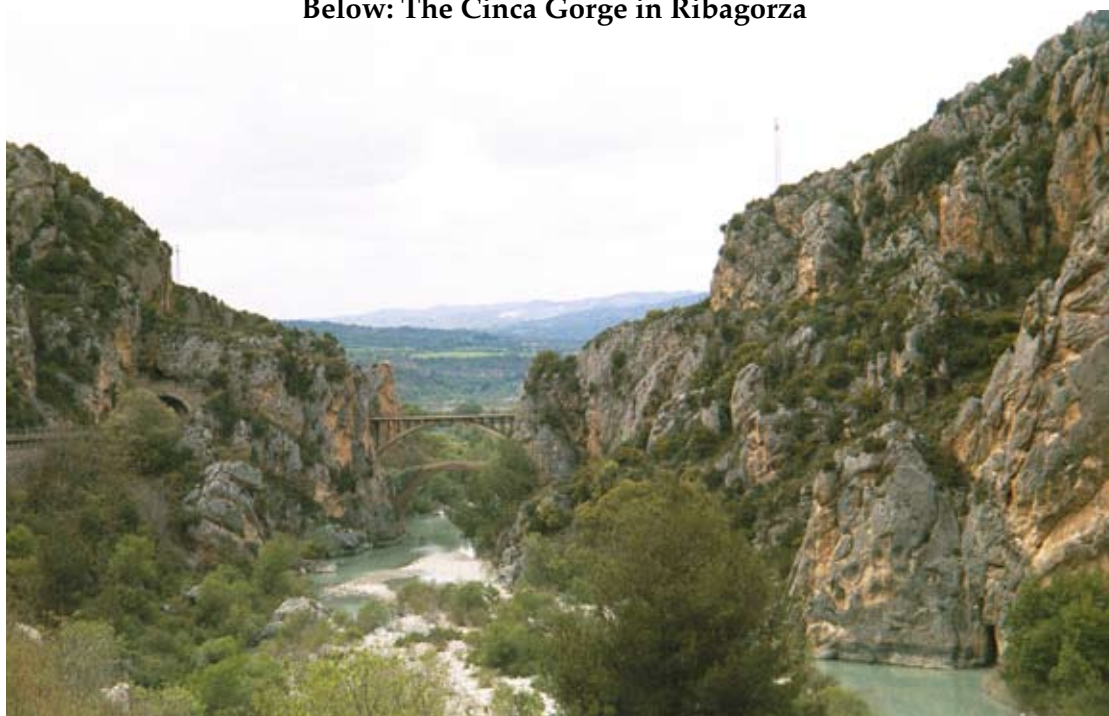
### Tree 3 - Ramon of Ribagorza & Gersinde of Fezensac. Gersinde last appeared in chapter 39.



**Tree 4** - Ava I of Ribagorza. There were two Avas. This is the earlier one. The later is seen on the tree above in this section. She married Miron, Count of Cerdagne, a high plain surrounded by the Pyrenees East of Andorra and North of Ribagorza. Because of the various dynastic problems & wars much later in 1659, some of modern Cerdagne is French but completely surrounds a small piece of Spain around the town of Llivia.

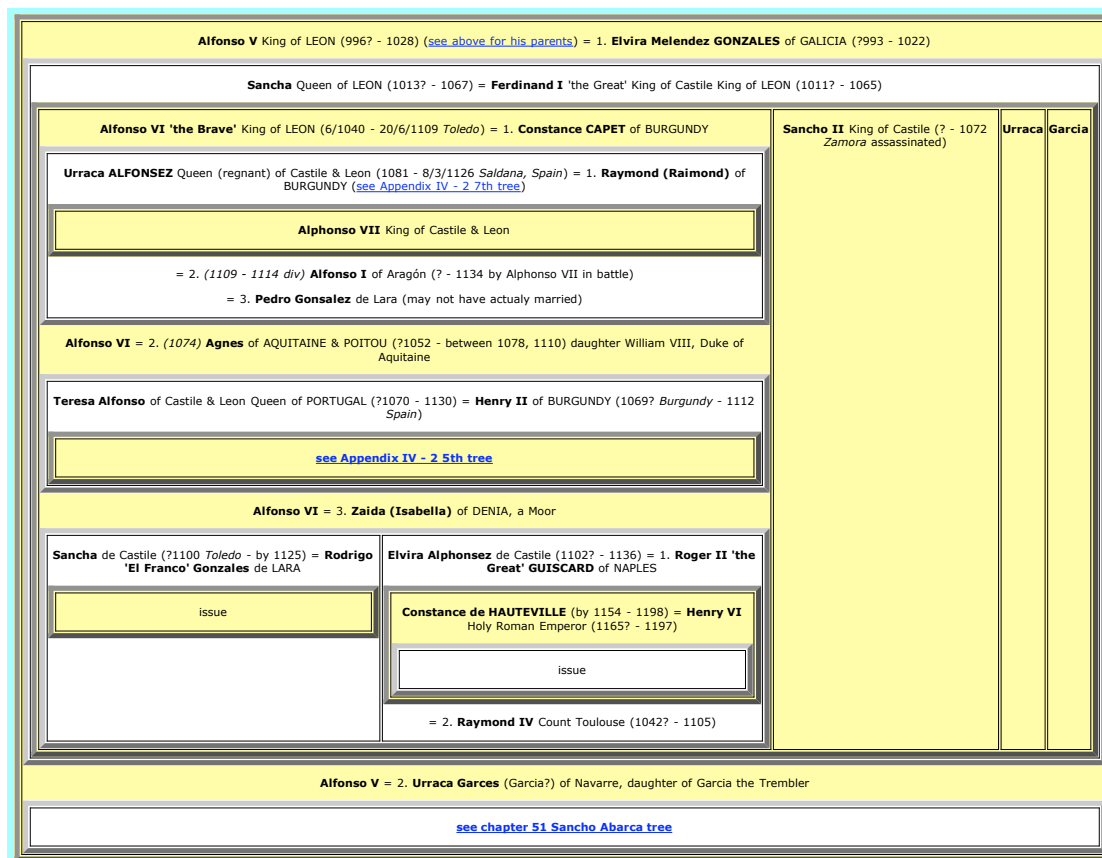


Below: The Cinca Gorge in Ribagorza



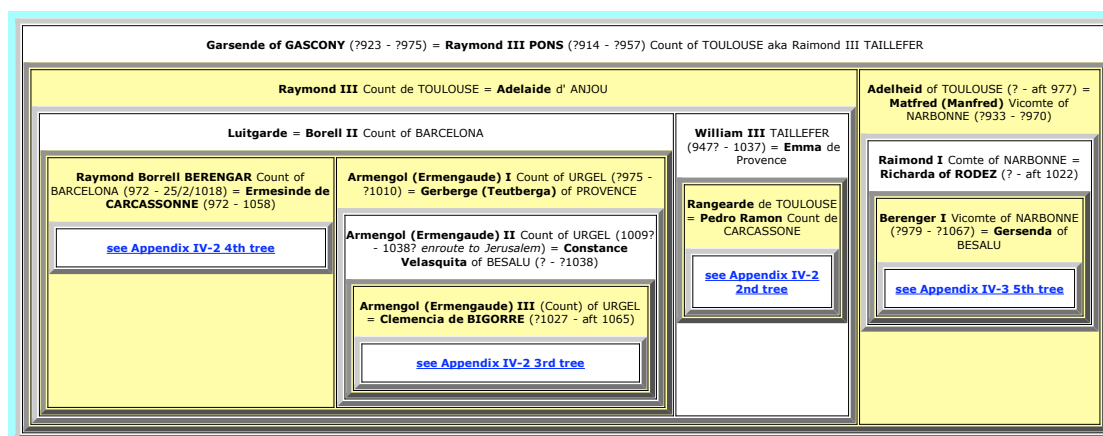


**Tree 5** - Alfonso V & Elvira. Deep in Spain, now. Their son Alphonso VI was deposed by his brother Sancho & had to flee to the Moorish court in Toledo but sister Urraca seems to have arranged the assassination of Sancho, whereupon Alphonso regained the monarchy & took Galicia from his other brother Garcia. He took on the Moors, initially successfully but they defeated him in the end. However, he gave an inspiring push to the Christian drive to get rid of the Moors. His general, known as 'El Cid' is more than legendary, modernising military strategy & tactics. Alphonso is credited in one source with also marrying Princess Agatha of England but this cannot be true, as the dates do not add up & I could find no record of Agatha (daughter of William the Conqueror) marrying anyone. His daughter Urraca Alfonsez is also interesting. We met her first husband in Appendix IV section 2, 7th tree. She was a Queen regnant. Her son Alphonso helped her divorce her 2nd husband, Alphonso of Aragon whom he eventually killed & Alphonso eventually succeeded her as monarch. At least, Alphonso of Aragon kept up the pressure on the Moors.



## Appendix IV - 4 Garsende of Gascony

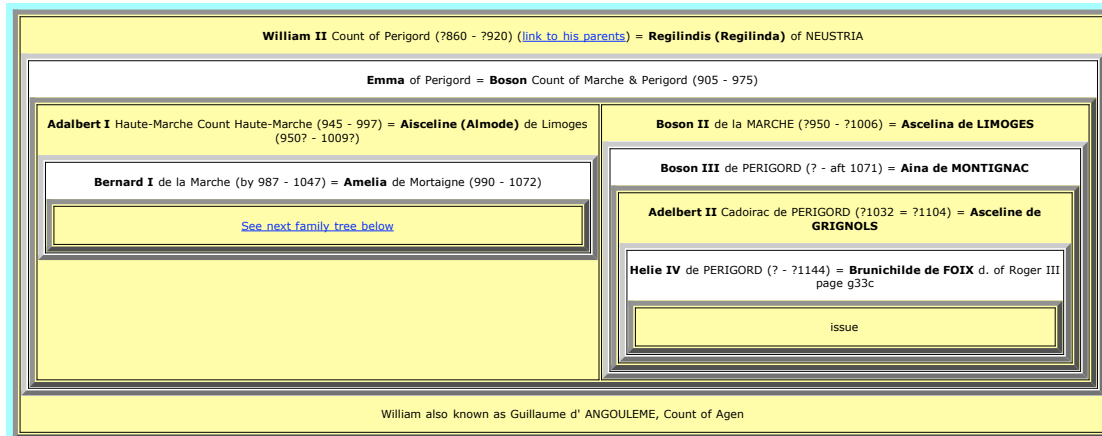
....was the daughter of Garcia Sanchez 'Le Courbe' Duke of Gascony, see the 4th family tree in chapter 43. She married into the the similarly independent-minded county of Toulouse.



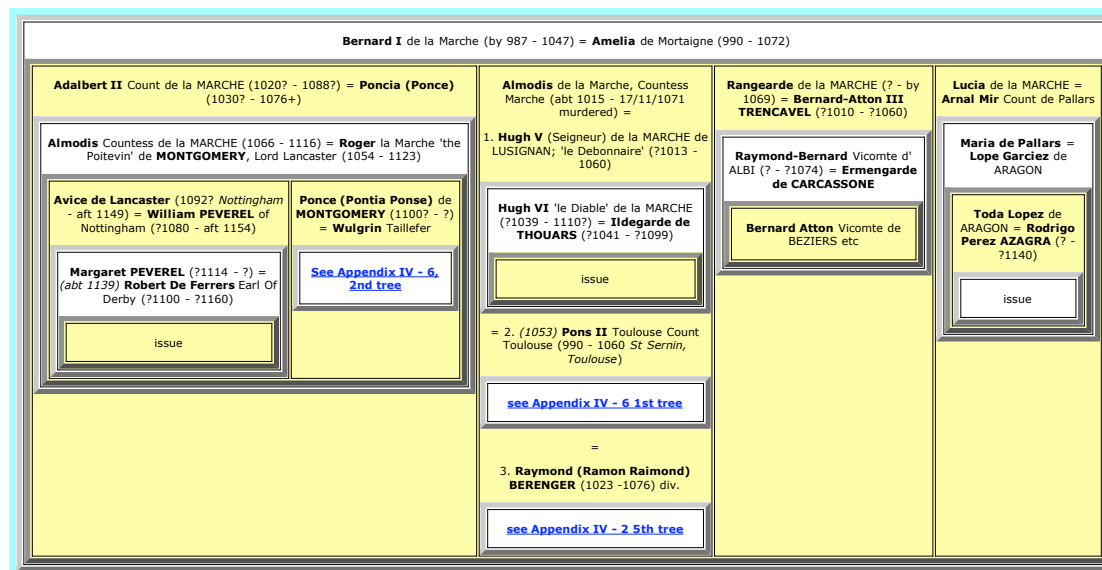
## Appendix IV - 5 William II Count of Perigord

This apparently unexciting family tree of the son of Roseline d'Agen & thus, brother-in-law of 'Le Courbe', contains much of the cousin-marriage glue that holds these families together, including the much-married (& ultimately murdered) Almodis de la Marche. Note that there are two Almodis', the younger marrying Roger de Montgomery. The Trencavels also marry in. They were to be of much interest during the Cathar period, which was a little later than the remit we had given ourselves in the search for the Delaforces.

Tree 5.1 - William & Regilindis



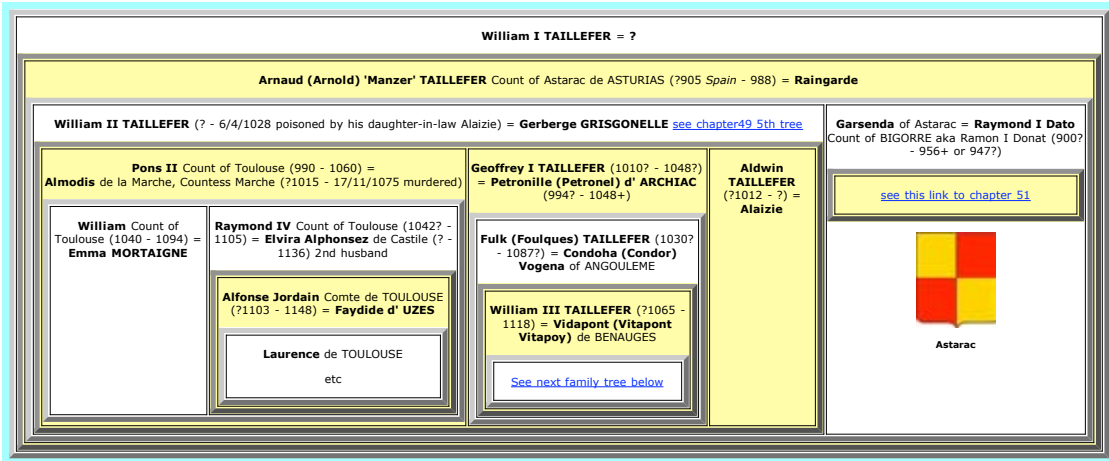
Tree 5.2 - Bernard & Amelia. Introducing Almodis the much-married.



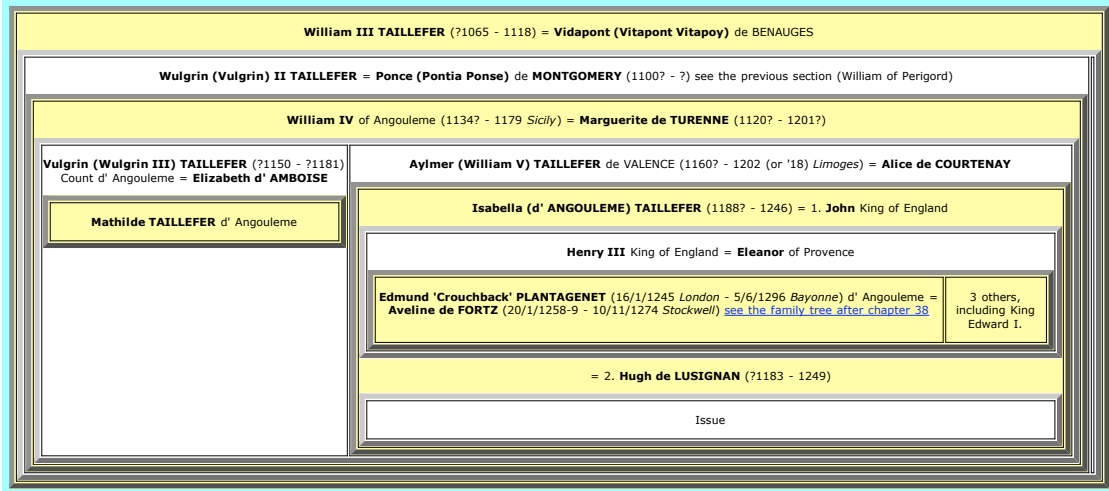
Appendix V - 6 The Taillefers - William I Taillefer

William I Taillefer was the grandson of Roseline d’Agen, the daughter of Dhoude of Gascony (see in chapter 50). This tree is interesting because, apart from the usual criss-cross of cousin marriages, including the much-married Almodis de la Marche, we have Raymond IV of Toulouse, one of the leaders of the First Crusade, the Queen of King John of England & his grandson Edmund Crouchback marrying to Aveline de Fortz, one of the mysterious Albermales of chapter 38.

**Tree 6.1 - William.** While his son Arnaud was big in Spain, the family soon put out marriage tentacles back into southern France



Tree 6.2 - William III & the English connexion



# Appendix V

## American trees from Matthew

Because of the obscurity of many of their roots, Americans can be particularly interested in them. Many of the true Delaforces in the USA derive from the Matthew who was born in Greenwich, Connecticut in 1640. Apart from the material discovered by Patrick in 1980, other family members have contributed material to Ken's web site. All that has been received to date are included below & on subsequent pages:-

Matthew LAFORS (abt 1620 - ?) = (1640 St. Olaves Benet, London) ?					
Matthew (De la FORCE) FORCE (abt 1640 to 1645 Gravesend, Long Island NY - aft 1678) discharged as a soldier 1669, lived on Broadway, New York City, 1675-1678 = (4/1666 and 7 Albany NY or Gravesend NY) Elizabeth PALMER (1653-1674) daughter of Col. John Palmer					
<p><b>Benjamin FORCE</b> (abt 1668 - 16/8/1734 Gravesend, Long Island) of Wrentham and Dorchester, Mass., and Woodbridge, N.J., clothier and mill owner = (1688 or 9) <b>Elizabeth BUNN</b> (?- bfr 1774)</p> <p>See <a href="#">Benjamin Force family tree below</a></p>	<p>Sergeant <b>Thomas FORCE</b> (1668 to 1672 - 1722 Woodbridge NJ) of Westchester, N.Y. and Woodbridge, N.J. = ?</p> <p><b>Obadiah FORCE</b> (1691 - 1789) of New York and Essex County, N.J. = <b>Johanna MANNING</b> (also of Huguenot descent)</p> <p><b>Manning FORCE</b> = (1751) <b>Lucretia WINCHELL</b></p> <p><b>William FORCE</b> (1752 - ca 1827) = (1788) <b>Sarah FERGUSON</b> (1765 - 1801)</p> <p>See William Force family tree immediately below</p>	<p>Sergeant <b>Matthew FORCE</b> (1670 - ? b&amp;d Woodbridge NJ) of Queens County N.Y. and Woodbridge, N.J. = (1691 London, England) <b>Joan PRIOR</b> (returned to Delaware)</p>	<p><b>Mark FORCE</b> (abt 1674 New York NY - ?) = 1. (13/12/1698 Wrentham) <b>Deborah MACCANE</b> (? - after 10/1707)</p> <p>See the family tree on <a href="#">this link</a></p> <p>= 2. (29/3/1709 Wrentham) <b>Sarah HILLS</b></p>	<b>Ebenezer FORCE</b>	<b>Elizabeth FORCE</b>
Additional material supplied by Cindy (de la Force) Taylor on 14-Dec-2000 from a letter dated & written by August 24, 1926 R.W. Vosburgh Genealogist and Historian 13 Lenox Place Staten Island, N.Y.					

**William FORCE** (1752 - ca 1827) = (1788) **Sarah FERGUSON** (1765 - 1801)

**Manning FORCE (Rev.)** (1789 - 1862) = (1814) **Nancy MONRO** (1791 - 1868)

**William Monro FORCE** (1817 - 1891) = (1840) **Mary Elizabeth COOKE** (1825 - 1895)

**Mary Francis FORCE** (1841 - 1930) = (1865) **James Langdon MARVIN** (1842 - 1913)

See Marvin family tree immediately below

**Peter FORCE** = **Hannah EVANS**

**Charles FORCE** = **Mary Elizabeth MATTHEWS**

9 others

**Alice Riggs FORCE** = **Charles DUNLAP, Jr**

5 others

**Charles DUNLAP III**

**Zilpha FORCE** (1908 - ?) = **William Henry LAWRENCE**  
Grandparents of Gregory Lawrence.

2 others

Peter Force founded the Library of Congress

at least 5 others

**Mary Francis FORCE** (1841 - 1930) = (1865) **James Langdon MARVIN** (1842 - 1913)  
1st five children

**William Force MARVIN** (1866 - 1928) = (1893) **Anne Elizabeth HIGHBIE**

**Laura Beecher MARVIN** (1867 - 1936) = (1892) **William Jeffrey AUCHTERLONE** (? - 1935)

**Fred Munro MARVIN** (1869 - ?) = (1894) **Lulu CLIFF**

**Viola Cockman MARVIN** (1871 - ?) = (1891) **Clinton Grey HALSEY** (? - 1940)

**Harry Cleveland MARVIN** (1873 - 1876)

2nd four children

**Elizabeth Cooke MARVIN** (1875 - ?) = (1900) **James Falks SISSERSON**

**Lucy May MARVIN** (1876 - 1878)

**James Langdon MARVIN** (1878 - 1883)

**Mignonette de la Force MARVIN** (20/8/1882 - ?) = (28/10/1903) **Samuel MacDonough RIKER** (26/3/1879 - ?)

**Monroe Marvin RIKER** (6/12/1904 - ?) = (10/5/1940) **Emigh Margaret CHRISTENSEN** (20/2/1906 - ?) (daughter of **Christian Frederick Christensen** (1870 - 1934) and **Lydia Jane Emigh** (1874 - ?))

**Barbara Marvin RIKER** (22/1/1908 - ?)

**Benjamin FORCE** (abt 1668 - 8/1734 Gravesend, Long Island) = (1688 or 9) **Elizabeth BUNN**

**Benjamin FORCE** (1/1/1689 Newport RI (/) - ?)

**Thomas FORCE** (13/9/1693 Woodbridge, Middlesex Co, NJ - 21/5/1732) = (1715 **Woodbridge, Middlesex Co, NJ**) **Mary SPENCER** (c1694 - c1/5/1754 Woodbridge NJ)

[See this family tree on the next page](#)

**Matthew FORCE** (24/4/1695 Wrentham, MA or 25/4/1695 - ?) lived in Woodbridge, NJ

**Mary FORCE** (19/7/1700 - ?)

**Charity FORCE** (13/9/1704 - ?) = maybe **Jonathan FREEMAN**

**Hannah FORCE** (4/2/1706 or 7 Wrentham, MA or Woodbridge, NJ - 28/8/1740) = **John NOE** of Woodbridge, NJ.

**Henry FORCE** (1707 - ?)

**Charity NOE** (about 1729 Elizabethtown, NJ - ?) = (about 1750) **George BADGLEY** (1726-1794)

Additional information from Peter Burrows

# Cindy (Force) Taylor's Family Tree

**Thomas FORCE and Mary SPENCER**

[Link to further back](#)

**Thomas FORCE** (13/9/1693 Woodbridge, Middlesex Co, NJ - 21/5/1732 Woodbridge) = (1715 Woodbridge, Middlesex Co, NJ) **Mary SPENCER** (c1694 - c1/5/1754 Woodbridge NJ)

**Thomas Palmer FORCE** (c1733 Greenwich CT - 12/7/1793) = (23/1/1759) **Agnes ELSTON** (1738 - 13/4/1813 Woodbridge NJ)

[See Peter Burrows' page on this link](#)

**Samuel FORCE** (1726-1799) = **Sarah FREEMAN** (1728-1806)

[See the page on this link](#)

**James FORCE** (abt 1740 Essex NJ - 21/11/1770 Newark NJ)= (abt 1798) **Mary STEVBEN** (abt 1777 Essex NJ - ?)

See the next tree below

**Henry FORCE**

**Timothy FORCE**

**Charles FORCE**

**James FORCE** (abt 1740 Essex NJ - 21/11/1770 Newark NJ)= (abt 1798) **Mary STEVBEN** (abt 1777 Essex NJ - ?)

**Palmer FORCE** (1799 NJ - 12/3/1847 Harrison (vicinity of Howard), Winnebago Co. IL) = (29/11/1863) **Annie "Anna" JEWETT** (21/6/1844 Attica NY - 1923 Harrison, Winnebago Co. IL)

**Washington Palmer FORCE** (6/1834 Webster Corners, Lapeer MI - 1/2/1900 Rockford, Winnebago Co IL)

**Alonzo Chauncey FORCE** 1st (13/6/1839 Webster MI - 14/11/1918 KS) = (29/11/1863) **Esther Melvina GROVER** (21/6/1844 - 1923)

See the next tree below

**Fannie FORCE** (1815 Webster Corners, Lapeer MI - 1821)

**Hezekiah FORCE** (1794 NJ - 22/12/1880)

**Charlotte FORCE** (1808 NJ - ?)

**Alonzo Chauncey FORCE** 1st (13/6/1839 - 14/11/1918) = (29/11/1863) **Esther Melvina GROVER** (21/6/1844 - 1923)

**Eddie Palmer FORCE** (31/8/1861 - ?)

**Adelbert Llewellyn FORCE 1st** (16/12/1863 Harrison, Winnebago Co. IL - 9/10/1930 on a farm SE of Longton KS) = (6/12/1896 Grants Pass OR) **Achsah Inez REYNOLDS** (22/7/1877 Polkton, Ottawa Co. MI - 12/7/1963 Moline KS)

See the next tree below

**Adella Llewella FORCE** (27/7/1866 - ?)

**Minnie Etta FORCE** (31/3/1869 Harrison IL 18/12/1887)

**Anna Belle FORCE** (26/3/1872 - ?)

**Frank Alonzo FORCE** (12/6/1875 - 1972) = **Margaret CHRISTY** (1879 - 1958)

**Adelbert Llewellyn FORCE 1st** (16/12/1863 Harrison (vicinity of Howard) Winnebago Co. IL - 9/10/1930 on a farm SE of Longton KS) = (6/12/1896 Grants Pass OR) **Achsah Inez REYNOLDS** (22/7/1877 Polkton, Ottawa Co. MI - 12/7/1963 Moline KS)

<b>Alonzo Chauncey FORCE 2nd</b> (21/9/1897 Grants Pass OR - 9/11/1978) = (1919) <b>Elizabeth TAYLOR</b> (? - 25/7/1971)	<b>Adelbert Llewellyn FORCE 2nd</b> (13/4/1899 Grants Pass OR - 5/1/1985) = (24/5/1924) <b>Velma Laverne JONES</b> (? - 18/9/1973)	<b>Waldron Palmer FORCE</b> (25/7/1901 Grants Pass OR - 1962) = 1. <b>Sally</b> = 2. <b>Helen</b>	<b>May Inez FORCE</b> (30/5/1904 Howard KS - 31/5/1958 Wichita KS) = (30/5/1925 Independence KS) <b>William Aaron BALDWIN</b> (12/12/1900 La Cygne KS - 7/7/1984 Show Low Arizona)	<b>William Elmer FORCE</b> (5/8/1908 Howard KS - 12/6/1980) = (14/1/1929) <b>Florence Mary SINGLETON</b>	<b>Fred Willis FORCE</b> (5/5/1915 Howard KS - 24/8/1974) = <b>Dorothy HILLMAN</b> or <b>HILEMAN</b>
			<b>Peggy May BALDWIN</b> (b 17/10/1929 Chanute KS) = (31/12/1953) <b>Lonnie Dale TAYLOR</b> (b 16/9/1930 Huntsville AK)	<b>2 brothers &amp; 2 sisters</b> <a href="#">e-mail for details</a>	
			<b>Cindy Sue TAYLOR</b> (b 17/9/1954 Aberdeen WA) <b>Ken's informant</b> <a href="#">Hit this to e-mail her</a>		

### More facts about Achsah:-

- 1877** - Born in Saginaw, Michigan, one of eleven children, including twins.
- 1886** - Age 9, moved west with her family by wagon on the Oregon Trail and settled in Grants Pass, Oregon.
- 1896** - Age 19, married in Grants Pass, Oregon and later three children were born in Oregon and three more after moving to Howard, Kansas. The family raised riding horses and were farmers.
- 1902** - Age 25, moved with her family to Kansas by train and told stories about the Native Americans who were selling their goods at the train stations.
- 1930** - Age 53, her husband died after a long illness.
- 1936** - Age 59, traveled from Howard, Kansas to Long Beach, California in the sidecar of a Harley Davidson motorcycle with her 21 year old son. She kept a diary of her trip which was transcribed in 1994.
- 1939** - Age 62, returned to Grants Pass, Oregon for a family reunion.
- 1958** - Age 80, her only daughter died at the age of 53, after surgery. Her Granddaughter and Great Granddaughter (Cindy Taylor, age 3-1/2) flew to Kansas for the funeral.
- 1963** - Age 85, died in Howard, Kansas.
- 1993** - Many of her relatives remained in Oregon and were located in 1993 by searching for records at the Mormon Family History Center.
- 2001** - There have been at least six sets of identical twins born, and three sets are living today.



## Peter Burrows' Family Tree

**Thomas Palmer FORCE** (c1733 Greenwich CT - 12/7/1793) =  
(23/1/1759) **Agnes ELSTON** (1738 - 13/4/1813 Woodbridge NJ)

<b>Elizabeth FORCE</b>	<b>Margaret FORCE</b> (6/1/1765 Woodbridge NJ - 8/2/1809 Broadalbin, Fulton Co NY) = (27/8/1786 Woodbridge NJ) <b>Ephraim PALMER</b> (17/12/1760 Greenwich CT - 30/6/1852 Harlem, IL)	<b>Ezra FORCE</b>	<b>Hannah FORCE</b>	<b>Demaris FORCE</b>	<b>Martha FORCE</b>	<b>Mary Ann FORCE</b>	<b>Agnes FORCE</b>
See the next tree below							

[Back link to Thomas' father](#)

**Margaret FORCE** (6/1/1765 Woodbridge NJ - 8/2/1809 Broadalbin, Fulton Co NY) =  
(27/8/1786 Woodbridge NJ) **Ephraim PALMER** (17/12/1760 Greenwich CT - 30/6/1852 Harlem, IL)  
1st six children

<b>Thomas Force PALMER</b> (13/6/1787 Woodbridge NJ - 30/9/1865 Prairie Center, IL) = (30/5/1815 Broadalbin, Fulton Co NY) <b>Rebeckah SNOW</b> (1/10/1790 - ?)	<b>Agnes Force PALMER</b>	<b>Amy PALMER</b>	<b>Justus PALMER</b>	<b>Mary Ann PALMER = ? MERRIFIELD</b>	<b>Nathaniel Howe PALMER</b>
<a href="#">See the next tree below</a>					

2nd five children

<b>Jonathan Lockwood PALMER</b>	<b>Abram Elston PALMER</b>	<b>Ephraim Lee PALMER</b>	<b>Henry Howe PALMER</b>	<b>Margaret Force PALMER</b> (1808 - ?)
---------------------------------	----------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------	---

**Thomas Force PALMER** (13/6/1787 Woodbridge NJ - 30/9/1865 Prairie Center, IL) =  
(30/5/1815 Broadalbin, Fulton Co NY) **Rebeckah SNOW** (1/10/1790 - ?)

<b>Margaret McCoon PALMER</b>	<b>Lydia Hubbard PALMER = Orrin GRIDLEY</b>	<b>Joseph Snow PALMER = Cynthia PARKER</b>	<b>Eliza Ann PALMER = Loren A. WILLIAMS</b>	<b>Chloe Ann PALMER = Noah POST</b>	<b>Ephraim Milo PALMER = Sarah H. BUTLER</b>  <b>Walter Butler PALMER = Mary F. WHITE</b>  <b>Margaret Allison PALMER = Samuel J. BURROWS MD</b>  <b>Peter BURROWS</b> (our informant) = (1968) <b>Pamela L. STEINER</b>  <b>Rebeckah Snow BURROWS</b> (b 1970) = (1997) <b>Erik R. ADDINGTON</b>  <b>Henry Milo ADDINGTON</b> (b10/4/2000)
-------------------------------	---	--	---	-------------------------------------	---

### Carole Chun's Force Family Tree

**Matthew (De la FORCE) FORCE** (1640 to 1645 *Gravesend, Long Island NY* - aft 1678) discharged as a soldier 1669, lived on Broadway, New York City, 1675-1678 =  
(4/1666 and 7 Albany NY or Gravesend NY) **Elizabeth PALMER** (1653-1674) daughter of Col. John Palmer

**Mark FORCE** (abt 1674 *New York NY* - ?) = 1. (13/12/1698 *Wrentham*) **Deborah MACCANE** (? - after 10/1707)

**Richard FORCE** (23/10/1707 *Mass* - ?) = **Rhoda WEST**

**Jesse FORCE** (13/5/1743 *Mass* - ?) = (1751) **Ruth MOSS**

**Charles FORCE** (14/12/1766 *Connecticut* - ca 1827) = (1788) **Lucretia FRANCHER** or **FRAYER**

**Standish F. VORSE** (9/3/1793 *CN or Lexington, NY* - ?) = **Mary BLANCHARD**

**Norman Tichner VORSE** (13/12/1821 *Harrison Co. Ohio* - ?) = **Elizabeth M. SEARLE**

**Addison VORSE**

**Justus VORSE**

**Charles VORSE**

**James VORSE**

**Cyrus VORSE**

**Harriet VORSE**

**Charles S. VORSE** (24/9/1854 *Iowa* - ?) = **Augusta TERRELL**

**Charles S. VORSE** (24/9/1888 *Iowa* - ?) = (1788) **Jessie PIERCE**

**Maureen V. VORSE** (29/12/1918 *Iowa* - ?) = **Donald Wells CATHCART**

**Carole CHUN**  
Our informant

= 2. (29/3/1709 *Wrentham*) **Sarah HILLS**

### Thomas Force's Family Tree - Information thanks to Kimberly Force

**Thomas FORCE** (21/12/1758 *Woodbridge, Middlesex, NJ* - 30/3/1827) = **Hannah SMITH**

**Charles FORCE (FORCE)** (29/11/1788 *Newark, Essex County, NJ* - ?) = **Elizabeth (Betsey) CONNER**

**John Smith FORCE** (20/5/1820 *Booneville, Cooper, Missouri* - ?) It is believed that this is the relative that changed our name and left to settle in San Augustine, TX = **Lucynthia (Lucinda) SMITH**

**Charles Abraham FORCE** (22/5/1861 *San Augustine, TX* - ?) = **Susan Ann (Susie) LOGGINS**

**Inlow FORCE** (12/6/1907 *San Augustine, TX* - ?) = (??/1925) **Emma Bell DAVIS** (8/1910 - ?)

**Inlow FORCE** (b 7/1944 *Jasper, Texas*) = (13/12/1963) **Dorothy Mae BEARD** (b 10/1943)

**Kimberly FORCE** (b 1975)  
Our informant

# Samuel Force's Family Tree - Information thanks to Jennifer (Force) Kelly Slade

**Samuel FORCE** (1726 Woodbridge, Middlesex, NJ - 1799)  
 = 1. (abt 1744) **Mary FREEMAN** (1728 Middlesex, NJ - 21/1/1753)  
 = 2. (4/7/1754) **Sarah FREEMAN** (5/4/1731 Brunswick, NJ -1806)

**Samuel FORCE**  
 (1757 Rahway,  
 Middlesex, NJ -1826)  
 = **Sarah BIRD** (1760  
 - abt 1830)

See next family  
 tree below

**Thomas FORCE**  
 (21/12/1758  
 Woodbridge,  
 Middlesex, NJ -  
 30/3/1827) =  
**Hannah SMITH**

**James  
 FORCE**  
 (1760  
 Woodbridge,  
 Middlesex,  
 NJ - ?)

**Jonathan FORCE**  
 (1766 Woodbridge,  
 Middlesex, NJ -  
 15/1/1850  
 Livingston, Essex,  
 NJ)

**Benjamin FORCE** (1772  
 Woodbridge, Middlesex, NJ -  
 1821 Essex, NJ) = **Elizabeth  
 MILLER** (1773 Middlesex, NJ  
 - ?)

See next but one family  
 tree below

**Freeman  
 FORCE** (abt  
 1774  
 Woodbridge,  
 Middlesex, NJ  
 - ?)

**Hannah  
 FORCE** (abt  
 1776  
 Woodbridge,  
 Middlesex, NJ  
 - ?)

**Samuel FORCE** (1757 Rahway, Middlesex, NJ -1826) = **Sarah BIRD** (1760 - abt 1830)

**Elisabeth FORCE** (1777-1856) = **William KELLEY** (1759-1841)

**Freeman Squire KELLEY** (1810-1897) = **Mary Ellen AILES** (1809-1892)

**Joseph C. KELLEY** (1836-1910) = **Eliza Ann LEWIS** (1840-1902)

**Freeman Squire KELLEY** (1862-1938) = **Lavina KERNs** (1874-1937)

**Joseph Aden KELLEY** (1903-1970) = **Lela Belle GRACE** (?)

Living

**Jennifer Kelly SLADE**

Our informant

**Benjamin FORCE** (1772 Woodbridge, Middlesex, NJ - 1821 Essex, NJ) = **Elizabeth MILLER** (1773 Middlesex, NJ - ?)

**Elisabeth FORCE** (16/8/1791  
 Rahway, Middlesex, NJ -  
 1/7/1808 Rahway)

**Henry FORCE**  
 (1795 Woodbridge,  
 Middlesex, NJ -?)

**Jeremiah FORCE**  
 (1796 Woodbridge,  
 Middlesex, NJ -?)

**Sarah FORCE** (1800  
 Woodbridge,  
 Middlesex, NJ -?)

**Freeman FORCE**  
 (1802 Woodbridge,  
 Middlesex, NJ -?)

**Randolph FORCE**  
 (1803 Woodbridge,  
 Middlesex, NJ -?)

# Appendix VI

## Our Straight Male Lines

Jimeno Sanchez de Navarre 'El Fuerte' (?764 - ?) a Basque = ?

Garcia Jimenez = ?

Jimeno Garcia = ?

Garcia II (Inigo Iniguez) Jimenez King of Navarre (845 - 890) = 2. Dadildis de Pallars

Sancho I 'Optimo Imperator' Garces (865 - 11/12/925 San Esteban de Resa) = Toda Aznarez de LARRON (885? - aft 970)

Garcia I SANCHEZ King of Navarre (919 - 22/2/970 Pequeña Gate, Church of San Esteban, in Castillo de Monjardín) = Teresa Endregoto Galindez Countess of Aragon (bfr 920 - 972)

Guillaume TERRIDE de Fortun Vicomte de Terride Prince de Verdun (935 - abt 993) = Ricsinde

Guillaume Fortun Prince de Verdun (955 - ?) = (975) Arabi / Aribert

Guillaume Fortun Prince de Verdun Vicomte de Louvigny & Gimoez (980 - ?) = Bracheute d'Armagnac

Bernard Baron de Fourcès (1005 - bfr 1070) = (1035) Azeline de Lomagne

Bernard de Fourcès (?1030 - ?) = ?

Bernard de Fourcès (?1050 - ?) = ?

Bernardus Sanche (?1080 - ?) = ?

Bernardu FOSSAT (?1100 - ?) Bishop of Agen = ?

Bernardo des FORC (?1120 - ?) = SANCIA

Bernard de FOEST (?1140 - ?) archpriest of ORNON = ?

Bernard del FOSSAR (?1160 - aft 1196) = ?

missing generation

Bernard ODON FORTO (?1200 - ?) = ?

Bernard de Fourcès (?1220 - ?) = (abt 1240) CLARMONDE

Bernard de Fourcès (?1240 - ?) = ?

Bernard de Fourcès (?1260 - ?) = ?

BERNARD JOURDAIN de la Force seigneur du chateau de Fourcès (?1280 - ?) = Baudoine DUPORT

Bernard de FORCE (?1300 - ?) lawyer in Toulouse = (4/5/1320) ASSALIDE dau of GERARD de GALARD.

Bernard DE FOSSAT / FORCIA (1330? - 1386) Abbot of St. Montreal = ?

Bertrand de la Forsa the elder Abbot of Meymac = ?

Bertrand de la Forsa the younger Abbot of Meymac = ?

BERTRAN FORTHON goldsmith of BORDEAUX in 1449 (?1405 - ?) = (?1425) ?

Lord Bernard DE LA FORCE (about 1427 - 14/4/1471 Battle of Barnet) = (1445) ?

Sir Bernard de la Forssa (1446 Auvergne - 1510) English Ambassador to Spain = (1466) ?

Sir Anthony DELAFORCE (1470 - 1510) Bishop of Paris, Nevers, Member of Paris Parlement = (1488) ?

Sieur Jean/John DELAFORCE 1st (1489 - 1537) Sieur de St. Eloy, Abbot, Conseilleur Emperor Charles V. Henry VIII's trouble-shooter = (1506) Louise LE BAILLY

Sieur Jean/John DELAFORCE 2nd (1506 - 1572) Wealthy goldsmith, lawyer of Amiens, Protestant = (1524) Catherine de ST. THOUAY

Sieur Jean DELAFORCE 3rd (1525 - 1609) Cure Ligeur of St. Bartholemew, Abbot, wrote professional political Journal = (1546) ?

Sieur Jean DELAFORCE (1547 - ?) Minister of War and Camps to Henri IV, disgraced 1604, reinstated 1607. = (1570) Mary de CANTELEU

Sieur Jean DELAFORCE 5th (1574 - ?) Court Clerk Poitiers in his youth, alderman of Paris, St. Gervaise, Boisard, Collot = (1596) ?

Sieur Jean Jennepin DELAFORCE 1st (1600 - 1678 Calais) Fervent Huguenot, merchant, member of Rouen Parlement = (about 1620) ?

Sieur Jean Jennepin DELAFORCE 2nd (about 1621 probably Guisné) 'marchand' & secret British Agent in Calais = (1642 Guisné) Judith de BOUCQUOI

Sieur Jean DE LA FORCE (1643 - ?) merchant of Calais, secret agent for England, emigrated to London = 1. (1671) Madeline JACOB

Sieur Jean DELAFOUS (1672 - 1730) jeweller ex Guisné, Chatellrault etc left after the 1685 Revocation of the Edict of Nantes. Also a secret agent = (1702 Crispin Street French Church, Stepney) Susanne MASSIENNE of Paris

John DELAFORCE (bap 29/11/1703 - 1779) Pawnbroker = 1. (22/10/1726 St Vedast, Foster Lane, London) Hester GALES (? of Dunstable - 1730?)

## Patrick's line

John DELAFORCE (1728 - 18/12/1788) Musician, soldier, stockbroker 'The Card' = 1. (1749) Elizabeth ?

Samuel DELAFORCE (1749 - 11/1805) Pawnbroker = (1770) Elizabeth FLEURRIET

John DELAFORCE (1781 - 1855) Tailor = (1804) Elizabeth Brown WALDUCK

John Fleurriet DELAFORCE (1807 - 1881) = 2. (1842) Phoebe WHEATALL

George Henry DELAFORCE (1844 - 1912) = (1868) Maria Esther BARRETO de CAMPOS

Henry John DELAFORCE (1868 - 1946) = (1895) Mabel Alma SHORE

Victor Shore de Fleurriet DELAFORCE (1896 - ?) = 1. (1922) Joy PAYNE

Patrick de Fleurriet DELAFORCE (b. 11/1923)

## Ken's line

William DELFORCE (1730 - aft 1793) = 2. (18/5/1761) Mary COFFEE

William DELFORCE (b 1768) Butcher = (1786) Mary PERRY (25/4/1790 - ?)

James DULFORCE (25-4-1790 - 24/9/1855 2, Johns Row, Old Ford, Bow) Labourer = (2/2/1812 St. George the Martyr, Southwark) Ann BODY (1787? or 12/1/1793? - 7/8/1844 Old Ford, Bow)

James DULLFORCE (30/12/1812 Mile End Old Town - ?) =  
(25/2/1839 St. Dunstan, Stepney) Emily THOROGOOD (1812 - ?)

James Thomas George DULLFORCE (1850 Old Ford, Bow - 1918) = (1880) Louisa Jane Julia HURREN  
(1855 - 1948)

George James DULLFORCE (27/8/1885 - 14/2/1965 Wimbledon Cottage Hospital) Composer =  
(18/9/1911) Gertrude Rose WALLINGTON (26/2/1888 - 6/4/1984 Wimbledon)

Evelyn Alice Louise DULLFORCE (29/12/1913 Hornchurch - 4/7/1993 Conquest Hospital, Hastings)  
= (23/12/1939) Herbert James BALDRY 'Jim' (5/12/1915 50 Lampton Road, Hounslow - 28/5/1993  
General Hospital, Volos, Greece)

Kenneth James BALDRY 'Ken' (b 18/6/1943 West Middlesex Hospital, Isleworth) computer consultant  
& music composer & music composer

# Appendix VII

## Luther's 95 Theses

Disputation of Doctor Martin Luther on the Power and Efficacy of Indulgences by Dr. Martin Luther, 1517  
Published in: Works of Martin Luther\_ Adolph Spaeth, L.D. Reed, Henry Eyster Jacobs, et Al., Trans. & Eds. (Philadelphia: A. J. Holman Company, 1915), Vol. 1, pp. 29-38. This text was converted to ascii format for Project Wittenberg by Allen Mulvey and is in the public domain.

### DISPUTATION OF DOCTOR MARTIN LUTHER ON THE POWER AND EFFICACY OF INDULGENCES OCTOBER 31, 1517

Out of love for the truth and the desire to bring it to light, the following propositions will be discussed at Wittenberg, under the presidency of the Reverend Father Martin Luther, Master of Arts and of Sacred Theology, and Lecturer in Ordinary on the same at that place. Wherefore he requests that those who are unable to be present and debate orally with us, may do so by letter. In the Name our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

1. Our Lord and Master Jesus Christ, when He said Poenitentiam agite, willed that the whole life of believers should be repentance.
2. This word cannot be understood to mean sacramental penance, i.e., confession and satisfaction, which is administered by the priests.
3. Yet it means not inward repentance only; nay, there is no inward repentance which does not outwardly work divers mortifications of the flesh.
4. The penalty [of sin], therefore, continues so long as hatred of self continues; for this is the true inward repentance, and continues until our entrance into the kingdom of heaven.
5. The pope does not intend to remit, and cannot remit any penalties other than those which he has imposed either by his own authority or by that of the Canons.
6. The pope cannot remit any guilt, except by declaring that it has been remitted by God and by assenting to God's remission; though, to be sure, he may grant remission in cases reserved to his judgment. If his right to grant remission in such cases were despised, the guilt would remain entirely unforgiven.
7. God remits guilt to no one whom He does not, at the same time, humble in all things and bring into subjection to His vicar, the priest.
8. The penitential canons are imposed only on the living, and, according to them, nothing should be imposed on the dying.
9. Therefore the Holy Spirit in the pope is kind to us, because in his decrees he always makes exception of the article of death and of necessity.
10. Ignorant and wicked are the doings of those priests who, in the case of the dying, reserve canonical penances for purgatory.
11. This changing of the canonical penalty to the penalty of purgatory is quite evidently one of the tares that were sown while the bishops slept.
12. In former times the canonical penalties were imposed not after, but before absolution, as tests of true



contrition.

13. The dying are freed by death from all penalties; they are already dead to canonical rules, and have a right to be released from them.

14. The imperfect health [of soul], that is to say, the imperfect love, of the dying brings with it, of necessity, great fear; and the smaller the love, the greater is the fear.

15. This fear and horror is sufficient of itself alone (to say nothing of other things) to constitute the penalty of purgatory, since it is very near to the horror of despair.

16. Hell, purgatory, and heaven seem to differ as do despair, almost-despair, and the assurance of safety.

17. With souls in purgatory it seems necessary that horror should grow less and love increase.

18. It seems unproved, either by reason or Scripture, that they are outside the state of merit, that is to say, of increasing love.

19. Again, it seems unproved that they, or at least that all of them, are certain or assured of their own blessedness, though we may be quite certain of it.

20. Therefore by "full remission of all penalties" the pope means not actually "of all," but only of those imposed by himself.

21. Therefore those preachers of indulgences are in error, who say that by the pope's indulgences a man is freed from every penalty, and saved;

22. Whereas he remits to souls in purgatory no penalty which, according to the canons, they would have had to pay in this life.

23. If it is at all possible to grant to any one the remission of all penalties whatsoever, it is certain that this remission can be granted only to the most perfect, that is, to the very fewest.

24. It must needs be, therefore, that the greater part of the people are deceived by that indiscriminate and high-sounding promise of release from penalty.

25. The power which the pope has, in a general way, over purgatory, is just like the power which any bishop or curate has, in a special way, within his own diocese or parish.

26. The pope does well when he grants remission to souls [in purgatory], not by the power of the keys (which he does not possess), but by way of intercession.

27. They preach man who say that so soon as the penny jingles into the money-box, the soul flies out [of purgatory].

28. It is certain that when the penny jingles into the money-box, gain and avarice can be increased, but the result of the intercession of the Church is in the power of God alone.

29. Who knows whether all the souls in purgatory wish to be bought out of it, as in the legend of Sts. Severinus and Paschal.

30. No one is sure that his own contrition is sincere; much less that he has attained full remission.

31. Rare as is the man that is truly penitent, so rare is also the man who truly buys indulgences, i.e., such men are most rare.

32. They will be condemned eternally, together with their teachers, who believe themselves sure of their salvation because they have letters of pardon.
33. Men must be on their guard against those who say that the pope's pardons are that inestimable gift of God by which man is reconciled to Him;
34. For these "graces of pardon" concern only the penalties of sacramental satisfaction, and these are appointed by man.
35. They preach no Christian doctrine who teach that contrition is not necessary in those who intend to buy souls out of purgatory or to buy confessionalia.
36. Every truly repentant Christian has a right to full remission of penalty and guilt, even without letters of pardon.
37. Every true Christian, whether living or dead, has part in all the blessings of Christ and the Church; and this is granted him by God, even without letters of pardon.
38. Nevertheless, the remission and participation [in the blessings of the Church] which are granted by the pope are in no way to be despised, for they are, as I have said, the declaration of divine remission.
39. It is most difficult, even for the very keenest theologians, at one and the same time to commend to the people the abundance of pardons and [the need of] true contrition.
40. True contrition seeks and loves penalties, but liberal pardons only relax penalties and cause them to be hated, or at least, furnish an occasion [for hating them].
41. Apostolic pardons are to be preached with caution, lest the people may falsely think them preferable to other good works of love.
42. Christians are to be taught that the pope does not intend the buying of pardons to be compared in any way to works of mercy.
43. Christians are to be taught that he who gives to the poor or lends to the needy does a better work than buying pardons;
44. Because love grows by works of love, and man becomes better; but by pardons man does not grow better, only more free from penalty.
45. Christians are to be taught that he who sees a man in need, and passes him by, and gives [his money] for pardons, purchases not the indulgences of the pope, but the indignation of God.
46. Christians are to be taught that unless they have more than they need, they are bound to keep back what is necessary for their own families, and by no means to squander it on pardons.
47. Christians are to be taught that the buying of pardons is a matter of free will, and not of commandment.
48. Christians are to be taught that the pope, in granting pardons, needs, and therefore desires, their devout prayer for him more than the money they bring.
49. Christians are to be taught that the pope's pardons are useful, if they do not put their trust in them; but altogether harmful, if through them they lose their fear of God.
50. Christians are to be taught that if the pope knew the exactions of the pardon-preachers, he would rather that St. Peter's church should go to ashes, than that it should be built up with the skin, flesh and

bones of his sheep.

51. Christians are to be taught that it would be the pope's wish, as it is his duty, to give of his own money to very many of those from whom certain hawkers of pardons cajole money, even though the church of St. Peter might have to be sold.

52. The assurance of salvation by letters of pardon is vain, even though the commissary, nay, even though the pope himself, were to stake his soul upon it.

53. They are enemies of Christ and of the pope, who bid the Word of God be altogether silent in some Churches, in order that pardons may be preached in others.

54. Injury is done the Word of God when, in the same sermon, an equal or a longer time is spent on pardons than on this Word.

55. It must be the intention of the pope that if pardons, which are a very small thing, are celebrated with one bell, with single processions and ceremonies, then the Gospel, which is the very greatest thing, should be preached with a hundred bells, a hundred processions, a hundred ceremonies.

56. The "treasures of the Church," out of which the pope grants indulgences, are not sufficiently named or known among the people of Christ.

57. That they are not temporal treasures is certainly evident, for many of the vendors do not pour out such treasures so easily, but only gather them.

58. Nor are they the merits of Christ and the Saints, for even without the pope, these always work grace for the inner man, and the cross, death, and hell for the outward man.

59. St. Lawrence said that the treasures of the Church were the Church's poor, but he spoke according to the usage of the word in his own time.

60. Without rashness we say that the keys of the Church, given by Christ's merit, are that treasure;

61. For it is clear that for the remission of penalties and of reserved cases, the power of the pope is of itself sufficient.

62. The true treasure of the Church is the Most Holy Gospel of the glory and the grace of God.

63. But this treasure is naturally most odious, for it makes the first to be last.

64. On the other hand, the treasure of indulgences is naturally most acceptable, for it makes the last to be first.

65. Therefore the treasures of the Gospel are nets with which they formerly were wont to fish for men of riches.

66. The treasures of the indulgences are nets with which they now fish for the riches of men.

67. The indulgences which the preachers cry as the "greatest graces" are known to be truly such, in so far as they promote gain.

68. Yet they are in truth the very smallest graces compared with the grace of God and the piety of the Cross.

69. Bishops and curates are bound to admit the commissaries of apostolic pardons, with all reverence.

70. But still more are they bound to strain all their eyes and attend with all their ears, lest these men preach their own dreams instead of the commission of the pope.
71. He who speaks against the truth of apostolic pardons, let him be anathema and accursed!
72. But he who guards against the lust and license of the pardon-preachers, let him be blessed!
73. The pope justly thunders against those who, by any art, contrive the injury of the traffic in pardons.
74. But much more does he intend to thunder against those who use the pretext of pardons to contrive the injury of holy love and truth.
75. To think the papal pardons so great that they could absolve a man even if he had committed an impossible sin and violated the Mother of God -- this is madness.
76. We say, on the contrary, that the papal pardons are not able to remove the very least of venial sins, so far as its guilt is concerned.
77. It is said that even St. Peter, if he were now Pope, could not bestow greater graces; this is blasphemy against St. Peter and against the pope.
78. We say, on the contrary, that even the present pope, and any pope at all, has greater graces at his disposal; to wit, the Gospel, powers, gifts of healing, etc., as it is written in I. Corinthians xii.
79. To say that the cross, emblazoned with the papal arms, which is set up [by the preachers of indulgences], is of equal worth with the Cross of Christ, is blasphemy.
80. The bishops, curates and theologians who allow such talk to be spread among the people, will have an account to render.
81. This unbridled preaching of pardons makes it no easy matter, even for learned men, to rescue the reverence due to the pope from slander, or even from the shrewd questionings of the laity.
82. To wit: -- "Why does not the pope empty purgatory, for the sake of holy love and of the dire need of the souls that are there, if he redeems an infinite number of souls for the sake of miserable money with which to build a Church? The former reasons would be most just; the latter is most trivial."
83. Again: -- "Why are mortuary and anniversary masses for the dead continued, and why does he not return or permit the withdrawal of the endowments founded on their behalf, since it is wrong to pray for the redeemed?"
84. Again: -- "What is this new piety of God and the pope, that for money they allow a man who is impious and their enemy to buy out of purgatory the pious soul of a friend of God, and do not rather, because of that pious and beloved soul's own need, free it for pure love's sake?"
85. Again: -- "Why are the penitential canons long since in actual fact and through disuse abrogated and dead, now satisfied by the granting of indulgences, as though they were still alive and in force?"
86. Again: -- "Why does not the pope, whose wealth is to-day greater than the riches of the richest, build just this one church of St. Peter with his own money, rather than with the money of poor believers?"
87. Again: -- "What is it that the pope remits, and what participation does he grant to those who, by perfect contrition, have a right to full remission and participation?"
- 88.. Again: -- "What greater blessing could come to the Church than if the pope were to do a hundred times a day what he now does once, and bestow on every believer these remissions and participations?"

89.. "Since the pope, by his pardons, seeks the salvation of souls rather than money, why does he suspend the indulgences and pardons granted heretofore, since these have equal efficacy?"

90.. To repress these arguments and scruples of the laity by force alone, and not to resolve them by giving reasons, is to expose the Church and the pope to the ridicule of their enemies, and to make Christians unhappy.

91.. If, therefore, pardons were preached according to the spirit and mind of the pope, all these doubts would be readily resolved; nay, they would not exist.

92.. Away, then, with all those prophets who say to the people of Christ, "Peace, peace," and there is no peace!

93.. Blessed be all those prophets who say to the people of Christ, "Cross, cross," and there is no cross!

94. Christians are to be exhorted that they be diligent in following Christ, their Head, through penalties, deaths, and hell;

95.. And thus be confident of entering into heaven rather through many tribulations, than through the assurance of peace.

# Appendix VIII

## The Edict of Nantes

*Unfortunately, this is not a complete translation of the edict, which is not currently available in the English language. The text below is drawn from two different translations:-*

Henry, by the grace of God king of France and of Navarre, to all to whom these presents come, greeting:

Among the infinite benefits which it has pleased God to heap upon us, the most signal and precious is his granting us the strength and ability to withstand the fearful disorders and troubles which prevailed on our advent in this kingdom. The realm was so torn by innumerable factions and sects that the most legitimate of all the parties was fewest in numbers. God has given us strength to stand out against this storm; we have finally surmounted the waves and made our port of safety, -- peace for our state. For which his be the glory all in all, and ours a free recognition of his grace in making use of our instrumentality in the good work. . . . We implore and await from the Divine Goodness the same protection and favor which he has ever granted to this kingdom from the beginning....

We have, by this perpetual and irrevocable edict. established and proclaimed and do establish and proclaim :

I. First, that the recollection of everything done be one party or the other, between March, 1585 and our accession to the crown, and during all the preceding period of troubles, remain obliterated and forgotten, as if no such things had ever happened....

II. We forbid on all our subjects, of some state and quality that they are, to renew the memory, to attack, to feel, to scold, nor to provoke each other by reproach of what took place, for some cause and excuse whether it is, to compete for it, to dispute, quarrel nor offend itself or take offence actually or at word, but contain itself and live peacefully together as brothers, friends and fellow countrymen, on punishment to the offenders to be punished as infracteurs of peace and troublemakers of the public rest.

III. We ordain that the Catholic Apostolic and Roman religion shall be restored and reestablished in all places and localities of this our kingdom and countries subject to our sway, where the exercise of the same has been interrupted, in order that it may be peaceably and freely exercised, without any trouble or hindrance: forbidding very expressly all persons, of whatsoever estate, quality, or condition, from troubling, molesting, or disturbing ecclesiastics in the celebration of divine service, in the enjoyment or collection of tithes, fruits, or revenues of their benefices, and all other rights and dues belonging to them: and that all those who during the troubles have taken possession of churches. houses, goods or revenues, belonging to the said ecclesiastics, shall surrender to them entire possession and peaceable enjoyment of such rights, liberties, and sureties as they had before they were deprived of them.

IV. translation in progress

V. translation in progress

VI. And in order to leave no occasion for troubles or differences between our subjects, we have permitted, and herewith permit, those of the said religion pretended Reformed to live and abide in all the cities and places of this our kingdom and countries of our sway, without being annoyed, molested, or compelled to do anything in the matter of religion contrary to their consciences, . . . upon condition that they comport themselves in other respects according to that which is contained in this our present edict.

VII. It is permitted to all lords, gentlemen, and other persons making profession of the said religion pretended Reformed, holding the right of high justice [or a certain feudal tenure], to exercise the said

religion in their houses.

VIII. In the Houses that are Fiefs, where those of the said Religion have not high Justice, there the said Exercise of the Reformed Religion shall not be permitted, save only to their own Families, yet nevertheless, if other persons, to the number of thirty, besides their Families, shall be there upon the occasion of Christenings, Visits of their Friends, or otherwise, our meaning is, that in such case they shall not be molested: provided also, that the said Houses be not within Cities, Burroughs, or Villages belonging to any Catholick Lord (save to Us) having high Justice, in which the said Catholick Lords have their Houses. For in such cases, those of the said Religion shall not hold the said Exercise in the said Cities, Burroughs, or Villages, except by permission of the said Lords high Justices.

IX. We also permit those of the said religion to make and continue the exercise of the same in all villages and places of our dominion where it was established by them and publicly enjoyed several and divers times in the year 1597, up to the end of the month of August, notwithstanding all decrees and judgments to the contrary.

X. translation in progress

XI. translation in progress

XII. translation in progress

XIII. We very expressly forbid to all those of the said religion its exercise, either in respect to ministry, regulation, discipline, or the public instruction of children, or otherwise, in this our kingdom and lands of our dominion, otherwise than in the places permitted and granted by the present edict.

XIV. It is forbidden as well to perform any function of the said religion in our court or retinue, or in our lands and territories beyond the mountains, or in our city of Paris. or within five leagues of the said city.

XV. translation in progress

XVI. In the Houses that are Fiefs, where those of the said Religion have not high Justice, there the said Exercise of the Reformed Religion shall not be permitted, save only to their own Families, yet nevertheless, if other persons, to the number of thirty, besides their Families, shall be there upon the occasion of Christenings, Visits of their Friends, or otherwise, our meaning is, that in such case they shall not be molested: provided also, that the said Houses be not within Cities, Burroughs, or Villages belonging to any Catholick Lord (save to Us) having high Justice, in which the said Catholick Lords have their Houses. For in such cases, those of the said Religion shall not hold the said Exercise in the said Cities, Burroughs, or Villages, except by permission of the said Lords high Justices.

XVII. translation in progress

XVIII. We also forbid all our subjects, of whatever quality and condition, from carrying off be force or persuasion, against the will of their parents, the children of the said religion, in order to cause them to be baptized or confirmed in the Catholic Apostolic and Roman Church; and the same is forbidden to those of the said religion pretended Reformed, upon penalty of being punished with especial severity.

XIX. translation in progress

XX. translation in progress

XXI. Books concerning the said religion pretended Reformed may not be printed and publicly sold, except in cities and places where the public exercise of the said religion is permitted.

XXII. We ordain that there shall be no difference or distinction made in respect to the said religion, in receiving pupils to be instructed in universities, colleges, and schools; nor in receiving the sick and poor



into hospitals, retreats and public charities.

XXIII. Those of the said religion pretended Reformed shall be obliged to respect the laws of the Catholic Apostolic and Roman Church, recognized in this our kingdom, for the consummation of marriages contracted, or to be contracted, as regards the degrees of consanguinity and kinship.

XXIV to XCII translation in progress

Signed: HENRY

# Appendix IX

## Revocation of the Edict of Nantes

**Louis**, by the grace of God king of France and Navarre, to all present and to come, greeting:

King Henry the Great, our grandfather of glorious memory, being desirous that the peace which he had procured for his subjects after the grievous losses they had sustained in the course of domestic and foreign wars, should not be troubled on account of the R.P.R., as had happened in the reigns of the kings, his predecessors, by his edict, granted at Nantes in the month of April, 1598, regulated the procedure to be adopted with regard to those of the said religion, and the places in which they might meet for public worship, established extraordinary judges to administer justice to them, and, in fine, provided in particular articles for whatever could be thought necessary for maintaining the tranquillity of his kingdom and for diminishing mutual aversion between the members of the two religions, so as to put himself in a better position to labor, as he had resolved to do, for the reunion to the Church of those who had so lightly withdrawn from it.

As the intention of the king, our grandfather, was frustrated by his sudden death, and as the execution of the said edict was interrupted during the minority of the late king, our most honored lord and father of glorious memory, by new encroachments on the part of the adherents of the said R.P.R., which gave occasion for their being deprived of divers advantages accorded to them by the said edict; nevertheless the king, our late lord and father, in the exercise of his usual clemency, granted them yet another edict at Nimes, in July, 1629, by means of which, tranquillity being established anew, the said late king, animated by the same spirit and the same zeal for religion as the king, our said grandfather, had resolved to take advantage of this repose to attempt to put his said pious design into execution. But foreign wars having supervened soon after, so that the kingdom was seldom tranquil from 1635 to the truce concluded in 1684 with the powers of Europe, nothing more could be done for the advantage of religion beyond diminishing the number of places for the public exercise of the R.P.R., interdicting such places as were found established to the prejudice of the dispositions made by the edicts, and suppressing of the bi-partisan courts, these having been appointed provisionally only.

God having at last permitted that our people should enjoy perfect peace, we, no longer absorbed in protecting them from our enemies, are able to profit by this truce (which we have ourselves facilitated), and devote our whole attention to the means of accomplishing the designs of our said grandfather and father, which we have consistently kept before us since our succession to the crown.

And now we perceive, with thankful acknowledgment of God's aid, that our endeavors have attained their proposed end, inasmuch as the better and the greater part of our subjects of the said R.P.R. have embraced the Catholic faith. And since by this fact the execution of the Edict of Nantes and of all that has ever been ordained in favor of the said R.P.R. has been rendered nugatory, we have determined that we can do nothing better, in order wholly to obliterate the memory of the troubles, the confusion, and the evils which the progress of this false religion has caused in this kingdom, and which furnished occasion for the said edict and for so many previous and subsequent edicts and declarations, than entirely to revoke the said Edict of Nantes, with the special articles granted as a sequel to it, as well as all that has since been done in favor of the said religion.

I. Be it known that for these causes and others us hereunto moving, and of our certain knowledge, full power, and royal authority, we have, by this present perpetual and irrevocable edict, suppressed and revoked, and do suppress and revoke, the edict of our said grandfather, given at Nantes in April, 1598, in its whole extent, together with the particular articles agreed upon in the month of May following, and the letters patent issued upon the same date; and also the edict given at Nimes in July, 1629; we declare them null and void, together with all concessions, of whatever nature they may be, made by them as well as by other edicts, declarations, and orders, in favor of the said persons of the R.P.R., the which shall remain in like manner as if they had never been granted; and in consequence we desire, and it is our pleasure, that

all the temples of those of the said R.P.R. situate in our kingdom, countries, territories, and the lordships under our crown, shall be demolished without delay.

II. We forbid our subjects of the R.P.R. to meet any more for the exercise of the said religion in any place or private house, under any pretext whatever, . . .

III. We likewise forbid all noblemen, of what condition soever, to hold such religious exercises in their houses or fiefs, under penalty to be inflicted upon all our said subjects who shall engage in the said exercises, of imprisonment and confiscation.

IV. We enjoin all ministers of the said R.P.R., who do not choose to become converts and to embrace the Catholic, apostolic, and Roman religion, to leave our kingdom and the territories subject to us within a fortnight of the publication of our present edict, without leave to reside therein beyond that period, or, during the said fortnight, to engage in any preaching, exhortation, or any other function, on pain of being sent to the galleys. . . .

VII. We forbid private schools for the instruction of children of the said R.P.R., and in general all things what ever which can be regarded as a concession of any kind in favor of the said religion.

VIII. As for children who may be born of persons of the said R.P.R., we desire that from henceforth they be baptized by the parish priests. We enjoin parents to send them to the churches for that purpose, under penalty of five hundred livres fine, to be increased as circumstances may demand; and thereafter the children shall be brought up in the Catholic, apostolic, and Roman religion, which we expressly enjoin the local magistrates to see done.

IX. And in the exercise of our clemency towards our subjects of the said R.P.R. who have emigrated from our kingdom, lands, and territories subject to us, previous to the publication of our present edict, it is our will and pleasure that in case of their returning within the period of four months from the day of the said publication, they may, and it shall be lawful for them to, again take possession of their property, and to enjoy the same as if they had all along remained there: on the contrary, the property abandoned by those who, during the specified period of four months, shall not have returned into our kingdom, lands, and territories subject to us, shall remain and be confiscated in consequence of our declaration of the 20th of August last.

X. We repeat our most express prohibition to all our subjects of the said R.P.R., together with their wives and children, against leaving our kingdom, lands, and territories subject to us, or transporting their goods and effects therefrom under penalty, as respects the men, of being sent to the galleys, and as respects the women, of imprisonment and confiscation.

XI. It is our will and intention that the declarations rendered against the relapsed shall be executed according to their form and tenor.

XII. As for the rest, liberty is granted to the said persons of the R.P.R., pending the time when it shall please God to enlighten them as well as others, to remain in the cities and places of our kingdom, lands, and territories subject to us, and there to continue their commerce, and to enjoy their possessions, without being subjected to molestation or hindrance on account of the said R.P.R., on condition of not engaging in the exercise of the said religion, or of meeting under pretext of prayers or religious services, of whatever nature these may be, under the penalties above mentioned of imprisonment and confiscation.<sup>1</sup> This do we give in charge to our trusty and well-beloved counselors, etc.

Given at Fontainebleau in the month of October, in the year of grace 1685, and of our reign the forty-third.

# Appendix X

## The Family Tree of Bernard de la Force

**In an attempt** to clear up anomalies in the record as we had it, we decided to trace back from Bernard, all of his ancestors that we could. This seemed a never-ending task while we were at it, because the wives are under-represented. In fact, it was extraordinary how even the daughters of quite important kings (e.g. Dagobert I) are only represented by the names of their husbands. The trees below only show parentage & omit brothers & sisters.

Because Bernard was well recorded & of an 'important' family, there is far more light shining upon our ancestors in this earlier period than during the Middle Ages.

For the main Merovingian, Gothic & Basque lines in the trees below, they are taken back to the point of limited credibility, which may be to do the Roman scribes an injustice, as the Romans were very interested in the nations on their borders for both trade and defence reasons. Just when a line become 'legendary' is moot & we will leave it to better qualified historians to elucidate this.

Between Bernard & the earliest people here, there are up to 28 generations, suggesting that there are 67,108,864 ancestors in this period. Reducing this for the dead ends encountered, some very late on, would leave us with a mere 40,573,928 ancestors. However, the first tree below has only 12 names where 16 would be expected. This level of cross-marriage, encountered all down these trees, mean that only 421 ancestors are traceable. To assist in cross-referencing the many (sometimes distant) cousin marriages, arbitrary numbers have been allocated to each named ancestor. The generation numbers, back from Bernard, are only somewhat helpful, as some people & hence, trees, are members of more than one generation. Charlemagne is in three.

Many of these people married more than once (& both our authors have had two wives). When they remarried, it was sometimes to someone quite closely related to their first spouse. Cousins sometimes married & this occurs in our first consolidated tree, as Alaric, the sacker of Rome, married a cousin, who's name has regrettably not come down to us. Quite close to Bernard, there is even a marriage between a half-brother & sister. We start with the Goths, as their records reliably go back the furthest, doubtless thanks to the Roman Military Intelligence Service, although one would have expected them to go back further. Aoric (?misspelt by the Romans from Alaric) is the earliest credible Visigoth. I have used the correct surname 'Balt', although the family is called 'Balthes', a Romanisation, in most of the available records. The problem does not arise with the other significant Goth family, the Amals.

The Gothic male line is shown in white throughout.

The Frankish male line is shown in purple throughout.

The male line including Charlemagne (Mayors of the Palace) is shown in muddy throughout.

The Moslem line of Cassius Fortunius is shown in bright green, since Moslems are fond of the colour.

Bernard de la Force's male line is shown in bright yellow.

This is the line of Bernard's maternal grandfather (i.e. his mother's male line)

All other colours are used pragmatically to clarify the lines. Male lines use the same colour in any one tree.

## Goths

28	213 <b>Aoric BALT</b> de Wisigothie (abt 290 - 354) = <b>?NN</b>	213 <b>Aoric BALT</b> de Wisigothie (abt 290 - 354) = <b>?NN</b>	
27	211 <b>Rocesthes</b> (abt 320 - 399) = <b>?NN</b>	300 <b>Athanasius II</b> (abt 318 - 381) = <b>?NN</b>	209 <b>Alaric I</b> (abt 345 <i>Peuce, Romania</i> - 410 <i>Cosenza, Italy</i> ) = <b>?NN</b> see left below
26	209 <b>Alaric I</b> (abt 345 <i>Peuce, Romania</i> - 410 <i>Cosenza, Italy</i> ) = <b>?NN</b>		210 <b>Valia (Wallia)</b> King of the Visigoths (? - 420) Set up the Gascon kingdom = <b>?NN</b>
25	207 <b>Théodoric I</b> King of the Visigoths 420-451 (abt 390 - 451) = 208 <b>Flávia Valiana</b> Princess Visigoth (? - 420) i.e. her uncle		

24	207 <b>Théodoric I</b> King of the Visigoths 420-451 (abt 390 - 451) = 208 <b>Flávia Valiana</b> Princess Visigoth (? - 420)	221 <b>Chilperic II</b> King of Burgundy = 222 <b>Agrippine</b> de Bourgogne <a href="#">see below</a>	216 <b>Thiudimir AMAL</b> pietas (413 - 471) & 217 <b>Ereleuva</b> (430 - ?)	Note. Do not confuse Theodoric Balt (Visigoth) with Theodoric Amal (Ostrogoth)
23	205 <b>Euric I</b> King of the Visigoths 466-484 (abt 415 - 28/12/484) = 206 <b>Ragnahilde</b> de Francie (abt 420 -?)		214 <b>Theodoric AMAL</b> "the Great" King of Italy (454 <i>Pannonia</i> - 526) & 1. 215 <b>?NN of Moesia</b> (463 -?)	
22	203 <b>Alaric II</b> of the Visigoths (abt 458 - 507 <i>Battle of Vouillé</i> killed by Clovis I King of the Franks) = 204 <b>Teodegonda Amalasunta AMAL</b> Ostrogoth princess (476 - 524)		203 <b>Alaric II</b> of the Visigoths = 204 <b>Teodegonda Amalasunta AMAL</b> Ostrogoth princess (476 - 524) see left	165 <b>Clovis I</b> Founder King of the Franks 481 - 511 (466 - 511 <i>Paris</i> ) = 168 <b>St. Clotilde</b> of Burgundy (abt 475 - 545) <a href="#">see below</a>
21	200 <b>Gesalic</b> King of the Visigoths, now in Spain (abt 485 - 511 <i>Barcelona, murdered</i> ) = <b>? a Vandal</b> (abt 490 -?)			201 <b>Amalaric</b> Emperor of Spain (502 - 531 <i>Barcelona</i> murdered by Childebert) = 202 <b>Clothilde</b> de France
20	195 <b>Athanasius I</b> King of the Visigoths (510 - 567) = 2. (abt 530) 199 <b>Godesvinda</b> Princess Visigoth (abt 520 -?)			

## From Athanasius I King of the Visigoths to Glasvinde Balthes

Athanasius reappears later as the father of the notorious Brunhilda. All of Recarred's three wives are Delaforce ancestors. The last occurs later.

20	196 <b>Athanasius I</b> King of the Visigoths (510 - 567) = 1. (abt 530) <b>?NN</b> (abt 515 -?)	198 <b>Severinus</b> of Cartagena = 197 <b>Theodora</b> (505 - ?)	193 <b>Leovegilde I</b> = 194 <b>Théodora</b> see left below
19	193 <b>Leovegilde I</b> King of the Visigoths (?531 - 586) = 1. (abt 554) 194 <b>Théodora</b> de Carthagène (abt 535 - 567) an Ostrogoth		190 <b>Recarred I Balthes</b> & 2. 195 <b>Floresinda</b>
18	190 <b>Recarred I Balthes</b> King of the Visigoths 586-601 (?559 - 6/601) = 1. 191 <b>Bauda Afonso</b> (abt 580 - ?)		192 <b>Sigebert</b> King of the Visigoths 601-620 (abt 565 - 620) = <b>?NN</b>
17	188 <b>Suintila (Swinthila) Balthes</b> (?584 - 635) = 189 <b>Theodora</b> of the Visigoths (590? - ?)		
16	186 <b>Chinaswind</b> King of the Visigoths 641-649 (?610 - 1/10/653) = 187 <b>Rekiberga</b> (?630 - ?653)		

### From Glasvinde Balt to Ramiro King of Asturias

15/16	186 <b>Chinaswind</b> King of the Visigoths 641-649 (?610 - 1/10/653) = 187 <b>Rekiberga</b> (?630 - ?653)	175 <b>Favila Balt</b> Conde da Galiza, son of Chindaswind, left = <b>?NN</b>	180 <b>Vitulo of Cantabria</b> maybe son of 182Froila, see below left = <b>?NN</b>	
14	182 <b>Froila</b> Count of Cantabria = 183 <b>Glasvinda Balt</b> Princess Visigoth	184 <b>Fávila II Balt</b> Duke of Galiza (?650 - ?) = 185 <b>Luz</b> de Cantabrie	177 <b>Pedro (Pierre)</b> Duke of Cantabria fr 700 (?670 - ?) = ? see far left below	
13	177 <b>Pedro (Pierre)</b> Duke of Cantabria fr 700 (?670 - ?) = <b>?NN</b>	178 <b>Pélage (Pelayo) Balt</b> Prince of the Astúrias (abt 680 - 737) = 179 <b>Gaudasia</b> of the Galiza (?685 - ?)	45 <b>Fruela Perez</b> of Bardalia Duke of Cantabria (?705 - ?765) = ? 46 <b>Gosendes</b>	
12	173 <b>Alphonse I</b> the Catholic, King of Asturias (?693 - 757) = 174 <b>Hermesinde Balt</b> (abt 710 - ?)		37 <b>Rodrigo I</b> Frolaz Count of Castille (abt 745 -?) = 176 <b>Sancha</b> <a href="#">see also below</a>	
11	169 <b>Bermudo I</b> 'the Deacon' King of the Asturias fr 789-791 (?760 - 797) = 170 <b>Ursinde</b> de Nunilon (?752 - ?)		171 <b>Diego Rodriguez</b> comte de Castille (?770 - ?) = 172 <b>Paterna</b>	
10	133 <b>Ramiro I</b> King of the Asturias fr 20/3/842 (780 <i>Oviedo</i> - 1/2/850) = 134 <b>Urraca Paterna</b> of Castile (?800 <i>Galicia</i> - ?) <a href="#">see below for the continuation of this line</a>			

### Ervik

19	193 <b>Leovegilde I</b> King of the Visigoths (?531 - 586) = 1. (abt 554) 194 <b>Théodora</b> de Carthagène (abt 535 - 567) an Ostrogoth	Recarred I Balt King of the Visigoths 586-601 (?559 - 6/601) son of Leovegilda left = 1. <b>Bauda Afonso</b> (abt 580 - ?)	
18	<b>Herménégilde II</b> (abt 555 - 13/4/585 <i>Tarragona</i> beheaded) = <b>Ingund</b> (559 - ?) daughter of Siebert & that Brunhilda	188 <b>Suintila (Swinthila) Balt</b> (?584 - 635) = 189 <b>Theodora</b> of the Visigoths (590? - ?)	
17	<b>Athanaghilde II Balt</b> (?580 - ?) = ( <i>Constantinople</i> ) <b>Flavia Juliana</b>	186 <b>Chindaswind</b> King of the Visigoths 641-649 (?610 - 1/10/653) = 187 <b>Rekiberga</b> (?630 - ?653)	188 <b>Suintila (Swinthila) Balt</b> (?584 - 635) = 189 <b>Theodora</b> of the Visigoths (590? - ?) see left
16	<b>Ardabast or Grego Balt</b> (?611 <i>Greece</i> -?) = <b>Glasvinda Balt</b> Princess Visigoth		Missing generation
15	<b>Ervik</b> of the Visigoths (? - 15/11/687) = <b>Liubigotona Balt</b> (bfr 633 - ?) grand-daughter of Suintila Balth below		

### Two Roman Emperors

The fathers of both Theodosius & Valentinian rose from the ranks to become Comes (Counts).

26		260 <b>Gratian</b> Comes = <b>?NN</b>	
25	77 <b>Theodosius</b> Comes (? - 375 <i>Tunisia</i> executed by Valentinian) = 108 <b>Thermantia</b>	112 <b>Valentinian I</b> Emperor of Rome (321 <i>Vinkovci</i> - 17/11/375 <i>Komarom-Szonyi</i> ) = 166 <b>Justina</b>	
24	301 <b>Theodosius I</b> Emperor of Rome (?346 - 17/1/395) = 2. 106 <b>Galla</b>		

### Clovis & St Clothilde's families

24	393 <b>Marcomir</b> King of the East Franks (347 - 404) = 394 <b>Siegse</b>	4xx <b>Genebald</b> King of Cimbri = <b>?NN</b>		<b>Godomar</b> of Burgundy (?325 - ?) = <b>?NN</b>	300 <b>Athanaric II</b> (abt 318 - 25/1/381) <a href="#">see above</a> = <b>?NN</b>	301 <b>Theodosius I</b> Emperor of Rome (?346 - 17/1/395) above = 106 <b>Galla</b>
23	232 <b>Pharamond</b> King of all the Franks (370 - 430) = 233 <b>Argotta</b> of Cimbri	181 <b>Wedelphus</b> King of Thuringia (?360 - ?445) = <b>?NN</b>		234 <b>Gebicca</b> of Burgundy = <b>Dietlinde</b> (a Goth)	257 <b>Athaulf</b> (abt 355 - 415 <i>Barcelona</i> murdered) = (413) 259 <b>Galla Placida</b> of Rome (abt 389 - 450)	
22	227 <b>Clodion</b> King of the Franks (389 - 445) = 228 <b>Basina</b> (398 - 470) Princess of Thuringia	229 <b>Clodion</b> Von Koln Riparian Frankish King = 230 <b>Ildegonde</b>	281 <b>Berthaire I</b> of Thuringia = <b>?NN</b>	231 <b>Gondicar</b> of Burgundy (abt 410 - 436) = 258 <b>Clotilde</b> (414 -?)		
21	223 <b>Merovech</b> (abt 411 - 458) King of the Salian Franks, more-or-less Holland, from 448 to 458 = 224 <b>Chlodeswinthe</b> Verica (418 - 449)		<b>Basin</b> of Thuringia (?460 - ?) = 278 <b>Menia</b>	225 <b>Gundovic (Gondioc)</b> King of Burgundy (? - aft 473) = 226 <b>Caretena</b> a Swabian (? - ?506)		
20	219 <b>Childeric I</b> (436 - 26/11/481) King of the Salian Franks 458-459 & 463-481 = 220 <b>Basina Audovera</b> (? - 491) Princess of Thuringia			221 <b>Chilperic II</b> King of Burgundy (?450 - 474 murdered) = 222 <b>Agrippine</b> aka <b>Caretena</b> <a href="#">see also below</a>		
19	165 <b>Clovis I</b> Founder King of the Franks 481 - 511 (466 - 511 <i>Paris</i> ) = 168 <b>St. Clotilde</b> of Burgundy (abt 475 - 3/6/545)					

### From Clotaire I to Loup II of Gascony

19	165 <b>Clovis I</b> Founder King of the Franks 481 - 511 (466 - 511 <i>Paris</i> ) = 168 <b>St. Clotilde</b> of Burgundy (abt 475 - 3/6/545)			161 <b>Clotaire I</b> (497 - 561) King of France from 511 = 2. (517) 256 <b>Ingund</b> (? - 536) Princess of Thuringia	196 <b>Athanagilde I</b> King of the Visigoths (510 - 567) = 2. 199 <b>Godesvinda</b> Princess Visigoth (abt 520 -?) <a href="#">see above</a>	
18	161 <b>Clotaire I</b> (497 - 561) King of France & 162 <b>Arégonde</b> (concubine) (511 - ?)	163 <b>Branulphe I</b> d' Ardennes (503? - ?) = 164 <b>Crotechilde</b> the Ostrogoth (508? - ?)	163 <b>Branulphe I</b> d' Ardennes (503? - ?) = 164 <b>Crotechilde</b> the Ostrogoth (508? - ?) see left	254 <b>Sigebert</b> (535 <i>Metz</i> - 575 murdered by Fredegunde left) King of Austrasia = (567 <i>Metz</i> ) 255 <b>Brunhilda</b> (545 - 613)		
17	158 <b>Chilperic I</b> (539 - murdered 584) = 159 <b>Fredegunde</b> (545 - 597)	160 <b>Branulphe II</b> d' Ardennes (550? - ?) = <b>?NN</b>		251 <b>Childebert II</b> King of Austrasia and Burgundy (570 - 595 poisoned) = 252 <b>Faileuba</b>	190 <b>Recarred I Balthes</b> & 3. 253 <b>Chlodosind (Chlodoswintha)</b> <a href="#">see above</a>	
16	155 <b>Clotaire II</b> (584 - 628) = 156 <b>Sichilde</b> d'Ardennes	157 <b>Amand</b> Duke of Gascony = <b>?</b>	249 <b>Theuderic II</b> King of Burgundy and Austrasia (587 - 613) = 250 <b>Ermenberta</b>			
15	153 <b>Charibert II</b> (?608 - 631) = 154 <b>Gisela</b> (abt 610 - ?)		248 <b>Childebert</b> = <b>?NN</b>			
14	151 <b>Boggis</b> (626 - 688) Duke of Aquitaine = 152' <b>St' Oda or Odile</b> (abt 625 - 720)					
13	149 <b>Eudes</b> (abt 646 - 735) = 150 <b>Valtrude</b> of Verdun					
12	147 <b>Hatton</b> (?695 - aft 744) = 148 <b>Wandrade</b>		144 <b>Hunold</b> (707 - killed 778) Duke of Aquitaine 735 - 745 = <b>?</b>			
11	145 <b>Loup I</b> (715 - 774) Duke of Gascony = 146 <b>Wanda</b> de Toulouse		142 <b>Walfar or Waifre</b> (731 - 2/6/768 <i>Périgord</i> assassinated) Duke of Aquitaine & Duke of Gascony from 745 = 143 <b>Adele</b> of Gascony			
10	143 <b>Adele</b> of Gascony = 142 <b>Walfar or Waifre</b> (731 - 2/6/768 <i>Périgord</i> assassinated) Duke of Aquitaine & Duke of Gascony from 745 see right up one		50 <b>Loup II</b> (755 - 791) Duke of Gascony from 768 - 778 <a href="#">see below</a> = (abt 770) 51 <b>Numabela</b> of Cantabria			



### Valtrude of Verdun's family

20	273 <b>Sigibert</b> le Boiteux (Lame) King of Cologne (?453 - ?509) = <b>Théodelinde</b> (abt 454 - 509 <i>Köln</i> ) 1st husband	221 <b>Chilperic II</b> King of Burgundy = 222 <b>Agrippine</b> de Bourgogne <a href="#">see above</a>	274 <b>St. Rusticus</b> de Lyons Bishop of Lyons (?455 - 25/4/501) = 275 <b>daughter</b> of 276Ruricius de Limoges & 280Hiberie d' Auvergne	277 <b>Basin</b> of Thuringia (?460 - ?) son of 281Berthaire I of Thuringia = 278 <b>Menia</b>		<b>Tonnance Ferreol</b> a Roman (? - aft 474) = 4xx <b>Papianille Gallo</b> of Rome	279 <b>Gueric</b> Governor of Reims (? - 494) son of 404Agilulf = 282 <b>Gunzie</b> la Franque	
19	268 <b>Chloderic</b> the Parricide King of Cologne (?475 - ?509 murdered by agents of Clovis I) = <b>dau of Chilperic</b>	269 <b>Florentinus</b> Bishop Elect of Geneva (?480+ - aft 513) = <b>Artemia</b> de Lyons	270 <b>Badéric</b> of Thuringia (?485 - ?529) = <b>?NN</b>		271 <b>Tonnance III</b> Senator of Narbonne (?462 - 525) = 272 <b>Industria</b> de Reims <a href="#">see also below</a>	268 <b>Chloderic</b> the Parricide King of Cologne see left = <b>?</b>	268 <b>Chloderic</b> the Parricide King of Cologne see left = <b>?</b>	
18	262 <b>Mundéric</b> Pretender of Austrasia (?500 - ?533 killed by Theuderic I) = 263 <b>Arthemias</b> de Genève (?515 - ?)	264 <b>Maurilion</b> d'Angoulême (?510 - ?) = ( <i>bfr</i> 485) 265 <b>daughter</b> of Baderic of Thuringia	262 <b>Mundéric</b> Pretender of Austrasia see left = 263 <b>Arthemias</b> de Genève	398 <b>Gallus Magnus</b> Bishop of Troyes (? - aft 562) = <b>?NN</b>	242 <b>Ansbertus Ferreolus</b> of Schelde (?475 - 528) = 266 <b>Dode</b> des Francs Ripuaires (?509 - ?)	267( <b>son of Chloderic</b> ) = <b>?</b>		
17	243 <b>Gondolfus</b> Bishop of Tongres aka Mummolin des Francs Ripuaires (?530 - 607) = ( <i>bfr</i> 555) 261 <b>v</b>	244 <b>Bodegise I</b> Duke of Swabia (530? - 581?) brother of Gondolfus left = (562) 245 <b>Palatina</b> de Troyes	246 <b>Ansbertus Gallo</b> Senator of Schelde (?523 - ?570) = 247 <b>Blithilde</b> of Cologne (?583 - ?603)					
16	239 <b>Baudgise II</b> Duke of Aquitaine (?569 - 582 murdered <i>Carthage</i> ) = ' <b>St</b> ' 240 <b>Oda</b> aka Chrodoare the Sueve (abt 562 - 634) cousins	241 <b>Arnold</b> of the Schelde Bishop of Metz (560 - ?) = ' <b>St</b> ' 240 <b>Oda</b> aka Chrodoare the Sueve (abt 562 - 634)						
15	237' <b>Saint' Arnulf</b> Bishop of Metz (13/8/582 - 18/7/640 <i>Remiremont</i> ) = 238 <b>Clothilde (Doda)</b> de Saxe (?583 - ?612) half-siblings <a href="#">see also below</a>							
14	235 <b>Walchigise</b> of Verdun (611 - ?) = 236 <b>Valtrude</b>				283 <b>St Clodoule</b> of Metz = <b>?NN</b> <a href="#">see link below</a>			
13	150 <b>Valtrude</b> of Verdun = 149 <b>Eudes</b> (abt 646 - 735) ( <a href="#">see this link</a> )							

### Hunold of Aquitaine to Garcias Seguin, Duke of Gascony

14		144 <b>Hunold</b> (707 - killed 778) Duke of Aquitaine 735 - 745 <a href="#">see above</a> = <b>?NN</b>	145 <b>Loup I</b> (715 - 774) Duke of Gascony see above = 146 <b>Wanda</b> de Toulouse	
13		142 <b>Walfar or Waifre</b> (731 - 2/6/768 <i>Périgord</i> assassinated) Duke of Aquitaine & Duke of Gascony from 745 = 143 <b>Adele</b> of Gascony		
12	141 <b>Aznar</b> Count of Aragon (? - 795) = <b>?NN</b>	140 <b>Adalric</b> Duke of Gascony in 778 (abt 750 - 812 killed by Charlemagne) = <b>?NN</b>		
11	139 <b>Galindo</b> Count of Aragon (?750 - 815) = <b>?NN</b>	138 <b>Garcias Seguin II</b> aka <b>Loup Centule</b> Duke of Gascony 812 (abt 770 - 816 killed by Charlemagne) = <b>?NN</b>		
10	52 <b>Aznar I</b> Count of Aragon (bfr 809 - 839) = 113 <b>Onneca</b> of Navarre dau of Loup Centule		104 <b>Donat Loupa</b> Count of Bigorre & Gascony (bfr 827 <i>Aude</i> - ?) <a href="#">see below</a> = 105 <b>Faquila de BIGORRE</b> (abt 828 <i>Aude</i> - ?)	

### Teresa of Leon's family (wife of Garcias Sanchez of Navarre)

Garcias Sanchez was Bernard's great-great-grandfather three times. Teresa was descended from Ramiro the Visigoth twice. This is also the first appearance but not the last, of Iñigo Arista, the first King of Navarre.

10	133 <b>Ramiro I</b> King of the Asturias fr 20/3/842 (780 <i>Oviedo</i> - 1/2/850) <a href="#">see above</a> = 134 <b>Urraca Paterna</b> of Castile (?800 <i>Galicia</i> - ?)	135 <b>Iñigo Arista</b> de Pamplona considered the First King of Navarre (? - 851) <a href="#">see below</a> = 136 <b>Oneca</b> de Pamplona Dau. of Velasco		133 <b>Ramiro I</b> = 134 <b>Urraca Paterna</b> see left	
9	125 <b>Ordoño I</b> King of Asturias fr 850 (bfr 830 - 27/5/866 <i>Oviedo</i> ) = 126 <b>Nuña Mussadonna</b> (830 - ?)	107 <b>García Iñiguez I</b> King of Pamplona, Duke of Gascony fr 864 (?810 - ?882) = 109 <b>Urraca</b> de Giménez	129 <b>Gutiar GUTIERREZ</b> = 130 <b>Elvira</b>	131 <b>Gaston VIERO</b> Conde de Vierzo (824 - 866) = 132 <b>Egilona</b>	129 <b>Gutiar GUTIERREZ</b> = 130 <b>Elvira</b> see left
8	120 <b>Alfonso III</b> "el Magno" (848 - 20/12/910) King of Asturias = (869) 121 <b>Jimena Garces</b> de Navarre (858 - ?)		122 <b>Hermegildo GUTIERREZ</b> of Portugal = (865) 123 <b>Hermesinde GASTONEZ</b>	124 <b>Osorio GUTIERREZ</b> = ?	
7	116 <b>Ordoño II</b> King of Leon (Galicia+Asturias) (873 - 924) = (892) 117 <b>Elvira Munia de Menendez</b> (? - 921)				118 <b>Gutierrez OSORIZ</b> = 119 <b>Ildonca GUTIERREZ</b>
6	114 <b>Ramiro II</b> King of Leon (?900 - 1/1/950) = (925) 115 <b>Adosinde Gutierrez</b>				
5	23 <b>Teresa</b> of LEON (?927 - ?) = 20 <b>Garcia I SANCHEZ</b> King of Navarre (919 - 970) 2nd wife, <a href="#">his tree below</a>				

### The Burgundians

We met Gundovic as the grandfather of Clovis' wife. Gundobald killed both of his brothers & was the Commander of the Western Roman Army from 472-3, just before the collapse in 476. Sigismund was killed by the Franks who absorbed Burgundy in 534.

24	225 <b>Gundovic (Gondioc)</b> King of Burgundy <a href="#">see link above</a> (? - abt 470) = 226 <b>?NN</b> a Swabian (? - ?506)	214 <b>Theodoric AMAL</b> "the Great" King of Italy (454 <i>Pannonia</i> - 526) <a href="#">see link above</a> & 1. 215 <b>? of Moesia</b> (463 -?)	214 <b>Theodoric AMAL</b> "the Great" King of Italy (454 <i>Pannonia</i> - 526) <a href="#">see link above</a> & 1. 215 <b>? of Moesia</b> (463 -?)	294 <b>Ellak</b> King of the Huns (? - ?451) son of 295 <b>Attila</b> (406 - 453) = <b>?NN</b>	
23	288 <b>Gundobald</b> King of Burgundy from abt 470 - 516 (? - 516) = 289 <b>?Caretana</b>	290 <b>Theodoric II</b> of the Ostrogoths (?484 - ?) = <b>?NN</b>	292 <b>Ardaric</b> King of the Gepids = 293 <b>?Acama</b> a Hun	214 <b>Theodoric AMAL</b> "the Great" King of Italy (454 <i>Pannonia</i> - 526) see left = 296 <b>Audofledis</b> (469 - 30/4/535 assassinated) sister of Clovis the Great	
22	286 <b>Sigismund</b> King of the Burgundians 516-524 = 287 <b>Theodegotho</b>	291 <b>Elemund</b> King of the Gepids (? - ?491) = <b>?NN</b>			
21	284 <b>Wacho</b> King of the Lombards = 285 <b>Austrigusa</b> of the Gepids (? - ?504)				

### The Bavarian ancestors of Charlemagne's wife

21	418 <b>Theodebert</b> of Bavaria King of Austrasia 533-547 (505 - 548) = 419 <b>Deuteria</b> (?503 - ?548) dau. of Tonnance III <a href="#">see above</a>	284 <b>Wacho</b> King of the Lombards = 285 <b>Austrigusa</b> of the Gepids (? - ?504)		
20	415 <b>Garibald I</b> Duke of Bavaria (?525 - ?590) = 416 <b>Waldrada</b> of Lombardy (?530 - ?) 2nd husband			
19	<b>Carloman</b> = <b>Gertrude</b> (555 - ?)	417 <b>Grasulf</b> de Frioul (?525 - 589) = <b>?NN</b>	<b>Carloman</b> = <b>Gertrude</b> (555 - ?) see left	
18	412 <b>Tassilo I</b> Duke of Bavaria fr 591 (? - 609) = <b>?NN</b>	413 <b>Gisulf II</b> de Frioul (?550 - 611) = 414 <b>Romilde</b>		
17	410 <b>Garibald II</b> Duke of Bavaria 610 - 640 = 411 <b>Geila</b> de Fioul			420 <b>Erlebert</b> von Salzburg = ?

## Charlemagne

16/15	311 <b>Ansigisel</b> Austrasian Palace Mayor (?615 - ?685) = 312 <b>St Begga</b> (?615 - ?692) <a href="#">see below</a>	401 <b>Ervik</b> King of the Visigoths = <b>Liubigotona</b> <a href="#">see link above</a> not certain parentage	402 <b>Warinus</b> Count of the Franks (?620 <i>Moselle</i> - 677 stoned) = 403 <b>Kunza</b> of Treves (?625 Treves - aft 650) dau of <a href="#">283St Clodoule of Metz</a>			372 <b>Godefried</b> Duc d'Alemanie (? - 709) = <b>?NN</b> of Bavaria	313 <b>Theuderic III</b> of Neustria (653 - 691) <a href="#">see below</a> = 314 <b>Clothilde Doda</b> de Metz (650 - 692) dau. of Ansigisel see far left
15	368 <b>Pepin 'the Fat'</b> Count of Anjou & Orleans (645 - 16/12/714 <i>Tours</i> ) = 369 <b>Alpaide</b> (645 - 705)	400 <b>Leutwinus</b> Bishop of Treves (?650 - 713) = ?	307 <b>Martin</b> de Laon see <a href="#">below</a> = 308 <b>Bertrade</b> l'Ancienne De Pruem (?675 - 721)	309 <b>Hugobert</b> of Austrasia = 310 <b>Irminda</b> d'Oeren (?650 - ?706) Abbess of Oeren fr 698 <a href="#">see below</a>	348 <b>Theodon</b> King of Bavaria (?640 - ?717) = 349 <b>Folchaide</b> von Salzburg <a href="#">see the tree above</a>	370 <b>Huoching</b> de Souabe (685 - ?727) = 371 <b>Berthe</b> de Neustrie (676 - 740)	
14	365 <b>Charles 'Martel'</b> (676 - 22/10/741) = 366 <b>Rotrude</b> of Austrasia (690 - 714)		305 <b>Charibert</b> Comte de Laon 743-744 (bfr 696 - aft 747) = 306 <b>Bertrade</b> de Baviere		404 <b>Agilulf</b> de Vintschgau (?670 - ?726) = 331 <b>?</b> dau of 333 <b>Godogisel</b>	367 <b>Nébi</b> de Souabe (?705 - ?) = <b>Hereswintha</b> of Saxony (?705 - ?)	
13	361 <b>Pepin 'the Short'</b> (714 - 24/9/768 <i>Saint Denis</i> ) = 362 <b>Bertrada</b> aux Grand Pieds of Laon (720 - 12/7/783 <i>Choisy au Bac</i> ), the original "Mother Goose"				363 <b>Gérolde</b> de Vintschgau (?725 - ?) = 364 <b>Emma</b> de Souabe (?735 - ?)		
12/11/10	55 <b>Charlemagne</b> (2/4/742 <i>Ingelheim, Hesse</i> - 28/1/813-4 <i>Aachen</i> ) = (?775) 56 <b>Hildegard</b> de Vintschgau (?757 - 26/4/783)						
11	406 <b>Louis I</b> 'the Pious' (778 - 840) = 407 <b>Irmengard</b> (? - ?817) <a href="#">see below</a>						

## Adalric, King of the Ardennes to Waudbert V of Lommois

20	360 <b>Adalric</b> King of the Ardennes, son of 227Clodion <a href="#">see above</a> (448 - 516) = <b>?NN</b>	
19	358 <b>Walbert I</b> Count de Ardennes = 359 <b>Lucille</b>	
18	356 <b>Waudbert II</b> de Lommois (535 <i>Lille</i> - ?) = 357 <b>Amalberge</b> von Thuringen (?540 - ?)	
17	354 <b>Waudbert III</b> de Lommois = 355 <b>Clothide</b> an Ostrogoth	
16	352 <b>Waudbert IV</b> de Lommois = 353 <b>Amalberge</b> de Landen	
15	344 <b>Waudbert V</b> de Lommois (635 - ?) = 345 <b>Berthilde</b> von Thuringen (640 - ?)	

## Angilbert Of Ponthieu

14	344 <b>Waudbert V</b> de Lommois (635 - ?) = 345 <b>Berthilde</b> von Thuringen (640 - ?)	346 <b>Vincent Madelgaire</b> Comte de Hainault (?635 - ?670) = 347 <b>Wautrude</b> de Lommois	348 <b>Theodon</b> of Bavaria (?640 - ?717) <a href="#">see above</a> = 349 <b>Folchaide</b> von Salzburg	350 <b>Walmar</b> de Boulogne (630 - 656) = 351 <b>Ada</b>	
13	339 <b>Waudbert VI</b> de Lommois (665 - 704) = 340 <b>Adeltrude</b> de Hainault (670 - ?)		341 <b>Theudobert</b> Duke of Bavaria (? - ?722) = 342 <b>Bilitrud</b>	343 <b>Walmar</b> de Boulogne (656 - 688) = ? de Ponthieu	
12	336 <b>Waudbert VII</b> de Lommois (695 - 725) = 337 <b>Aldegonde</b> of Bavaria (700 - ?)			338 <b>Thierry II</b> de Ponthieu (685 - 734) = ?	
11	335 <b>Waudbert VIII</b> de Lommois (725 - 762) = <b>?NN</b>				55 <b>Charlemagne</b> <a href="#">see above</a> = (?775) 56 <b>Hildegard</b> de Vintzau (?757 - 26/4/783)
10	81 <b>Angilbert</b> de Ponthieu (?750 - 18/2/814) = 82 <b>Berthe</b> de France (?779 - 14/1/823)				


### Clovis II of Bavaria, King of Neustria & Burgundy

22	332 <b>Pretextat</b> of Rheims, a monk & <b>?NN</b>	333 <b>Godogisel</b> King of Geneva from 474 (abt 450 - 500) son of 225 <b>Gundovic</b> see above = 334 <b>Théodelinde</b> (abt 470 -?)
21	330 <b>Parovius</b> of Rheims = <b>?NN</b>	404 <b>Agilulf</b> Duc de Baviere (490 - 537) <a href="#">see above</a> = 331 <b>?NN</b> dau of Godogisel
20	328 <b>Betton</b> of Orléans (?525 - ?) = <b>?NN</b>	329 <b>Agivald</b> de Baviere (?515 - 584) = <b>?NN</b>
19	326 <b>Flavius Ricimer (Ricomar)</b> de Bourgogne (555 - 607) = 325 <b>Gertrude</b> d'Hamage (570 - 12/649) see right	327 <b>Theodebald</b> de Baviere (545 - ?) = <b>?NN</b>
18	155 <b>Clotaire II</b> (584 - 628) after 613 King of all the Franks <a href="#">see above</a> = 2. (602) 323 <b>Bertrude</b> (various spellings!) (590 - 618)	324 <b>Sandregisile</b> de Bobigny (590 - ?) = 325 <b>Gertrude</b> Abbess d'Hamage (570 - 12/649)
17	321 <b>Dagobert I</b> (602 - 19/1/639 <i>Saint Denis</i> ) King of Austrasia 623-632 & France from 628 = 2. 322 <b>Nanthild</b> de Bobigny (610 - 642)	
16	318 <b>Clovis II</b> King of Neustria & Burgundy (633 or 4 - 31/10/657) = 319 <b>Balthilde</b> an English slave girl (love match!) (? - aft 665), later a nun	

### Josseume, Count of Rheims

16	237 <b>Arnulf</b> of Heristal Bishop of Metz (13/8/582 - 16/8/640) <a href="#">see above</a> = 238 <b>Clothilde</b> de Saxe (?583 - ?612)	317 <b>Pepin</b> of Landen Duke of Brabant (?591 - ?639) son of 212 <b>Carloman</b> (?550 -?645) & 218 <b>Gertrude</b> of Bavaria (556 - ?) = 405 <b>Iduberga Itta</b> (597 - 652) dau of 241 <b>Arnold</b> Bishop of Metz <a href="#">see above</a>	318 <b>Clovis II</b> de Baviere (634 - 31/10/657) see above = 319 <b>Bathilde</b> (? - aft 665)	311 <b>Ansigisel</b> = 312 <b>St Begga</b> see below left	320 <b>Hugues</b> of Austrasia, Palace Mayor 616-618 (?595 - abt 618) = <b>?NN</b>	395 <b>Bodilon</b> de Treves = 396 <b>Sigrade Flavia</b>	397 <b>Chrodobert</b> de Neustrie (?600 - ?680) = <b>?NN</b>	321 <b>Dagobert I</b> (602 - 19/1/639 <i>Saint Denis</i> ) King of Austrasia 623-632 & France from 628 <a href="#">see above</a> = 1. 422 <b>Ragentrude</b> of Austrasia
15	311 <b>Ansigisel</b> Austrasian Palace Mayor (?615 - ?685 murdered) = 312 <b>St Begga</b> (?615 - ?692)		313 <b>Theuderic III</b> of Neustria (653 - 691) = 314 <b>Clothilde Doda</b> de Metz (650 - 692)		315 <b>Alberic</b> of Austrasia (?620 - ?) = 316 <b>Adèle</b> of Treves (?625 - ?)		399 <b>Théodard</b> de Tongres (620 - 673) = <b>?NN</b>	
14	307 <b>Martin</b> de Laon (?655 - aft 696) = 308 <b>Bertrade</b> l'Ancienne De Pruem (?675 - 721)			309 <b>Hugobert</b> of Austrasia = 310 <b>Irmina</b> d'Oeren (?650 - ?706) Abbess of Oeren fr 698				
13	305 <b>Charibert</b> Comte de Laon 743-744 (bfr 696 - aft 747) = 306 <b>Bertrade</b> de Baviere (aft 698 - 737)							
12	303 <b>Garnier</b> de Reims (?716 - 736) = 304 <b>Rolande</b> de Francie (?715 - ?)							
11	302 <b>Thierry</b> de Reims (?735 - 772) = <b>?NN</b>							
10	80 <b>Josseume</b> Comte de Reims (?762 - 802) = <b>?NN</b>							

### William Garcias of Fezensac's wife Gersenda

10	78 <b>Gilbert (Sigisbert)</b> de Rouergue (?750 - ?820) = <b>?Berthe</b> <a href="#">Link to his father 48Thierry d'Autun below</a>	79 <b>Fredol</b> = <b>Aude</b> d'Autun son of Gilbert, left	80 <b>Jossemaume</b> Comte de Reims (?762 - 802) = <b>?NN</b>	81 <b>Angilbert</b> de Ponthieu (?750 - 18/2/814) <a href="#">see above</a> = 82 <b>Berthe</b> de France (?779 - 14/1/823)	Right:- Arms of <b>Gerard</b> Count of Aquitaine & Poitou		74 <b>Bello-Borrell</b> Count of Carcassonne = <b>?NN</b> see below left	83 <b>Gerard</b> Count of Aquitaine (? - 25/6/841) = (819) 84 <b>Rotrude</b> (800 - ?841) dau of 406 <b>Louis I</b>	35 <b>Roricon III</b> Count of Maine (?790 - ? = 36 <b>Blíchilde</b> <a href="#">see below</a> )
9	70 <b>Fulguald ou Foucauld</b> de Rouergue (?780 - 837) = 71 <b>Senegonde</b> de Toulouse (?780 - ?)	72 <b>Rémy</b> Comte de Reims (?790 - 824) = 73 <b>Arsinde</b> de Ponthieu (?798 - ?)			74 <b>Bello-Borrell</b> Count of Carcassonne (?770 - aft 812) = <b>?NN</b>	75 <b>Sunyer I</b> Comte d'Ampurias = <b>?NN</b>	76 <b>Rainulf</b> Duc d'Aquitaine & Count of Poitiers (? - 5/7/866) = 36 <b>Blíchilde</b> du Maine (? - aft 865) 1st husband		
8	63 <b>Raimon I</b> de Rouergue (?810 - 864) = 64 <b>Berthe</b> de Reims (814 - ?) <a href="#">see also below</a>	65 <b>Ermengaud</b> d'Albi (?810 - ?) = <b>?NN</b>	66 <b>Sunifred</b> Count of Barcelona (?805 - 849) = 67 <b>Ermessende</b>	68 <b>Sunyer II</b> Comte d'Ampurias (?830 - ?) = 69 <b>Ermengarde</b> de Poitiers					
7	59 <b>Eudes</b> de Rouergue (?832 - 919) = (abt 860) 60 <b>Garsinde</b> d'Albi (840 - ?)	61 <b>Guifré (Wilfred)</b> 'le velu (Hairy)' Count of Barcelona (?840 - 898) = (877) 62 <b>Guinedilde</b> d'Ampurias							
6	57 <b>Raymond II</b> Comte de Toulouse (abt 860 - 924) = 58 <b>Guilnide</b> de Barcelona (?870 - 923)								
5	19 <b>Gersenda</b> of Toulouse = 18 <b>William I</b> Garcias Count of Fezensac aka Guillaume Garces (906 - 960)								

### William Garcias of Fezensac to his Visigoth roots

10	45 <b>Fruela</b> of Cantabria, (?705 - ?765) a Visigoth, father of Numabela, see right & <a href="#">above</a> = 46 <b>Gosendes</b>	47 <b>Donat</b> Count of Bueil (his father was Loup II, right) (?780 - ?) = <b>?NN</b>	48 <b>Thierry</b> d'Autun (?735 - 793) = 49 <b>Aldana</b> de France daughter of 365 <b>Charles Martel</b>	53 <b>Carloman</b> King of Austrasia fr 771 (?751 - 771) son of 361 <b>Pepin the Short</b> = ?	50 <b>Loup II</b> (755 - 791) Duke of Gascony from 768 - 778 <a href="#">see above</a> = (abt 770) 51 <b>Numabela</b> of Cantabria, dau. of 45Fruela see left	52 <b>Aznar Galindez</b> d'Aragon (?775 - 839) Comte d'Aragon, Gascogne, Urgel, Jaca & Cerdagne = 113 <b>Onneca</b> de Navarre <a href="#">see above</a>	54 <b>Roricon I</b> Count of Maine = ?	55 <b>Charlemagne</b> (2/4/742 <i>Ingelheim, Hesse</i> - 28/1/813-4 <i>Aachen</i> ) <a href="#">see above</a> = (?775) 56 <b>Hildegard</b> de Vintzau (?757 - 26/4/783)
9	37 <b>Rodrigo I Frolaz</b> de Castille = 176 <b>Sancha</b>	38 <b>Daton</b> comte de Bueil (?800 - 850) = <b>?NN</b>	39 <b>Guillaume</b> 'le Saint' de Gellone (751 - 1/6/812 <i>Gellone</i> ) = 40 <b>Cunégonde</b> (?770 - 19/6/835)	41 <b>Lope Sancho</b> Duke of Gascony 778 - 812 (?772 - 812) = 42 <b>Toda Aznarez</b> De Aragón	43 <b>Roricon II</b> Count of Maine = 44 <b>Rotrude</b> (8/774 <i>Aachen</i> - 6/6/810)			
8	30 <b>Sanche Garcias Mitarra I</b> Duke of Gascony King of Navarre (810 - 864) = 31 <b>Uracca Major SANCHEZ</b> of Aragon (815 - ?)	32 <b>Garcia</b> comte de Bueil (?820 - ?) = <b>?NN</b>	33 <b>Bernard</b> de Septimanie Duke of Narbonne & Count of Barcelona (?795 - 844 <i>Aachen</i> ) = (24/6/824) 34 <b>Dhoude D'UZES</b> (?804 - 843) Countess of Agen <a href="#">see above</a>	35 <b>Roricon III</b> Count of Maine (?790 - ?) = 36 <b>Blíchilde</b>				
7	26 <b>Sanche Garcias Mitarra II</b> Duke of Gascony 852 King of Navarre in 901 (abt 830 - ?) = 27 <b>Urraca Galindez de ARAGON</b>	28 <b>Roselinde</b> d'Agen = 29 <b>Woulgrin de Taillefer</b> Count of Perigord (?835 <i>Maine</i> - 3/5/886 <i>Angoulême</i> )						
6	24 <b>Garcia Sanchez 'le Courbé'</b> Duke of Gascony (?850 - ?920) = 25 <b>Aminiana (Munia)</b> d' Angoulême (?862 - aft 904)							
5	18 <b>William I</b> Garcias Count of Fezensac aka Guillaume Garces (906 - 960) = 19 <b>Gersenda</b> of Toulouse <a href="#">see next tree above</a>							

### The Muslims

16		424 <b>Abu al Hakim</b> (569? - ?) = 425 <b>Amina</b> bint 'Alkama	391 <b>Uthman</b> (Umayyad) ibn 'Affan = 392 <b>Ruqayyah</b> bint Muhammed (598? - 623?) dau. of 421Muhammed-the-Prophet = 423 Khadija bint Khuwaylid (571? - 617?)	186 <b>Chinaswind</b> King of the Visigoths 641-649 (?610 - 1/10/653) see above = 187 <b>Rekiberga</b> (?630 - ?653)	
15		387 <b>Marwan I</b> Caliph of Damascus (624? - 685?) = 388 <b>Aisha</b> bint 'Uthman		389 <b>Theodofred</b> Duke of Cordova = 390 <b>Recilona</b> Princess of Visigoths	
14		384 <b>Musa</b> ben Nuseir al-Bekir = <b>daughter</b> of Marwan I of Damascus		385 <b>Roderic</b> last Spanish King of the Visigoths (?670 - 711 <i>Battle of Guadalete</i> ) = 386 <b>Egilona</b>	
13	381 <b>Cassius Fortunius</b> Count of Meark Founder of the Banu Qasi converted 714 (?685 - ?) a Visigoth = ?	382 <b>Abdul Aziz</b> (abt 670 - abt 717) Governor of Egypt, then King of Spain = 383 <b>Egilona</b> Visigoth princess			
12	378 <b>Fortun</b> Ibn Qasi Fortunius (?710 - ?) = 379 <b>Aisha</b> (?715 - ?)				380 <b>Jimeno Sanchez</b> de Navarre 'El Fuerte' (?764 - ?) a Basque = ?
11	377 <b>Musa I ibn Fortun</b> Chief of the Banu Qasi = 94?				376 <b>Iñigo Jimenez</b> = 94? widow of 377Musa ibn Fortun left
10	374 <b>Musa II</b> (?785 - 26/9/862) Chief of the Banu Qasi = 375 <b>Assona INIGUEZ</b>				
9	110 <b>Lope</b> ibn Musa = 111 <b>Ayab</b> Al-Bulatiya <a href="#">see below</a>				

### García Iniguez & Urraca de Gimenez

11	376 <b>Iñigo Jimenez</b> son of 380Jimeno Sanchez above= 94? <b>NN</b> widow of 377Musa ibn Fortun above	22 <b>Velasco</b> de Pamplona = ?
10	135 <b>Iñigo Arista</b> de Pamplona considered the First King of Navarre from 824 (?790 - 5/7/851) = 136 <b>Oneca</b> de Pamplona	
9	107 <b>García Iñiguez I</b> King of Pamplona, Duke of Gascony fr 864 (?810 - ?882) = 109 <b>Urraca</b> de Giménez	

### Garcias Sanchez of Navarre & Teresa Endregoto Galindez

9	103 <b>Garcia Jimenez</b> son of 380Jimeno Sanchez <a href="#">see above</a> = ?NN	104 <b>Donat Loupa</b> Count of Bigorre & Gascony (bfr 827 <i>Aude</i> - ?) son of 138Garcias Seguin II <a href="#">above</a> = 105 <b>Faquila</b> de Bigorre (abt 828 <i>Aude</i> - ?) dau. of <b>Mancion</b> Count of Bigorre	63 <b>Raimon I</b> de Rouergue (?810 - 864) = 64 <b>Berthe</b> de Reims (814 - ?) <a href="#">see above</a>	107 <b>García Iñiguez I</b> King of Pamplona, Duke of Gascony fr 864 (?810 - ?882) = 2. 109 <b>Urraca</b> de Giménez	107 <b>García Iñiguez I</b> see left = 2. 109 <b>Urraca</b> de Giménez	110 <b>Lope</b> ibn Musa <a href="#">see above</a> = 111 <b>Ayab</b> Al-Bulatiya	52 <b>Aznar I</b> Count of Aragon 809-838 abdicated (?775 - 839) = 113 <b>Onneca</b> de Navarre <a href="#">see above</a>	
8	96 <b>Jimeno Garcia</b> = ?NN	97 <b>Lope I</b> Count of Bigorre (?830 <i>Aude</i> - ?870) = ? de Toulouse de Rouergue (?840 - ?)	98 <b>Sancho Garcés</b> of Leon = ?	99 <b>Fortun Garces de NAVARRE 'The Monk'</b> King of Navarre 880 (830 - 905) = (845) 100 <b>Aurea</b> (various spellings) bint Lope (abt 825? - ?)	101 <b>Galindo I Aznarez</b> Count of Aragon 844 - 867 (? - ?867) = 102 <b>Guldregut</b>	99 <b>Fortun Garces</b> = (845) 100 <b>Aurea</b> see left		
7	89 <b>Garcia II (Inigo Iniguez) Jimenez</b> Prince of Navarre (845 - 890) = 2. 90 <b>Dadildis de Pallars</b>		91 <b>Aznar Sanchez de LARRON</b> (845? - ?) = (880) 92 <b>Oneca Fortunez</b> de Navarre (847? - ?) 2nd husband		93 <b>Aznar II</b> Count of Aragon 867-892 (? - 893) = 92 <b>Oneca Fortunez</b> de Navarre (847? - ?) 3rd husband	89 <b>Garcia II (Inigo Iniguez) Jimenez</b> Prince of Navarre (845 - 890) see far left = 1. 95 <b>Oneca Rebelle</b> de Sanguesa		
6	85 <b>Sancho I 'Optimo Imperator' Garces</b> (865 - 11/12/925 <i>San Esteban de Resa</i> ) = 86 <b>Toda Aznarez</b> de LARRON (885? - aft 970)				87 <b>Galindo II Aznarez</b> de Aragon (? - abt 920) = 2. 88 <b>Sancho Garses</b> (? - 960)			
5	20 <b>Garcia I SANCHEZ</b> King of Navarre (919 - 22/2/970 <i>Pequeña Gate, Church of San Esteban, in Castillo de Monjardín</i> ) = 1. 21 <b>Teresa Endregoto Galindez</b> Countess of Aragon (bfr 920 - 972) <a href="#">see below</a>							

### Bernard Baron de Fourcès back to Navarre

5	20 <b>Garcia I SANCHEZ</b> King of Navarre (919 - 22/2/970 <i>Pequeña Gate, Church of San Esteban, in Castillo de Monjardín</i> ) = 1. 21 <b>Teresa Endregoto Galindez</b> Countess of Aragon (bfr 920 - 972) <a href="#">see above</a>	18 <b>William I</b> Garcias Count of Fezensac aka Guillaume Garces (906 - 960) = 19 <b>Gersenda</b> of Toulouse	20 <b>Garcia I SANCHEZ</b> see left = 1. 21 <b>Teresa Endregoto Galindez</b>	20 <b>Garcia I SANCHEZ</b> left = 2. (bfr 943) 23 <b>Teresa</b> of Leon (?927 - ?)	20 <b>Garcia I SANCHEZ</b> see left = 1. 21 <b>Teresa Endregoto Galindez</b>	
4	11 <b>Guillaume TERRIDE de Fortun</b> Vicomte de Terride Prince de Verdun (935 - abt 993) = 12 <b>Ricsinde</b>	13 <b>Bernard-Odon</b> de Fezensac 'Le Louche' Count in 970 (?928 - 970) = (960) 14 <b>Emeline</b>	10 <b>Guillaume Sanche</b> Comte de Bordeaux Duke of Gascony 960 (?925 - 997) = 15 <b>Urraca</b> of Navarre (?950 - 12/7/1041) half brother & sister	16 <b>Odon</b> (Donat, Odoat) 1st Vicomte de Lomagne (?940 - aft 1009) = (970) ?		
3	6 <b>Guillaume Fortun</b> Prince de Verdun (955 - ?) = (975) 17 <b>Arabi/Aribert</b>	7 <b>Gerald TRENALON</b> Comte d'Armagnac in 990 (?985 - 1013) <a href="#">link back</a> = 5 <b>Toda Adélaïde</b> (?991 - aft 1020)	8 <b>Arnold</b> Vicomte de Lomagne (970 - 1011) = (990) 9 <b>Adelias</b>	10 <b>Guillaume Sanche</b> <a href="#">see left above</a>		
2	2 <b>Guillaume Fortun</b> Prince de Verdun Vicomte de Louvigny & Gimoez (980 - ?) = 3 <b>Bracheute</b> d'Armagnac		4 <b>Arnold II</b> Vicomte de Lomagne (990 - 1025) = (1014) 5 <b>Toda Adélaïde</b> (?991 - aft 1020)			
1	1 <b>Bernard</b> Baron de Fourcès (1005 - ?1062) = (1035) 167 <b>Azeline</b> de Lomagne (1020 - ?)					





